Jade Software Corporation Limited cannot accept any financial or other responsibilities that may be the result of your use of this information or software material, including direct, indirect, special or consequential damages, or loss of profits. There are no warranties extended or granted by this document or software material.

You should be very careful to ensure that the use of this software material and/or information complies with the laws, rules, and regulations of the jurisdictions with respect to which it is used. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Jade Software Corporation Limited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice. Revisions may be issued to advise of such changes and/or additions.

Copyright © 2018 Jade Software Corporation Limited.

All rights reserved.

JADE is a trademark of Jade Software Corporation Limited. All trade names referenced are the service mark, trademark, or registered trademark of the respective manufacturer.

For details about other licensing agreements for third-party products, you must read the JADE ReadMe.txt file.
Contents

Before You Begin ........................................................................................................ xxxiii
  Who Should Read this Encyclopaedia ...................................................................... xxxiii
  What’s Included in this Encyclopaedia ...................................................................... xxxiii
  Related Documentation ............................................................................................ xxxiii
  Conventions .............................................................................................................. xxxiv

Chapter 1  System Classes .......................................................................................... 35
  JadeSkinApplication Class ..................................................................................... 44
    JadeSkinApplication Properties ........................................................................... 44
      myFormSkins ...................................................................................................... 44
      myControlSkins ............................................................................................... 44
    JadeSkinApplication Method .............................................................................. 45
      updateSkinTimeStamp ....................................................................................... 45
  JadeSkinArea Class ............................................................................................... 46
    JadeSkinArea Class Constants ............................................................................ 48
    JadeSkinArea Properties ..................................................................................... 48
      backColor ......................................................................................................... 48
      imgBorderBottomLeft ....................................................................................... 49
      imgBorderBottomRight ..................................................................................... 49
      imgBorderBottomStrip ...................................................................................... 49
      imgBorderLeftStrip ........................................................................................... 50
      imgBorderRightStrip ......................................................................................... 50
      imgBorderTopLeft ............................................................................................. 50
      imgBorderTopRight ........................................................................................... 50
      imgBorderTopStrip ............................................................................................ 50
      imgInner ............................................................................................................ 50
      innerIsBrush ..................................................................................................... 51
  JadeSkinCategory Class ......................................................................................... 52
  JadeSkinControl Class and Subclasses .................................................................. 53
    JadeSkinControl Class Constants ..................................................................... 54
    JadeSkinControl Properties ............................................................................... 54
      applyCondition ................................................................................................. 54
      borderStyle ....................................................................................................... 55
      focusBackColor ................................................................................................. 55
      focusForeColor ................................................................................................. 57
      fontBold ............................................................................................................ 58
      fontItalic .......................................................................................................... 59
      fontName .......................................................................................................... 59
      fontSize ............................................................................................................. 60
      fontStrikeThru ................................................................................................. 60
      fontUnderline ................................................................................................. 61
      foreColor .......................................................................................................... 61
      foreColorDisabled ............................................................................................ 61
  JadeSkinBaseControl Class .................................................................................... 62
  JadeSkinBrowseButtons Class ................................................................................ 62
    JadeSkinBrowseButtons Properties .................................................................... 62
      myFirstButton .................................................................................................. 62
      myLastButton ................................................................................................. 62
      myNextButton ................................................................................................. 63
      myPriorButton ............................................................................................... 63
  JadeSkinButton Class ............................................................................................. 63
    JadeSkinButton Properties ................................................................................. 63
      createRegionFromMask ..................................................................................... 64
      myButtonDisabled ............................................................................................ 64
      myButtonDown ................................................................................................. 64
      myButtonFocus ............................................................................................... 64

EncycloSys2 - 2018.0.01
myButtonFocusDown ......................................................... 64
myButtonRollOver ......................................................... 65
myButtonRollUnder ......................................................... 65
myButtonUp ................................................................. 65
JadeSkinCheckBox Class ..................................................... 65
    JadeSkinCheckBox Properties ....................................... 66
        myFalseImage ..................................................... 66
        myTrueImage ...................................................... 66
JadeSkinComboBox Class .................................................. 66
    JadeSkinComboBox Properties ...................................... 67
        buttonRightOffset ............................................... 67
        imgComboBoxButtonDownRollOver ............................ 67
        myComboBox ..................................................... 68
        myListBoxSkin .................................................... 68
        mySimpleComboTextBoxSkin .................................... 68
JadeSkinFolder Class .......................................................... 68
    JadeSkinFolder Properties .......................................... 68
        myTabsButton ...................................................... 69
        tabActiveColor ................................................... 69
        tabHeight ......................................................... 69
        tabInactiveColor ................................................. 70
JadeSkinFrame Class .......................................................... 70
JadeSkin.GroupBox Class ................................................... 70
    JadeSkin.GroupBox Class Constants ................................ 71
    JadeSkin.GroupBox Properties ...................................... 71
        captionPosition .................................................. 71
        captionPositionLeftOffset ..................................... 72
        captionPositionTopOffset ...................................... 72
        myLabelSkin ...................................................... 72
JadeSkinHScroll Class .......................................................... 73
    JadeSkinHScroll Properties ........................................ 73
        myLeftButton ...................................................... 73
        myRightButton .................................................... 73
JadeSkin.JadeDockBar Class ................................................ 74
JadeSkin.JadeDockBase Class ............................................... 74
    JadeSkin.JadeDockBase Properties ................................ 74
        myHorizontalGripBar ............................................. 74
        myHorizontalResizeBar ....................................... 74
        myVerticalGripBar .............................................. 75
        myVerticalResizeBar .......................................... 75
JadeSkin.JadeDockContainer Class ...................................... 75
JadeSkin.JadeEditMask Class ............................................. 75
JadeSkin.JadeMask Class .................................................. 75
    JadeSkin.JadeMask Property ....................................... 76
        myButtonSkin ..................................................... 76
JadeSkin.JadeRichText Class ................................................ 76
JadeSkin.JadeLabel Class .................................................. 76
JadeSkin.ListBox Class .................................................... 76
    JadeSkin.ListBox Properties ...................................... 77
        alternatingRowBackColor ..................................... 77
        alternatingRowBackColorCount ............................... 78
        imgPictureClosed ............................................... 78
        imgPictureLeaf ................................................... 78
        imgPictureMinus .................................................. 79
        imgPictureOpen .................................................. 79
        imgPicturePlus ................................................... 79
        selectionColor ................................................... 79
        selectionColorText .............................................. 80
JadeSkin.OleControl Class .................................................. 80
JadeSkin.OptionButton Class ............................................. 80
    JadeSkin.OptionButton Properties ................................ 80
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myFalseImage</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myTrueImage</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinPicture Class</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinProgressBar Class</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinProgressBar Property</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myProgressImage</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkin progressBar Class</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinScrollBar Properties</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgHighLightBrush</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myThumbTrack</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myThumbTrackDisabled</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myThumbTrackDown</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myThumbTrackRollOver</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinSheet Class</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinSheet Property</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myTabButton</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinStatusLine Class</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinTable Class</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinTable Properties</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alternatingRowBackColor</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alternatingRowBackColorCount</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fixed3D</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fixedColumnsBackColor</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fixedRowColorHasPrecedence</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fixedRowsBackColor</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myCheckBoxSkin</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selectionColor</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selectionColorText</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tabActiveColor</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tabInactiveColor</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinTextBox Class</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinTextBox Properties</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hintBackColor</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hintForeColor</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinVScroll Class</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinVScroll Properties</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myBottomButton</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myTopButton</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinEntity Class</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinEntity Class Constant</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinEntity Properties</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myOwners</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mySkinRoot</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinForm Class</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinForm Properties</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionActiveForeColor</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionFontBold</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionFontItalic</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionFontName</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionFontSize</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionInactiveForeColor</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionLeft</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionTop</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>centerCaption</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawMenuSelectionFlat</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgInactiveBorderBottomLeft</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgInactiveBorderBottomRight</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgInactiveBorderBottomStrip</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgInactiveBorderLeftStrip</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JADE

Encyclopaedia of Classes
(Volume 2)

Contents

JadeSkinMenu Class ........................................ 107
JadeSkinMenu Properties ...................................... 107
   backgroundColorSelected ................................ 108
   borderStyle ............................................. 108
   drawMenuSelectionFlat .................................. 109
   fontBold ............................................... 109
   fontItalic .............................................. 109
   fontName .............................................. 110
   fontSize ............................................... 110
   foreColor .............................................. 110
   foreColorDisabled ...................................... 110
   foreColorSelected ...................................... 110
   imgCheckMark .......................................... 111
   imgRightArrow ......................................... 111
   imgSeparator .......................................... 111
   lineHeight .............................................. 112
   pixelsAfterCheckMark ................................. 112
   pixelsAfterPicture ................................... 112
   pixelsBeforeAccelerator .............................. 112
   pixelsBeforeCheckMark .............................. 113
   pixelsBeforeRightArrow ............................. 113

JadeSkinRoot Class ......................................... 114
JadeSkinRoot Properties .................................... 114
   allApplicationSkins .................................. 114
   allControlSkins ....................................... 114
   allFormSkins .......................................... 115
   allMenuSkins .......................................... 115
   allSimpleButtonSkins .................................. 115
   allSkinCategories ..................................... 115
   allSkinEntities ....................................... 115
   allWindowStateImages ................................ 116

JadeSkinSimpleButton Class ............................... 117
JadeSkinSimpleButton Properties .................................................. 117  
  imgDisabled .................................................. 117  
  imgDown .................................................. 118  
  imgRollOver .................................................. 118  
  imgUp .................................................. 118  
JadeSkinWindow Class ............................................................. 119  
JadeSkinWindow Properties ..................................................... 119  
  myImageMask .................................................. 119  
  mySkinCategory .................................................. 119  
JadeSkinWindowStateImage Class .................................................. 121  
JadeSkinWindowStateImage Properties ........................................... 121  
  foreColor .................................................. 121  
  isImageMask .................................................. 121  
JadeSOAPException Class ......................................................... 123  
JadeSSLContext Class ............................................................ 124  
  JadeSSLContext Class Constants ............................................. 125  
  JadeSSLContext Properties ................................................. 125  
    caFile .................................................. 126  
    caPath .................................................. 126  
    cipherList .................................................. 126  
    methodType .................................................. 126  
    verifyDepth .................................................. 127  
    verifyRemoteCertificate ........................................... 127  
    x509 .................................................. 127  
  JadeSSLContext Methods ...................................................... 127  
    getActiveCipher ............................................. 128  
    getPeerCertificate ........................................... 128  
JadeTableCell Class ............................................................... 129  
  JadeTableCell Properties ................................................... 129  
    column .................................................. 130  
    comboIndex .................................................. 130  
    hyperlink .................................................. 131  
    mergeCells .................................................. 131  
    picture .................................................. 133  
    row .................................................. 133  
    sheet .................................................. 134  
    text .................................................. 134  
  JadeTableCell Methods ....................................................... 134  
    delete .................................................. 134  
    getCellWidth .................................................. 135  
    positionLeft .................................................. 135  
    positionTop .................................................. 135  
    setPictureDescription ............................................... 136  
JadeTableColumn Class .......................................................... 137  
  JadeTableColumn Properties ................................................. 137  
    column .................................................. 138  
    maxColumnWidth ............................................. 138  
    sheet .................................................. 139  
    sortAsc .................................................. 139  
    sortCased .................................................. 139  
    sortOrder .................................................. 139  
    sortType .................................................. 140  
    visible .................................................. 140  
    width .................................................. 140  
    widthPercent ............................................... 141  
  JadeTableColumn Methods .................................................... 141  
    delete .................................................. 141  
    findObject .................................................. 142  
    findString .................................................. 142  
    restoreAutoSize ............................................. 142  
JadeTableCellElement Class ...................................................... 143
JadeTableElement Properties .......................................................... 144
  alignment ............................................................. 145
  backColor .............................................................. 145
  cellControl .............................................................. 145
  comboList ................................................................. 146
  decimals ................................................................. 146
  editMask ................................................................. 146
  enabled ................................................................. 146
  fontBold ................................................................. 147
  fontItalic ................................................................. 147
  fontName ................................................................. 147
  fontSize ................................................................. 147
  fontStyle ................................................................. 148
  fontUnderline .......................................................... 148
  foreColor ................................................................. 148
  gridBottom .............................................................. 148
  gridRight ............................................................... 149
  inputType ............................................................... 150
  itemObject .............................................................. 150
  marginBottom .......................................................... 151
  marginLeft .............................................................. 151
  marginRight ............................................................ 151
  marginTop .............................................................. 151
  maxLength ............................................................... 152
  partialTextIndication .................................................. 152
  selected ............................................................... 153
  wordWrap ............................................................... 153

JadeTableRow Class ..................................................................... 154
  JadeTableRow Properties ...................................................... 154
    height ................................................................. 154
    row ................................................................. 155
    sheet ................................................................. 155
    visible ............................................................... 155
  JadeTableRow Methods ......................................................... 155
    delete ............................................................... 156
    findObject .......................................................... 156
    findString .......................................................... 156
    restoreAutoSize ...................................................... 157

JadeTableSheet Class .................................................................. 158
  JadeTableSheet Properties ................................................... 158
    alternatingRowBackColor ............................................. 159
    alternatingRowBackColorCount ..................................... 160
    caption .............................................................. 160
    column ............................................................... 161
    columns .............................................................. 161
    currentRowImage ..................................................... 161
    displaySorting ....................................................... 162
    extendedColumn ..................................................... 162
    fixed3D ............................................................... 163
    fixedColumns ........................................................ 163
    fixedRows ............................................................ 164
    gridColor ............................................................. 164
    gridLines ............................................................. 164
    leftColumn ........................................................... 165
    myTable .............................................................. 165
    pixelHorzScrollIncrement .......................................... 165
    pixelVertScrollIncrement .......................................... 166
    row ................................................................. 166
    rows ................................................................. 167
    scrollBars ............................................................ 167
    scrollHorzPos ........................................................ 167
Contents

scrollMode .................................................................................................................. 168
scrollVertPos .............................................................................................................. 168
sheet ............................................................................................................................. 169
showCurrentRowImage ............................................................................................. 169
showPartialTextBubbleHelp ...................................................................................... 169
tabInitialPosition ....................................................................................................... 170
tabOffEnds ................................................................................................................... 171
topRow .......................................................................................................................... 171
visible ............................................................................................................................. 171
widthPercentStyle ....................................................................................................... 171
JadeTableSheet Methods ........................................................................................... 172
accessCell ..................................................................................................................... 173
accessColumn .............................................................................................................. 173
accessRow .................................................................................................................... 174
addItem ....................................................................................................................... 174
addItemAt ..................................................................................................................... 174
clear ............................................................................................................................... 175
delete ............................................................................................................................ 175
findColumnObject ...................................................................................................... 175
findObject .................................................................................................................... 175
findRowObject ............................................................................................................ 176
findString .................................................................................................................... 176
getCollection ............................................................................................................. 177
getCellFromPosition ................................................................................................. 177
insertColumn ............................................................................................................... 177
moveColumn ............................................................................................................... 177
moveRow ..................................................................................................................... 178
positionCollection ..................................................................................................... 178
refreshEntries ............................................................................................................ 178
removeItem ................................................................................................................ 179
resort ............................................................................................................................. 179
restoreAutoSize ......................................................................................................... 179
selectedCount ............................................................................................................. 179
selectedNext ............................................................................................................... 179
setCollectionObject ................................................................................................. 180
JadeTcpIpProxy Class .................................................................................................. 181
Proxy Communication Code Examples ...................................................................... 181
Considerations when Implementing JadeTcpIpProxy Class Features ...................... 183
JadeTcpIpProxy Class Constants ................................................................................ 184
JadeTcpIpProxy Properties ........................................................................................ 184
browserType ................................................................................................................ 184
domain ........................................................................................................................ 185
host ............................................................................................................................... 185
password ...................................................................................................................... 185
port ............................................................................................................................... 186
proxyType .................................................................................................................... 186
userName .................................................................................................................... 187
JadeTcpIpProxy Method connect ............................................................................... 188
JadeTestCase Class .................................................................................................... 189
JadeTestCase Methods ............................................................................................. 189
assert ............................................................................................................................. 190
assertEquals ............................................................................................................... 190
assertEqualsMsg ......................................................................................................... 190
assertFalse .................................................................................................................. 191
assertFalseMsg .......................................................................................................... 191
assertNotNull ............................................................................................................. 192
assertNotNullMsg ...................................................................................................... 192
assertNull .................................................................................................................... 192
assertNullMsg ............................................................................................................ 193
assertTrue ................................................................................................................... 193
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>assertTrueMsg</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expectedException</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>info</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JadeTestListenerIF Interface</strong></td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JadeTestListenerIF Interface Callback Method Signatures</strong></td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finish</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>methodSuccess</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>start</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>testFailure</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>testSkipped</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>testSuccess</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JadeTestRunner Class</strong></td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JadeTestRunner Class Methods</strong></td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>runTests</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDebugOnAssert</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDebugOnException</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDebugOnUnexpectedException</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setLogCallStack</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setTestListener</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JadeTransactionTrace Class</strong></td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JadeTransactionTrace Class Constants</strong></td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JadeTransactionTrace Properties</strong></td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myProcess</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startTime</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopTime</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tranId</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JadeTransactionTrace Methods</strong></td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getEntry</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getEntryCount</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JadeUserCollClass</strong></td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JadeUserCollClass Methods</strong></td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addExternalKey</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addMemberKey</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clearKeys</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endKeys</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setLength</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setMembership</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Using JadeUserCollClass Collections</strong></td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JadeWebService Class</strong></td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JadeWebService Class Constants</strong></td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JadeWebService Methods</strong></td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isNilItem</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setAnyPropType</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setError</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JadeWebServiceConsumer Class</strong></td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JadeWebServiceConsumer Class Constants</strong></td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JadeWebServiceConsumer Properties</strong></td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>characterConversionException</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handleCharConversionException</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logStatistics</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyHostName</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyPassword</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyUsername</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soapHeaders</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soapRequest</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soapResponse</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unknownHeaders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userName</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>workerApp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebServiceConsumerMethods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addHttpHeader</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getEndpointURL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getHttpHeader</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getHttpHeaderClient</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getHttpHeaderServer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLastStatistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTimeouts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invoke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invokeAsync</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invokeAsyncWithVerb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invokeWithVerb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processReply</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendRequest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setEndpointURL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setTimeouts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebServiceServiceProviderClass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteTransientReturnType</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incomingMessage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rawXML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unknownHeaders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebServiceServiceProviderMethods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createVirtualDirectoryFile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteVirtualDirectoryFile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLastStatistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getServerVariable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initialize</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isVDFilePresent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processMessage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processRequest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processRequestPostHeaders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebServiceSoapHeaderClass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebServiceSoapHeaderProperties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>actor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>didUnderstand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mustUnderstand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebServiceUnknownHeaderClass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebServiceUnknownHeaderProperties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headerXML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>webService</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebSocketClass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebSocketProperty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebSocketMethods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onClose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onMsg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onOpen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendText</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebSocketServerClass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebSocketServerMethods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getWebSocket</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeX509CertificateClass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JadeX509Certificate Properties ................................................................. 245
date ................................................................. 246
issuer ................................................................. 245
purpose ............................................................... 245
start date .......................................................... 246
subject ............................................................. 246

JadeX509Certificate Methods ................................................................. 246
readCertificateDataFromFile ......................................................... 246
readPrivateKeyDataFromFile ......................................................... 246

JadeXMLAttribute Class ................................................................. 248
JadeXMLAttribute Methods ................................................................. 248
readCertificateDataFromFile ......................................................... 246
readPrivateKeyDataFromFile ......................................................... 246

JadeXMLCharacterData Class ................................................................. 251
JadeXMLCharacterData Properties ......................................................... 251
data ................................................................. 251

JadeXMLComment Class ................................................................. 252
JadeXMLComment Methods ................................................................. 252

JadeXMLDocument Class ................................................................. 253
JadeXMLDocument Properties ................................................................. 253
docType .............................................................. 253
date ................................................................. 246
indentString .......................................................... 254
keepWhitespace ......................................................... 254
outputDeclaration ......................................................... 254
rootElement .......................................................... 254

JadeXMLDocument Methods ................................................................. 254
addComment .......................................................... 255
addCommentObject ......................................................... 255
addDocumentType ......................................................... 255
addDocumentTypeObject ....................................................... 256
addElement .......................................................... 256
addElementNS ......................................................... 256
addElementObject ......................................................... 256
addElementObjectNS ....................................................... 256
addProcessingInstruction ......................................................... 257
addProcessingInstructionObject ..................................................... 257
findElementByNameNS ......................................................... 257
findElementByTagNS ......................................................... 257
findElementsByTagNS ...................................................... 257
getClassName .......................................................... 259
getChildren .......................................................... 258
getDocumentText ......................................................... 258
getElementsByTag ......................................................... 259
getElementByTag ......................................................... 259
getElementByTagNS ......................................................... 259
getElementByTagNS ......................................................... 259
parseFile ............................................................. 260
parseString ........................................................... 260
writeTofile ............................................................ 260

JadeXMLDocumentParser Class ............................................................. 261
JadeXMLDocumentParser Methods ......................................................... 261
comment ............................................................. 261
parseDocumentFile .......................................................... 261
parseDocumentString .......................................................... 262
processingInstruction .......................................................... 262
setClassName .......................................................... 262
startCDATA .......................................................... 262
JadeXMLDocumentType Class ................................................................. 263
    JadeXMLDocumentType Properties ............................................. 263
        internalSubset ................................................................... 263
        name ............................................................................ 263
        publicId ........................................................................ 263
        systemId ....................................................................... 263
JadeXMLElement Class ....................................................................... 264
    JadeXMLElement Properties .......................................................... 264
        attributes ..................................................................... 264
        localName .................................................................... 264
        namespaceURI ................................................................. 265
        tagName ..................................................................... 265
        textData ....................................................................... 265
JadeXMLElement Methods ................................................................... 265
    addAttribute ....................................................................... 266
    addAttributeNS .................................................................. 266
    addAttributeObject ................................................................... 266
    addAttributeObjectNS ............................................................. 266
    addCDATA ......................................................................... 267
    addCDATAObject .................................................................. 267
    addComment ....................................................................... 267
    addCommentObject .................................................................. 267
    addElement ........................................................................ 267
    addElementNS ..................................................................... 268
    addElementObject ................................................................... 268
    addElementObjectNS ............................................................... 268
    addProcessingInstruction ......................................................... 268
    addProcessingInstructionObject .............................................. 268
    addText ............................................................................ 268
    addTextObject .................................................................... 269
    findAllElementsByNameNS ......................................................... 269
    findAllElementsByTagName ................................................................ 269
    getAllElementsByTagName .................................................................. 269
    getAllElementsByTagNameNS ........................................................ 270
    getAttributeByName .................................................................. 270
    getAttributeByNameNS .............................................................. 270
    getElementByTagName .................................................................. 270
    getElementByTagNameNS ............................................................ 270
    getElementsByTagName .................................................................. 270
    getElementsByTagNameNS ............................................................ 271
    namespacePrefix ..................................................................... 271
    parentElement ...................................................................... 271
    setText ............................................................................ 271
    text .................................................................................. 271
JadeXMLException Class ................................................................... 272
    JadeXMLException Class Constants ........................................... 272
    JadeXMLException Properties ................................................. 273
        columnNumber .................................................................. 273
        fileName ....................................................................... 273
        lineNumber ..................................................................... 273
JadeXMLNode Class ........................................................................... 274
    JadeXMLNode Properties ........................................................... 274
        childNodes ....................................................................... 274
        document ........................................................................ 274
        parentNode ..................................................................... 274
    JadeXMLNode Methods ............................................................... 275
        copyAfter ....................................................................... 275
        copyAsChildOf .................................................................... 275
        copyBefore ....................................................................... 275
        descendsFrom ..................................................................... 275
        moveAfter ....................................................................... 276
moveAsChildOf ................................................................. 276
moveBefore ................................................................. 276
remove ................................................................. 276
writeToString ................................................................. 276
JadeXMLParser Class .......................................................... 278
JadeXMLParser Methods ................................................. 278
characters ................................................................. 279
columnNumber ................................................................. 279
comment ................................................................. 279
endCDATA ................................................................. 279
endDTD ................................................................. 280
endElement ................................................................. 280
fileName ................................................................. 280
getAttribute ................................................................. 280
getAttributeValueByName ......................................... 281
getAttributeValueByNameNS ......................................... 281
lineNumber ................................................................. 282
parseFile ................................................................. 282
parseString ................................................................. 282
processingInstruction .................................................. 283
startCDATA ................................................................. 283
startDTD ................................................................. 283
startElement ................................................................. 284
JadeXMLProcessingInstruction Class .................................. 285
JadeXMLProcessingInstruction Properties ........................................ 285
data ................................................................. 285
target ................................................................. 285
JadeXMLText Class .......................................................... 286
List Class ................................................................. 287
List Methods ................................................................. 287
clear ................................................................. 287
copy ................................................................. 287
purge ................................................................. 288
Locale Class ................................................................. 289
Locale Class Constants .................................................. 289
Locale Properties .......................................................... 289
cClone ................................................................. 289
clothes ................................................................. 290
forms ................................................................. 290
languageId ................................................................. 290
schema ................................................................. 290
translatableStrings .......................................................... 290
Locale Methods ............................................................. 290
getAllTranslatableStrings ................................................. 291
getForms ................................................................. 291
getStringValue .......................................................... 291
getTranslatableStringLocal ............................................. 291
getTranslatableStrings .................................................. 291
getTranslatableStringsByNum ........................................... 291
hasClones ................................................................. 291
isClone ................................................................. 292
makeLocaleName .............................................................. 292
LocaleFormat Class .......................................................... 293
LocaleFormat Property .................................................... 293
schema ................................................................. 293
LocaleFullInfo Class .......................................................... 294
LocaleFullInfo Class Constants ............................................ 294
LocaleFullInfo Properties .................................................. 294
currencyInfo .............................................................. 295
dateInfo ................................................................. 295
defaultCodePage ............................................................ 295
defaultCountryCode: 295
defaultLanguageId: 295
listSeparator: 296
measurementSystem: 296
nativeDigits: 296
numericInfo: 296
timeInfo: 297

LocaleNameInfo Class: 298
LocaleNameInfo Properties: 298
abbreviatedCountryName: 298
abbreviatedLangName: 299
countryCode: 299
englishCountryName: 299
englishLangName: 299
languageId: 299
localeId: 299
localizedCountryName: 300
localizedLangName: 300
nativeCountryName: 300
nativeLangName: 300

Lock Class: 301
Lock Class Constants: 301
Lock Properties: 301
duration: 302
elapsedTime: 302
kind: 302
lockedBy: 303
requestedBy: 303
requestTime: 304
type: 304
waitTime: 304

Lock Method: 305
target: 305

LockArray Class: 306

LockContentionInfo Class: 307
LockContentionInfo Properties: 307
maxWaitTime: 307
totalContentions: 307
totalWaitTime: 307
LockContentionInfo Method: 308
target: 308

Example of Displaying Lock Contention Information: 308

LockException Class: 310
LockException Properties: 310
lockDuration: 310
lockTimeout: 311
lockType: 312
retryCount: 312
targetLockedBy: 312
LockException Methods: 312
lockTarget: 313
retryLock: 313
showDialog: 314

MemberKeyDictionary Class: 315
MemberKeyDictionary Methods: 315
add: 315
includes: 316
indexNear: 316
indexNear64: 317
 purge: 317
 remove: 317
# Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MenuItem Class</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MenuItem Class Constants</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MenuItem Properties</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allChildren</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caption</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>checked</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>children</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disableReason</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>form</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>helpContextId</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>helpKeyword</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>index</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picture</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>securityLevelEnabled</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>securityLevelVisible</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userObject</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>webFileName</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MenuItem Methods</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLevel</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MenuItem Events</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>click</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>select</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MergeIterator Class</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MergeIterator Property</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignoreDuplicates</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MergeIterator Methods</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addCollection</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>back</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>current</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCollectionAt</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCollectionCount</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCurrentCollection</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCurrentKey</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCurrentKeys</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isValid</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeCollection</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reset</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodCallDesc Class</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodCallDesc Properties</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invocationMode</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>method</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodCallDesc Methods</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getName</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getReceiver</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Encyclopaedia of Classes

### (Volume 2)

#### Contents

- **logSelf** ................................................................. 341
- **MultiMediaType Class** ............................................... 342
  - **MultiMediaType Property** ........................................ 342
    - usePresentationFileSystem .................................... 342
- **NamedPipe Class** .................................................. 343
  - **NamedPipe Property** ........................................... 343
  - serverName ......................................................... 344
  - **NamedPipe Methods** ............................................. 344
    - close ............................................................. 344
    - closeAsynch ..................................................... 345
    - getMaxMessageSize ............................................ 345
    - listen ........................................................... 345
    - listenAsynch ................................................... 346
    - open ............................................................. 346
    - openAsynch ...................................................... 347
    - readBinary ...................................................... 347
    - readBinaryAsynch ............................................... 347
    - writeBinary ..................................................... 348
    - writeBinaryAsynch .............................................. 348
- **Node Class** .......................................................... 350
  - **Node Class Constants** .......................................... 350
  - **Node Properties** ................................................ 351
    - accessPatterns .................................................. 351
    - name ............................................................. 352
    - osID ............................................................. 352
    - processes ....................................................... 352
    - system ........................................................... 352
    - userExitCode .................................................... 352
  - **Node Methods** .................................................... 353
    - beginIndividualRequestsLogging .............................. 356
    - beginSample ..................................................... 357
    - clearMethodCache .............................................. 358
    - createExternalProcess ........................................ 358
    - downloadCount .................................................. 360
    - endIndividualRequestsLogging ................................. 360
    - endSample ........................................................ 360
    - getAppServerGroupName ....................................... 361
    - getCacheSizes ................................................... 361
    - getCacheSizes64 ................................................ 361
    - getCharacterSize ............................................... 361
    - getCommandLine .................................................. 362
    - getComputerName ............................................... 362
    - getDefaultLCID .................................................. 362
    - getEnvironmentVariable ....................................... 363
    - getExecuteFlagValue ............................................ 363
    - getIniFileName ................................................... 363
    - getJadeInstallDirectory ....................................... 364
    - getJadeHomeDirectory ......................................... 364
    - getJadeWorkDirectory .......................................... 364
    - getLCIDFromCharacterSet ....................................... 364
    - getLineDelimiter ............................................... 364
    - getLocks .......................................................... 365
    - getMutexCounts .................................................. 365
    - getNotes .......................................................... 366
    - getObjectCaches ............................................... 366
    - getOSDetails ..................................................... 367
    - getOSPlatform ................................................... 367
    - getProfileString ................................................. 367
    - getProgramDataDirectory ..................................... 368
    - getQuededLocks .................................................. 368
    - getRequestStats ................................................ 368

EncycloSys2 - 2018.0.01
getRpcServerStatistics ................................................. 376
getTempPath ............................................................ 377
getUserDataDirectory .................................................. 378
isApplicationServer .................................................. 378
isCacheCoherencyEnabled ............................................. 378
isReadOnlySchema .................................................... 379
isReadOnlySystemSchema ............................................. 379
isServerNode ........................................................... 379
isService ............................................................... 379
logObjectCaches ........................................................ 379
logRequestStatistics .................................................. 380
logUserCommand ....................................................... 381
networkAddress ......................................................... 382
nodeRole .................................................................. 382
nodeType .................................................................. 382
osProcessId ............................................................... 383
processDump .............................................................. 383
setCacheSizes ............................................................. 383
setCacheSizes64 .......................................................... 384
setExecuteFlagValue .................................................... 384
setProfileString .......................................................... 385
wbemListClasses ........................................................ 385
wbemListInstanceNames ................................................. 386
wbemQueryQualifiers ................................................... 387
wbemRetrieveData ....................................................... 388

NormalException Class ................................................. 394
Notification Class ....................................................... 396
Notification Properties ................................................ 396
elapsedTime .............................................................. 396
eventType .................................................................. 396
featureNumber ........................................................... 397
isInterface .................................................................. 397
requestedBy ............................................................... 397
requestTime .............................................................. 397
responseType ............................................................ 397
serialNumber ............................................................. 398
typeNumber .............................................................. 398
userTag .................................................................. 398
Notification Methods .................................................... 398
subscriber ................................................................. 398
target .................................................................. 399
NotificationArray Class ............................................... 400
NotificationException Class ......................................... 401
NotificationException Method ....................................... 401
notificationTarget ....................................................... 401
NumberFormat Class ..................................................... 402
NumberFormat Class Constants .................................... 402
NumberFormat Properties ............................................ 402
decimalPlaces ............................................................ 403
decimalSeparator ......................................................... 403
groupings ................................................................. 403
negativeFormat .......................................................... 403
negativeSign ............................................................. 404
positiveSign ............................................................. 404
showLeadingZeros ...................................................... 404
thousandSeparator ....................................................... 404
NumberFormat Method .................................................. 404
defineNumberFormat ................................................... 404
Object Class ............................................................... 405
Object Methods .......................................................... 406
autoPartitionIndex ...................................................... 410
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getClassNumberForObject</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getInstanceIdForObject</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getInstanceIdForObject64</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLockCallStack</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLockStatus</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getModifiedBy</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getName</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getObjectStringForObject</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getObjectName</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOidString</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOidStringForObject</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOwnerForObject</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPropertyValue</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTimerStatus</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTimerStatusForIF</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getUpdateTranID</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hasMembers</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspect</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspectModal</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invokeIOMethod</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invokeMethod</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isImportedObject</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isKindOf</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isLockedByMe</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isObjectFrozen</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isObjectNonSharedTransient</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isObjectPersistent</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isObjectSharedTransient</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isObjectStable</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isObjectTransient</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isObjectVolatile</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isSharedTransient</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isSystemObject</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isTransient</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jadeReportWriterCheck</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jadeReportWriterDisplay</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>latestEdition</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lock</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makeObjectFrozen</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makeObjectStable</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makeObjectVolatile</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moveToPartition</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reserveLock</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>respondsTo</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resynch</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resynchObject</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sdeCauseEvent</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sdsCauseEvent</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendMsg</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendMsgWithIOParams</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendMsgWithParams</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendTypeMsg</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendTypeMsgWithIOParams</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendTypeMsgWithParams</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPartitionID</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPartitionIndex</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPropertyValue</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sharedLock</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sysNotification</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theObject</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventTag</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timerEvent</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tryGetPropertyValue</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tryLock</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unlock</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateLock</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateObjectEdition</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userNotification</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theObject</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventTag</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userInfo</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjectArray Class</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjectArray Method</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjectArray Method</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjectByObjectDict Class</td>
<td>465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjectLongNameDict Class</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjMethodCallDesc Class</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjMethodCallDesc Property</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interfaceMethod</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjMethodCallDesc Method</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getReceiver</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjectSet Class</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCException Class</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCException Properties</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nativeError</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCException Method</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showDialog</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OleObject Class</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OleObject Properties</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compressed</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fullName</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oleData</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shortName</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OleObject Methods</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copy</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getData</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isServerRegistered</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setData</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PointArray Class</td>
<td>474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrimMethodCallDesc Class</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrimMethodCallDesc Property</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>primNo</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrimMethodCallDesc Method</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getReceiver</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer Class</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defining Your JADE Report Layouts</td>
<td>477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layering Print Output</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer Class Constants</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer Properties</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoPaging</td>
<td>481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottomOfPage</td>
<td>481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collate</td>
<td>481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copies</td>
<td>481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>documentType</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFillColor</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFillStyle</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontBold</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontItalic</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function/Method</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>drawFontName</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontSize</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontStrikethru</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontUnderline</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawStyle</td>
<td>487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextAlign</td>
<td>487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextCharRotation</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextRotation</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawWidth</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duplex</td>
<td>489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>footerFrame</td>
<td>489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headerFrame</td>
<td>489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leftMargin</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orientation</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageBorderWidth</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageNumber</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paperSource</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printPreview</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printPreviewAllowPrint</td>
<td>493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printPreviewAllowSelect</td>
<td>493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printPreviewReduce</td>
<td>493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retainCMDValues</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rightMargin</td>
<td>494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suppressDialog</td>
<td>494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>topOfPage</td>
<td>494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Printer Methods</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abort</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>centreFrame</td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close</td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawArc</td>
<td>498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawChord</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawEllipse</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFilledRectangle</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawGrid</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawLine</td>
<td>502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawPie</td>
<td>502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawRectangle</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawRoundRectangle</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawSolidRectangle</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextAt</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextln</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextSize</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextSizeIn</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frameFits</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllPaperSources</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllPrinterPaperSources</td>
<td>509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllPrinters</td>
<td>509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDefaultDocumentType</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDefaultPaperSource</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getFooter</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getHeader</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPrintedStatus</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPrinterName</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPrintPosition</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getReport</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isPrinterOpen</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newPage</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageHeight</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageWidth</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>print</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>executeTransientMethod</td>
<td>554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractRequestStatistics</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractWebStatistics</td>
<td>557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finalizePackages</td>
<td>558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllApps</td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getBufferStatistics</td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCallStackInfo</td>
<td>561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCommandLine</td>
<td>561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getComputerName</td>
<td>561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDateTimeDelta</td>
<td>562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getExceptionHandlerStack</td>
<td>562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTextError</td>
<td>563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIniFileName</td>
<td>563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getJadeInstallDirectory</td>
<td>563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getJadeHomeDirectory</td>
<td>563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getJadeWorkDirectory</td>
<td>564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLastExtFunctionCallError</td>
<td>564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLockCallStackFilter</td>
<td>564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMethodCacheLimit</td>
<td>564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMethodCacheStatistics</td>
<td>564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMethodProfileInfo</td>
<td>566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOSDetails</td>
<td>567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOSPlatform</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPersistentDeadlockPriority</td>
<td>571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getProcessApp</td>
<td>571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getProfileString</td>
<td>571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getProgramDataDirectory</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRequestStatistics</td>
<td>573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRpcServerStatistics</td>
<td>573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getSaveLockCallStack</td>
<td>574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getSignOnUsage</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getSignOnUsageLimit</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTempPath</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTimers</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTrackedMethod</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTrackedMethodReceiver</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTrackedMethodReturnValue</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTrackedMethodStatus</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTransactionId</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTransactionId64</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTransactionTraceCallbacks</td>
<td>578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTransactionTraceObject</td>
<td>578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTransientDeadlockPriority</td>
<td>578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTransientFileLength</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTransientFileName</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getUserDataDirectory</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initializePackages</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isCommitting</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isInExceptionState</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isInImportedContext</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isInLoadState</td>
<td>581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isInLockState</td>
<td>581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isInTransactionState</td>
<td>581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isInTransientTransactionState</td>
<td>582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isRunningScript</td>
<td>582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isUserDataPump</td>
<td>582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isUsingThinClient</td>
<td>582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iteratorsExcludeOfflineObjects</td>
<td>582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>networkAddress</td>
<td>582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profileMethod</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profiler</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function/Method</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prohibitBeginTransaction</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prohibitPersistentUpdates</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeMethodProfileInfo</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resumeTimers</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsSuppressTransactionDeletes</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendCallStackInfo</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendMethodCacheStatistics</td>
<td>586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendRequestStatistics</td>
<td>587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendTransientFileAnalysis</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendTransientFileInfo</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendWebStatistics</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDateTimeDelta</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDefaultLockTimeout</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setMethodCacheLimit</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setObjectCachePriority</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPersistentDeadlockPriority</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setProfileString</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setSaveLockCallStack</td>
<td>594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setStringPoolLimit</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setTransientDeadlockPriority</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startMethodTracking</td>
<td>596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startTransactionTrace</td>
<td>597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopMethodTracking</td>
<td>597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopTransactionTrace</td>
<td>597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspendTimers</td>
<td>597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transactionTraceStarted</td>
<td>598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transientPersistentInvsEnabled</td>
<td>598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transientSharedTranInvsEnabled</td>
<td>598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>truncateOnDecimalOverflow</td>
<td>598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useUpdateLocks</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waitForMethods</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Encyclopaedia of Classes (Volume 2)

#### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProcessDict Class</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProcessStackArray Class</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RealArray Class</td>
<td>602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectangle Class</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectangle Properties</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottom</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>top</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectangle Methods</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copy</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isEmpty</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RelationalView Class</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RelationalView Class Constants</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RelationalView Properties</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creator</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsDatabaseName</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsDatabaseType</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsDefaultConnectionString</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsDefaultPassword</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsDefaultUserName</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsExceptionCreate</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsExceptionDelete</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsExceptionUpdate</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsLoggingOptions</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsShowMethods</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method/Property</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rpsShowVirtualProperties</td>
<td>609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsTopSchemaName</td>
<td>609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsUseOidClassInstMap</td>
<td>609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema</td>
<td>609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeCreated</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RelationalView Methods</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addUserAttribute</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addUserTable</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changeColumnName</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columnExists</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createExcludedJcfFile</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excludeTableColumnName</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excludeTableName</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractData</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractDataAll</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractDataUsingIniFileOptions</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generateRpsTableCreationScript</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getColumnFeature</td>
<td>617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getExcludedTableCreationScript</td>
<td>617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getExcludedTableNames</td>
<td>617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRpsMappedClasses</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTableColumnNames</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTableNames</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isODBCRelationalView</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isRpsMapping</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeColumn</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeTable</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tableExists</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>versionRpsMapping</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RootSchemaSession Class</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RootSchemaSession Properties</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allowHiddenControlEvents</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userSecurityLevel</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schema Class</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schema Class Constants</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schema Properties</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>externalDatabases</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>formsManagement</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jomVersion</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>needsReorg</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patchVersion</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superschema</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relationalViews</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsDatabases</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schema Methods</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addCompileTranslatableString</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addUserCollectionSubclass</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addUserSubclass</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allClasses</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allDatabases</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allJadeInterfaces</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allLibraries</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allPrimitives</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allSubschemas</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buildFormData</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constantNames</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createWebServiceApplication</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteUserSubclass</td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractControlIdsCSV</td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
addCollection ................................................................. 667
back ................................................................. 667
current ................................................................. 667
getCollectionAt ............................................................... 668
getCollectionCount ............................................................ 668
getCurrentCollection .......................................................... 668
isValid ................................................................. 668
next ................................................................. 668
removeCollection .............................................................. 669
reset ................................................................. 669
startAtObject ............................................................... 669
SortActor Class ............................................................. 670
SortActor Class Constants .................................................. 671
SortActor Properties .......................................................... 671
  ascending ............................................................... 671
  fieldNo ................................................................. 671
  length ................................................................. 672
  numeric ................................................................. 672
  random ................................................................. 672
  sortType ............................................................... 673
  startPosition ............................................................ 674
SortActorArray Class .......................................................... 675
SortActorArray Properties .................................................. 675
  kway ................................................................. 675
  lcid ................................................................. 675
  maxMem .............................................................. 675
Sound Class ................................................................. 676
Sound Properties ........................................................... 676
  data ................................................................. 676
  format ............................................................... 676
  name ................................................................. 677
Sound Methods ............................................................... 677
  isPlayable ............................................................ 677
  loadFromFile .......................................................... 677
  play ................................................................. 677
StringArray Class .............................................................. 679
StringUtf8Array Class .......................................................... 680
System Class ................................................................. 681
System Properties ........................................................... 681
  name ................................................................. 681
  nodes ................................................................. 681
System Methods .............................................................. 681
  activateDeltaDatabase ................................................ 684
  beginIndividualRequestsLogging .................................... 685
  beginLockContentionStats ............................................ 686
  beginObjectTracking ................................................ 686
  beginSample .......................................................... 687
  beginSampleGroupDefinition ........................................ 687
  clearLockContentionStats ............................................ 688
  createSystemSequenceNumber ........................................ 688
  disableRemoteSampling .............................................. 688
  dumpCharacterEntityTable ............................................ 689
  enableRemoteSampling .............................................. 689
  endIndividualRequestsLogging ...................................... 690
  endLockContentionStats ............................................. 691
  endObjectTracking ................................................... 691
  endSample ............................................................ 691
  endSampleGroupDefinition .......................................... 692
  findCharacterEntityByName ........................................... 692
  findCharacterEntityByNumber ....................................... 692
  forceOffUser ........................................................ 693
### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getAllUsers</td>
<td>693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getClassAccessFrequencies</td>
<td>693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDatabaseRole</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDatabaseStats</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDatabaseSubrole</td>
<td>696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDbDiskCacheStats</td>
<td>697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDeltaDatabaseStatus</td>
<td>698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getEnvironmentServerIdentity</td>
<td>698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLockContentionInfo</td>
<td>698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLockContentionStats</td>
<td>699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLocks</td>
<td>699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMostAccessedClasses</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getNotes</td>
<td>701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getObjectLockProcesses</td>
<td>702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getobjectPartitionID</td>
<td>703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getQueuedLocks</td>
<td>703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRequestStats</td>
<td>704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRpcServerStatistics</td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getStatistics</td>
<td>706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getStatistics64</td>
<td>708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getSystemSequenceNumberNext</td>
<td>709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTimeInTransactionState</td>
<td>710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interruptUser</td>
<td>710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isDatabaseEncryptionEnabled</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isDbArchival</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isRemoteSamplingEnabled</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isValidProcess</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logObjectCaches</td>
<td>712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logRequestStatistics</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logUserCommand</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processDumpAllNodes</td>
<td>714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>queryLockContentionStats</td>
<td>714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeNode</td>
<td>714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sdsAuditEnableSecondaryApps</td>
<td>715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verifyDbEncryptionMasterKey</td>
<td>715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SystemException Class</td>
<td>716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TcpIpConnection Class</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TcpIpConnection Class Constants</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TcpIpConnection Properties</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authenticationLibrary</td>
<td>718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cryptLibrary</td>
<td>719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decryptMethod</td>
<td>719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encryptMethod</td>
<td>719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genAuthChallengeMethod</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genAuthResponseMethod</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localInterface</td>
<td>721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localIpAddress</td>
<td>721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localPort</td>
<td>721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>networkProxy</td>
<td>721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protocolFamily</td>
<td>722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoteIpAddress</td>
<td>722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoteName</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remotePort</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolveRemoteName</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usePresentationClient</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sslContext</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userObject</td>
<td>724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verifyAuthResponseMethod</td>
<td>724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TcpIpConnection Methods</td>
<td>725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close</td>
<td>725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>closeAsynch</td>
<td>726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMaxMessageSize</td>
<td>726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listen</td>
<td>727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listenAsynch</td>
<td>727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listenContinuous</td>
<td>728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listenContinuousAsynch</td>
<td>729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open</td>
<td>730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openAsynch</td>
<td>731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readBinary</td>
<td>732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readBinaryAsynch</td>
<td>732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readUntil</td>
<td>733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readUntilAsynch</td>
<td>734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writeBinary</td>
<td>734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writeBinaryAsynch</td>
<td>735</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TimeArray Class** 736

**TimeFormat Class** 737

**TimeFormat Properties** 737

- amText 737
- ampmIsSuffix 737
- format 738
- is12HourFormat 738
- pmText 738
- separator 738
- showLeadingZeros 738
- showSeconds 738

**TimeFormat Method** 738

- defineTimeFormat 739

**TimeStampArray Class** 740

**TimeStampIntervalArray Class** 741

**TranslatableString Class** 742

**TranslatableString Properties** 742

- formBuildDataRefs 743
- locale 743

**TranslatableString Method** 743

- updateCompile 744

**Type Class** 745

**Type Properties** 745

- consts 745
- methods 745
- schema 745
- superschemaType 745

**Type Methods** 746

- allMethods 746
- findConstant 746
- findConstantInSuperschema 746
- findProperty 746
- getConstant 747
- getConstants 747
- getConstantsInSchema 747
- getMethod 747
- getMethods 747
- getName 747
- getProperty 748
- inheritsFrom 748
- instancesExist 748

**UserInterfaceException Class** 749

**WebSession Class** 750

**WebSession Class Constant** 750

**WebSession Properties** 750

- lastAccessTime 750
- sessionid 751
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>startTime</td>
<td>751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usePageSequencing</td>
<td>751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WebSession Methods</td>
<td>751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>browserType</td>
<td>752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createVirtualDirectoryFile</td>
<td>752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteVirtualDirectoryFile</td>
<td>753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCurrentLocale</td>
<td>753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getHttpParam</td>
<td>754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getHttpString</td>
<td>754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getServerVariable</td>
<td>754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getSessionForm</td>
<td>754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getWebSessionCount</td>
<td>756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isVDFilePresent</td>
<td>756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processRequest</td>
<td>756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeSession</td>
<td>757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeSessionWithMessage</td>
<td>757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply</td>
<td>758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setCurrentLocale</td>
<td>758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timerEvent</td>
<td>759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WebSocketException Class</td>
<td>760</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Before You Begin

The JADE Encyclopaedia of Classes is intended as a major source of information when you are developing or maintaining JADE applications.

Who Should Read this Encyclopaedia

The main audience for the JADE Encyclopaedia of Classes is expected to be developers of JADE application software products.

What’s Included in this Encyclopaedia

The JADE Encyclopaedia of Classes has two chapters, and is divided into three volumes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1</td>
<td>Gives a reference to system classes and the constants, properties, and methods that they provide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2</td>
<td>Gives a reference to Window classes and the constants, properties, methods, and events that they provide</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that this second volume contains system (non-GUI) classes in the range JadeSkinApplication class through WebSession class, inclusive. Volume 1 (that is, EncycloSys1.pdf) contains system (non-GUI) classes in the range ActiveXAutomation class through JadeSkin class, inclusive. Chapter 2 (Window class and subclasses) is contained in Volume 3 (that is, EncycloWin.pdf).

Related Documentation

Other documents that are referred to in this encyclopaedia, or that may be helpful, are listed in the following table, with an indication of the JADE operation or tasks to which they relate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Related to…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JADE Database Administration Guide</td>
<td>Administering JADE databases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JADE Development Environment Administration Guide</td>
<td>Administering JADE development environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JADE Development Environment User’s Guide</td>
<td>Using the JADE development environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JADE Encyclopaedia of Primitive Types</td>
<td>Primitive types and global constants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JADE Installation and Configuration Guide</td>
<td>Installing and configuring JADE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JADE Initialization File Reference</td>
<td>Maintaining JADE initialization file parameter values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JADE Object Manager Guide</td>
<td>JADE Object Manager administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JADE Synchronized Database Service (SDS) Administration Guide</td>
<td>Administering JADE Synchronized Database Services (SDS), including Relational Population Services (RPS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JADE Thin Client Guide</td>
<td>Administering JADE thin client environments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Conventions

The JADE Encyclopaedia of Classes uses consistent typographic conventions throughout.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Convention</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arrow bullet (&gt;)</td>
<td>Step-by-step procedures. You can complete procedural instructions by using either the mouse or the keyboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bold</strong></td>
<td>Items that must be typed exactly as shown. For example, if instructed to type <em>foreach</em>, type all the bold characters exactly as they are printed. File, class, primitive type, method, and property names, menu commands, and dialog controls are also shown in bold type, as well as literal values stored, tested for, and sent by JADE instructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Italic</em></td>
<td>Parameter values or placeholders for information that must be provided; for example, if instructed to enter <em>class-name</em>, type the actual name of the class instead of the word or words shown in italic type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue text</td>
<td>Enables you to click anywhere on the cross-reference text (the cursor symbol changes from an open hand to a hand with the index finger extended) to take you straight to that topic. For example, click on the &quot;Object Methods&quot; cross-reference to display that topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bracket symbols ([ ] )</td>
<td>Indicate optional items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical bar (</td>
<td>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monospaced font</strong></td>
<td>Syntax, code examples, and error and status message text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ALL CAPITALS</strong></td>
<td>Directory names, commands, and acronyms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SMALL CAPITALS</strong></td>
<td>Keyboard keys.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key combinations and key sequences appear as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Convention</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KEY1+KEY2</td>
<td>Press and hold down the first key and then press the second key. For example, &quot;press Shift+F2&quot; means to press and hold down the Shift key and press the F2 key. Then release both keys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY1,KEY2</td>
<td>Press and release the first key, then press and release the second key. For example, &quot;press Alt+F,X&quot; means to hold down the Alt key, press the F key, and then release both keys before pressing and releasing the X key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JADE provides system classes. System classes are standard classes whose instances provide properties and methods to encapsulate the behavior of objects in your JADE applications. This chapter contains the classes summarized in the following table, and is divided into two volumes.

Note This volume (Volume 2) contains system (non-GUI) classes in the range `JadeSkinApplication` class through `WebSession` class, inclusive. Volume 1 (that is, EncycloSys1.pdf) contains system (non-GUI) classes in the range `ActiveXAutomation` class through `JadeSkin` class, inclusive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>ActiveXAutomation</code></td>
<td>Provides a superclass for each subclass created when an ActiveX automation object is imported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ActiveXInterface</code></td>
<td>Provides a superclass for all interfaces of imported ActiveX automation and control objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ActiveXInvokeException</code></td>
<td>Defines behavior for exceptions that occur as a result of accessing an ActiveX property or invoking an ActiveX method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Application</code></td>
<td>Common superclass in the <code>RootSchema</code> for <code>Application</code> classes defined in subschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ApplicationContext</code></td>
<td>Stores transient instances of the application, package, process, and schema for the main application in which a package is imported and for each package application when a process begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Array</code></td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to access entries in an ordered collection of like objects in which the member objects are referenced by their position in the collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>BinaryArray</code></td>
<td>Stores and retrieves binaries in an array of <code>Binary</code> primitive types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>BooleanArray</code></td>
<td>Stores and retrieves Boolean values in an array of <code>Boolean</code> primitive types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Btree</code></td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to access entries in a collection by a key (index)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ByteArray</code></td>
<td>Stores and retrieves characters in an array of <code>Byte</code> primitive types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CharacterArray</code></td>
<td>Stores and retrieves characters in an array of <code>Character</code> primitive types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Class</code></td>
<td>Metaclass of all other JADE classes; that is, contains the definition of all JADE classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CMDDialog</code></td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior for the common dialog subclasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CMDColor</code></td>
<td>Enables access to the common Color dialog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CMDFileOpen</code></td>
<td>Enables access to the common File Open dialog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CMDFileSave</code></td>
<td>Enables access to the common File Save dialog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CMDFont</code></td>
<td>Enables access to the common Font dialog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CMDPrint</code></td>
<td>Enables access to the common Print dialogs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Collection</code></td>
<td>Defines the common protocol for all collection subclasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Connection</code></td>
<td>Provides a generalized interface for communicating with external systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectionException</td>
<td>Defines behavior for exceptions that occur as a result of communicating with external systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConstantNDict</td>
<td>Stores references to instances of the Constant class (or instances of subclasses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrencyFormat</td>
<td>Stores Windows locale currency information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database</td>
<td>Encapsulates the definition of a database for a schema, including the database files and the class mappings to those files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DateArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves dates in an array of Date primitive types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DateFormat</td>
<td>Stores Windows locale date information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DbFile</td>
<td>Encapsulates the definition of a database file and provides methods to perform file-level operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DbFileArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves objects from an array of database files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeadlockException</td>
<td>Defines behavior for exceptions that occur as a result of deadlocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DecimalArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves decimals in an array of Decimal primitive types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior for storing and retrieving objects in a collection by a user-defined key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DynaDictionary</td>
<td>Encapsulates the behavior required to access entries in member key dictionary subclasses (that is, in dictionaries in which the keys are properties in the member objects)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exception</td>
<td>Defines the protocol for raising and responding to exception conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExceptionHandlerDesc</td>
<td>Describes an exception handler that is currently armed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalArray</td>
<td>Represents rows in a result set generated from an SQL query containing a sort specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalCollection</td>
<td>Provides the common protocol for external collection classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalDatabase</td>
<td>Represents a connection to an external database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalDictionary</td>
<td>Represents the rows in a result set generated from an SQL query with an ORDER BY sort specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalIterator</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to sequentially access elements of a collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalObject</td>
<td>Base class for all external database classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalSet</td>
<td>Represents rows in a result set generated from an SQL query that has no sort specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExtKeyDictionary</td>
<td>Encapsulates the behavior required to access entries in external key dictionary subclasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FatalError</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required for serious internal faults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>Enables you to read and write disk files, either sequentially or with random access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileException</td>
<td>Defines behavior for exceptions that occur as a result of file handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileFolder</td>
<td>Contains a collection of files or subdirectories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileNode</td>
<td>Contains the properties and methods common to the File class and FileFolder class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileNodeArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves objects from an array of file nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global</td>
<td>Provides a means by which application-specific data can be shared among users of an application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUIClass</td>
<td>Metaclass containing the definition of all Graphical User Interface (GUI) classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HugeStringArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves large strings in an array of String primitive types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDispatch</td>
<td>Provides a superclass for all ActiveX automation and control classes created in JADE during the ActiveX type library import process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDispatchArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves objects from an array of IDispatch objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer64Array</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves integers in an array of Integer64 primitive types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntegerArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves integers in an array of Integer primitive types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntegrityViolation</td>
<td>Defines the behavior of exceptions raised as a result of integrity rule violations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InternetPipe</td>
<td>Provides an interface for communicating with JADE applications from the Internet through an Internet server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iterator</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to sequentially access elements of a collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IUnknown</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior implemented by all COM objects and inherited by all ActiveX interfaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeAuditAccess</td>
<td>Provides access to information recorded in database transaction journals in a form convenient for consumption by JADE applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeBytes</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves instances of unstructured data of arbitrary size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeDatabaseAdmin</td>
<td>Provides an Application Programming Interface (API) to perform database operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeDbFilePartition</td>
<td>Provides an administrative API for manipulating and querying the state of database partitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeDotNetInvokeException</td>
<td>Defines behavior for exceptions that occur as a result of accessing a .NET property or invoking a .NET method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeDotNetType</td>
<td>Provides a superclass for all imported .NET non-GUI types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeDynamicObject</td>
<td>Encapsulates the behavior required to access entries in dynamic objects (that is, in objects that represent collection statistics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeDynamicObjectArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves objects from an array of JadeDynamicObject objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeDynamicPropertyCluster</td>
<td>Stores one or more dynamic properties used to extend a class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeGenericMessage</td>
<td>Encapsulates the building and analysis of messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeGenericMessagingIF</td>
<td>Provides message arrival and queue management callback methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Class Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JadeGenericQueue</td>
<td>Encapsulates a destination for the transmission and retrieval of messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeGenericQueueManager</td>
<td>Encapsulates the management of a single messaging queue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeHTMLClass</td>
<td>Implements the interface that enables you to support HTML pages in your JADE applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeHTTPConnection</td>
<td>Enables applications to access the standard Internet protocol HTTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeldentifierArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves strings with a maximum length of 100 characters, which is the maximum length of a JADE identifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeInternetTCPIPConnection</td>
<td>Implements the interface defined by the <code>TcpipConnection</code> class specifically for the Internet Transmission Control Protocol / Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) API</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeJson</td>
<td>Standalone JSON functionality that is independent of the Representational State Transfer (REST) Application Programming Interface (API)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeLicenceInfo</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to get license information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeLog</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to create text log files in JADE applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeMessagingException</td>
<td>Defines the behavior of exceptions that arise when using the messaging framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeMessagingFactory</td>
<td>Encapsulates the behavior for creating and opening messaging queues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeMetadataAnalyzer</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to analyze JADE metadata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeMethodContext</td>
<td>Provides an interface for invoking asynchronous method calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeMultiWorkerTcpConnection</td>
<td>Provides an interface for sharing the messages arriving on client sockets among a pool of worker server JADE applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeMultiWorkerTcpTransport</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required for multiple user TCP/IP connections between JADE systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeMultiWorkerTcpTransportIF</td>
<td>Provides TCP/IP multiple worker connection event callback methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadePatchControlInterface</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to dynamically access patch versioning information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadePrintData</td>
<td>Encapsulates the behavior required for report output data subclasses (that is, for direct print or preview)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadePrintDirect</td>
<td>Provides output report output to be sent directly to the printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadePrintPage</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to hold a page of printed output for preview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeProfiler</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to configure what is profiled and reported in the JADE Interpreter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeRelationalAttributeIF</td>
<td>Provides an interface to expose soft attributes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeRelationalEntityIF</td>
<td>Provides an interface to expose soft entities, which are mapped to a table in the relational view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeRelationalQueryProviderIF</td>
<td>Provides a search implementation that optimally finds and filters instances of a soft entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeReport</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to access an entire printed report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeReportWriterManager</td>
<td>Provides a superclass for each JADE Report Writer Configuration or Designer application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeReportWriterReport</td>
<td>Provides methods that enable you to dynamically override JADE Report Writer details at run time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeRestService</td>
<td>Defines the behavior of REST-style Web service applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeRpsDataPumpIF</td>
<td>Provides an interface for managing output sent to a relational database from an RPS Datapump application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSerialPort</td>
<td>Provides methods for communicating with external systems through a serial port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkin</td>
<td>Stores JADE skins and encapsulates behavior required to maintain JADE skins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinApplication</td>
<td>Stores JADE skins for forms and controls in applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinArea</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to define and maintain rectangular skin areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinCategory</td>
<td>Stores skin category definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinControl</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to define and maintain skins for controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinEntity</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to define and maintain skin entities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinForm</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to define and maintain skins for forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinMenu</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to define and maintain skins for menus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinRoot</td>
<td>Stores dictionaries that reference skin entities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinSimpleButton</td>
<td>Stores skin definitions for simple buttons in all four states (that is, up, down, disabled, and rollover)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinWindow</td>
<td>Stores the defined image and category of all skins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinWindowStateImage</td>
<td>Stores images of window areas for specific states (that is, up, down, disabled, and rollover)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSOAPException</td>
<td>Defines the behavior of exceptions that occur as a result of Web services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSSLContext</td>
<td>Implements the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) protocol that supports digital certificates over secure connections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeTableCell</td>
<td>Internally created proxy class providing direct access to table cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeTableColumn</td>
<td>Internally created proxy class providing direct access to table columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeTableElement</td>
<td>Internally created proxy class encapsulating behavior required to directly access table elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeTableRow</td>
<td>Internally created proxy class providing direct access to table rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeTableSheet</td>
<td>Internally created proxy class providing direct access to table sheets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeTcpIpProxy</td>
<td>Implements TCP/IP network proxy support that enables you to open a TCP/IP network connection through a proxy host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeTestCase</td>
<td>Provides unit testing functionality for user-written test subclasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeTestListenerIF</td>
<td>Provides callback methods on the progress and results of unit testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeTestRunner</td>
<td>Enables you to run unit test methods in subclasses of the JadeTestCase class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeTransactionTrace</td>
<td>Enables you to identify objects that are updated, created, and deleted within a transaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeUserCollClass</td>
<td>Enables you to create a user collection class at run time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebService</td>
<td>Maintains all Web service information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebServiceConsumer</td>
<td>Defines the behavior of Web service consumers loaded into your application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebServiceProvider</td>
<td>Defines the behavior of Web service provider applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebServiceSoapHeader</td>
<td>Defines the behavior of SOAP headers in Web service provider applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebServiceUnknownHeader</td>
<td>Represents an unknown SOAP header in a Web service provider application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebSocket</td>
<td>Base class for handling a WebSocket connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebSocketServer</td>
<td>Handles all incoming TCP/IP connections from the JadeWebsocketIISNativeModule on a specific interface and TCP port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeX509Certificate</td>
<td>Stores digital certificates in X509 format for use with the JadeSSLContext class that provides secure connections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXMLAttribute</td>
<td>Represents an attribute of an XML element in an XML document tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXMLCDATA</td>
<td>Represents a CDATA section in an XML document tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXMLCharacterData</td>
<td>Abstract superclass of character-based nodes in an XML document tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXMLComment</td>
<td>Represents a comment in an XML document tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXMLDocument</td>
<td>Represents an XML document as a tree of nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXMLDocumentParser</td>
<td>Represents the interface for parsing XML documents into a tree of objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXMLDocumentType</td>
<td>Represents the document type declaration in an XML document tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXMLElement</td>
<td>Represents an XML element in an XML document tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXMLException</td>
<td>Defines behavior for exceptions that occur as a result of XML processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXMLNode</td>
<td>Abstract superclass of all nodes in an XML document tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXMLParser</td>
<td>Abstract transient-only class that provides the interface for parsing XML documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXMLProcessingInstruction</td>
<td>Represents a processing instruction in an XML document tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXMLText</td>
<td>Represents the textual content within an XML document tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to reference objects by their position in the collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locale</td>
<td>Defines the locales (languages) supported by a schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocaleFormat</td>
<td>Defines the common protocol for locale format information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocaleFullInfo</td>
<td>Provides Windows locale information for the current workstation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocaleNameInfo</td>
<td>Provides Windows locale name information for the current workstation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock</td>
<td>Describes the lock requests maintained by the system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves objects in an array of locks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockContentionInfo</td>
<td>Stores information about lock contentions for a target persistent object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockException</td>
<td>Defines the behavior of exceptions raised as a result of locking conflicts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MemberKeyDictionary</td>
<td>Encapsulates the behavior required to access entries in member key dictionary subclasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MenuItem</td>
<td>Contains the definition of each menu command (item) on a menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MergelIterator</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to sequentially access elements of two or more compatible dictionaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodCallDesc</td>
<td>Provides information at run time about currently active method calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultiMediaType</td>
<td>Provides the behavior for all types of multimedia subclasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NamedPipe</td>
<td>Provides a generalized interface for communicating with external systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Node</td>
<td>Class for which an instance exists for each node in a system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NormalException</td>
<td>Superclass of all non-fatal exceptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notification</td>
<td>Superclass for objects that describe the notifications maintained by the system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NotificationArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves objects from an array of notifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NotificationException</td>
<td>Defines behavior for exceptions that occur as a result of notifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumberFormat</td>
<td>Stores Windows locale numeric information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object</td>
<td>Defines default behavior for all other classes in the schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjectArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves objects in an array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjectByObjectDict</td>
<td>Encapsulates the behavior required to map one object to another object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjectLongNameDict</td>
<td>Encapsulates the behavior for accessing the long names of objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjMethodCallDesc</td>
<td>Provides information at run time about currently active method calls made to object methods (that is, methods defined on classes as opposed to primitive types)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjectSet</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves objects in a set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCException</td>
<td>Defines behavior for exceptions that occur as a result of ODBC communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OleObject</td>
<td>Stores the Object Linking and Editing (OLE) object images for the OleControl class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PointArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves points in an array of Point primitive types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrimMethodCallDesc</td>
<td>Provides information at run time about currently active methods calls made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to primitive methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer</td>
<td>Handles printing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process</td>
<td>Class for which an instance exists for each process in the system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProcessDict</td>
<td>Encapsulates the behavior required to access process objects in a dictionary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProcessStackArray</td>
<td>Encapsulates the behavior required to access method calls in the process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stack array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RealArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves Real values in an array of Real primitive types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectangle</td>
<td>Encapsulates the dimensions of a rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RelationalView</td>
<td>Enables views to be defined for use by the RPS Datapump application and to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>allow relational tools to access JADE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RootSchemaSession</td>
<td>Defines the common protocol for all Web session classes in subschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schema</td>
<td>Represents the object model for a specific application domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SchemaEntity</td>
<td>Superclass of a number of classes that participate in the definition of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SchemaEntityNumberDict</td>
<td>Stores references to instances of subclasses of the SchemaEntity class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script</td>
<td>Encapsulates the behavior of schema entities that have source code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set</td>
<td>Encapsulates the behavior of collection set classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetMergeIterator</td>
<td>Encapsulates behavior required to sequentially access elements of two or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>more sets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SortActor</td>
<td>Contains properties that enable you to specify the precedence of records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in the File class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SortActorArray</td>
<td>Container for SortActor objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound</td>
<td>Contains the properties and methods for the sound multimedia type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StringArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves strings in an array of String primitive types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StringUtf8Array</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves strings in an array of StringUtf8 primitive types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System</td>
<td>One instance of this class exists, representing an entire JADE system (that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is, the installed JADE environment)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SystemException</td>
<td>Superclass of all exceptions relating to errors detected by the JADE kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TcpIpConnection</td>
<td>Implements the interface defined by the Connection class specifically for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the TCP/IP API</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TimeArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves times in an array of Time primitive types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TimeFormat</td>
<td>Stores Windows locale time information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TimeStampArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves timestamps in an array of TimeStamp primitive types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TimeStampIntervalArray</td>
<td>Stores and retrieves timestamp intervals in an array of <code>TimeStampInterval</code> primitive types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TranslatableString</td>
<td>Stores locale-dependent text to be displayed when a client is running an application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Superclass of all class, primitive type, and interface meta classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UserInterfaceException</td>
<td>Defines behavior for exceptions relating to the handling of windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WebSession</td>
<td>Maintains Internet session information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WebSocketException</td>
<td>Defines behavior for WebSocket protocol exceptions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details about user-interface (GUI) classes and their associated constants, properties, methods, and events, see Chapter 2, "Window Classes", in Volume 3.
JadeSkinApplication Class

The **JadeSkinApplication** class stores JADE skins for forms and controls in applications.

An application skin definition consists of a collection of form and control skins. You can define a skin with no form skins (that is, with control skins only) and the reverse.

For details about the properties defined in the **JadeSkinApplication** class, see "JadeSkinApplication Properties" and "JadeSkinApplication Method", in the following subsections. For details about defining and maintaining skins, see "Defining and Maintaining JADE Skins at Run Time", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Runtime Application Guide.

**Inherits From:** JadeSkinEntity  
**Inherited By:** (None)

### JadeSkinApplication Properties

The properties defined in the **JadeSkinApplication** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Collection of...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myFormSkins</td>
<td>Form skins to be applied to the application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myControlSkins</td>
<td>Control skins to be applied to the application</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### myFormSkins

**Type:** JadeSkinFormNameDict  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **myFormSkins** property of the **JadeSkinApplication** class contains a reference to a collection of form skins to be applied to an application.

This collection can contain multiple form skins where each form skin references a different skin category.

Each form skin is applied only to forms that have the same defined skin category (for details, see the Window class **skinCategoryName** property).

### myControlSkins

**Type:** JadeSkinControlNameDict  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **myControlSkins** property of the **JadeSkinApplication** class contains a reference to a collection of the control skins to be applied to an application.

Each control class that can be skinned has an equivalent associated skin class. The **myControlSkins** collection can include multiple skins for each control type when they reference a different skin category.

A control skin is applied only to controls of the same type with the same defined skin category (for details, see the Window class **skinCategoryName** property).
JadeSkinApplication Method

The method defined in the JadeSkinApplication class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>updateSkinTimeStamp</td>
<td>Resets the instance timestamp and causes the skin build data to be rebuilt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

updateSkinTimeStamp

**Signature**  
updateSkinTimeStamp() updating;

The updateSkinTimeStamp method defined in the JadeSkinApplication class resets the instance timestamp and causes the skin build data to be rebuilt.

You would typically call this method if you updated a skin by any other means than using the JadeSkinMaintenance form or by loading a form and data definition (.ddb or .ddx) file.
JadeSkinArea Class

The JadeSkinArea class is the abstract class that defines the way in which a rectangular area is drawn.

**Note** Before you can define a skin area, a picture file (for example, a .gif, .png, .bmp, or .jpg file) must exist for each of the images that you want to specify.

The following image illustrates the layout of a skin, which is made up of eight border segments and an inner segment.

```
  1  3  2
  7  9  8
  4  6  5
```

A JadeSkinArea is drawn as follows.

**Segment 1**

The top-left image (imgBorderTopLeft) is drawn at actual size. The top-left of the image is positioned at the top-left of the control.

The height drawn is usually the minimum of the top-left image height and the top-center strip height.

The exception is if the top-left image height is greater than the top-center strip height and the top-left image width is less than the left-center strip width. In that case, the top-left image height is used.

The top-left image can be higher than the top-center strip if the left-center strip is at least the same width.

**Segment 2**

The top-right image (imgBorderTopRight) is drawn at actual size. The top-right of the image is positioned at the top-right of the control.

The height drawn is usually the minimum of the top-right image height and the top-center strip height.

The exception is if the top-right image height is greater than the top-center strip height and the top-right image width is less than the right-center strip width. In that case, the top-right image height is used.

The top-right image can be higher than the top-center strip if the right-center strip is at least the same width.

**Segment 3**

The top center strip (imgBorderTopStrip) is drawn at actual image height and stretched horizontally between the top-left and top-right images.

**Segment 4**

The bottom-left image (imgBorderBottomLeft) is drawn at actual size. The bottom-left of the image is positioned at the bottom-left of the control.

The height drawn is usually the minimum of the bottom-left image height and the bottom-center strip height.

The exception is if the bottom-left image height is greater than the bottom-center strip height and the bottom-left image width is less than the left-center strip width. In that case, the bottom-left image height is used.
This allows the bottom-left image to be higher than the bottom-center strip if the left-center strip is at least the same width.

Segment 5
The bottom-right image (imgBorderBottomRight) is drawn at actual size. The bottom-right of the image is positioned at the bottom-right of the control.

The height drawn is usually the minimum of the bottom-right image height and the bottom-center strip height.

The exception is if the bottom-right image height is greater than the bottom-center strip height and the bottom-right image width is less than the right-center strip width. In that case, the bottom-right image height is used.

This allows the bottom-right image to be higher that bottom-center strip if the right-center strip is at least the same width.

Segment 6
The bottom center strip (imgBorderBottomStrip) is drawn at actual image height and stretched horizontally between the bottom-left and bottom-right images.

Segment 7
The left-center strip (imgBorderLeftStrip) is drawn at actual image width and stretched vertically between the top-left and the bottom-left images.

Segment 8
The right-center strip (imgBorderRightStrip) is drawn at actual image width and stretched vertically between the top-right and the bottom-right images.

Segment 9
The center image (imgInner) is drawn stretched from the left-center image to the right-center image and from the top-center image to the bottom-center image. If there is no center image, it is filled with the background color specified for the skin.

Notes  Segments 3 and 6 determine the respective top and bottom heights of the border. Segments 7 and 8 determine the respective left and right widths of the border.

Unexpected results may occur if an image has a size that is inappropriate or does not correspond to a specific area.

A corner segment is drawn to its full height if the width is the same as the corresponding left or right strip. For example, segment 1 can be higher that segment 3, provided that segment 1 is the same width as segment 7. You can use this to achieve rounded border effects. For details, see "JadeSkinWindow Class", later in this chapter.

The following characteristics of the JadeSkinArea class are affected by additional subclass property values.

- If optional border images (that is, areas 1 through 8 in the above image) are not present, the inner area of the skin is the entire area.
- You can define the optional inner image by setting the value of the imgInner property to a brush that is repeatedly drawn over the entire inner area or an image that is drawn centered in the inner area.
- A backColor property value is used only if the inner image (that is, the imgInner property) is not defined or it is not a brush.
For details about the JadeSkinArea class constants and the properties defined in the JadeSkinArea class, see "JadeSkinArea Class Constants" and "JadeSkinArea Properties", in the following subsections. For details about defining and maintaining skins, see "Defining and Maintaining JADE Skins at Run Time", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Runtime Application Guide.

Inherits From:  JadeSkinEntity
Inherited By:  JadeSkinMenu, JadeSkinWindow, JadeSkinWindowStateImage

### JadeSkinArea Class Constants

The constants provided by the JadeSkinArea class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BorderStyle_3DRaised</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BorderStyle_3DSunken</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BorderStyle_Images</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BorderStyle_None</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BorderStyle_Single</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### JadeSkinArea Properties

The properties defined in the JadeSkinArea class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>backColor</td>
<td>Background color of the area if the inner image is not supplied or it is not a brush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgBorderBottomLeft</td>
<td>Optional bottom left of the area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgBorderBottomRight</td>
<td>Optional bottom right of the area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgBorderBottomStrip</td>
<td>Optional bottom strip of the area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgBorderLeftStrip</td>
<td>Optional left strip of the area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgBorderRightStrip</td>
<td>Optional right strip of the area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgBorderTopLeft</td>
<td>Optional top left of the area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgBorderTopRight</td>
<td>Optional top right of the area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgBorderTopStrip</td>
<td>Optional top strip of the area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgInner</td>
<td>Optional inner image for the area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>innerIsBrush</td>
<td>Specifies whether the optional inner image is a brush for the entire area or a centered image (set to true by default)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**backColor**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The backColor property of the JadeSkinArea class contains the global background color of the area if the inner image is not defined or it is not a brush. The default value of Default_Color for this property means that the defined value of the Window class backColor property is used, subject to the following rules.
The rules for the `backColor` of a form are:

- If the form has a `JadeSkinForm` skin set, the `JadeSkinForm.backColor` value is not `Default_Color`, and the `backColor` of the form is `3D Face`, the `backColor` value of the skin is used.
- If the above does not apply, the `backColor` value of the form is used.

The rules for the `backColor` of a control are:

- If the control is transparent, the background area of the control is not erased and `backColor` is ignored.
- If the `backColor` of the control is set to `Default_Color`, the effective `backColor` of the first parent whose `backColor` is not `Default_Color` is used, regardless of whether a skin is applied.
- If the control has its default `backColor` value set or if the skin was individually set on the control, as shown in the following example.
  ```java
  label1.setSkin(myJadeSkinLabel);
  ```
  - If the control has a skin and the `backColor` of the skin is not `Default_Color`, the `backColor` of the skin is used.
  - If the default `backColor` of the control is `3D Face`, the control is not a button or browse button, and the form has a `JadeSkinForm` skin set, the `JadeSkinForm.backColor` value is used unless its value is `Default_Color`.
  - If either of the above does not apply, the `backColor` value of the control is used.

For more details about the `backColor` property, see the `Window` class `backColor` property.

**imgBorderBottomLeft**

*Type:* Binary  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `imgBorderBottomLeft` property of the `JadeSkinArea` class contains the optional image for the bottom left area of the skin. This image is drawn unstretched.

**imgBorderBottomRight**

*Type:* Binary  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `imgBorderBottomRight` property of the `JadeSkinArea` class contains the optional image for the bottom right area of the skin. This image is drawn unstretched.

**imgBorderBottomStrip**

*Type:* Binary  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `imgBorderBottomStrip` property of the `JadeSkinArea` class contains the optional image for the bottom strip of the skin. This image is drawn stretched.
JadeSkinArea Class

**imgBorderLeftStrip**

*Type*: Binary

*Availability*: Read or write at any time

The `imgBorderLeftStrip` property of the `JadeSkinArea` class contains the optional image for the left strip of the skin. This image is drawn stretched.

**imgBorderRightStrip**

*Type*: Binary

*Availability*: Read or write at any time

The `imgBorderRightStrip` property of the `JadeSkinArea` class contains the optional image for the right strip of the skin. This image is drawn stretched.

**imgBorderTopLeft**

*Type*: Binary

*Availability*: Read or write at any time

The `imgBorderTopLeft` property of the `JadeSkinArea` class contains the optional image for the top left area of the skin. This image is drawn unstretched.

**imgBorderTopRight**

*Type*: Binary

*Availability*: Read or write at any time

The `imgBorderTopRight` property of the `JadeSkinArea` class contains the optional image for the top right area of the skin. This image is drawn unstretched.

**imgBorderTopStrip**

*Type*: Binary

*Availability*: Read or write at any time

The `imgBorderTopStrip` property of the `JadeSkinArea` class contains the optional image for the top strip of the skin. This image is drawn stretched.

**imgInner**

*Type*: Binary

*Availability*: Read or write at any time

The `imgInner` property of the `JadeSkinArea` class contains the optional image for the inner area of the skin.

You can define a brush that is repeatedly drawn over the entire inner area or an image that is drawn centered in the inner area.
If you do not define an image for this property or it is not a brush, the `backColor` property value is used for the inner area of the skin.

**innerIsBrush**

**Type:** Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `innerIsBrush` property of the `JadeSkinArea` class specifies whether the optional inner image (defined in the `imgInner` property) is a brush for the entire area or a centered image.

This property is set to `true` by default.
JadeSkinCategory Class

The **JadeSkinCategory** class holds the skin category definitions for applications, forms, and controls.

For details about defining and maintaining skins, see "Defining and Maintaining JADE Skins at Run Time", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Runtime Application Guide.

Inherits From: **JadeSkinEntity**

Inherited By: (None)
JadeSkinControl Class and Subclasses

The **JadeSkinControl** class is the abstract superclass that provides the definition of elements common for each control that can be skinned.

Use the properties of the **JadeSkinArea** class to define the image drawn for the active border and the inner (client area) of each control. When erasing the inner area of a control:

1. If the control **backBrush** property of the form is not null, the inner area is erased using that brush.
2. If the control skin has a **JadeSkinArea** class **imgInner** property value that is a brush, the inner area is erased using that brush.
3. If the **backColor** property of the skin area is not **Default_Color** and the **backColor** property of the control is the default value or the skin was set by using the **Control** class **setSkin** method, erase using the **backColor** property value of the skin.
4. If the value of the **backColor** property of the control is **Color_3DDevice** and the form of the control has a skin whose **backColor** property is not set to **Default_Color**, the inner area is erased using the **backColor** property value of the form's skin.
5. Erase using the **backColor** property value of the control.
6. If the control was erased using a color and the skin of the control has an inner image defined in the **JadeSkinArea** class **imgInner** property that is not a brush (that is, the **JadeSkinArea** class **innerIsBrush** property is set to **false**), that image is drawn centered in the inner area.

Skins do not apply to the **ActiveXControl**, **MultiMedia**, and **Ocx** control classes, as these are totally drawn by the controls themselves.

**Note**  If an application is active with a skin set, a second application initiated from the same **jade.exe** executable is now drawn using the current Windows theme if that application does not have a skin set.

For details about the class constants and properties defined in the **JadeSkinControl** class, see "**JadeSkinControl Class Constants**", and "**JadeSkinControl Properties**", in the following subsections. For details about defining and maintaining skins, see "Defining and Maintaining JADE Skins at Run Time", in Chapter 2 of the **JADE Runtime Application Guide**.

**Inherits From:**  **JadeSkinWindow**

**Inherited By:**  **JadeSkinBaseControl**, **JadeSkinBrowseButtons**, **JadeSkinButton**, **JadeSkinCheckBox**, **JadeSkinComboBox**, **JadeSkinFolder**, **JadeSkinFrame**, **JadeSkinGroupBox**, **JadeSkinJadeDockBase**, **JadeSkinJadeEditMask**, **JadeSkinJadeMask**, **JadeSkinJadeRichText**, **JadeSkinLabel**, **JadeSkinListBox**, **JadeSkinListBox**, **JadeSkinOleControl**, **JadeSkinOptionButton**, **JadeSkinPicture**, **JadeSkinProgressBar**, **JadeSkinScrollBar**, **JadeSkinSheet**, **JadeSkinStatusLine**, **JadeSkinTable**, **JadeSkinTextBox**

### JadeSkinControl Class Constants

The constants provided by the **JadeSkinControl** class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ApplyCondition_3D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ApplyCondition_All</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyCondition_Border</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EncycloSys2 - 2018.0.01
JadeSkinControl Properties

The properties defined in the **JadeSkinControl** class and inherited by all subclasses are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>applyCondition</td>
<td>Determines whether the border area of a control uses a skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borderColor</td>
<td>Contains the type of border to be drawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>focusBackColor</td>
<td>Contains the color to be used for the background of the control when the control has focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>focusForeColor</td>
<td>Contains the color to be used for drawing the text of the control when the control has focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontBold</td>
<td>Specifies whether the control font is bold when the control uses the default application font</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontItalic</td>
<td>Specifies whether the control font is italicized when the control uses the default application font</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontName</td>
<td>Font with which the control is drawn (the default null value indicates the control uses its own default font)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontSize</td>
<td>Specifies the size of the control font when the control uses the default application font</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontStrikethru</td>
<td>Specifies whether the control font is strikethrough when the control uses the default application font</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontUnderline</td>
<td>Specifies whether the control font is underlined when the control uses the default application font</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreColor</td>
<td>Contains the color to be used for drawing the text of the control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreColorDisabled</td>
<td>Contains the color to be used for drawing the text of the control when it is disabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**applyCondition**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **applyCondition** property of the **JadeSkinControl** class determines whether the border area of the control uses a skin.

The **applyCondition** property values are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ApplyCondition_3D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The skin is applied to the control but the border area of the skin is displayed only if the <strong>borderStyle</strong> property for the control is set to <strong>BorderStyle_3DSunken</strong> (2) or <strong>BorderStyle_3D_Raised</strong> (3). If the <strong>borderStyle</strong> property of the control is set to <strong>BorderStyle_None</strong> (0), the skin is displayed without showing a border. If the <strong>borderStyle</strong> property of the control is set to <strong>BorderStyle_Single</strong> (1), the single border is displayed and the rest of the control is displayed with a skin.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The default value is `ApplyCondition_Border` (1) for `BaseControl`, `Frame`, `JadeDockBar`, `JadeDockContainer`, `Label`, `ListBox`, `OleControl`, `Picture`, `StatusLine`, `Table`, and `TextBox` controls. For all other controls, the default value is `ApplyCondition_All` (0). For example, you can define a skin for a `Label` control with a border and if the `applyCondition` property of the skin is not `ApplyCondition_All` (0), the border displays depends on the value of the `borderStyle` property of the label.

### borderStyle

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `borderStyle` property of the `JadeSkinControl` class contains the type of border to be drawn on the control skin. The default value is `BorderStyle_Images` (4).

The `borderStyle` property values are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JadeSkinArea Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BorderStyle_3DRaised</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Raised three-dimensional border (two pixels).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BorderStyle_3DSunken</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sunken three-dimensional border (two pixels).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BorderStyle_Images</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Border is drawn using the supplied images of the <code>JadeSkinArea</code> class. If there are no images, the control does not have a border.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BorderStyle_None</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>No border is drawn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BorderStyle_Single</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Fixed single-line border.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you set the `borderStyle` property to a value other than the default `BorderStyle_Images` (4), the defined border is drawn and the border images defined in the `JadeSkinArea` class are ignored.

For more details about control borders, see the `Window` class `borderStyle` property and the `JadeSkinControl` class `applyCondition` property.

### focusBackColor

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `focusBackColor` property of the `JadeSkinControl` class contains the background color of a control when the control has focus or a child of the control has focus. You can use the `focusBackColor` and `focusForeColor` properties to give the user a better visual prompt as to which control has focus.

When a skin is assigned to a control that uses this property, the value is used when the control has focus or a child of the control has focus if all of the following are true.
JadeSkinControl Class and Subclasses

- The value is not `Black (0)`
- The value of the equivalent `focusBackColor` property of the control is `Black (0)`
- The equivalent `backColor` value of the control is the default for the control

**Note** If the control or the control's skin has a brush defined to erase the background area of the control, the effective value of the `focusBackColor` property is used instead.

The default value of zero (`Black`) indicates that the property is always ignored when drawing the control.

JADE uses the RGB scheme for colors. The valid range for a normal RGB color is zero (0) through 16,777,215 (`#FFFFFF`). The high byte of a number in this range equals 0; the lower three bytes (from least to most significant byte) determine the amount of red, green, and blue, respectively. The red, green, and blue components are each represented by a number in the range 0 through 255 (`#FF`). If the high byte is 128, JADE uses the system colors, as defined in the Control Panel of the user. To determine the `Integer` value of a color from the RGB values:

```plaintext
int:= RedValue + (GreenValue * 256) + (BlueValue * 256 * 256);
```

When the value of the `focusBackColor` property is not `Black`, that property value is used instead of the value of the `backColor` property to erase the control area when the control has focus or a child of the control has focus.

**Note** If the control is transparent, the value of the `focusBackColor` property is not used. (The control area is not erased as part of the painting of the control.)

The `focusBackColor` property is not relevant to all controls. The controls that make use of this property must be capable of gaining the focus, they can be control parents, and they are not external controls such as .NET controls.

The controls that use the `focusBackColor` property are:

- `BaseControl`
- `Button`
- `CheckBox`
- `ComboBox`
- `Folder`
- `Frame`
- `GroupBox`
- `Sheet`
- `ListBox`
- `OptionButton`
- `Picture`
- `StatusLine`
- `Table`
- `TextBox`
- `JadeMask`
JadeSkinControl Class and Subclasses

- JadeDockBar
- JadeDockContainer
- JadeEditMask
- JadeRichText

In addition, the **focusBackColor** property is defined in the **Control** class so that you can specify it for individual controls in development and at run time.

### focusForeColor

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **focusForeColor** property of the **JadeSkinControl** class contains the foreground color used to display text associated with a control when the control has focus or a child of the control has focus. You can use the **focusForeColor** and **focusBackColor** properties to give the user a better visual prompt as to which control has focus.

When a skin is assigned to a control that uses this property, the value is used when the control has focus or a child of the control has focus if all of the following are true:

- The value is not **Black** (0)
- The value of the equivalent **focusForeColor** property of the control is **Black** (0)
- The equivalent **foreColor** value of the control is the default for the control

The default value of zero (**Black**) indicates that the property is always ignored when drawing the control.

JADE uses the RGB scheme for colors. The valid range for a normal RGB color is zero (0) through 16,777,215 (#FFFFFF). The high byte of a number in this range equals 0; the lower three bytes (from least to most significant byte) determine the amount of red, green, and blue, respectively. The red, green, and blue components are each represented by a number in the range 0 through 255 (#FF). If the high byte is 128, JADE uses the system colors, as defined in the Control Panel of the user. To determine the **Integer** value of a color from the RGB values:

```plaintext
int := RedValue + (GreenValue * 256) + (BlueValue * 256 * 256);
```

When the value of the **focusForeColor** property is not **Black**, that property value is used instead of the value of the **foreColor** property to draw the text associated with the control when the control has focus or a child of the control has focus.

The **focusForeColor** property is not relevant to all controls. The controls that make use of this property must be capable of gaining the focus, they can be control parents, and they are not external controls such as .NET controls.

The controls that use the **focusForeColor** property are:

- **BaseControl**
- **Button**
- **CheckBox**
- **ComboBox**
- **Folder**
In addition, the `focusForeColor` property is defined in the `Control` class so that you can specify it for individual controls in development and at run time.

**fontBold**

*Type:* Boolean

*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `fontBold` property of the `JadeSkinControl` class specifies whether the font style of the control skin is bold. This property is defined for all subclasses of the `JadeSkinControl` class, but it has no meaning in some cases. For example, a `ScrollBar` control has no text, and therefore the font is not relevant.

The settings for the `fontBold` property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>Turns on the bold formatting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>Turns off the bold formatting (the default)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the `fontBold` property to format text in a control skin, either in the JADE development environment or at run time by using logic.

If the `fontName` property is null (the default), the control continues to use its own defined font. The skin font is ignored by any control that has its own defined font unless the skin of the control has been set by using the `Control` class `setSkin` method.

**Note** The font uses the application font if the `fontName` property for the control skin is set to `Default` during painting or to an empty string at run time. The fonts that are available in JADE vary, according to your system configuration, display devices, and printing devices.
fontItalic

**Type:** Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The fontItalic property of the `JadeSkinControl` class specifies whether the font style of the control skin is italics. This property is defined for all subclasses of the `JadeSkinControl` class, but it has no meaning in some cases. For example, a `ScrollBar` control has no text, and therefore the font is not relevant.

The settings for the fontItalic property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>Turns on the italic formatting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>Turns off the italic formatting (the default)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the fontItalic property to format text in a control skin, either in the JADE development environment or at run time by using logic.

If the fontName property is null (the default), the control continues to use its own defined font. The skin font is ignored by any control that has its own defined font unless the skin of the control has been set by using the Control class setSkin method.

**Note** The font uses the application font if the fontName property for the control skin is set to Default during painting or to an empty string at run time. The fonts that are available in JADE vary, according to your system configuration, display devices, and printing devices.

fontName

**Type:** String[31]

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The fontName property of the `JadeSkinControl` class contains the font used to display text in a control skin. This property is defined for all subclasses of the `JadeSkinControl` class, but it has no meaning in some cases. For example, a `ScrollBar` control has no text, and therefore the font is not relevant.

If the fontName property is null (the default), the control continues to use its own defined font. The skin font is ignored by any control that has its own defined font unless the skin of the control has been set by using the Control class setSkin method. At run time, the fontName property returns an empty string if the control is using the default application font. Use `app.fontName` to obtain the actual font name.

The default value for the fontName property is determined by the system. Fonts that are available with JADE vary, according to your system configuration, display devices, and printing devices.

**Notes** Changing the fontName property to an empty string causes the control skin to use the default font. The fontWeight and fontItalic properties revert to the font of the application.

If a control is using the default font for the application (that is, this property contains the null value (""), changing any font property of the control causes the control to use a local font constructed by using the application font values with the changed font attribute.
**fontSize**

*Type:* Real  

*Availability:* Read or write at any time  

The `fontSize` property of the `JadeSkinControl` class contains the size of the font used for text displayed in a control skin. This property is defined for all subclasses of the `JadeSkinControl` class, but it has no meaning in some cases. For example, a `ScrollBar` control has no text, and therefore the font is not relevant.

Use the `fontSize` property to format text in a control skin, either in the JADE development environment or at run time by using logic.

Use the `fontSize` property to format text in the required font size. The default value (0) is determined by the system. To change the default, specify the size of the font in points. If the `fontName` property is null (the default), the control continues to use its own defined font. The skin font is ignored by any control that has its own defined font unless the skin of the control has been set by using the `Control` class `setSkin` method.

**Note** The font uses the application font if the `fontName` property for the control skin is set to `Default` during painting or to an empty string at run time. The fonts that are available in JADE vary, according to your system configuration, display devices, and printing devices.

**fontStrikethru**

*Type:* Boolean  

*Availability:* Read or write at any time  

The `fontStrikethru` property of the `JadeSkinControl` class specifies whether the font style is strikethrough. This property is defined for all subclasses of the `JadeSkinControl` class, but it has no meaning in some cases. For example, a `ScrollBar` control has no text, and therefore the font is not relevant.

The settings for the `fontStrikethru` property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>Turns on the strikethrough formatting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>Turns off the strikethrough formatting (the default)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the `fontStrikethru` property to format text in a control skin, either in the JADE development environment or at run time by using logic.

If the `fontName` property is null (the default), the control continues to use its own defined font. The skin font is ignored by any control that has its own defined font unless the skin of the control has been set by using the `Control` class `setSkin` method.

**Note** The font uses the application font if the `fontName` property for the control skin is set to `Default` during painting or to an empty string at run time. The fonts that are available in JADE vary, according to your system configuration, display devices, and printing devices.
fontUnderline

Type: Boolean

Availability: Read or write at any time

The fontUnderline property of the JadeSkinControl class specifies whether the font style of the control skin is underlined. This property is defined for all subclasses of the JadeSkinControl class, but it has no meaning in some cases. For example, a ScrollBar control has no text, and therefore the font is not relevant.

The settings for the fontUnderline property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>Turns on the underline formatting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>Turns off the underline formatting (the default)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the fontUnderline property to format text in a control skin, either in the JADE development environment or at run time by using logic.

If the fontName property is null (the default), the control continues to use its own defined font. The skin font is ignored by any control that has its own defined font unless the skin of the control has been set by using the Control class setSkin method.

Note: The font uses the application font if the fontName property for the control skin is set to Default during painting or to an empty string at run time. The fonts that are available in JADE vary, according to your system configuration, display devices, and printing devices.

foreColor

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The foreColor property of the JadeSkinControl class contains the foreground color used to draw text in a control skin. JADE uses the RGB scheme for colors.

If the skin captionActiveForeColor is not the Default_Color default value, it is still ignored if the value of the foreColor property of the control is anything other than its own standard default value.

The default value specified by the JadeSkinEntity class Default_Color constant indicates that a color is not set and that the control uses its own defined value of the foreColor property.

foreColorDisabled

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The foreColorDisabled property of the JadeSkinControl class contains the foreground color used to draw text in a disabled control skin. JADE uses the RGB scheme for colors.

The default value specified by the JadeSkinEntity class Default_Color constant indicates that a color is not set and that the control draws its text as normal.
JadeSkinBaseControl Class

The JadeSkinBaseControl class holds the definition of a skin for subclasses of the BaseControl class.

Inherits From: JadeSkinControl
Inherited By: (None)

JadeSkinBrowseButtons Class

The JadeSkinBrowseButtons class holds the definition of a skin for BrowseButtons controls.

If a button image is not supplied for a non-up state, the up image is used. For painting to be successful, the skin requires all of the up images to be supplied. For details about the properties defined in the JadeSkinBrowseButtons class, see "JadeSkinBrowseButtons Properties", in the following subsection.

Inherits From: JadeSkinControl
Inherited By: (None)

JadeSkinBrowseButtons Properties

The properties defined in the JadeSkinBrowseButtons class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Reference to the ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myFirstButton</td>
<td>Full image and up, disabled, down, and rollover states of the First button</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myLastButton</td>
<td>Full image and up, disabled, down, and rollover states of the Last button</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myNextButton</td>
<td>Full image and up, disabled, down, and rollover states of the Next button</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myPriorButton</td>
<td>Full image and up, disabled, down, and rollover states of the Prior button</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

myFirstButton

Type: JadeSkinSimpleButton
Availability: Read or write at any time

The myFirstButton property of the JadeSkinBrowseButtons class contains a reference to the full image and the up, disabled, down, and rollover states of the First button.

myLastButton

Type: JadeSkinSimpleButton
Availability: Read or write at any time

The myLastButton property of the JadeSkinBrowseButtons class contains a reference to the full image and the up, disabled, down, and rollover states of the Last button.
myNextButton

Type: JadeSkinSimpleButton
Availability: Read or write at any time

The myNextButton property of the JadeSkinBrowseButtons class contains a reference to the full image and the up, disabled, down, and rollover states of the Next button.

myPriorButton

Type: JadeSkinSimpleButton
Availability: Read or write at any time

The myPriorButton property of the JadeSkinBrowseButtons class contains a reference to the full image and the up, disabled, down, and rollover states of the Prior button.

JadeSkinButton Class

The JadeSkinButton class holds the definition of a skin for Button controls.

Each state can consist of up to eight border segments and an inner image, an inner image only, or no images (in which case the background color is used to fill the non-border area). These images are drawn inside any defined border area. If you do not define a specific state, the myButtonUp image is used.

The following image on the left is an example of a button with a raised three-dimensional effect, and the image on the right is an example of a button with a sunken three-dimensional effect.

For details about the properties defined in the JadeSkinButton class, see "JadeSkinButton Properties", in the following subsection.

Inherits From: JadeSkinControl
Inherited By: (None)

JadeSkinButton Properties

The properties defined in the JadeSkinButton class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createRegionFromMask</td>
<td>Specifies whether the JadeSkinWindow::myImageMask property is used to create a region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myButtonDisabled</td>
<td>Reference to the image drawn for the disabled button state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myButtonDown</td>
<td>Reference to the image drawn for the down button state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myButtonFocus</td>
<td>Reference to the image drawn for the focus button state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myButtonFocusDown</td>
<td>Reference to the image drawn for the focus down button state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myButtonRollOver</td>
<td>Reference to the image drawn for the rollover button state</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Encyclopaedia of Classes
(Volume 2)

JadeSkinControl Class and Subclasses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myButtonRollUnder</td>
<td>Reference to the image drawn for the roll-under button state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myButtonUp</td>
<td>Reference to the image drawn for the up button state (the default state)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**createRegionFromMask**

**Type:** Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `createRegionFromMask` property of the `JadeSkinButton` class specifies whether the `JadeSkinWindow` class `myImageMask` property is used to create a region for the `Button` control.

If you set this property to `true`, the `myImageMask` property is used to create a region to be applied to the control.

The default value of `false` indicates that the full rectangular button area is drawn using the skin. The region defined by the `myImageMask` property then applies only to any mouse actions. For example, if the button is an unusual shaped image on a background, the button then only displays the rollover and click images when the mouse is over that special area.

**myButtonDisabled**

**Type:** `JadeSkinWindowStateImage`

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `myButtonDisabled` property of the `JadeSkinButton` class contains a reference to the image drawn for the disabled button state.

**myButtonDown**

**Type:** `JadeSkinWindowStateImage`

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `myButtonDown` property of the `JadeSkinButton` class contains a reference to the image drawn for the down button state.

**myButtonFocus**

**Type:** `JadeSkinWindowStateImage`

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `myButtonFocus` property of the `JadeSkinButton` class contains a reference to the image drawn for the focus button state.

**myButtonFocusDown**

**Type:** `JadeSkinWindowStateImage`

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `myButtonFocusDown` property of the `JadeSkinButton` class contains a reference to the image drawn for the focus down button state.
myButtonRollOver

*Type:* JadeSkinWindowStateImage

*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `myButtonRollOver` property of the `JadeSkinButton` class contains a reference to the image drawn for the rollover button state.

myButtonRollUnder

*Type:* JadeSkinWindowStateImage

*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `myButtonRollUnder` property of the `JadeSkinButton` class contains a reference to the image drawn for the roll-under button state that is a rollover state when the button is down.

myButtonUp

*Type:* JadeSkinWindowStateImage

*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `myButtonUp` property of the `JadeSkinButton` class contains a reference to the image drawn for the up (default) button state.

JadeSkinCheckBox Class

The `JadeSkinCheckBox` class holds the definition of a skin for `CheckBox` controls.

If you do not supply a specific state, the appropriate up image is used. If the check box button image of the skin is higher than the check box control using that skin, the check box control is enlarged in height to display the entire button image.

If you do not supply the appropriate up image, the default check box image is drawn. For example, the following image is an example of a `CheckBox` control with the `Control` class `BorderStyle` property set to `BorderStyle_3DSunken` and the `Control` class `backBrush` property set.

![Example Image](image_url)

For details about the properties defined in the `JadeSkinCheckBox` class, see "JadeSkinCheckBox Properties", in the following subsection.

*Inherits From:* JadeSkinControl

*Inherited By:* (None)
JadeSkinControl Class and Subclasses

JadeSkinCheckBox Properties

The properties defined in the JadeSkinCheckBox class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Reference to the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myFalseImage</td>
<td>Full image and up, disabled, down, and rollover states of the false value of check boxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myTrueImage</td>
<td>Full image and up, disabled, down, and rollover states of the true value of check boxes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

myFalseImage

Type: JadeSkinSimpleButton

Availability: Read or write at any time

The myFalseImage property of the JadeSkinCheckBox class contains a reference to the full image and the up, disabled, down, and rollover states of the false value of check box controls.

myTrueImage

Type: JadeSkinSimpleButton

Availability: Read or write at any time

The myTrueImage property of the JadeSkinCheckBox class contains a reference to the full image and the up, disabled, down, and rollover states of the true value of check box controls.

JadeSkinComboBox Class

The JadeSkinComboBox class holds the definition of a skin for ComboBox controls. When defining the skin for a ComboBox control, note the following points.

- A simple combo box is a text box followed by a list box covering the whole combo area.
- A spin box ignores any defined buttons for the combo box skin. The skin of the vertical scroll bar for the application is used to draw the spin box over the top of any defined border.
- When the combo box has a text box portion, the text box allows only a solid background color and does not successfully handle any defined brush.
- A combo box skin consists of a border definition and a button that is placed on the right side of the border area. The way in which it is painted depends on the defined border, as follows.
  - If the combo box skin has the JadeSkinControl class borderStyle property set to BorderStyle_UseImages, the button image is centered vertically and offset from the right-hand edge of the combo box by the value of the buttonRightOffset property, as shown in the following example.

![Button Image Example](image-url)
If the combo box skin has the `borderStyle` property set to a value other than `BorderStyle_UseImages`, the button is drawn inside whatever border is defined (against right inner edge of the border and stretched vertically), as shown in the following example.

```
All
```

For details about the properties defined in the `JadeSkinComboBox` class, see "JadeSkinComboBox Properties", in the following subsection.

**Inherits From:** JadeSkinControl

**Inherited By:** (None)

### JadeSkinComboBox Properties

The properties defined in the `JadeSkinComboBox` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>buttonRightOffset</code></td>
<td>Contains the number of pixels from the right edge to position the right edge of the combo box button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>imgComboButtonDownRollOver</code></td>
<td>Contains the extra button state image required for the combo box button rollover state in the down position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>myComboBox</code></td>
<td>Reference to the images for the up (normal), down (list box displayed), rollover (when in the up position), and disabled states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>myListBoxSkin</code></td>
<td>Reference to the skin used to draw the list box part of the combo box. The list box is not drawn with a skin if the value of this property is null.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>mySimpleComboBoxTextBoxSkin</code></td>
<td>Reference to the skin used to draw the text box part of a simple combo box.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**buttonRightOffset**

*Type*: Integer

*Availability*: Read or write at any time

The `buttonRightOffset` property of the `JadeSkinComboBox` class contains the number of pixels from the right edge to position the right edge of the combo box button.

This property is ignored if the value of the `JadeSkinControl` class `borderStyle` property is not `BorderStyle_UseImages` (4).

The button is centered vertically.

**imgComboButtonDownRollOver**

*Type*: Binary

*Availability*: Read or write at any time

The `imgComboButtonDownRollOver` property of the `JadeSkinComboBox` class contains the extra button rollover button state image for the combo box button in the down position.
myComboBox
Type: JadeSkinSimpleButton
Availability: Read or write at any time

The myComboBox property of the JadeSkinComboBox class contains a reference to the images for the up (normal), down (list box displayed), rollover (when in the up position), and disabled states of the combo box button.

myListBoxSkin
Type: JadeSkinListBox
Availability: Read or write at any time

The myListBoxSkin property of the JadeSkinComboBox class contains a reference to the skin used to draw the list box area of the combo box.

If this property has a null value, the list box is not drawn with a skin.

mySimpleComboBoxTextBoxSkin
Type: JadeSkinTextBox
Availability: Read or write at any time

The mySimpleComboBoxTextBoxSkin property of the JadeSkinComboBox class contains a reference to the skin used to draw the text box area of a simple combo box (that is, a text box followed by a list box covering the whole combo box area).

JadeSkinFolder Class

The JadeSkinFolder class holds the definition of a skin for Folder controls.

For details about the properties defined in the JadeSkinFolder class, see "JadeSkinFolder Properties", in the following subsection.

Inherits From: JadeSkinControl
Inherited By: (None)

JadeSkinFolder Properties

The properties defined in the JadeSkinFolder class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myTabsButton</td>
<td>Reference to the skin used to draw the tabs of a folder with the tabsStyle property set to TabsStyle_Buttions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tabActiveColor</td>
<td>Contains the color used to draw the background area of active tabs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tabHeight</td>
<td>Contains the height of the tabs in a folder that uses the default tab height.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tabInactiveColor</td>
<td>Contains the color used to draw the background area of inactive tabs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
myTabsButton

Type: JadeSkinButton

Availability: Read or write at any time

The `myTabsButton` property of the `JadeSkinFolder` class contains a reference to the skin used to draw the tabs of a folder that has the `tabsStyle` property set to `TabsStyleButtons` (1).

If this property has a null value, no skin is applied to tab buttons.

**Note** A button reference may be provided with a sheet skin (for details, see the `JadeSkinSheet` class `myTabButton` property). A sheet skin button image overrides any button image provided by the folder.

Defining several sheet skins with different categories enables you to have different images and colors for the tabs of a folder. To achieve this, set the `Window:skinCategoryName` property on each sheet to match the category of the sheet skin that you require.

tabActiveColor

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The `tabActiveColor` property of the `JadeSkinFolder` class contains the color used to draw the background area of the active tab. JADE uses the RGB scheme for colors. The default value specified by the `JadeSkinEntity` class `Default_Color` constant indicates that the normal color of the folder is used.

The `tabActiveColor` property values for the skin are ignored for any sheet that has a `BackColor` property value other than `Color_3DFace`, because the tab of the sheet is then drawn using that color.

tabHeight

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The `tabHeight` property of the `JadeSkinFolder` class contains the height of the tabs in a folder that uses the default tab height determination (that is, the `Folder` class `tabsHeight` property is set to the default value of 0).

If the height of the tabs for the folder has been specifically set, the `tabHeight` property of the skin is ignored. By default, the `tabHeight` property is set to zero (0), indicating that the default height is the calculated text height using the font of the folder. If the `tabHeight` property is set to a positive value, each tab is drawn the specified number of pixels high.

**Note** If the `tabHeight` property is zero (0) and a button image is provided (by the `JadeSkinSheet` class `myTabButton` property), the height of the tabs is incremented by the height of the top and bottom border areas of the button and by the height of its skin top and bottom images (that is, the `JadeSkinButton` class `myButtonUp` property `imgBorderBottomStrip` and `imgBorderTopStrip` values).
**JadeSkinControl Class and Subclasses**

**tabInactiveColor**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The *tabInactiveColor* property of the **JadeSkinFolder** class contains the color used to draw the background area of the inactive tab. JADE uses the RGB scheme for colors.

The default value specified by the **JadeSkinEntity** class **Default_Color** constant indicates that the normal color of the folder is used.

The values of the *tabInactiveColor* property for the skin are ignored for any sheet that has a **backColor** property value other than **Color_3Dface**, because the tab of the sheet is then drawn using that color.

**JadeSkinFrame Class**

The **JadeSkinFrame** class holds the definition of a skin for **Frame** controls.

**Inherits From:** JadeSkinControl

**Inherited By:** (None)

**JadeSkinGroupBox Class**

The **JadeSkinGroupBox** class holds the definition of a skin for **GroupBox** controls. As a group box control has no non-client area (border area) and the entire skin image is drawn in the client area, children may be positioned anywhere within that control and cover the drawn images.

The group box skin images are drawn over the entire control area. The drawing of the caption depends on whether the skin definition includes a skin label reference (**myLabelSkin**). If there is no skin label reference, the caption is drawn transparently over the skin image. If the skin references a label definition, that label skin is drawn on top of the group box skin image. The label is sized so that there is a three-pixel gap from the border area of the label to the left, right, top, and bottom of the caption. The caption or the label is drawn at the position indicated by the *captionPosition*, *captionPositionLeftOffset*, and *captionPositionTopOffset* properties.

The following image is an example of two group boxes. The example at the left has only the top and right border strips set.

![GroupBox](image)

For details about the constants and properties defined in the **JadeSkinGroupBox** class, see "**JadeSkinGroupBox Class Constants**" and "**JadeSkinGroupBox Properties**", in the following subsections.

**Inherits From:** JadeSkinControl

**Inherited By:** (None)
JadeSkinGroupBox Class Constants

The constants provided by the JadeSkinGroupBox class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Left_Top</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Left-justified at the top</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Left_Middle</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Left-justified and centered vertically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Left_Bottom</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Left-justified at the bottom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Right_Top</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Right-justified at the top</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Right_Middle</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Right-justified and centered vertically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Right_Bottom</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Right-justified at the bottom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Center_Top</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Centered horizontally at the top</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Center_Middle</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Centered horizontally and vertically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Center_Bottom</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Centered horizontally at the bottom</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

JadeSkinGroupBox Properties

The properties defined in the JadeSkinGroupBox class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>captionPosition</td>
<td>The position of the caption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionPositionLeftOffset</td>
<td>The value that is added to the calculated left position resulting from the captionPosition property value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionPositionTopOffset</td>
<td>The value that is added to the calculated top position resulting from the captionPosition property value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myLabelSkin</td>
<td>A reference to the JadeSkinLabel class.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

captionPosition

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The captionPosition property of the JadeSkinGroupBox class contains the position of the caption (or the value of the myLabelSkin property) using the constant values listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Left_Top</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Left-justified at the top (the default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Left_Middle</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Left-justified and centered vertically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Left_Bottom</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Left-justified at the bottom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Right_Top</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Right-justified at the top</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Right_Middle</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Right-justified and centered vertically</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JadeSkinControl Class and Subclasses

Chapter 1  72

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Right_Bottom</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Right-justified at the bottom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Center_Top</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Centered horizontally at the top</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Center_Middle</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Centered horizontally and vertically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaptionPosition_Center_Bottom</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Centered horizontally at the bottom</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

captionPositionLeftOffset

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The **captionPositionLeftOffset** property of the *JadeSkinGroupBox* class contains the value that is added to the calculated left position resulting from the **captionPosition** property value.

For example, to position the caption nine pixels from the top right of the group box control, set the value of the **captionPositionLeftOffset** to -9 and the value of the **captionPosition** property to **CaptionPosition_Right_Top** (3).

The value of the **captionPositionLeftOffset** property is ignored if the position causes the caption to fall outside the group box area.

The default value of zero (0) indicates that the left position of the group box caption is not offset.

captionPositionTopOffset

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The **captionPositionTopOffset** property of the *JadeSkinGroupBox* class contains the value that is added to the calculated top position resulting from the **captionPosition** property value.

For example, to position the caption nine pixels from the bottom right of the group box control, set the value of the **captionPositionTopOffset** to -9 and the value of the **captionPosition** property to **CaptionPosition_Right_Bottom** (5).

The value of the **captionPositionTopOffset** property is ignored if the position causes the caption to fall outside the group box area.

The default value of zero (0) indicates that the top position of the group box caption is not offset.

myLabelSkin

Type: *JadeSkinLabel*

Availability: Read or write at any time

The **myLabelSkin** property of the *JadeSkinGroupBox* class contains a reference to the *JadeSkinLabel* class.

If this property is set, this skin is used to draw the text as though it were a label so that the text portion of the group box can have its own border and background color, brush, or image.

If this property has a null value, no skin is applied to the group box.
JadeSkinHScroll Class

The JadeSkinHScroll class holds the definition of a skin for HScroll subclasses of the ScrollBar control.

**Note** This skin is also used for drawing the horizontal scroll bar for any control or form in the application.

The height of the border area and the height of the myLeftButton.imgUp image determine the height of the scroll bar. For a scroll bar control, the image is stretched vertically to fit the area inside the borders, as shown in the example in the following image.

![Scroll Bar Example](image)

If you do not supply the image for a specific state, the appropriate up image is used. The default scroll button image is drawn if you do not supply the up image.

For details about the properties defined in the JadeSkinHScroll class, see "JadeSkinHScroll Properties", in the following subsection.

**Inherits From:** JadeSkinScrollBar

**Inherited By:** (None)

### JadeSkinHScroll Properties

The properties defined in the JadeSkinHScroll class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Reference to the image used to draw the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myLeftButton</td>
<td>Left button of a horizontal scroll bar in its various states (the button is placed inside the scroll bar borders)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myRightButton</td>
<td>Right button of a horizontal scroll bar in its various states (the button is placed inside the scroll bar borders)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**myLeftButton**

**Type:** JadeSkinSimpleButton

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The myLeftButton property of the JadeSkinHScroll class contains a reference to the image used to draw the left button of a horizontal scroll bar in its up, disabled, down, and rollover states. (The button is placed inside the scroll bar borders.)

**myRightButton**

**Type:** JadeSkinSimpleButton

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The myRightButton property of the JadeSkinHScroll class contains a reference to the image used to draw the right button of a horizontal scroll bar in its up, disabled, down, and rollover states. (The button is placed inside the scroll bar borders.)
JadeSkinJadeDockBar Class

The **JadeSkinJadeDockBar** class holds the definition of a skin for **JadeDockBar** controls.

Inherits From:  **JadeSkinJadeDockBase**

Inherited By:  (None)

JadeSkinJadeDockBase Class

The **JadeSkinJadeDockBase** class is the abstract class that defines elements of a skin for docking controls, described in the **JadeDockBase** class, in Chapter 2.

For details about the properties defined in the **JadeSkinJadeDockBase** class, see "**JadeSkinJadeDockBase Properties**", in the following subsection.

Inherits From:  **JadeSkinControl**

Inherited By:  **JadeSkinJadeDockBar**, **JadeSkinJadeDockContainer**

JadeSkinJadeDockBase Properties

The properties defined in the **JadeSkinJadeDockBase** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains the image drawn for a …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myHorizontalGripBar</td>
<td>Horizontal grip bar for a vertically aligned docking control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myHorizontalResizeBar</td>
<td>Horizontal resize bar drawn on the bottom border of a docking control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myVerticalGripBar</td>
<td>Vertical grip bar for a horizontally aligned docking control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myVerticalResizeBar</td>
<td>Vertical resize bar drawn on the right border of a docking control</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**myHorizontalGripBar**

Type:  **JadeSkinWindowStateImage**

Availability:  Read or write at any time

The **myHorizontalGripBar** property of the **JadeSkinJadeDockBase** class contains a reference to the image drawn horizontally for the grip bar of a vertically aligned docking control (that is, the grip bar is the two horizontal lines at the top of the image).

The image is stretched to fit the width of the docking control. The standard docking control grip is drawn if you do not supply an image.

**myHorizontalResizeBar**

Type:  **JadeSkinWindowStateImage**

Availability:  Read or write at any time

The **myHorizontalResizeBar** property of the **JadeSkinJadeDockBase** class contains a reference to the image drawn horizontally for a resize bar drawn on the bottom border of a vertical docking control. In the previous example, the horizontal resize bar is the dark border at the bottom of the image. The image is stretched to fit the width of the docking control. The standard docking control resize bar is drawn if you do not supply an image.
myVerticalGripBar

Type: JadeSkinWindowStateImage

Availability: Read or write at any time

The myVerticalGripBar property of the JadeSkinJadeDockBase class contains a reference to the image drawn vertically for the grip bar for a horizontally aligned docking control (that is, the grip bar is the two vertical lines at the left of the image).

The image is stretched to fit the height of the docking control. The standard docking control grip is drawn if you do not supply an image.

myVerticalResizeBar

Type: JadeSkinWindowStateImage

Availability: Read or write at any time

The myVerticalResizeBar property of the JadeSkinJadeDockBase class contains a reference to the image drawn vertically for a resize bar drawn on the right border of a horizontal docking control. In the previous example, the vertical resize bar is the dark border at the right of the image.

The image is stretched to fit the height of the docking control. The standard docking control resize bar is drawn if you do not supply an image.

JadeSkinJadeDockContainer Class

The JadeSkinJadeDockContainer class holds the definition of a skin for JadeDockContainer controls.

Inherits From: JadeSkinJadeDockBase

Inherited By: (None)

JadeSkinJadeEditMask Class

The JadeSkinJadeEditMask class holds the definition of a skin for JadeEditMask controls.

Note The background area of a JadeEditMask control outside of the text box children is always drawn using the value of the backColor property of its parent and is unaffected by the skin.

Inherits From: JadeSkinControl

Inherited By: (None)

JadeSkinJadeMask Class

The JadeSkinJadeMask class holds the definition of a skin for JadeMask controls.

For details about the property defined in the JadeSkinJadeMask class, see "JadeSkinJadeMask Property", in the following subsection.

Inherits From: JadeSkinControl

Inherited By: (None)
JadeSkinJadeMask Property

The property defined in the JadeSkinJadeMask class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Reference to the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myButtonSkin</td>
<td>Skin used to draw any JadeMask controls that will be treated like a button (with no picture images defined)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**myButtonSkin**

**Type:** JadeSkinButton

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The myButtonSkin property of the JadeSkinJadeMask class contains a reference to the image used to draw any JadeMask controls that are treated like a button (with no defined picture images).

If the value of this property is null, JadeMask controls treated like a button are not skinned.

JadeSkinJadeRichText Class

The JadeSkinJadeRichText class holds the definition of a skin for JadeRichText controls.

Inherits From: JadeSkinControl

Inherited By: (None)

JadeSkinLabel Class

The JadeSkinLabel class holds the definition of a skin for Label controls.

Inherits From: JadeSkinControl

Inherited By: (None)

JadeSkinListBox Class

The JadeSkinListBox class holds the definition of a skin for ListBox controls.

**Note**  The images defined in these properties replace the equivalent image only if the standard JADE image has not been replaced in the list box.

For details about the properties defined in the JadeSkinListBox class, see "JadeSkinListBox Properties", in the following subsection.

Inherits From: JadeSkinControl

Inherited By: (None)
JadeSkinListBox Properties

The properties defined in the JadeSkinListBox class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains the ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alternatingRowBackColor</td>
<td>Specifies an alternate entry background color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alternatingRowBackColorCount</td>
<td>Specifies the number of visible list box entries at which the alternating background color of each visible entry is displayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgPictureClosed</td>
<td>Closed image that replaces a list box with the hasPictures or hasPlusMinus property set to true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgPictureLeaf</td>
<td>Leaf image that replaces a list box with the hasPictures or hasPlusMinus property set to true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgPictureMinus</td>
<td>Minus image that replaces a list box with the hasPictures or hasPlusMinus property set to true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgPictureOpen</td>
<td>Open image that replaces a list box with the hasPictures or hasPlusMinus property set to true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgPicturePlus</td>
<td>Plus image that replaces a list box with the hasPictures or hasPlusMinus property set to true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selectionColor</td>
<td>Specifies the background color of the selected item in a skinned list box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selectionColorText</td>
<td>Specifies the text color of the selected item in a skinned list box</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

alternatingRowBackColor

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The alternatingRowBackColor property of the JadeSkinListBox class and JadeSkinTable class specifies an alternate row background color. By default, alternating list box and table rows have a background color of Azure. When you set this property to a value other than Azure, the specified value is used as the default background color of each alternate non-fixed row.

If the value of the alternatingRowBackColorCount property is 2, the first, third, and so on non-fixed row default background color is the backColor property value of the list box or table sheet. The second, fourth, and so on non-fixed row default background color is the alternatingRowBackColor property value when it is not the default value (otherwise the backColor property value of the list box or sheet is used).

If the value of the backColor property of a list entry, cell, row, or column is specifically set and it is not #80000000 (that is, transparent), the default value of the entry or cell is ignored and the specific value of the backColor property is used.

Note: When a list entry or cell is drawn, the backColor property value is overridden by any specified backColor value set for that list entry, cell, its row, or its column.

Note that when the list box or table is scrolled, the colors do not move with a row. The color scheme is applied to the rows, starting with the first visible non-fixed row; for example:

```plaintext
table1.accessSheet(1).alternatingRowBackColorCount := 2;
table1.accessSheet(1).alternatingRowBackColor := Azure;
```
JadeSkinControl Class and Subclasses

listbox1.alternatingRowBackColorCount := 3;
listbox1.alternatingRowBackColor := DarkGray;

alternatingRowBackColorCount

Type: Integer
Availability: Read or write at any time

The alternatingRowBackColorCount property of the JadeSkinListBox class and JadeSkinTable class specifies the number of list box or table rows at which the alternating background color of each visible list entry row, non-fixed row, and non-fixed cell is displayed.

If the value of the alternatingRowBackColorCount property is:

- Less than or equal to zero (0), the background color of each list entry or non-fixed cell defaults to the value of the BackColor property of the list box or sheet, or of the list box or table itself if the value of the sheet is not specifically set. The alternatingRowBackColor property value is ignored.
- Greater than zero (0), for each visible alternatingRowBackColorCount list entry, non-fixed row, and non-fixed cell, the background color defaults to the value of the alternatingRowBackColor property.

For example, if the count is 2, the first, third, fifth, and so on, list box entries, non-fixed rows, and the non-fixed cells in that row default to the value of the BackColor property of the list box or sheet, while the second, fourth, sixth, and so on list entries, non-fixed rows, and the non-fixed cells in that row default to the value of the alternatingRowBackColor property.

If the value of the BackColor property of a list entry, cell, row, or column is specifically set and it is not #80000000 (that is, transparent), the default value of the row or cell is ignored and the specific value of the BackColor property is used.

Note that when the list box or table is scrolled, the colors do not move with a row. The color scheme is applied to the rows, starting with the first visible non-fixed row; for example:

```plaintext
table1.accessSheet(1).alternatingRowBackColorCount := 2;
table1.accessSheet(1).alternatingRowBackColor := Azure;

listbox1.alternatingRowBackColorCount := 3;
listbox1.alternatingRowBackColor := DarkGray;
```

imgPictureClosed

Type: Binary
Availability: Read or write at any time

The imgPictureClosed property of the JadeSkinListBox class contains the closed image that replaces a list box with the ListBox class hasPictures or hasPlusMinus property set to true.

The defined image replaces the equivalent image only if the standard JADE image has not been replaced in the list box.
**imgPictureLeaf**

*Type:* Binary

*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `imgPictureLeaf` property of the `JadeSkinListBox` class contains the leaf image that replaces a list box with the `ListBox` class `hasPictures` or `hasPlusMinus` property set to `true`.

The defined image replaces the equivalent image only if the standard JADE image has not been replaced in the list box.

**imgPictureMinus**

*Type:* Binary

*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `imgPictureMinus` property of the `JadeSkinListBox` class contains the minus image that replaces a list box with the `ListBox` class `hasPictures` or `hasPlusMinus` property set to `true`.

The defined image replaces the equivalent image only if the standard JADE image has not been replaced in the list box.

**imgPictureOpen**

*Type:* Binary

*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `imgPictureOpen` property of the `JadeSkinListBox` class contains the open image that replaces a list box with the `ListBox` class `hasPictures` or `hasPlusMinus` property set to `true`.

The defined image replaces the equivalent image only if the standard JADE image has not been replaced in the list box.

**imgPicturePlus**

*Type:* Binary

*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `imgPicturePlus` property of the `JadeSkinListBox` class contains the plus image that replaces a list box with the `ListBox` class `hasPictures` or `hasPlusMinus` property set to `true`.

The defined image replaces the equivalent image only if the standard JADE image has not been replaced in the list box.

**selectionColor**

*Type:* Integer

*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `selectionColor` property of the `JadeSkinListBox` class and `JadeSkinTable` class specifies the background color that is used to draw a selected item in a skinned list box or table.
The default value of #80000000 (that is, transparent) means that the default selection color defined by Windows is used.

If the value of the backColor property of a list entry, cell, row, or column is specifically set and it is not #80000000 (that is, transparent), the default value of the selected list item, cell, row, or column is ignored and the specific value of the backColor property is used.

**selectionColorText**

*Type:* Integer  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `selectionColorText` property of the `JadeSkinListBox` class and `JadeSkinTable` class specifies the text color of a selected item in a skinned list box or table.

The default value of #80000000 (that is, transparent) means that the default selection color defined by Windows is used.

If the value of the foreColor property of a selected list entry, cell, row, or column is specifically set and it is not #80000000, the default value of the list item, cell, row, or column text is ignored and the specific value of the foreColor property is used.

**JadeSkinOleControl Class**

The `JadeSkinOleControl` class holds the definition of a skin for `OleControl` controls.

*Inherits From:* JadeSkinControl  
*Inherited By:* (None)

**JadeSkinOptionButton Class**

The `JadeSkinOptionButton` class holds the definition of a skin for `OptionButton` controls. If a specific state is not supplied, the appropriate up image is used. If the up image is not supplied, the default option button image is drawn.

If the option button image of the skin is higher than the option button control using that skin, the option button control is enlarged in height to display the entire image.

For details about the properties defined in the `JadeSkinOptionButton` class, see "JadeSkinOptionButton Properties", in the following subsection.

*Inherits From:* JadeSkinControl  
*Inherited By:* (None)

**JadeSkinOptionButton Properties**

The properties defined in the `JadeSkinOptionButton` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Reference to the ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myFalseImage</td>
<td>Full image and up, disabled, down, and rollover states of the false value of option buttons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myTrueImage</td>
<td>Full image and up, disabled, down, and rollover states of the true value of option buttons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
myFalseImage

Type: JadeSkinSimpleButton
Availability: Read or write at any time

The myFalseImage property of the JadeSkinOptionButton class contains a reference to the full image and the up, disabled, down, and rollover states of the false value of OptionButton controls.

If a specific state is not supplied, the appropriate up image is used. If the up image is not supplied, the default option button image is drawn.

myTrueImage

Type: JadeSkinSimpleButton
Availability: Read or write at any time

The myTrueImage property of the JadeSkinOptionButton class contains a reference to the full image and the up, disabled, down, and rollover states of the true value of OptionButton controls. If a specific state is not supplied, the appropriate up image is used. If the up image is not supplied, the default option button image is drawn.

JadeSkinPicture Class

The JadeSkinPicture class holds the definition of a skin for Picture controls.

Inherits From: JadeSkinControl
Inherited By: (None)

JadeSkinProgressBar Class

The JadeSkinProgressBar class holds the definition of a skin for ProgressBar controls. For details about the property defined in the JadeSkinProgressBar class, see "JadeSkinProgressBar Property", in the following subsection.

Inherits From: JadeSkinControl
Inherited By: (None)

JadeSkinProgressBar Property

The property defined in the JadeSkinProgressBar class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Reference to the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myProgressImage</td>
<td>Skin used to draw the completed progress part of ProgressBar controls.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
myProgressImage

**Type:** JadeSkinWindowStateImage

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `myProgressImage` property of the `JadeSkinProgressBar` class contains a reference to the image used to draw the completed progress part of `ProgressBar` controls. The progress bar is initially drawn by using the `JadeSkinControl` definition for the border and incomplete parts of the progress bar.

The progress percentage portion is then drawn by using the `myProgressImage` property definition. If the value of the `myProgressImage` property is `null`, the progress percentage portion is drawn by using the value of the `foreColor` property of the `JadeSkinControl` superclass. The percentage text is drawn centered in the control, using the value of the `backColor` property for any part of the text over the progress percentage portion and the value of the `foreColor` property for any text over the other area.

JadeSkinScrollBar Class

The `JadeSkinScrollBar` class is the abstract class that contains information common to vertical and horizontal `ScrollBar` controls. For details about the properties defined in the `JadeSkinScrollBar` class, see "JadeSkinScrollBar Properties", in the following section.

**Inherits From:** JadeSkinControl

**Inherited By:** JadeSkinHScroll, JadeSkinVScroll

JadeSkinScrollBar Properties

The properties defined in the `JadeSkinScrollBar` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>imgHighLightBrush</td>
<td>Contains the image for the brush used when the user clicks on the scroll bar stem itself (that is, not the thumb track or the arrows).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myThumbTrack</td>
<td>Reference to the <code>JadeSkinWindowStateImage</code> object that defines the thumb track in the up position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myThumbTrackDisabled</td>
<td>Reference to the <code>JadeSkinWindowStateImage</code> object that defines the disabled thumb track.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myThumbTrackDown</td>
<td>Reference to the <code>JadeSkinWindowStateImage</code> object that defines the clicked thumb track.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myThumbTrackRollOver</td>
<td>Reference to the <code>JadeSkinWindowStateImage</code> object that defines how to the thumb track in the rollover state.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**imgHighLightBrush**

**Type:** Binary

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `imgHighLightBrush` property of the `JadeSkinScrollBar` class contains the image for the brush used when the user clicks on the scroll bar stem itself (that is, not the thumb track or the arrows).
When the mouse is down in this situation, that portion of the scroll bar is highlighted. If you supply this brush image, highlighting is drawn using this brush, or it is drawn with a black brush if you do not supply a highlight brush.

**myThumbTrack**

_Type:_ JadeSkinWindowStateImage  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **myThumbTrack** property of the JadeSkinScrollBar class contains a reference to the JadeSkinWindowStateImage object that defines the thumb track in the up position. If this property has a null value, the thumb track is drawn as normal.

**myThumbTrackDisabled**

_Type:_ JadeSkinWindowStateImage  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **myThumbTrackDisabled** property of the JadeSkinScrollBar class contains a reference to the JadeSkinWindowStateImage object that defines the disabled thumb track. If this property has a null value, the thumb track is drawn using the value of the **myThumbTrack** property.

**myThumbTrackDown**

_Type:_ JadeSkinWindowStateImage  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **myThumbTrackDown** property of the JadeSkinScrollBar class contains a reference to the JadeSkinWindowStateImage object that defines the clicked thumb track. If this property has a null value, the thumb track is drawn using the value of the **myThumbTrack** property.

**myThumbTrackRollOver**

_Type:_ JadeSkinWindowStateImage  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **myThumbTrackRollOver** property of the JadeSkinScrollBar class contains a reference to the JadeSkinWindowStateImage object that defines how to draw the thumb track in the rollover state. If this property has a null value, the thumb track is drawn using the value of the **myThumbTrack** property.

**JadeSkinSheet Class**

The **JadeSkinSheet** class holds the definition of a skin for Sheet controls.

For details about the property defined in the **JadeSkinSheet** class, see "**JadeSkinSheet Property**", in the following subsection.

_Inherits From:_ JadeSkinControl  
_Inherited By:_ (None)
JadeSkinSheet Property

The property defined in the JadeSkinSheet class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myTabButton</td>
<td>Contains a reference to the skin used to draw the tab of a folder.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

myTabButton

Type: JadeSkinButton

Availability: Read or write at any time

The myTabButton property of the JadeSkinSheet class contains a reference to the skin used to draw the tab of a folder for a sheet that has the tabsStyle property set to TabsStyle_Butons (1).

If this property is null, any skin button of the folder is used instead. If this property is not null, any skin button setting of the folder is ignored.

Note: The size of the tab area of a folder is defined by using the JadeSkinFolder skin type. Any tab defined for a sheet has no impact on the determination of the tab height.

The main use of defining a button skin for a sheet is to enable each tab of a folder to be drawn with different images and colors. To achieve this, define several sheet skins with different categories and then set the Window::skinCategoryName property on the sheets that you want to use each specific sheet skin.

JadeSkinStatusLine Class

The JadeSkinStatusLine class holds the definition of a skin for StatusLine controls.

Inherits From: JadeSkinControl

Inherited By: (None)

JadeSkinTable Class

The JadeSkinTable class holds the definition of a skin for Table controls.

For details about the properties defined in the JadeSkinTable class, see "JadeSkinTable Properties", in the following subsection.

Inherits From: JadeSkinControl

Inherited By: (None)

JadeSkinTable Properties

The properties defined in the JadeSkinTable class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alternatingRowBackColor</td>
<td>Specifies an alternate row background color</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Property | Description
--- | ---
alternatingRowBackColorCount | Specifies the number of table rows at which the alternating background color of each visible non-fixed row and non-fixed cell is displayed
fixed3D | Specifies whether the table fixed cells are drawn in three-dimensional style
fixedColumnsBackColor | Specifies the color with which the background of fixed columns is drawn
fixedRowColorHasPrecedence | Specifies whether cells that are in both a fixed row and a fixed column are drawn using the value of the fixedRowsBackColor property
fixedRowsBackColor | Specifies the color with which the background of fixed rows is drawn
myCheckBoxSkin | Specifies the check box skin that is used when drawing a cell that has the Table class inputType property set to InputType_CheckBox or a cell control set to a CheckBox control
selectionColor | Specifies the background color of the selected item in a skinned table
selectionColorText | Specifies the text color of the selected item in a skinned table
tabActiveColor | Contains the color used to draw the background area of the active tab.
tabInactiveColor | Contains the color used to draw the background area of inactive tabs.

#### alternatingRowBackColor

**Type**: Integer

**Availability**: Read or write at any time

The alternatingRowBackColor property of the JadeSkinListBox class and JadeSkinTable class specifies an alternate row background color. By default, alternating list box and table rows have a background color of Azure. When you set this property to a value other than Azure, the specified value is used as the default background color of each alternate non-fixed row.

If the value of the alternatingRowBackColorCount property is 2, the first, third, and so on non-fixed row default background color is the backColor property value of the list box or table sheet. The second, fourth, and so on non-fixed row default background color is the alternatingRowBackColor property value when it is not the default value (otherwise the backColor property value of the list box or sheet is used).

If the value of the backColor property of a list entry, cell, row, or column is specifically set and it is not #80000000 (that is, transparent), the default value of the entry or cell is ignored and the specific value of the backColor property is used.

**Note**  When a list entry or cell is drawn, the backColor property value is overridden by any specified backColor value set for that list entry, cell, its row, or its column.

Note that when the list box or table is scrolled, the colors do not move with a row. The color scheme is applied to the rows, starting with the first visible non-fixed row; for example:

```plaintext
table1.accessSheet(1).alternatingRowBackColorCount := 2;
table1.accessSheet(1).alternatingRowBackColor := Azure;

listbox1.alternatingRowBackColorCount := 3;
listbox1.alternatingRowBackColor := DarkGray;
```
alternatingRowBackColorCount

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The alternatingRowBackColorCount property of the JadeSkinListBox class and JadeSkinTable class specifies the number of list box or table rows at which the alternating background color of each visible list entry row, non-fixed row, and non-fixed cell is displayed.

If the value of the alternatingRowBackColorCount property is:

- Less than or equal to zero (0), the background color of each list entry or non-fixed cell defaults to the value of the backColor property of the list box or sheet, or of the list box or table itself if the value of the sheet is not specifically set. The alternatingRowBackColor property value is ignored.

- Greater than zero (0), for each visible alternatingRowBackColorCount list entry, non-fixed row, and non-fixed cell, the background color defaults to the value of the alternatingRowBackColor property.

For example, if the count is 2, the first, third, fifth, and so on, list box entries, non-fixed rows, and the non-fixed cells in that row default to the value of the backColor property of the list box or sheet, while the second, fourth, sixth, and so on list entries, non-fixed rows, and the non-fixed cells in that row default to the value of the alternatingRowBackColor property.

If the value of the backColor property of a list entry, cell, row, or column is specifically set and it is not #80000000 (that is, transparent), the default value of the row or cell is ignored and the specific value of the backColor property is used.

Note that when the list box or table is scrolled, the colors do not move with a row. The color scheme is applied to the rows, starting with the first visible non-fixed row; for example:

```plaintext
table1.accessSheet(1).alternatingRowBackColorCount := 2;
table1.accessSheet(1).alternatingRowBackColor := Azure;
listbox1.alternatingRowBackColorCount := 3;
listbox1.alternatingRowBackColor := DarkGray;
```

fixed3D

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The fixed3D property of the JadeSkinTable class specifies whether the skinned table fixed cells are drawn in three-dimensional style. The property can be set to one of the following values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 (the default)</td>
<td>A table that uses this skin does not draw the fixed cells as 3D elements. (The value of the Table class fixed3D property value is ignored.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 (true)</td>
<td>A table that uses this skin draws the fixed cells as 3D elements. (The value of the Table class fixed3D property is ignored.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (use the Table control value)</td>
<td>Ignores this skin property and uses the value of the Table class fixed3D property.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

fixedColumnsBackColor

Type: Integer
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `fixedColumnsBackColor` property of the `JadeSkinTable` class specifies the color with which the background of fixed columns is drawn.

The default value of `#80000000` means that this property is ignored. The background color of fixed columns for any other value is drawn using the specified value of this property.

---

**Note** If a fixed cell has a specific background color set via a cell, row, column `Table` class `backColor` property, the skin background color value specified by this parameter is ignored.

---

**fixedRowColorHasPrecedence**

**Type:** Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `fixedRowColorHasPrecedence` property of the `JadeSkinTable` class specifies whether cells that are in both a fixed row and a fixed column are drawn using the value of the `fixedRowsBackColor` property. The default value is `true`.

When `true`, cells that are in both a fixed row and a fixed column are drawn using the value of the `fixedRowsBackColor` property. When `false`, cells that are in both a fixed row and a fixed column are drawn using the value of the `fixedColumnsBackColor` property.

---

**Note** If a fixed cell has a specific background color set via a cell, row, column `Table` class `backColor` property, the skin background color value specified by this parameter is ignored.

---

**fixedRowsBackColor**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `fixedRowsBackColor` property of the `JadeSkinTable` class specifies the color with which the background of fixed rows is drawn.

The default value of `#80000000` means that this property is ignored. The background color of fixed rows for any other value is drawn using the specified value of this property.

---

**Note** If a fixed cell has a specific background color set via a cell, row, column `Table` class `backColor` property, the skin background color value specified by this parameter is ignored.

---

**myCheckBoxSkin**

**Type:** `JadeSkinCheckBox`  

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `myCheckBoxSkin` property of the `JadeSkinTable` class specifies the check box skin that is used when drawing a cell that has the `Table` class `inputType` property set to `InputType_CheckBox` or a cell control set to a `CheckBox` control.

The value for a check box skin is defined in the `Table` control types on the `Controls` sheet of the Jade Skin Maintenance dialog. The default value of `<none>` indicates that check boxes in table cells are drawn without a skin.
**selectionColor**

*Type:* Integer  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `selectionColor` property of the `JadeSkinListBox` class and `JadeSkinTable` class specifies the background color that is used to draw a selected item in a skinned list box or table.

The default value of `#800000000` (that is, transparent) means that the default selection color defined by Windows is used.

If the value of the `backColor` property of a list entry, cell, row, or column is specifically set and it is not `#800000000` (that is, transparent), the default value of the selected list item, cell, row, or column is ignored and the specific value of the `backColor` property is used.

**selectionColorText**

*Type:* Integer  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `selectionColorText` property of the `JadeSkinListBox` class and `JadeSkinTable` class specifies the text color of a selected item in a skinned list box or table.

The default value of `#800000000` (that is, transparent) means that the default selection color defined by Windows is used.

If the value of the `foreColor` property of a selected list entry, cell, row, or column is specifically set and it is not `#80000000`, the default value of the list item, cell, row, or column text is ignored and the specific value of the `foreColor` property is used.

**tabActiveColor**

*Type:* Integer  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `tabActiveColor` property of the `JadeSkinTable` class contains the color used to draw the background area of the active tab on `Table` controls. JADE uses the RGB scheme for colors.

The default value specified by the `JadeSkinEntity` class `Default_Color` constant indicates that the normal color of the table is used.

**tabInactiveColor**

*Type:* Integer  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `tabInactiveColor` property of the `JadeSkinTable` class contains the color used to draw the background area of the inactive tabs on `Table` controls. JADE uses the RGB scheme for colors.

The default value specified by the `JadeSkinEntity` class `Default_Color` constant indicates that the normal color of the table is used.

**JadeSkinTextBox Class**

The `JadeSkinTextBox` class holds the definition of a skin for `TextBox` controls.
Note: Text box controls do not successfully handle back brushes and non-solid colors for the `backColor` property.

For details about the properties defined in the `JadeSkinTextBox` class, see "JadeSkinTextBox Properties", in the following subsection.

**Inherits From:** JadeSkinControl

**Inherited By:** (None)

### JadeSkinTextBox Properties

The properties defined in the `JadeSkinTextBox` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>hintBackColor</code></td>
<td>Specifies the background color of hint text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>hintForeColor</code></td>
<td>Specifies the foreground color of hint text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**hintBackColor**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `hintBackColor` property of the `JadeSkinTextBox` class specifies the color with which the text box background is displayed when hint text is displayed. (JADE uses the RGB scheme for colors.)

The default value of `#80000000` means that the property is ignored and the defined `TextBox` class `hintBackColor` property value is used.

This value applies only if the `TextBox` class `hintText` property is not null (""), the hint text is displayed (that is, the text box is empty), and the `JadeSkinTextBox` class hint value is not `#80000000` (the default).

The property value is also ignored when the hint text is displayed and the text box text is disabled, in which case the text box is drawn in its disabled state (with the hint text still displayed).

For details about the `TextBox` class hint background color, see the `TextBox` class `hintBackColor` property in Volume 3 of the JADE Encyclopedia of Classes.

**hintForeColor**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `hintForeColor` property of the `JadeSkinTextBox` class specifies the color with which the text box foreground (text) is displayed when hint text is displayed. (JADE uses the RGB scheme for colors.)

The default value of `#80000000` means that the property is ignored and the defined `TextBox` class `hintForeColor` property value is used.

This value applies only if the `TextBox` class `hintText` property is not null (""), the hint text is displayed (that is, the text box is empty), and the `JadeSkinTextBox` class hint value is not `#80000000` (the default).

The property value is also ignored when the hint text is displayed and the text box text is disabled, in which case the text box is drawn in its disabled state (with the hint text still displayed).
JadeSkinControl Class and Subclasses

For details about the TextBox class hint foreground color, see the TextBox class hintForeColor property in Volume 3 of the JADE Encyclopedia of Classes.

JadeSkinVScroll Class

The JadeSkinVScroll class holds the definition of a skin for VScroll subclasses of the ScrollBar control. The width of the border area and the width of the myTopButton.imgUp image determine the width of the scroll bar.

For a scroll bar control, the image is stretched horizontally to fit the area inside the borders.

Note This skin is also used for drawing the vertical scroll bar for any control or form in the application.

If you do not supply the image for a specific state, the appropriate up image is used. The default scroll button image is drawn if you do not supply the up image.

For details about the properties defined in the JadeSkinVScroll class, see "JadeSkinHScroll Properties", in the following subsection.

Inherits From: JadeSkinScrollBar
Inherited By: (None)

JadeSkinVScroll Properties

The properties defined in the JadeSkinVScroll class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Reference to the image used to draw the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myBottomButton</td>
<td>Top button of a vertical scroll bar in its various states (the button is placed inside the scroll bar borders)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myTopButton</td>
<td>Bottom button of a vertical scroll bar in its various states (the button is placed inside the scroll bar borders)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

myBottomButton

Type: JadeSkinSimpleButton
Availability: Read or write at any time

The myBottomButton property of the JadeSkinVScroll class contains a reference to the image used to draw the bottom button of a vertical scroll bar in its up, disabled, down, and rollover states. (The button is placed inside the scroll bar borders.)

myTopButton

Type: JadeSkinSimpleButton
Availability: Read or write at any time

The myTopButton property of the JadeSkinVScroll class contains a reference to the image used to draw the top button of a vertical scroll bar in its up, disabled, down, and rollover states. (The button is placed inside the scroll bar borders.)
JadeSkinEntity Class

The JadeSkinEntity class is the abstract superclass of the skin entities.

The JadeSkinEntity class contains the JADE skins defined for your applications, forms, controls, and menus, and encapsulates the behavior required to define and maintain JADE skins using the JadeSkinMaintenance and JadeSkinSelection forms provided by the JADE RootSchema. For details about defining and maintaining skins, see "Defining and Maintaining JADE Skins at Run Time", in Chapter 2 of your JADE Runtime Application Guide.

**Note** If an application is active with a skin set, a second application initiated from the same jade.exe executable is now drawn using the current Windows theme if that application does not have a skin set.

For details about the constant and properties defined in the JadeSkinEntity class, see "JadeSkinEntity Class Constant" and "JadeSkinEntity Properties", in the following subsections.

**Inherits From:** Object

**Inherited By:** JadeSkinApplication, JadeSkinArea, JadeSkinCategory, JadeSkinSimpleButton

### JadeSkinEntity Class Constant

The JadeSkinEntity class provides the constant listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JadeSkinEntity Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default_Color</td>
<td>#80000000</td>
<td>Color is not set</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### JadeSkinEntity Properties

The JadeSkinEntity class provides the properties summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Text that can be used for documentation purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myOwners</td>
<td>Automatic collection of other skin entities that reference this object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mySkinRoot</td>
<td>Inverse reference to the instance of the JadeSkinRoot class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name used to identify the skin entity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**description**

**Type:** String

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The description property of the JadeSkinEntity class contains the text that can be used for documentation purposes for the skin.
JadeSkinEntity Class

myOwners

**Type:** JadeSkinEntityNameDict

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `myOwners` property of the `JadeSkinEntity` class contains a reference to the automatic collection of other skin entities that reference this object.

mySkinRoot

**Type:** JadeSkinRoot

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `mySkinRoot` property of the `JadeSkinEntity` class contains an inverse reference to the instance of the `JadeSkinRoot` class.

name

**Type:** String

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `name` property of the `JadeSkinEntity` class contains the name used to identify the skin entity.
JadeSkinForm Class

The *JadeSkinForm* class contains the JADE skins defined for forms in your applications and encapsulates the behavior required to define and maintain JADE skins using the *JadeSkinMaintenance* and *JadeSkinSelection* forms provided by the JADE RootSchema.

Use the *JadeSkinArea* class to define the image drawn for the active border and the inner (client area) of the form. If the form has a backdrop picture (set by using the *Form* class *setBackDrop* method), this image is drawn.

When drawing an inactive form image, if an image is not provided for a border segment, the equivalent image for the active form is drawn instead.

When erasing the inner area of the form:

1. If the form *backBrush* property is not null, the inner area is erased using that brush.
2. If the form skin has a *JadeSkinArea* class *imgInner* property value that is a brush, the inner area is erased using that brush.
3. If the form *backColor* property is not *Color_3DFace*, the inner area is erased using the background color of the form.
4. If the *backColor* property of the skin area is not *Default_Color*, erase using the *backColor* property value of the skin.
5. The *Color_3DFace* value is used when erasing.
6. If the form was erased using a color and the skin of the form has a *JadeSkinArea* class *imgInner* property value that is not a brush, that image is drawn centered in the inner area of the form skin.

The set of skin images used by JADE is provided with the product release so that you can use these skins in your applications, if required. (By default, skins are not used.)

The form border for a skin is made up of 11 images, as shown in the following image.

```
 1 2 3
4 5 6
7 8
9 10 11
```

The following is a description of the form border areas.

- Images 1, 3, 4, 6, 9, and 11 are shown at actual size.
- Images 2, 5, 7, 8, and 10 are stretched to fit the width or height of the form.
- Images 1, 2, and 3 must have the same height to enable the form to display correctly.
- Images 4, 5, and 6 must have the same height to enable the form to display correctly.
Images 9, 10, and 11 must have the same height to enable the form to display correctly.

The whole of image 1 is treated as the control menu area for the form.

If the menu does not fit on the menu line, the menu is extended to include additional lines, as required. Each line is drawn with the same skin images as the first menu line.

When an MDI child is maximized, the whole of image 4 is treated as the system menu area for the MDI child.

Form icons are placed adjacent at the top right hand edge of the area defined by image 3.

MDI child form icons are placed adjacent at the top right hand edge of the area defined by image 6.

Form icons that are disabled are not displayed if there is no disabled image.

The following areas are not affected by using a skin.

Only JADE forms adopt the skin presentation. Windows forms such as message boxes, common dialogs, and the JADE exception dialogs are unchanged.

When a form is resized, Windows draws the standard form image while the resize is occurring.

A minimized MDI form displays the standard image, as there is normally insufficient room to display the skinned image for that short caption line.

Windows-drawn menu items are unchanged by the skin. This includes the system menus.

Any changes made to the skin do not affect any current users of that skin.

Windows sounds do not occur when forms are minimized, maximized, and so on, as the form buttons are not in the Windows standard positions and their actions must be performed programmatically by JADE. (Windows does not issue those sounds when such actions are performed programmatically.)

For details about defining and maintaining skins, see "Defining and Maintaining JADE Skins at Run Time", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Runtime Application Guide. For details about using JADE skins in your JADE development environment, see "Specifying Your JADE Installation Preferences", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Installation and Configuration Guide. For details about the properties defined in the JadeSkinForm class, see "JadeSkinForm Properties", in the following subsection.

Inherits From: JadeSkinWindow

Inherited By: (None)

### JadeSkinForm Properties

The **JadeSkinForm** class provides the properties summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>captionActiveForeColor</td>
<td>Color used to draw caption text when the form is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionFontBold</td>
<td>Specifies whether the caption of the form is bold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionFontItalic</td>
<td>Specifies whether the caption of the form is italics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionFontName</td>
<td>Font with which the form caption is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionFontSize</td>
<td>Size of the font with which the form caption is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionInactiveForeColor</td>
<td>Color used to draw the caption text of the form when the form is inactive.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# JadeSkinForm Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>captionLeft</td>
<td>Starting left position of the caption text of the form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionTop</td>
<td>Starting right position of the caption text of the form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>centerCaption</td>
<td>Specifies whether the caption is centered within the top strip area of the skin of the form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawMenuSelectionFlat</td>
<td>Specifies how the menu line items are drawn when the skinned menu line item is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgInactiveBorderBottomLeft</td>
<td>Border area image to be drawn for the bottom left of the inactive form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgInactiveBorderBottomRight</td>
<td>Border area image to be drawn for the bottom right of the inactive form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgInactiveBorderBottomStrip</td>
<td>Border area image to be drawn for the bottom strip of the inactive form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgInactiveBorderLeftStrip</td>
<td>Border area image to be drawn for the left strip of the inactive form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgInactiveBorderRightStrip</td>
<td>Border area image to be drawn for the right strip of the inactive form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgInactiveBorderTopLeft</td>
<td>Border area image to be drawn for the top left of the inactive form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imginactiveBorderTopRight</td>
<td>Border area image to be drawn for the top right of the inactive form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgInactiveBorderTopStrip</td>
<td>Border area image to be drawn for the top strip of the inactive form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgMenuLeft</td>
<td>Image drawn for the left of the menu line of the form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgMenuRight</td>
<td>Image drawn for the right of the menu line of the form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgMenuStrip</td>
<td>Image drawn for the strip of the menu line of the form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menuBackColor</td>
<td>Background color for the menu line if the skin has no defined imgMenuStrip property value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menuBackColorSelected</td>
<td>Background color of the border drawn around the selected menu using the Windows three-dimensional colors or the default color used to draw the background area for selected menu items for drop-down or popup menus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menuFontBold</td>
<td>Specifies whether menu line item, drop-down menu, and popup menu captions are bold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menuFontItalic</td>
<td>Specifies whether menu line item, drop-down menu, and popup menu captions are italics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menuFontName</td>
<td>Font with which menu line items, drop-down menus, and popup menus are displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menuFontSize</td>
<td>Size of the font with which menu line items, drop-down menus, and popup menus are displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menuForeColor</td>
<td>Color used to draw the text for non-selected and enabled menu line items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menuForeColorDisabled</td>
<td>Color used to draw the text for disabled menu line items and the default disabled text color for drop-down and popup menus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menuForeColorSelected</td>
<td>Default selected text color for drop-down and popup menus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menuLeftPosition</td>
<td>Starting left position of the form menus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menuTopPosition</td>
<td>Offset of the top position of the form menu drawn on the skin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myChildMinimizeBtn</td>
<td>Reference to the simple button images drawn for an MDI child minimize button in its four states (up, down, rollover, and disabled).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JadeSkinForm Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myChildRestoreBtn</td>
<td>Reference to the simple button images drawn for an MDI child restore button</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in its four states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myChildTerminateBtn</td>
<td>Reference to the simple button images drawn for an MDI child terminate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>button in its four states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myMaximizeBtn</td>
<td>Reference to the simple button images drawn for an MDI child maximize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>button in its four states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myMaximizedBtn</td>
<td>Reference to the simple button images drawn for an MDI child maximized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>button in its four states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myMenuSkin</td>
<td>Reference to the menu definition of the form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myMinimizeBtn</td>
<td>Reference to the simple button images to be drawn for the form minimize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>button in its four states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myTerminateBtn</td>
<td>Reference to the simple button images to be drawn for the form terminate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>button in its four states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showMenuLineAlways</td>
<td>Specifies whether the menu line of the skin is always drawn, regardless of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>whether the form has a menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>透明ColorForButtons</td>
<td>Transparent color to be applied to maximize, minimize, and terminate buttons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>drawn for the skin of the form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useMenuLineSkinForMenus</td>
<td>Specifies whether the menu line definition of a form skin is used to draw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>menus when the value of the myMenuSkin property is null.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

captionActiveForeColor

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The captionActiveForeColor property of the JadeSkinForm class contains the foreground color used to draw the caption text on active forms.

JADE uses the RGB scheme for colors.

The JadeSkinEntity class Default_Color constant default value for this property indicates that no color is set in the form skin, and the desktop active caption text color defined by the user is used.

captionFontBold

Type: Boolean

Availability: Read or write at any time

The captionFontBold property of the JadeSkinForm class specifies whether the font style of the form skin text is bold.

Use this property to format text in a form skin, either in the JADE development environment or at run time by using logic.
The settings for the `captionFontBold` property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>Turns on the bold formatting (the default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>Turns off the bold formatting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the `captionFontName` property is null (the default), the form caption is drawn using the desktop active caption font defined by the user.

**captionFontItalic**

*Type*: Boolean

*Availability*: Read or write at any time

The `captionFontItalic` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class specifies whether the font style of the form skin text is italics.

Use this property to format text in a form skin, either in the JADE development environment or at run time by using logic.

The settings for the `captionFontItalic` property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>Turns on the italic formatting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>Turns off the italic formatting (the default)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the `captionFontName` property is null (the default), the form caption is drawn using the desktop active caption font defined by the user.

**captionFontName**

*Type*: String[31]

*Availability*: Read or write at any time

The `captionFontName` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains the name of the font used to display text on form skins.

Use this property to format text in a form skin, either in the JADE development environment or at run time by using logic.

The default value is *Tahoma*.

**Note**  The fonts that are available in JADE vary, according to your system configuration, display devices, and printing devices.
captionFontSize

Type: Real

Availability: Read or write at any time

The captionFontSize property of the JadeSkinForm class contains the size of the font used for text displayed on a form skin.

Use this property to format text in a form skin, either in the JADE development environment or at run time by using logic.

The default value for the captionFontSize property is 8.25.

If the captionFontName property is null (the default), the form caption is drawn using the desktop active caption font defined by the user.

captionInactiveForeColor

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The captionInactiveForeColor property of the JadeSkinForm class contains the foreground color used to draw the caption text on inactive forms. JADE uses the RGB scheme for colors.

The JadeSkinEntity class Default_Color constant default value for this property indicates that no color is set in the skin and the text color of the desktop inactive caption defined by the user is used.

captionLeft

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The captionLeft property of the JadeSkinForm class contains the starting left position of the caption text on the form skin. The default value is zero (0).

This property is ignored if the value of the centerCaption property is true unless the caption cannot fit within the top strip area of the form skin.

captionTop

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The captionTop property of the JadeSkinForm class contains the top position where the caption is drawn on the form skin. The default value is zero (0).

The form caption top position is adjusted downwards at run time if the value is greater than zero (0) and the caption text will overflow off the bottom of the caption area of the form's skin.

Under different workstation font setups, the height of the caption text can be larger than the image that defines the height of the caption.
**centerCaption**

*Type:* Boolean  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `centerCaption` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class specifies whether the caption is centered within the top strip area of the form skin. The default value is `false`.

If the caption cannot fit within this top strip area, the value of this property is ignored.

**drawMenuSelectionFlat**

*Type:* Boolean  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `drawMenuSelectionFlat` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class specifies how the menu line items are drawn when the skinned menu line item is selected. If the value is:

- **False** (the default), a selected menu line item is drawn using the effective menu item selection background and foreground (text) colors with a border that is the same color as the text of the menu item.

  In addition, when a menu is dropped down directly below a menu item (the menu does not have to be moved to fit on the current display), the selected menu item is drawn as though it is part of the dropped-down menu, using the same background color and text color defined for the popup menu.

- **True**, the selected menu line item is always drawn in a flat manner using the effective menu item selection background and foreground (text) colors with no surrounding border.

  In addition, the menu line item is not drawn as though it is part of the popup menu.

Control the `drawMenuSelectionFlat` property with the Draw Flat Selection check box on the Forms sheet of the Jade Skin Maintenance dialog.

**imgInactiveBorderBottomLeft**

*Type:* Binary  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `imgInactiveBorderBottomLeft` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains the bottom left border area for inactive form skins. This image is drawn unstretched.

When drawing an inactive form image, if you do not supply the bottom left border image, the equivalent image for the active form is drawn instead.

**imgInactiveBorderBottomRight**

*Type:* Binary  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `imgInactiveBorderBottomRight` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains the bottom right border area for inactive form skins. This image is drawn unstretched.

When drawing an inactive form image, if you do not supply the bottom right border image, the equivalent image for the active form is drawn instead.
**imgInactiveBorderBottomStrip**

**Type:** Binary  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `imgInactiveBorderBottomStrip` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains the bottom strip for inactive form skins. This image is drawn stretched.

When drawing an inactive form image, if you do not supply the bottom border strip image, the equivalent image for the active form is drawn instead.

**imgInactiveBorderLeftStrip**

**Type:** Binary  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `imgInactiveBorderLeftStrip` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains the left strip for inactive form skins. This image is drawn stretched.

When drawing an inactive form image, if you do not supply the left border strip image, the equivalent image for the active form is drawn instead.

**imgInactiveBorderRightStrip**

**Type:** Binary  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `imgInactiveBorderRightStrip` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains the right strip for inactive form skins. This image is drawn stretched.

When drawing an inactive form image, if you do not supply the right border strip image, the equivalent image for the active form is drawn instead.

**imgInactiveBorderTopLeft**

**Type:** Binary  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `imgInactiveBorderTopLeft` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains the top left border area for inactive form skins. This image is drawn unstretched.

When drawing an inactive form image, if you do not supply the top left border image, the equivalent image for the active form is drawn instead.

**imgInactiveBorderTopRight**

**Type:** Binary  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `imgInactiveBorderTopRight` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains the top right border area for inactive form skins. This image is drawn unstretched.
When drawing an inactive form image, if you do not supply the top right border image, the equivalent image for the active form is drawn instead.

**imgInactiveBorderTopStrip**

*Type*: Binary

*Availability*: Read or write at any time

The **imgInactiveBorderTopStrip** property of the **JadeSkinForm** class contains the top strip for inactive form skins. This image is drawn stretched.

When drawing an inactive form image, if you do not supply the top border strip image, the equivalent image for the active form is drawn instead.

**imgMenuLeft**

*Type*: Binary

*Availability*: Read or write at any time

The **imgMenuLeft** property of the **JadeSkinForm** class contains the left menu area for form skins. This image is drawn unstretched.

**imgMenuRight**

*Type*: Binary

*Availability*: Read or write at any time

The **imgMenuRight** property of the **JadeSkinForm** class contains the right menu area for form skins. This image is drawn unstretched.

**imgMenuStrip**

*Type*: Binary

*Availability*: Read or write at any time

The **imgMenuStrip** property of the **JadeSkinForm** class contains the menu strip area for form skins. This image is drawn stretched.

**menuBackColor**

*Type*: Integer

*Availability*: Read or write at any time

The **menuBackColor** property of the **JadeSkinForm** class contains the background color for the menu line if the skin has no defined **imgMenuStrip** property value.

This property also contains the default color used to draw the background of non-selected and enabled drop-down and popup menu items.

The default value of **Default_Color** indicates that the default color of the window is used.
**menuBackColorSelected**

*Type:* Integer  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `menuBackColorSelected` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains the default color used to draw the background area for selected menu items for drop-down and popup (context) menus.

The default value of `Default_Color` indicates that the default color of the window is used.

**menuFontBold**

*Type:* Boolean  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `menuFontBold` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class specifies whether the bold font attribute is applied to menu line item, drop-down menu, and popup menu captions. The default value is `false`.

**menuFontItalic**

*Type:* Boolean  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `menuFontItalic` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class specifies whether the italic font attribute is applied to menu line item, drop-down menu, and popup menu captions. The default value is `false`.

**menuFontName**

*Type:* String  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `menuFontName` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains the name of the font with which menu line items, drop-down menus, and popup menus are displayed. This property is set to null (""") by default, and the standard menu font is used.

**menuFontSize**

*Type:* Real  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `menuFontSize` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains the size of the font with which menu line items, drop-down menus, and popup menus are displayed. The default value is zero (0).

**menuForeColor**

*Type:* Integer  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `menuForeColor` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains the color used to draw the text for non-selected and enabled menu line items and the default text color of any non-selected and enabled drop-down and popup menus.
The default value of `Default_Color` indicates that the Windows-defined menu text color is used.

**menu FORE COLOR DISABLED**

**Type:** Integer  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time  

The `menu FORE COLOR DISABLED` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains the color used to draw the text for disabled menu line items and the default disabled text color for drop-down and popup menus.

The default value of `Default_Color` indicates that the Windows-defined disabled menu text color is used.

**menu FORE COLOR SELECTED**

**Type:** Integer  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time  

The `menu FORE COLOR SELECTED` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains the default selected text color for drop-down and popup menus.

The default value of `Default_Color` indicates that the Windows-defined selected menu text color is used.

**menu LEFT POSITION**

**Type:** Integer  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time  

The `menu LEFT POSITION` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains the starting left position of menus on the form skin. The default value is zero (0).

**menu TOP POSITION**

**Type:** Integer  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time  

The `menu TOP POSITION` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains the starting top position of menus on the form skin. The default value is zero (0).

The menu top position is adjusted downwards at run time if the value is greater than zero (0) and the menu text will overflow off the bottom of the form menu area.

Under different workstation font set-ups, the height of the menu text can be larger than the image that defines the height of the menu.

**my CHILD MINIMIZE BTN**

**Type:** `JadeSkinSimpleButton`  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time  

The `my CHILD MINIMIZE BTN` property of the `JadeSkinForm` class contains a reference to the simple button images drawn for an MDI child minimize button in its four states (that is, up, down, rollover, and disabled).
If this reference is null or the up image is null, the default minimize button is drawn. If the down or rollover states are not provided, the up image is drawn. If the disabled image is not provided, the button is not drawn when it is disabled.

**myChildRestoreBtn**

**Type:** JadeSkinSimpleButton

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **myChildRestoreBtn** property of the **JadeSkinForm** class contains a reference to the simple button images drawn for an MDI child restore button in its four states (that is, up, down, rollover, and disabled).

If this reference is null or the up image is null, the default restore button is drawn. If the down or rollover states are not provided, the up image is drawn. If the disabled image is not provided, the button is not drawn when it is disabled.

**myChildTerminateBtn**

**Type:** JadeSkinSimpleButton

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **myChildTerminateBtn** property of the **JadeSkinForm** class contains a reference to the simple button images drawn for an MDI child terminate button in its four states (that is, up, down, rollover, and disabled).

If this reference is null or the up image is null, the default terminate button is drawn. If the down or rollover states are not provided, the up image is drawn. If the disabled image is not provided, the button is not drawn when it is disabled.

**myMaximizeBtn**

**Type:** JadeSkinSimpleButton

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **myMaximizeBtn** property of the **JadeSkinForm** class contains a reference to the simple button images drawn for a form maximize button in its four states (that is, up, down, rollover, and disabled).

If this reference is null or the up image is null, the default maximize button is drawn. If the down or rollover states are not provided, the up image is drawn. If the disabled image is not provided, the button is not drawn when it is disabled.

**myMaximizedBtn**

**Type:** JadeSkinSimpleButton

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **myMaximizedBtn** property of the **JadeSkinForm** class contains a reference to the simple button images drawn for a form maximized button in its four states (that is, up, down, rollover, and disabled).

If this reference is null or the up image is null, the default maximized button is drawn. If the down or rollover states are not provided, the up image is drawn. If the disabled image is not provided, the button is not drawn when it is disabled.
JadeSkinForm Class

**myMenuSkin**

*Type:* JadeSkinMenu  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The *myMenuSkin* property of the *JadeSkinForm* class contains a reference to the menu definition that applies to the form for drop-down and popup menus. If this property is null, drop-down and popup menus use the *JadeSkinForm* class menu properties to draw the menu.

**myMinimizeBtn**

*Type:* JadeSkinSimpleButton  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The *myMinimizeBtn* property of the *JadeSkinForm* class contains a reference to the simple button images drawn for a form minimize button in its four states (that is, up, down, rollover, and disabled). If this reference is null or the up image is null, the default minimize button is drawn.

If the down or rollover states are not provided, the up image is drawn. If the disabled image is not provided, the button is not drawn when it is disabled.

**myTerminateBtn**

*Type:* JadeSkinSimpleButton  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The *myTerminateBtn* property of the *JadeSkinForm* class contains a reference to the simple button images drawn for a form terminate button in its four states (that is, up, down, rollover, and disabled). If this reference is null or the up image is null, the default terminate button is drawn.

If the down or rollover states are not provided, the up image is drawn. If the disabled image is not provided, the button is not drawn when it is disabled.

**showMenuLineAlways**

*Type:* Boolean  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The *showMenuLineAlways* property of the *JadeSkinForm* class specifies whether the menu line of the skin is always drawn, regardless of whether the form has a menu.

The default value of *false* indicates that the menu line is not drawn if the form does not have a menu or if the form is an MDI child.

**transparentColorForButtons**

*Type:* Integer  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The *transparentColorForButtons* property of the *JadeSkinForm* class contains the transparent color applied to maximize, minimize, and terminate buttons drawn for the form skin.

JADE uses the RGB scheme for colors.
The **JadeSkinEntity** class **Default_Color** constant default value for this property indicates that no transparent color is set.

**useMenuLineSkinForMenus**

**Type:** Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **useMenuLineSkinForMenus** property of the **JadeSkinForm** class specifies whether the menu line definition of a form skin is used to draw menus when the value of the **myMenuSkin** property is null (**""**).

If the value of the **useMenuLineSkinForMenus** property is:

- **False** and the value of the **myMenuSkin** property is null (**""**), menus are not skinned.
- **True** and the value of the **myMenuSkin** property is null (**""**), menus are drawn using the menu line properties (that is, font, colors, and so on).

Control the **useMenuLineSkinForMenus** property with the **Use Menu Line Options For Menus** check box on the **Forms** sheet of the Jade Skin Maintenance dialog. If a popup menu skin is set for the form, the **Use Menu Line Options For Menus** check box is set to **false** (that is, unchecked) and disabled.
JadeSkinMenu Class

The JadeSkinMenu class holds the skin definitions drop-down and popup menus.

Notes   Windows system menus are drawn by Windows and are not skinned.

If the JadeSkinForm class myMenuSkin property is null (a reference to the JadeSkinMenu class), drop-down and popup menus are drawn using the skin menu color and font properties of the form, with a border style of BorderStyle_3DRaised (3).

You can skin drop-down menus and popup (context) menus, as follows.

- Type of border in terms of the borderStyle property or by using eight images
- Inner image, backBrush, or backColor
- backColor of selected items
- Menu text, selected, and disabled foreground colors
- Font
- Check box, separator, and right arrow images

The JadeSkinArea class backColor property defines the background color to be used to draw the background of non-selected and enabled menu items in the drop-down or popup menu. The default value of Default_Color for this property indicates that the default background color is defined by the form skin menuBackColor property. If that property is also set to Default_Color, the Windows default background color is used.

For details about the properties defined in the JadeSkinMenu class, see "JadeSkinMenu Properties", in the following subsection. For details about defining and maintaining skins, see "Defining and Maintaining JADE Skins at Run Time", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Runtime Application Guide.

Inherits From:  JadeSkinArea

Inherited By:  (None)

JadeSkinMenu Properties

The JadeSkinMenu class provides the properties summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>backColorSelected</td>
<td>Contains the color used to draw the background of selected and enabled menu items in the drop-down or popup menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borderStyle</td>
<td>Contains the type of border to be drawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawMenuSelectionFlat</td>
<td>Specifies how menu items are drawn in the popup menu when a menu item is selected (which is false by default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontBold</td>
<td>Specifies whether the menu font is bold (which is false by default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontItalic</td>
<td>Specifies whether the menu font is bold (which is false by default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontName</td>
<td>Contains the name of the menu font (&quot;Tahoma&quot; is the default value)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontSize</td>
<td>Contains the size of the menu font (8.25 points is the default value)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### JadeSkinMenu Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foreColor</td>
<td>Contains the color used to draw the text for non-selected and enabled menu items in the drop-down or popup menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreColorDisabled</td>
<td>Contains the color used to draw the text for disabled menu items in the drop-down or popup menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreColorSelected</td>
<td>Contains the color used to draw the text for selected menu items in the drop-down or popup menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgCheckMark</td>
<td>Contains the image used to draw for checked menu items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgRightArrow</td>
<td>Contains the image used to draw the right arrow submenu indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgSeparator</td>
<td>Contains the image used to draw menu separators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lineHeight</td>
<td>Contains the height in pixels of each menu line item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixelsAfterCheckMark</td>
<td>Contains the amount of space left after the check mark column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixelsAfterPicture</td>
<td>Contains the amount of space left after the picture image column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixelsBeforeAccelerator</td>
<td>Contains the amount of space left before the accelerator text column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixelsBeforeCheckMark</td>
<td>Contains the amount of space left before the check mark column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixelsBeforeRightArrow</td>
<td>Contains the amount space left before the right arrow column</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### backColorSelected

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `backColorSelected` property of the `JadeSkinMenu` class contains the color used to draw the background of selected and enabled menu items in the drop-down or popup menu.

The default value of `Default_Color` indicates that the defined default background color of the `JadeSkinForm` class `menuBackColorSelected` property is used. If that property is also set to `Default_Color`, the Windows default value is used.

#### borderStyle

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `borderStyle` property of the `JadeSkinMenu` class contains the type of border to be drawn for a drop-down or popup menu. The default value is `BorderStyle_3DRaised (3)`.

The `borderStyle` property values are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JadeSkinArea</th>
<th>Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BorderStyle_3DRaised</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Raised three-dimensional border (two pixels).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BorderStyle_3DSunken</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sunken three-dimensional border (two pixels).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### JadeSkinMenu Class

#### JadeSkinArea Class Constant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BorderStyle_Images</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Border is drawn using the supplied images of the JadeSkinArea class. If there are no images, the control does not have a border.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BorderStyle_None</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>No border is drawn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BorderStyle_Single</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Fixed single-line border.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If this property is not set to **BorderStyle_Images** (4), the defined border is drawn and the border images are ignored (see the JadeSkinArea class properties).

**drawMenuSelectionFlat**

Type: Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `drawMenuSelectionFlat` property of the JadeSkinMenu class specifies how menu items are drawn in the popup menu when a menu item is selected. If the value is:

- **False** (the default), the selected menu line item is drawn using the effective menu item selection background and foreground colors with a border that is the same color as the text of the menu item.
- **True**, the selected menu line item is always drawn in a flat manner using the defined menu line selection colors (with no surrounding border).

Control the `drawMenuSelectionFlat` property with the **Draw Flat Selection** check box on the **Menus** sheet of the Jade Skin Maintenance dialog.

**fontBold**

Type: Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `fontBold` property of the JadeSkinMenu class specifies whether the bold font attribute is applied to text on drop-down or popup menus.

The settings for the `fontBold` property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>Turns on the bold formatting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>Turns off the bold formatting (the default)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**fontItalic**

Type: Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `fontItalic` property of the JadeSkinMenu class specifies whether the italic font attribute is applied to text on drop-down or popup menus.
The settings for the `fontItalic` property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>Turns on the italic formatting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>Turns off the italic formatting (the default)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**fontName**

_Type_: String[31]

_Availability_: Read or write at any time

The `fontName` property of the `JadeSkinMenu` class contains the name of the font used to display menu text on drop-down or popup menus.

The default value is null (""), meaning that the font defined by the `JadeSkinForm` class `menuFontName`, `menuFontSize`, `menuFontBold`, and `menuFontItalic` properties is used.

**Note** The fonts that are available in JADE vary, according to your system configuration, display devices, and printing devices.

**fontSize**

_Type_: Real

_Availability_: Read or write at any time

The `fontSize` property of the `JadeSkinMenu` class contains the size of the font used for menu text displayed on drop-down or popup menus. The default value is 0.

**foreColor**

_Type_: Integer

_Availability_: Read or write at any time

The `foreColor` property of the `JadeSkinMenu` class contains the color used to draw the text for non-selected and enabled menu items of drop-down or popup menus.

The default value of `Default_Color` indicates that the defined default background color of the `JadeSkinForm` class `menuForeColor` property is used. If that property is also set to `Default_Color`, the Windows default value is used.

**foreColorDisabled**

_Type_: Integer

_Availability_: Read or write at any time

The `foreColorDisabled` property of the `JadeSkinMenu` class contains the color used to draw the text for disabled menu items on drop-down and popup menus.

The default value of `Default_Color` indicates that the defined default background color of the `JadeSkinForm` class `menuForeColorDisabled` property is used. If that property is also set to `Default_Color`, the Windows default value is used.
foreColorSelected

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The foreColorSelected property of the JadeSkinMenu class contains the color used to draw the text for selected items on drop-down and popup menus.

The default value of Default_Color indicates that the defined default background color of the JadeSkinForm class menuForeColorSelected property is used. If that property is also set to Default_Color, the Windows default value is used.

imgCheckMark

Type: Binary

Availability: Read or write at any time

The imgCheckMark property of the JadeSkinMenu class contains the image used to draw checked menu items. The default value of null indicates that the default check mark image is drawn.

Note If the image is a monochrome bitmap, the image is drawn using the background and foreground colors of the menu item.

imgRightArrow

Type: Binary

Availability: Read or write at any time

The imgRightArrow property of the JadeSkinMenu class contains the image used to draw the right arrow submenu indicator. The default value of null indicates that the default right arrow image is drawn.

Note If the image is a monochrome bitmap, the image is drawn using the background and foreground colors of the menu item.

imgSeparator

Type: Binary

Availability: Read or write at any time

The imgSeparator property of the JadeSkinMenu class contains the image used to draw menu separators. The default value of null indicates that the default menu separator image is drawn. This image is stretched horizontally to fit.

Note If the image is a monochrome bitmap, the image is drawn using the background and foreground colors of the menu item.
lineHeight

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The lineHeight property of the JadeSkinMenu class contains the height of each menu line item.

The default value of zero (0) indicates that the default menu spacing is used.

If the value of this property is not zero (0) and it is less than the height of the font text + 2, the height that is used is the height of font text height + 2.

pixelsAfterCheckMark

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The pixelsAfterCheckMark property of the JadeSkinMenu class contains the amount of space left after the check mark column.

The default value is zero (0), because the default check mark image includes that spacing in the image. The check mark column is always displayed.

pixelsAfterPicture

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The pixelsAfterPicture property of the JadeSkinMenu class contains the amount of space left after the picture image column. The default value is 5 pixels.

Note If none of the displayed menu items has a picture image, the picture column and the value of the pixelsAfterPicture property are ignored.

pixelsBeforeAccelerator

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The pixelsBeforeAccelerator property of the JadeSkinMenu class contains the amount of space left before the accelerator text column. The default value is 5 pixels.

Note If none of the displayed menu items has an accelerator, the accelerator column and the value of the pixelsBeforeAccelerator property are ignored.
pixelsBeforeCheckMark

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The `pixelsBeforeCheckMark` property of the JadeSkinMenu class contains the amount of space left before the check mark column. The default value is zero (0), because the default check mark image includes that spacing in the image.

The check mark column is always displayed.

pixelsBeforeRightArrow

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The `pixelsBeforeRightArrow` property of the JadeSkinMenu class contains the amount of space left before the right arrow column. The default value is 5 pixels.

Note  If none of the displayed menu items has a submenu, the right arrow column and the value of the `pixelsBeforeRightArrow` property are ignored.
JadeSkinRoot Class

The **JadeSkinRoot** class is the root class for all of the skin entities. This class contains a series of dictionaries that enable you to reference the skin entities. Obtain the **JadeSkinRoot** class instance as follows.

```java
root := JadeSkinRoot.firstInstance;
```

The **JadeSkinRoot** class properties are automatically maintained member key dictionaries that use the **name** property of the **JadeSkinEntity** class as the key. For details about the properties defined in the **JadeSkinRoot** class, see "**JadeSkinRoot Properties**", in the following subsection. For details about defining and maintaining skins, see "**Defining and Maintaining JADE Skins at Run Time**", in Chapter 2 of the **JADE Runtime Application Guide**.

**Inherits From:** JadeSkinEntity

**Inherited By:** (None)

### JadeSkinRoot Properties

The **JadeSkinRoot** class provides the properties summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Reference to the dictionary containing the name of all...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allApplicationSkins</td>
<td>Application skins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allControlSkins</td>
<td>Control skins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allFormSkins</td>
<td>Form skins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allMenuSkins</td>
<td>Menu skins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allSimpleButtonSkins</td>
<td>Simple button skins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allSkinCategories</td>
<td>Skin categories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allSkinEntities</td>
<td>Skin entities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allWindowStateImages</td>
<td>Window state images</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### allApplicationSkins

**Type:** JadeSkinApplicationNameDict

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **allApplicationSkins** property of the **JadeSkinRoot** class contains an automatic reference to the collection of all application skins.

The key of the member key dictionary containing all application skins is the **JadeSkinEntity** class **name** property.

#### allControlSkins

**Type:** JadeSkinControlNameDict

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **allControlSkins** property of the **JadeSkinRoot** class contains an automatic reference to the collection of all control skins.

The key of the member key dictionary containing all control skins is the **JadeSkinEntity** class **name** property.
allFormSkins

**Type:** JadeSkinFormNameDict  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `allFormSkins` property of the `JadeSkinRoot` class contains an automatic reference to the collection of all form skins.

The key of the member key dictionary containing all form skins is the `JadeSkinEntity` class `name` property.

allMenuSkins

**Type:** JadeSkinMenuNameDict  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `allMenuSkins` property of the `JadeSkinRoot` class contains an automatic reference to the collection of all menu skins.

The key of the member key dictionary containing all menu skins is the `JadeSkinEntity` class `name` property.

allSimpleButtonSkins

**Type:** JadeSkinSimpleButtonNameDict  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `allSimpleButtonSkins` property of the `JadeSkinRoot` class contains an automatic reference to the collection of all simple button skins.

The key of the member key dictionary containing all simple button skins is the `JadeSkinEntity` class `name` property.

allSkinCategories

**Type:** JadeSkinCategoryNameDict  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `allSkinCategories` property of the `JadeSkinRoot` class contains an automatic reference to the collection of all skin categories.

The key of the member key dictionary containing all skin categories is the `JadeSkinEntity` class `name` property.

allSkinEntities

**Type:** JadeSkinEntityNameDict  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `allSkinEntities` property of the `JadeSkinRoot` class contains an automatic reference to the collection of all skin entities.

The key of the member key dictionary containing all skin entities is the `JadeSkinEntity` class `name` property.
allWindowStateImages

**Type:** JadeSkinWindowStateNameDict

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `allWindowStateImages` property of the `JadeSkinRoot` class contains an automatic reference to the collection of all window state images.

The key of the member key dictionary containing all window state images is the `JadeSkinEntity` class `name` property.
JadeSkinSimpleButton Class

The **JadeSkinSimpleButton** class holds the skin definitions for a simple button and its various states, which are:

- Up
- Down
- Disabled
- Rollover

Each state is defined by using a single image.

Simple buttons are used to define the form buttons such as the **Maximize** and **Minimize** buttons and the buttons for **CheckBox**, **ComboBox**, **OptionButton**, and **ScrollBar** controls.

For details about the properties defined in the **JadeSkinSimpleButton** class, see "JadeSkinSimpleButton Properties", in the following subsection. For details about defining and maintaining skins, see "Defining and Maintaining JADE Skins at Run Time", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Runtime Application Guide.

**Inherits From:** JadeSkinEntity

**Inherited By:** (None)

JadeSkinSimpleButton Properties

The **JadeSkinSimpleButton** class provides the properties summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Image displayed…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>imgDisabled</td>
<td>For the disabled state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgDown</td>
<td>For the down state when the button is clicked. If you do not supply the image, the imgUp image is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgRollOver</td>
<td>When the mouse is over the button in the up state. If you do not supply the image, the imgUp image is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imgUp</td>
<td>For the up or normal state. If you do not supply the image, the default button is drawn.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**imgDisabled**

**Type:** Binary

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **imgDisabled** property of the **JadeSkinSimpleButton** class contains the image that is displayed for the disabled state of simple buttons.

If you do not supply the disabled image, the image contained in the **imgUp** property is used.
imgDown

Type: Binary

Availability: Read or write at any time

The **imgDown** property of the **JadeSkinSimpleButton** class contains the image that is displayed for the down state of simple buttons.

If you do not supply the down image, the image contained in the **imgUp** property is used.

imgRollOver

Type: Binary

Availability: Read or write at any time

The **imgRollOver** property of the **JadeSkinSimpleButton** class contains the image that is displayed for the rollover state of simple buttons.

If you do not supply the rollover image, the image contained in the **imgUp** property is used.

imgUp

Type: Binary

Availability: Read or write at any time

The **imgUp** property of the **JadeSkinSimpleButton** class contains the image that is displayed for the up state of simple buttons.

If you do not supply the up image, the default button is drawn.
JadeSkinWindow Class

The JadeSkinWindow class, which is the abstract superclass of all Window class skins, contains the defined image and category of the skins. For details about the properties defined in the JadeSkinWindow class, see “JadeSkinWindow Properties”, in the following subsection. For details about defining and maintaining skins, see “Defining and Maintaining JADE Skins at Run Time”, in Chapter 2 of the JADE Runtime Application Guide.

Inherits From: JadeSkinArea
Inherited By: JadeSkinControl, JadeSkinForm

JadeSkinWindow Properties

The JadeSkinWindow class provides the properties summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Reference to the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myImageMask</td>
<td>JadeSkinWindowStateImage object used to construct a Windows region for the window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mySkinCategory</td>
<td>Skin category that applies to the skin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

myImageMask

Type: JadeSkinWindowStateImage
Availability: Read or write at any time

The myImageMask property of the JadeSkinWindow class contains an optional reference to the JadeSkinWindowStateImage object used to construct a Windows region for the window. (See also the JadeSkinButton class createRegionFromMask property.)

By default, all windows are rectangular. Applying a region to a window enables it to be of any shape and include 'holes' inside it.

**Note** Any part of any child outside the defined region is not displayed.

To understand the way in which a region is constructed, consider that the image specified by the myImageMask property is drawn (stretched) over the top of the window, including any border area.

Only black pixels are considered part of the window when it is painted or clicked on. The result could be a window with rounded corners, a window with holes in it, and so on.

Because the mask image is built to the same size as the actual window, if border masks are defined, the only reasonable region that could be constructed is one where the corners as shaped. As all other areas are stretched to fit, it is likely that they would not provide a suitable result. You would achieve a better result by defining only an inner image for the mask that is stretched.

mySkinCategory

Type: JadeSkinCategory
Availability: Read or write at any time

The mySkinCategory property of the JadeSkinWindow class contains an optional reference to the skin category that applies to the skin.
If the mySkinCategory property is set to "Company Logo", for example, the skin is applied only to a window of the appropriate type that has the skinCategoryName property also set to "Company Logo".

In addition, you can define a skin category for a Control subclass (for example, each BaseControl subclass) and associate a different category name with each of those skins. The constructor of each control subclass can then set the appropriate category name on the control so that the correct JadeSkinBaseControl skin is then applied.
JadeSkinWindowStateImage Class

The JadeSkinWindowStateImage class defines the image of a window area for a specific state (that is, for the up, down, rollover, or disabled state).

For details about the properties defined in the JadeSkinWindowStateImage class, see "JadeSkinWindowStateImage Properties", in the following subsection. For details about defining and maintaining skins, see "Defining and Maintaining JADE Skins at Run Time", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Runtime Application Guide.

Inherits From: JadeSkinArea
Inherited By: (None)

JadeSkinWindowStateImage Properties

The JadeSkinWindowStateImage class provides the properties summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foreColor</td>
<td>Specifies the color of the text for the defined window state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isImageMask</td>
<td>Specifies whether this image is to be used for a window region mask.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

foreColor

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The foreColor property of the JadeSkinWindowStateImage class contains the foreground color used to draw text for the defined window state. This property is used for the text for a defined window state of a Button, Folder control sheet tab, and JadeMask control when a JadeSkinButton skin is assigned.

The default value of #80000000 means that no foreground color is applied to the text color of the control by the window state so that the text color is defined by the value of the foreColor property of the JadeSkinButton class or Control class; otherwise the value is used to draw the text when a specific window state is active. For example, when the mouse is moved over a button and an imgRollOver property value is defined for that state, the text is drawn using the foreColor property value when it is not #80000000.

This behavior is not affected by any foreColor property value assigned to the control. It would therefore normally not be used to draw the text in its normal state, because otherwise a skinned control will not show a foreColor value assigned by logic to the control.

Use the Default foreColor check box on the Window State Image sheet of the Jade Skin Maintenance form to specify the rollover foreground color. When you uncheck this check box, the common Color dialog is displayed, to enable you to select or define the foreground color you require for the rollover state of the skin.

isImageMask

**Type:** Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The isImageMask property of the JadeSkinWindowStateImage class specifies whether the image is to be used for a window region mask. This causes the images to be built in a special way for region handling.
It is also used to filter out images not suitable for region masks (that is, icons, cursors, and meta files).
JadeSOAPException Class

The JadeSOAPException class is the transient class that defines behavior for exceptions that occur as a result of Web service handling.

For details about Web services exceptions, see the error messages in the range 11000 through 11052 in "Error Messages and System Messages", in the JADEMsgs.pdf file.

Inherits From: NormalException

Inherited By: (None)
JadeSSLContext Class

The JadeSSLContext class implements the behavior required for secure connections using a Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) library protocol instead of the Transmission Control Protocol / Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) protocol when the TcpIpConnection class sslContext property contains a reference to a JadeSSLContext transient object.

SSL is a secure communication protocol on top of an already established TCP/IP connection. SSL libraries are generated from publicly available third-party sources, maintained by the OpenSSL Group (http://www.openssl.org). JADE supports TLS (Transport Layer Security) version 1, TLS version 1.1, and TLS version 1.2.

JadeSSLContext connections use digital certificates in X509 format, which must exist on disk in Privacy-Enhanced Electronic Mail (PEM)-encoded certificate (PEM) format.

The method in the following example opens an outgoing SSL connection.

```plaintext
vars
tcip : TcpIpConnection;
sslContext : JadeSSLContext;
x509 : JadeX509Certificate;
begin
create x509 transient;
x509.readCertificateDataFromFile("c:\Certificates\client.pem");
x509.readPrivateKeyDataFromFile("c:\Certificates\client.key", "myPassword");
create sslContext transient;
sslContext.methodType := JadeSSLContext.MethodTLSv1_2;
sslContext.caFile := "c:\Certificates\serverCAcerts.pem";
sslContext.x509 := x509;
cREATE tcpip transient;
tcip.name := "mySSLNode";
tcip.port := 8097;
tcip.sslContext := sslContext;
tcip.open;
// ... send and receive some data
tcip.close;
epilog
delete x509;
delete sslContext;
delete tcpip;
end;
```

The method in the following example listens for an incoming SSL connection request.

```plaintext
vars
tcip : TcpIpConnection;
sslContext : JadeSSLContext;
x509 : JadeX509Certificate;
begin
create x509 transient;
x509.readCertificateDataFromFile("c:\Certificates\server.pem");
x509.readPrivateKeyDataFromFile("c:\Certificates\server.key", "mySrvPassword");
create sslContext transient;
sslContext.methodType := JadeSSLContext.MethodTLSv1_2;
sslContext.caFile := "c:\Certificates\clientCAcerts.pem";
sslContext.x509 := x509;
```
create tcpip transient;
tcipip.port := 8097;
tcipip.sslContext := sslContext;
tcipip.listen;
// ... send and receive some data
tcipip.close;
epilog
delete x509;
delete sslContext;
delete tcpip;
end;

For details about the constants, properties and methods defined in the JadeSSLContext class, see "JadeSSLContext Class Constants", "JadeSSLContext Properties" and "JadeSSLContext Methods", in the following subsections. For details about returning the type of encryption being used by a JADE thin client TCP/IP connection in the current application, see the Application class getThinClientEncryptionType method.

Inherits From: Object
Inherited By: (None)

JadeSSLContext Class Constants

The constants provided by the JadeSSLContext class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JadeSSLContext Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MethodSSLNone</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodSSLv2 (superseded)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodSSLv23 (superseded)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodSSLv3 (superseded)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodTLSv1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodTLSv1_1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodTLSv1_2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

JadeSSLContext Properties

The properties defined in the JadeSSLContext class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>caFile</td>
<td>Contains the name of the file containing the digital certificate or certificates of Certificate Authorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caPath</td>
<td>Contains the absolute path of the directory containing digital Certificate Authority files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cipherList</td>
<td>Contains a colon-separated list of ciphers that can be used for the connection object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>methodType</td>
<td>Contains the indicator to the SSL library of which secure protocol to use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verifyDepth</td>
<td>Contains the maximum verification depth in a chain of certificates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### JadeSSLContext Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>verifyRemoteCertificate</td>
<td>Specifies whether the peer certificate is verified when the SSL connection is established</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x509</td>
<td>Contains a reference to the JadeX509Certificate object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### caFile

**Type:** String

The `caFile` property of the `JadeSSLContext` class contains the name of the Certificate Authority file containing the Privacy-Enhanced Electronic Mail (PEM)-encoded digital certificate or certificates used by the SSL libraries to validate the issuers of the peer certificate.

Local operating system file naming conventions apply. This file is located in the directory specified in the `caPath` property.

### caPath

**Type:** String

The `caPath` property of the `JadeSSLContext` class contains the absolute path of the directory or directories containing the master public certificates for Certificate Authority files (for example, *Verisign*) used by the SSL libraries to validate the issuers of the peer certificate or certificates. Each file in the specified directory can contain only a single certificate.

Local operating system file naming conventions apply. If you specify more than one directory, separate each path name with a semicolon character (;). The path name can contain a drive letter.

**Note**  Support of OpenSSL requires file names need to be hashed and the OpenSSL-supplied Practical Extraction and Report Language (Perl) script for hashing does not work on Windows operating systems because Perl does not support symbolic linking.

### cipherList

**Type:** String

The `cipherList` property of the `JadeSSLContext` class contains a colon-separated list of ciphers that can be used for the connection object. Separate each cipher with a colon character (:).

As the default value is null (""), you must specify this property before establishing a connection if you want to use a list. When SSL detects a null value, it finds the strongest matching cipher. The connection fails if both ends (that is, the server and client nodes) do not have at least one cipher in common.

SSL selects the strongest common cipher available to both ends of the connection. For details, see "Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) Security", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

### methodType

**Type:** Integer

The `methodType` property of the `JadeSSLContext` class contains the indicator to the SSL library of which Transport Layer Security (TLS) version that the application server and presentation clients use to communicate.
The **methodType** property can contain one of the **JadeSSLContext** class constants listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>JadeSSLContext Class Constant</strong></th>
<th><strong>Integer Value</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MethodSSLNone (the default value)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodSSLv2 (superseded)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodSSLv23 (superseded)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodSSLv3 (superseded)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodTLSv1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodTLSv1_1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodTLSv1_2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**verifyDepth**

**Type**: Integer

The **verifyDepth** property of the **JadeSSLContext** class contains the maximum verification depth in a chain of certificates. This value specifies how far back in the certificate chain checking for the Certificate Authority signature goes. A certificate is signed by a Certificate Authority (CA) certificate. The CA certificate is signed by a more-trusted CA or it is signed by itself.

If you know the maximum depth of certificate chain, set the property to that value, or depth. A large value allows more checking but too small a value may not verify the complete certificate chain. Specify zero (0) if you want unlimited depth checking. The default value is 9.

**verifyRemoteCertificate**

**Type**: Boolean

The **verifyRemoteCertificate** property of the **JadeSSLContext** class specifies whether the peer certificate is verified when the SSL connection is established. (The remote program must have a file defined in the **caFile** property for that node.) The default value of **false** indicates that the remote peer certificate is not verified.

**x509**

**Type**: JadeX509Certificate

The **x509** property of the **JadeSSLContext** class contains a reference to the **JadeX509Certificate** object of the digital certificate to be used for identification when establishing an SSL connection. The default value is null; that is, there is no X509 certificate reference.

**JadeSSLContext Methods**

The methods defined in the **JadeSSLContext** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Method</strong></th>
<th><strong>Returns ...</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getActiveCipher</td>
<td>The active cipher for the specified TCP/IP connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPeerCertificate</td>
<td>Reference to the certificate object used by the connection peer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JadeSSLContext Class

getActiveCipher

Signature  getActiveCipher(tcp: TcpIpConnection): String;

The getActiveCipher method of the JadeSSLContext class returns a string containing the active cipher for the TCP/IP connection specified in the tcp parameter.

If the specified connection is not currently connected, this method returns null (""").

getPeerCertificate

Signature  getPeerCertificate(tcp: TcpIpConnection): JadeX509Certificate;

The getPeerCertificate method of the JadeSSLContext class returns a read-only reference to a JadeX509Certificate object that contains information about the certificate used by the connection peer if an SSL connection has been successfully established or it returns null (""") if an SSL connection has not been established.
JadeTableCell Class

The JadeTableCell class provides access to an internally created cell object that you can use to directly reference the properties and methods of the table cell. This object is created on the first call to the Table class accessCell method or the JadeTableSheet class accessCell method for each Table control.

Using instances of the JadeTableCell class is equivalent to setting the accessMode property of the Table control to the Table.AccessMode_Cell value without having to set the row, column, or sheet property.

One JadeTableCell object only is created for each Table control, as there would be too much overhead required in creating an object for each cell. This object is a proxy object holding the reference to the cell that was last accessed by using the Table class accessCell method or the JadeTableSheet class accessCell method.

Accessing a cell by using the Table class accessCell method or the JadeTableSheet class accessCell method also sets the accessedCell property in the Table class, allowing subsequent access to that table cell.

The following code fragments show examples of accessing the last table elements that were accessed.

```java
table1.accessCell(2, 3).inputType := Table.InputType_TextBox;
table1.accessedCell.foreColor := Red;

table1.accessSheet(2).accessCell(1, 4).text := "Company";
table1.accessedCell.alignment := Table.Alignment_Right_Middle;
```

Storing a reference to a returned cell causes problems unless you take a copy of that cell, as shown in the following example in which both cell1 and cell2 refer to the same object, which is referencing cell(3, 4).

```java
cell1 := table1.accessCell(2, 3);
cell2 := table1.accessCell(3, 4);
cell1.text := "abc";
```

In the following example, cell1 has been cloned and still refers to cell(2, 3).

```java
cell1 := table1.accessCell(2, 3).cloneSelf(true);
// the cloned cell must be deleted by your logic
cell2 := table1.accessCell(3, 4);
cell2.text := "abc";
```

For details about the properties and methods defined in the JadeTableCell class, see "JadeTableCell Properties" and "JadeTableCell Methods", in the following subsections.

For details about the superclass that encapsulates the behavior required to directly access the properties and methods of a table cell, see "JadeTableCellElement Class", later in this chapter, and for details about the table control and the constants, properties, methods, and events that it provides, see "Table Class", in Chapter 2.

Inherits From:  JadeTableCellElement

Inherited By:  (None)

JadeTableCell Properties

The properties defined in the JadeTableCell class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>column</td>
<td>Contains the column number of the accessed cell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JadeTableCell Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>comboIndex</td>
<td>Contains the index of a combo box in the cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hyperlink</td>
<td>Specifies whether the cell contains a hyperlink string that is programmatically attached to the cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mergeCells</td>
<td>Contains a value representing the type of cell merging that can be performed, if any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picture</td>
<td>Contains a graphic to be displayed in the cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row</td>
<td>Contains the row number of the accessed cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheet</td>
<td>Contains the sheet number of the accessed cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>Contains the text in the cell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**column**

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The column, row, and sheet properties of the JadeTableCell class define the cell referenced by this object. These properties are set when the Table class accessCell method or the JadeTableSheet class accessCell method is called.

You can also set this property manually, allowing your logic to dynamically modify the cell that is being referenced.

The following example shows the use of the column property.

```plaintext
tableCell := table1.accessCell(2, 10);
counter := 10;
while counter >= 1 do
    tableCell.column := counter;
    tableCell.selected := true;
    counter := counter - 1;
endwhile;
```

**comboIndex**

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at run time only (for a cell with inputType set to 3 only)

The comboIndex property of the JadeTableCell class contains the index of a combo box in a cell of a Table cell referenced by this object.

This property applies only to a cell that has the inputType property of the Table class set to InputTypeComboBox (3).

For a description of this property, see the Table class comboIndex property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the comboIndex property.

```plaintext
table1.accessCell(2, 3).comboIndex := listBox.listIndex;
```
hyperLink

**Type:** Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The **hyperLink** property of the **JadeTableCell** class specifies whether the cell referenced by this object contains a hyperlink string that is programmatically attached to the cell; that is, it holds the value for the **Table** class **isHyperlinkSet**, **resetHyperlinkCell**, or **setHyperlinkCell** method.

**Note**  The **hyperLink** property is ignored for JADE applications that are Web-enabled. For these applications, you should use the **hyperlinkColumn** array property of the **Table** class.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the **hyperlink** property.

```
    table1.accessCell(2, 4).hyperLink := checkbox.value;
```

mergeCells

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The **mergeCells** property of the **JadeTableCell** class contains a value that specifies the type of cell merging that can be performed, if any. You can set the **mergeCells** property to one of the **Table** class constants listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MergeCells_Available</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Cell available for merging if empty (the default value)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MergeCells_Merge</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Merge all following empty cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MergeCells_MergeSelectable</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Merge all following empty cells (cells still selectable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MergeCells_NotAvailable</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Current cell not available for merging</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **mergeCells** property enables you to extend a cell over adjacent cells, as shown in the following image.

In this example, the table holds entries divided into months, with the month heading centered across three cells and an extended fixed-column cell further dividing each month.

Setting the **mergeCells** property of a cell to **MergeCells_MergeSelectable** (2) or **MergeCells_Merge** (1) causes that cell to be drawn across adjacent cells of the same row. The drawing stops prior to a cell in which one of the following applies.

- The **mergeCells** property of the cell is not set to **MergeCells_Available** (0).
- The cell has a non-null text value.
The cell has a non-null picture value.

The cell is the current cell.

The `mergeCells` property can be set to a value represented by a `Table` control class constant, as follows.

- **MergeCells_Available (0)**
  
  If the cell has no text or picture, it can be merged into a preceding cell. (This is the default value for all cells.)

- **MergeCells_Merge (1)**
  
  The cells following the cell will be merged into this cell up to the end of the row or up to (but not including):
  
  - A cell that contains a text or picture
  
  - The `mergeCells` property of the cell is not `MergeCells_Available (0)`
  
  - The cell is the current cell

  Clicking anywhere in the expanded cell is treated as a `click` event in that cell and the hidden cell or cells cannot be accessed. Similarly, the left and right arrow keys ignore the covered cells.

  The `getCellFromPosition` method also returns the merged cell for any position within the whole of the drawn cell.

- **MergeCells_MergeSelectable (2)**
  
  Cells are merged in exactly the same way as they are when the property is set to the `MergeCells_Merge` value, but the covered cells can be ‘brought back to life’ by clicking on the expanded cell in the position corresponding to the hidden cell. Similarly, the left and right arrow keys step into the previously hidden cells rather than skipping to the start or end of the merged cell.

  The `getCellFromPosition` method also returns the cell that corresponds to the position, ignoring any merged cell size.

- **MergeCells_NotAvailable (3)**
  
  This setting has no effect on that cell except to specifically terminate any merging process; that is, this cell cannot be merged.

  This value is required only to terminate the merging process prior to an empty cell.

If the cells are automatically resized (by using the `Table` class `autoSize` property) and the cell contents do not fit within the whole of the merged columns, the first column of the merged columns is enlarged. (This size is calculated by determining the size of the merged columns using the above rules, except that the current cell does not terminate the merging of the cells.)

The following example shows the use of the `mergeCells` property.

```java
Table mergeCells := Table.MergeCells_Merge;
// column 2 merges following cells
Table alignment := Table.Alignment_Center_Middle;
// center
```

```java
Table accessCell(2, 2).mergeCells := Table.MergeCells_Merge;
// column 2 merges following cells
table1.accessedCell.text := "Heading 1";
table1.accessedCell.alignment := Table.Alignment_Center_Middle;
// center
table1.accessCell(2, 7).mergeCells := Table.MergeCells_NotAvailable;
// ensure merging ended
```
Notes  Merged cells do not affect the values of the Table control class columnWidth property.

A merged cell uses the total displayed width for data entry when used with a cell that has the inputType property set or that has a JadeTableElement class cellControl property.

If the horizontal alignment of the cell is not left aligned, the alignment is performed based on the total width of the merged cell.

You can also merge cells belonging to a fixed row and column to allow, for example, headings that span more than one column. If you merge fixed cells, the moving and resizing processes of columns and rows are also affected by whether the MergeCells_MergeSelecteable (2) or MergeCells_Merge (1) value applies. For the MergeCells_Merge value, the hidden cells cannot be moved or resized, while they can be for the MergeCells_MergeSelecteable value.

See also the JadeTableCell class getCellWidth method.

**picture**

*Type:* Binary  

*Availability:* Read or write at run time only

The picture property of the JadeTableCell class contains a graphic to be displayed in the cell referenced by this object. For a description of this property, see the Table class picture property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the picture property.

```plaintext
    table1.accessCell(2, 3).picture := app.loadPicture("c:\images\company.ico");
```

**ROW**

*Type:* Integer  

*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The row, column, and sheet properties of the JadeTableCell class define the cell referenced by this object. These properties are set when the Table class accessCell method or the JadeTableSheet class accessCell method is called.

You can also set this property manually, allowing your logic to dynamically modify the cell that is being referenced, as shown in the following example.

```plaintext
    tableCell := table1.accessCell(10, 2);
    counter := 10;
    while counter >= 1 do
        tableCell.row := counter;
        tableCell.selected := true;
        counter := counter - 1;
    endwhile;
```
JadeTableCell Class

**sheet**

*Type*: Integer

*Availability*: Read or write at any time

The `sheet`, `column`, and `row` properties of the *JadeTableCell* class define the cell referenced by this object. These properties are set when the *Table* class `accessCell` method or the *JadeTableSheet* class `accessCell` method is called.

You can also set this property manually, allowing your logic to dynamically modify the cell that is being referenced.

**text**

*Type*: String

*Availability*: Read or write at run time only

The `text` property of the *JadeTableCell* class contains the text of the cell referenced by this object. For a description of this property, see the *Table* class `text` property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `text` property.

```javascript
table1.accessCell(1, 2).text := "Company";
```

The code fragment in the following example uses concatenation with the *Tab* character to store text in cells to the right of the specified cell.

```javascript
// Set up column headings
table1.accessCell(1, 1).text := "Name" & Tab & "Address" & Tab & "Phone";
```

### JadeTableCell Methods

The methods defined in the *JadeTableCell* class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>delete</td>
<td>Deletes the <em>JadeTableCell</em> object but has no impact on the contents of the table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCellWidth</td>
<td>Returns the logical width of the cell in pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>positionLeft</td>
<td>Returns the displayed left position of the cell in pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>positionTop</td>
<td>Returns the displayed top position of the cell in pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPictureDescription</td>
<td>Assigns a description to a picture in a cell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**delete**

*Signature*: delete() updating;

The `delete` method deletes the *JadeTableCell* object but has no impact on the contents of the *Table* control.

A new *JadeTableCell* object is created on the next call of the *Table* class `accessCell` method or the *JadeTableSheet* class `accessCell` method.
getCellWidth

Signature    getCellWidth(): Integer;

The `getCellWidth` method of the `JadeTableCell` class returns the logical width of the cell in pixels.

For a merged cell where the `mergeCells` property is set to the `MergeCells_MergeSelecteable (2)` or `MergeCells_Merge (1)` value, the width is the size after the merging process.

For a cell that is hidden by the merge process, this method returns zero (0).

For a non-merged cell, this method returns the same value as the `Table` control class `columnWidth` property of the cell.

The following example, which ensures that a merged cell is always totally displayed, shows the use of the `getCellWidth` method.

```java
// If the first cell is a hidden cell of the merge, move the table
// to the start of a merged cell
while table1.leftColumn > 2 and table1.accessCell(table1.row, table1.leftColumn).getCellWidth = 0 do
    table1.leftColumn := table1.leftColumn - 1;
endwhile;
```

See also the `JadeTableCell` class `mergeCells` property.

positionLeft

Signature    positionLeft(): Integer;

The `positionLeft` property of the `JadeTableCell` class returns the displayed position in pixels of the cell referenced by this object, relative to the client area of the `Table` control (the area inside borders).

The `sheet`, `row`, and `column` properties define the current cell.

If the current cell is not visible, one or both of the `positionLeft` or `positionTop` methods returns -1.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `positionLeft` method.

```java
if table1.accessCell(2, 3).positionLeft >= 0 then
    myTextBox.left := table1.accessedCell.positionLeft;
endif;
```

positionTop

Signature    positionTop(): Integer;

The `positionTop` property of the `JadeTableCell` class returns the displayed position in pixels of the cell referenced by this object, relative to the client area of the `Table` control (the area inside borders).

If the current cell is not visible, one or both of the `positionLeft` or `positionTop` methods returns -1.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `positionTop` method.

```java
if table1.accessCell(2, 3).positionTop >= 0 then
    myTextBox.top := table1.accessedCell.positionTop;
endif;
```
setPictureDescription

Signature setPictureDescription(desc: String) updating;

The setPictureDescription property of the JadeTableCell class assigns a description to a picture in a cell. This description is used when accessibility screen-reading software (for example, Scientific Freedom Jaws) reads the contents of a cell that has no cell text.

The assignment associates the description with the picture, not with the cell, so if the same picture is assigned to more than one cell, the last description set for the image applies to all cells.

If the method is called for a cell that does not have an assigned image, an exception is raised. Ensure that the picture is assigned to the cell before the description is attached, as in the following example.

```pascal
vars jtc : JadeTableCell;
begin
  jtc := table1.accessCell(2,1);
  jtc.picture := app.loadPicture("C:\bridge.jpg");
  jtc.setPictureDescription("London Bridge");
end;
```
JadeTableColumn Class

The **JadeTableColumn** class provides access to an internally created column object that you can use to directly reference the properties and methods of the table column. This object is created on the first call to the **Table** class `accessColumn` method or the **JadeTableSheet** class `accessColumn` method for each **Table** control.

Using instances of the **JadeTableColumn** class is equivalent to setting the `accessMode` property of the **Table** control to the `Table.AccessMode_Column` value without having to set the `sheet` or `column` property.

One **JadeTableColumn** object only is created for each **Table** control, as there would be too much overhead required in creating an object for each column. This object is a proxy object that holds the reference to the column that was last accessed by using the **Table** class `accessColumn` method or **JadeTableSheet** class `accessColumn` method.

Accessing a column by using the **Table** class `accessColumn` method or **JadeTableSheet** class `accessColumn` method sets the `accessedColumn` property in the **Table** class, allowing subsequent access to that table column.

Storing a reference to a returned column causes problems unless you take a copy of that column, as there is only one such object. (Your logic must delete the cloned column.)

For details about the properties and methods defined in the **JadeTableColumn** class, see "JadeTableColumn Properties" and "JadeTableColumn Methods", in the following subsections. For details about the table control and the constants, properties, methods, and events that it provides, see "Table Class", in Chapter 2.

**Inherits From:** **JadeTableElement**

**Inherited By:** (None)

JadeTableColumn Properties

The properties defined in the **JadeTableColumn** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>column</td>
<td>Contains the column number of the accessed column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxColumnWidth</td>
<td>Contains the maximum width (in pixels) for a column when determining the width during the column width auto-size processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheet</td>
<td>Contains the sheet number of the accessed column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sortAsc</td>
<td>Specifies whether the sorting is ascending or descending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sortCased</td>
<td>Specifies whether sorting is case-sensitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sortOrder</td>
<td>Specifies the precedence of the column for sorting (1 through 6) or zero to remove sorting on the column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sortType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of data the cell text represents during sorting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>Specifies the visibility of the column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>Contains the size of the column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>widthPercent</td>
<td>Contains the width of a column to a percentage of the client width of the table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**column**

**Type:** Integer  

**Availability:** Read or write at any time  

The `column` and `sheet` properties of the `JadeTableColumn` class define the column referenced by this object. These properties are set when the `Table` class `accessColumn` method or the `JadeTableSheet` class `accessColumn` method is called.

You can also set this property manually, allowing your logic to dynamically modify the column that is being referenced, as shown in the following example.

```plaintext
tableColumn := table1.accessColumn(10);
counter := 10;
while counter >= 1 do
    tableColumn.column := counter;
    tableColumn.inputType := Table.InputType_Numeric;
    counter := counter - 1;
endwhile;
```

**maxColumnWidth**

**Type:** Integer  

**Availability:** Read or write at any time  

The `maxColumnWidth` property of the `JadeTableColumn` class specifies the maximum width (in pixels) for a column when determining the width during the column width auto-size processing.

The default value is zero (0), with values in the range zero (0) through 32767 pixels permitted. The default value of zero (0) means that there is no maximum width and the column will be as wide as required by the content if the column width is auto-sized. If the cell contains a long text string, the column will be as wide as is required to display the entire string.

If the value of the `maxColumnWidth` property is greater than zero (0) and column width is determined by the `autoSize` process, the width is restricted to a maximum value of the `maxColumnWidth` property.

The `maxColumnWidth` property is used only during the `autoSize` process and is ignored if the:

- `Table` class `autoSize` property value is not one of `AutoSize_Both`, `AutoSize_BothColumnMinimum`, `AutoSize_Column`, or `AutoSize_ColumnMinimum`.
- Column width has been set by logic (that is, set by the `Table` class `columnWidth` property or the `JadeTableColumn` class `width` property).
- Value of the `JadeTableColumn` class `widthPercent` property is not zero (0).

The `maxColumnWidth` property value does not prevent logic from setting a larger column width, nor does it prevent the user from resizing the column width to be larger than the value of the `width` property.
JadeTableColumn Class

sheet

Type: Integer
Availability: Read or write at any time

The sheet and column properties of the JadeTableColumn class define the column referenced by this object. These properties are set when the Table class accessColumn or JadeTableSheet class accessColumn method is called.

You can also set this property manually, allowing your logic to dynamically modify the column that is being referenced.

sortAsc

Type: Boolean
Availability: Read or write at run time only

The sortAsc property of the JadeTableColumn class controls whether the column referenced by this object is sorted in ascending or descending order. The sortAsc property defaults to true.

This property is dependent on the column already being recorded as a sort column by the sortOrder property. For a description of this property, see the Table class sortOrder property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the sortAsc property.

```java
    table1.accessColumn(2).sortOrder := 1;
    table1.accessedColumn.sortAsc := false;
```

sortCased

Type: Boolean
Availability: Read or write at run time only

The sortCased property of the JadeTableColumn class controls whether the column referenced by this object is sorted according to case. The sortCased property defaults to false.

This property is dependent on the column already being recorded as a sort column by the sortOrder property. For a description of this property, see the Table control sortCased property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the sortCased property.

```java
    table1.accessColumn(2).sortOrder := 1;
    table1.accessedColumn.sortCased := true;
```

sortOrder

Type: Integer
Availability: Read or write at run time only

The sortOrder property of the JadeTableColumn class contains the precedence of the column referenced by this object when sorting, in the range 1 through 3, or it contains zero (0) to remove sorting on the current column.
JadeTableColumn Class

For a description of this property, see the Table control sortColumn property. See also the JadeTableColumn class sortAsc, sortCased, and sortType properties, which are dependent on the column already being recorded as a sort column by the sortOrder property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the sortOrder property.

```
table1.accessColumn(2).sortOrder := 1;  // first column in sort
table1.accessColumn(4).sortOrder := 2;  // second column
table1.accessColumn(5).sortOrder := 3;  // third column
```

**sortType**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The sortType property of the JadeTableColumn class contains the type of sorting that is performed on the column referenced by this object. This property is dependent on the column already being recorded as a sort column by the sortOrder property. For a description of this property, see the Table control sortType property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the sortType property.

```
table1.accessColumn(2).sortOrder := 1;  // first column in sort
table1.accessedColumn.sortType := Table.SortType_Numeric;
```

**visible**

**Type:** Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The visible property of the JadeTableColumn class specifies whether the column referenced by this object is displayed or hidden, or the visibility status to be obtained. For a description of this property, see the Table control columnVisible property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the visible property.

```
if table1.accessColumn(indx).visible then
  table1.accessedColumn.backColor := Red;
endif;
```

**width**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The width property of the JadeTableColumn class enables the size of the column referenced by this object to be accessed. For a description of this property, see the Table control columnWidth property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the width property.

```
myTextBox.width := table1.accessColumn(table1.column).width;
```
widthPercent

Type: Real

Availability: Read or write at any time

The widthPercent property of the JadeTableColumn class contains the width of a column to a percentage of the client width of the table, as shown in the following example.

```
table.accessColumn(2).widthPercent := 20;
```

The default value of zero (0.0) indicates that the property does not apply, and the width of a column is then the default (set by the Table::columnWidth or JadeTableColumn::width property) or automatically calculated, by using the Table class autoSize property.

If a column has a positive widthPercent value, the width of the column is set to that percentage of the client width of the table. If the table width changes, this value is recalculated accordingly.

If all of the visible columns of a table have a non-zero widthPercent value and those values add up to 100 percent, the table is guaranteed not to have a horizontal scroll bar and the columns exactly fill the width of the table. It is not necessary for the values to add up to 100 percent or for all columns to have a value set.

To use mixed column width values in a table (that is, fixed-width and percent-width values), use the widthPercentStyle property of the JadeTableSheet class.

You can use this property in conjunction with the Table class wordWrap and autoSize properties. If word wrap applies to the cells of a column, setting the Table class autoSize property to AutoSize_row, AutoSize_Both, or AutoSize_BothColumnMinimum determines the row height by using the column width for the word-wrapped text.

Notes Setting the Table class columnWidth property for a column resets the value of the widthPercent property to zero for that column.

If the user resizes a column manually, the value of the widthPercent property for that column is set to zero.

Setting the value of the widthPercent property to any value, including zero, clears any manual resizing of the column and causes the automatic width processes to apply again for that column.

JadeTableColumn Methods

The methods defined in the JadeTableColumn class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>delete</td>
<td>Deletes the JadeTableColumn object and the column reference in the table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findObject</td>
<td>Returns the row of the cell holding the specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findString</td>
<td>Searches the cells in a column of a table for the specified string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restoreAutoSize</td>
<td>Recalculates column widths, ignoring a width set by logic or by any user resize of that column</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**delete**

```
Signature   delete() updating;
```

The delete method deletes the column referenced by this object from the Table control.
A new `JadeTableColumn` object is created on the next call of the `Table` class `accessColumn` method or the `JadeTableSheet` class `accessColumn` method.

### findObject

**Signature**

```
findObject(object: Object;
    row: Integer io): Boolean;
```

The `findObject` method of the `JadeTableColumn` class searches the `itemObject` property value of every cell in the column referenced by this object for the value specified in the `object` parameter, starting from the row specified in the `row` parameter value. If the `row` parameter contains a zero (0) value indicating that it is not specified, the row is treated as the first row; that is, the `row` value is set to 1.

If the specified object is found, this method returns `true` and the row of the cell that contains the specified object. If the object is not found, this method returns `false`.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `findObject` method.

```java
bool := table1.accessColumn(table1.column).findObject(obj, row);
```

### findString

**Signature**

```
findString(str: String;
    row: Integer io;
    caseSensitive: Boolean;
    exact: Boolean): Boolean;
```

The `findString` method of the `JadeTableColumn` class searches the cells in a column of a `Table` control for the string specified in the `str` parameter. The search starts at the cell row specified by the `row` parameter or at the first row if the parameter value is less than 1.

The case-sensitivity of the search is determined by the value of the `caseSensitive` parameter.

If the `exact` parameter value is `false`, the search matches any cell text with the specified prefix. If the `exact` parameter value is `true`, the search matches only cells whose text is an exact match.

If the search does not find a cell containing the string with the required case-sensitive and exact parameter values, this method returns `false`. If the search finds a cell containing the string with the required case-sensitive and exact options, this method returns `true` and the row of the located cell is returned; for example:

```java
row := 0;
while table1.accessColumn(2).findString("city", row, false, false) do
    ....
    row := row + 1; // repeat the search starting in the next row
endwhile;
```

### restoreAutoSize

**Signature**

```
restoreAutoSize();
```

The `restoreAutoSize` method of the `JadeTableColumn` class results in the column width being re-evaluated, ignoring a width set by logic or by any user resize of that column.
JadeTableElement Class

The **Table** control provides access to each of an internally created sheet, row, column, and cell object; that is, the **JadeTableElement** class and its subclasses.

The **JadeTableElement** class encapsulates the behavior required to directly access the properties and methods of a table object (that is, a cell, column, row, or sheet) without using the **accessMode** property.

Using instances of the **JadeTableElement** subclasses is equivalent to setting the **accessMode** property of the **Table** control using the constant values listed in the following table without having to set the **row**, **column**, or **sheet** property of the **Table** control.

### JadeTableElement Subclass | Equivalent to the accessMode Value for the Table class
--- | ---
JadeTableCell | Table.AccessMode_Cell
JadeTableColumn | Table.AccessMode_Column
JadeTableRow | Table.AccessMode_Row
JadeTableSheet | Table.AccessMode_Sheet

As the overhead required to create an object for each cell, column, row, and sheet of the table would be too great, only one object of each type is created. These objects are proxy objects that hold a reference to the cell, column, row, or sheet that was last accessed by using the methods listed below. Accessing a cell, column, row, or sheet sets a corresponding property in the **Table** class, allowing subsequent access to that table element, as follows.

- **accessCell** method sets the **accessedCell** property to the returned cell
- **accessColumn** method sets **accessedColumn** property to the returned column
- **accessRow** method sets **accessedRow** property to the returned row
- **accessSheet** method sets **accessedSheet** property to the returned sheet

The following code fragments show examples of accessing the last table elements that were accessed.

```java
  table1.accessCell(2, 3).inputType := Table.InputType_TextBox;
  table1.accessedCell.foreColor := Red;

  table1.accessSheet(2).accessCell(1, 4).text := "Company";
  table1.accessedCell.alignment := Table.Alignment_Right_Middle;
```

Storing a reference to a returned cell causes problems unless you take a copy of that cell, as shown in the following example in which both **cell1** and **cell2** refer to the same object, which is referencing **cell(3, 4)**.

```java
  cell1 := table1.accessCell(2, 3);
  cell2 := table1.accessCell(3, 4);
  cell1.text := "abc";
```

In the following example, **cell1** has been cloned and still refers to **cell(2, 3)**.

```java
  cell1 := table1.accessCell(2, 3).cloneSelf(true);
  // the cloned cell must be deleted by your logic
  cell12 := table1.accessCell(3, 4);
  cell11.text := "abc";
```
For details about the properties defined in the **JadeTableElement** class, see "**JadeTableElement Properties**", in the following subsection. For details about the table control and the constants, properties, methods, and events that it provides, see "**Table Class**", in Chapter 2.

**Inherits From:**  Object  
**Inherited By:**  JadeTableCell, JadeTableColumn, JadeTableRow, JadeTableSheet

### JadeTableElement Properties

The properties defined in the **JadeTableElement** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alignment</td>
<td>Contains the placement of text in a table element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backColor</td>
<td>Contains the background color of a table element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cellControl</td>
<td>Controls the input and display within a table element by defining a user-specified control that is placed over the table element when that element becomes current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comboList</td>
<td>Contains the list entries displayed in a combo box in the table element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimals</td>
<td>Specifies that a cell can accept decimal input for table elements with a numeric text or signed numeric input type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>editMask</td>
<td>Sets the mask used for edit mask input for a cell, row, column, or sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>Specifies whether the cell, column, row, or sheet of the table can respond to user-generated events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontBold</td>
<td>Specifies whether the font style is bold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontItalic</td>
<td>Specifies whether the font style is italic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontName</td>
<td>Contains the font name used for text displayed in a table element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontSize</td>
<td>Contains the size of the font used for text displayed in a table element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontStrikethru</td>
<td>Specifies whether the font style is strikethrough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontUnderline</td>
<td>Specifies whether the font style is underlined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreColor</td>
<td>Contains the foreground color used to display text in a table element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gridBottom</td>
<td>Specifies whether a grid line is drawn along the bottom edge of cells in a table element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gridRight</td>
<td>Specifies whether a grid line is drawn along the right-hand edge of cells in a table element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inputType</td>
<td>Contains the type of input (if any) that is accepted by a table element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itemObject</td>
<td>Contains an object for each table element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marginBottom</td>
<td>Contains the amount by which content is offset from the bottom edge of cells in a table element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marginLeft</td>
<td>Contains the amount by which content is offset from the left-hand edge of cells in a table element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marginRight</td>
<td>Contains the amount by which content is offset from the right-hand edge of cells in a table element</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JadeTableElement Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>marginTop</td>
<td>Contains the amount by which content is offset from the top edge of cells in a table element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxLength</td>
<td>Contains the amount of text that can be entered into a table element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partialTextIndication</td>
<td>Specifies whether to indicate that not all text can be displayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selected</td>
<td>Contains the selected status of the table element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wordWrap</td>
<td>Specifies whether the text of a cell is displayed using word wrap when the width of the cell is less than the length of the text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

alignment

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The alignment property of the JadeTableElement class sets the alignment of the text in a table element. For a description of this property, see the Table control alignment property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the alignment property.

```plaintext
    table.accessColumn(2).alignment := Table.Alignment_Center_Top;
```

backColor

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The backColor property of the JadeTableElement class determines the background color of a table element. For a description of this property, see the Window class backColor property.

The following example shows the use of the backColor property.

```plaintext
    table1.accessRow(2).backColor := Red;
```

cellControl

Type: Control

Availability: Read or write at run time only

The cellControl property of the JadeTableElement class allows control over the input and display within the table by defining a user-supplied control that is placed over the cell when that cell becomes current.

For a description of this property, see the Table control cellControl property. See also the inputType property and the Table control cellInputReady event method.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the cellControl property.

```plaintext
    table1.accessCell(2, 4).cellControl := myTextBox;
```
**comboList**

*Type:* String  
*Availability:* Read or write at run time only (for a cell with `inputType` set to 3 only)

The `comboList` property of the `JadeTableElement` class contains the list entries displayed in a combo box in the table element.

This property applies only to a cell that has an effective `inputType` property set to `InputType_ComboBox` (3).

For a description of this property, see the `Table` control `comboList` property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `comboList` property.

```plaintext
  table1.accessColumn(2).comboList := "one" & Tab & "two" & Tab & "three";
```

**decimals**

*Type:* Integer  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `decimals` property of the `JadeTableElement` class is used in conjunction with the `Table` control `inputType` property to indicate whether the text in an input cell is a `Decimal` primitive type numeric. For a description of this property, see the `Table` control `comboList` property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `decimals` property.

```plaintext
  table1.accessColumn(2).decimals := 2;
```

**editMask**

*Type:* String  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `editMask` property of the `JadeTableElement` class sets the mask used for edit mask input for a table cell, row, column, or sheet when the value of the `Table` class `inputType` property is set to `InputType_EditMask` (7).

For more details, see the `Table` class `editMask` property.

**enabled**

*Type:* Boolean  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `enabled` property of the `JadeTableElement` class specifies whether the status of a cell, a row, a column, or all the cells of a sheet is enabled (that is, can respond to user-generated events).

By default, the value of the `enabled` property for `JadeTableCell`, `JadeTableColumn`, `JadeTableRow`, and `JadeTableSheet` subclasses is `true`.

If the effective enabled status of a cell is disabled (that is, any of the cell, row, column, or sheet `enabled` properties are `false`), the cell will not respond to mouse clicks, will not allow cell input, and will be skipped by any keyboard actions such as arrow, Page, Home, and End keys.

This property allows table cells, rows, columns, or sheets to be enabled or disabled at run time.
fontBold

Type: Boolean

Availability: Read or write at any time

The fontBold property of the JadeTableElement class specifies whether the font style of text in a table element is bold. For a description of this property, see the Control class fontBold property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the fontBold property.

```java
table1.accessCell(2, 3).fontBold := true;
```

fontItalic

Type: Boolean

Availability: Read or write at any time

The fontItalic property of the JadeTableElement class specifies whether the font style of text in a table element is italic. For a description of this property, see the Control class fontItalic property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the fontItalic property.

```java
table1.accessCell(2, 3).fontItalic := true;
```

fontName

Type: String[31]

Availability: Read or write at any time

The fontName property of the JadeTableElement class contains the font used to display text in a table element. For a description of this property, see the Control class fontName property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the fontName property.

```java
table1.accessCell(2, 3).fontName := "Arial";
```

fontSize

Type: Real

Availability: Read or write at any time

The fontSize property of the JadeTableElement class contains the size of the font to be used for text displayed in a table element. For a description of this property, see the Control class fontSize property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the fontSize property.

```java
table1.accessCell(2, 3).fontSize := 9;
```
**fontStrikethru**

*Type:* Boolean

*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `fontStrikethru` property of the `JadeTableElement` class specifies whether the font style for text displayed in a table element is strikethrough.

For a description of this property, see the `Control` class `fontStrikethru` property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `fontStrikethru` property.

```ruby
table1.accessCell(2, 3).fontStrikethru := true;
```

**fontUnderline**

*Type:* Boolean

*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `fontUnderline` property of the `JadeTableElement` class specifies whether the font style for text displayed in a table element text is underlined. For a description of this property, see the `Control` class `fontUnderline` property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `fontUnderline` property.

```ruby
table1.accessCell(2, 3).fontUnderline := true;
```

**foreColor**

*Type:* Integer

*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `foreColor` property of the `JadeTableElement` class contains the foreground color used to display text in a table element. For a description of this property, see the `Control` class `foreColor` property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `foreColor` property.

```ruby
table1.accessRow(2).foreColor := Red;
```

**gridBottom**

*Type:* Boolean

*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The `gridBottom` property of the `JadeTableElement` class specifies whether a grid line is drawn along the bottom edge of cells in a table element. If the `gridLines` property for the table or the `JadeTableSheet` object is `false`, the property is ignored.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `gridBottom` property to suppress the printing of horizontal grid lines for the sheet.

```ruby
table1.accessSheet(1).gridBottom := false;
```

The value of the `gridBottom` property for a cell, which is `true` by default, can be changed through code at increasingly more-specific levels: `JadeTableSheet`, `JadeTableRow`, `JadeTableColumn`, and `JadeTableCell`. Where there are conflicting changes, the most-specific change determines the resulting value of the property.
The code fragment in the following example shows a change at the `JadeTableCell` level overriding a change at the `JadeTableSheet` level.

```
table1.accessCell(3,3).gridBottom := true;
table1.accessSheet(1).gridBottom := false;
```

**Note**  When the value of the `gridLines` property is `true`, a pixel is always used for the grid to the right and bottom of each cell, regardless of whether it is drawn or not. Grid lines are never drawn for fixed cells drawn as three-dimensional (3D) buttons, so the value of `gridBottom` has no effect on those cells.

### `gridRight`

**Type:** Boolean  

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `gridRight` property of the `JadeTableElement` class specifies whether a grid line is drawn along the right edge of cells in a table element. If the `gridLines` property for the table or the `JadeTableSheet` object is `false`, the property is ignored.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `gridRight` property to suppress the printing of vertical grid lines for the sheet.

```
table1.accessSheet(1).gridRight := false;
```

The value of the `gridRight` property for a cell, which is `true` by default, can be changed through code at increasingly more-specific levels: `JadeTableSheet`, `JadeTableRow`, `JadeTableColumn`, and `JadeTableCell`. Where there are conflicting changes, the most-specific change determines the resulting value of the property.

The code fragment in the following example shows a change at the `JadeTableCell` level overriding a change at the `JadeTableSheet` level.

```
table1.accessCell(3,3).gridRight := true;
table1.accessSheet(1).gridRight := false;
```

**Note**  When the value of the `gridLines` property is `true`, a pixel is always used for the grid to the right and bottom of each cell, regardless of whether it is drawn or not. Grid lines are never drawn for fixed cells drawn as three-dimensional (3D) buttons, so the value of `gridRight` has no effect on those cells.
inputType

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `inputType` property of the `JadeTableElement` class contains the type of input (if any) that is accepted by a table element.

For a description of this property, see the `Table` control `inputType` property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `inputType` property.

```plaintext
table1.accessColumn(2).inputType := Table.InputType_Numeric;
```

itemObject

**Type:** Object array

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `itemObject` property of the `JadeTableElement` class enables you to store an object with each element of a table. This allows an object to be stored with each sheet, row, column, and cell of the table.

For a description of this property, see the `Table` control `itemObject` property.

**Note**  As the object reference that is stored is of the `Object` class, you may then need to cast it to the required class so that it can be used. (For details about type casting, see "Type Casts", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Developer's Reference.)

The following example shows the use of the `itemObject` property.

```plaintext
vars
  atest : Atest;
begin
  beginTransaction;
  atest := table1.accessRow(table1.row).itemObject.Atest;
  delete atest;
  commitTransaction;
end;
```

marginBottom

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `marginBottom` property of the `JadeTableElement` class contains the amount by which the cell content is offset from the bottom edge for all cells in a table element. Effectively, the margins create a rectangle inside the cell into which the image, text, or cell control is placed.

The value of the `marginBottom` property for a cell is initially `unset` but can be changed through code at increasingly more-specific levels: `JadeTableSheet`, `JadeTableRow`, `JadeTableColumn`, and `JadeTableCell`. Where there are conflicting changes, the most-specific change determines the resulting value of the property.

The value is in the range 0 through 255, with the value 255 having the special meaning of returning the property to its `unset` state. If no value has been set, the default value is zero (0).
If the `autoSize` property is set for the table, changing the value of the `marginBottom` property affects the height of the row unless the `rowHeight` property has been specifically set by logic.

The code fragment in the following example sets the bottom margin of 3 pixels for all cells in the sheet.

```
table1.accessSheet(1).marginBottom := 3;
```

**Note**  When merging cells, the `marginBottom` value of the first cell in the range is used.

### `marginLeft`

**Type:** Integer  
**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `marginLeft` property of the `JadeTableElement` class contains the amount by which the cell content is offset from the left-hand edge for all cells in a table element. Effectively, the margins create a rectangle inside the cell into which the image, text, or cell control is placed.

The value of the `marginLeft` property for a cell is initially `unset` but can be changed through code at increasingly more-specific levels: `JadeTableSheet`, `JadeTableRow`, `JadeTableColumn`, and `JadeTableCell`. Where there are conflicting changes, the most-specific change determines the resulting value of the property.

The value is in the range 0 through 255, with the value 255 having the special meaning of returning the property to its `unset` state. If no value has been set, the default value is zero (0).

If the `autoSize` property is set for the table, changing the value of the `marginLeft` property affects the width of the column unless the `columnWidth` property has been specifically set by logic.

The code fragment in the following example sets the left-hand margin of 3 pixels for all cells in the sheet.

```
table1.accessSheet(1).marginLeft := 3;
```

**Note**  When merging cells, the `marginLeft` value of the first cell in the range is used.

### `marginRight`

**Type:** Integer  
**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `marginRight` property of the `JadeTableElement` class contains the amount by which the cell content is offset from the right-hand edge for all cells in a table element. Effectively, the margins create a rectangle inside the cell into which the image, text, or cell control is placed.

The value of the `marginRight` property for a cell is initially `unset` but can be changed through code at increasingly more-specific levels: `JadeTableSheet`, `JadeTableRow`, `JadeTableColumn`, and `JadeTableCell`. Where there are conflicting changes, the most-specific change determines the resulting value of the property.

The value is in the range 0 through 255, with the value 255 having the special meaning of returning the property to its `unset` state. If no value has been set, the default value is zero (0).

If the `autoSize` property is set for the table, changing the value of the `marginRight` property affects the width of the column unless the `columnWidth` property has been specifically set by logic.

The code fragment in the following example sets the right-hand margin of 3 pixels for all cells in the sheet.

```
table1.accessSheet(1).marginRight := 3;
```
**JadeTableElement Class**

**Note**  When merging cells, the `marginLeft` value of the first cell in the range is used.

**marginTop**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `marginTop` property of the `JadeTableElement` class contains the amount by which the cell content is offset from the top edge for all cells in a table element. Effectively, the margins create a rectangle inside the cell into which the image, text, or cell control is placed.

The value of the `marginTop` property for a cell is initially `unset` but can be changed through code at increasingly more-specific levels: `JadeTableSheet`, `JadeTableRow`, `JadeTableColumn`, and `JadeTableCell`. Where there are conflicting changes, the most-specific change determines the resulting value of the property.

The value is in the range 0 through 255, with the value 255 having the special meaning of returning the property to its `unset` state. If no value has been set, the default value is zero (0).

If the `autoSize` property is set for the table, changing the value of the `marginTop` property affects the height of the row unless the `rowHeight` property has been specifically set by logic.

The code fragment in the following example sets the top margin of 3 pixels for all cells in the sheet.

```plaintext
  table1.accessSheet(1).marginTop := 3;
```

**Note**  When merging cells, the `marginTop` value of the first cell in the range is used.

**maxLength**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `maxLength` property of the `JadeTableElement` class contains the maximum amount of text that can be entered into a table element that has the `inputType` property set to the `Table` class constant value of `InputType_TextBox` (2), `InputType_TextNumeric` (4), or `InputType_SignedNumeric` (6). For a description of this property, see the `Table` control `maxLength` property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `maxLength` property.

```plaintext
  table1.accessColumn(2).maxLength := 6;
```

**partialTextIndication**

**Type:** Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `partialTextIndication` property of the `JadeTableElement` class specifies whether an indication is displayed when there is insufficient room to show all of the text in a cell. For a description of this property, see the `Table` control `partialTextIndication` property. For details about word wrapping when displaying text in a table cell, see the `Table` class `wordWrap` property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `partialTextIndication` property.

```plaintext
  table1.accessSheet(1).partialTextIndication := true;
```
selected

Type: Boolean

Availability: Read or write at run time

The selected property of the JadeTableElement class accesses the selected status of a Table element, as follows.

- Retrieving the selected status
  - JadeTableCell class selected property returns whether the referenced cell is selected.
  - JadeTableColumn class selected property returns whether all non-fixed cells of the column are selected.
  - JadeTableRow class selected property returns whether all non-fixed cells of the row are selected.
  - JadeTableRow class selected property returns whether all non-fixed cells of the whole sheet are selected.

- Setting the selected status
  - JadeTableCell class selected property sets whether the referenced cell is selected.
  - JadeTableColumn class selected property sets the selected status of all non-fixed cells in the column.
  - JadeTableRow class selected property sets the selected status of all non-fixed cells in the row.
  - JadeTableRow class selected property sets the selected status of all non-fixed cells in the whole sheet.

For a description of this property, see the Table control selected property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the selected property.

```java
table1.accessCell(2, 3).selected := true; // set selected status of a cell
table1.accessColumn(4).selected := true; // set selected status of a column
```

```
table1.accessRow(6).selected := true; // set selected status of a row
if table1.accessSheet(1).selected then // are all cells selected?
```

wordWrap

Type: Boolean

Availability: Read or write at run time only

The wordWrap property of the JadeTableElement class specifies whether the text of a cell is displayed using word wrap when the width of the cell is less than the length of the text.

For a description of this property, see the Table control wordWrap property.
JadeTableRow Class

The JadeTableRow class provides access to an internally created row object that you can use to directly reference the properties and methods of the table row. This object is created on the first call to the Table class accessRow method or the JadeTableSheet class accessRow method for each Table control.

Using instances of the JadeTableRow class is equivalent to setting the accessMode property of the Table control to the Table.AccessMode_Row value without having to set the row or sheet properties.

One JadeTableRow object only is created for each Table control, as there would be too much overhead in creating an object for each row. This object is a proxy object that holds the reference to the row that was last accessed by the Table class accessRow method or the JadeTableSheet class accessRow method.

Accessing a row by using the Table class accessRow method or the JadeTableSheet class accessRow method sets the accessedRow property in the Table class, allowing subsequent access to that table row.

Storing a reference to a returned row causes problems unless you take a copy of that row, as there is one row object only. (Your logic must delete the cloned row.)

For details about the properties and methods defined in the JadeTableRow class, see "JadeTableRow Properties" and "JadeTableRow Methods", in the following subsections. For details about the table control and the constants, properties, methods, and events that it provides, see "Table Class", in Chapter 2.

Inherits From:  JadeTableElement
Inherited By:  (None)

JadeTableRow Properties

The properties defined in the JadeTableRow class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>height</td>
<td>Contains the size of the row</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row</td>
<td>Contains the row number of the accessed row</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheet</td>
<td>Contains the sheet number of the accessed row</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>Specifies whether the current row is displayed or hidden, or the visibility status</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

height

Type:  Integer
Availability:  Read or write at run time only

The height property of the JadeTableRow class enables the size of the row referenced by this object to be accessed.

For a description of this property, see the Table control rowHeight property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the height property.

```
myTextBox.height := table1.accessRow(table.row).height;
```
JadeTableRow Class

row

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The row property and the sheet property of the JadeTableRow class define the row referenced by this object. These properties are set when the Table class accessRow method or the JadeTableSheet class accessRow method is called.

You can also set this property manually, allowing your logic to dynamically modify the row that is being referenced, as shown in the following example.

```
tableRow := table1.accessRow(table1.rows);
counter := table1.rows;
while counter >= 1 do
    tableRow.row := counter;
    tableRow.visible := true;
    counter := counter - 1;
endwhile;
```

sheet

Type: Integer

 Availability: Read or write at any time

The row property and the sheet property of the JadeTableRow class define the row referenced by this object. These properties are set when the Table class accessRow method or the JadeTableSheet class accessRow method is called.

You can also set this property manually, allowing your logic to dynamically modify the sheet that is being referenced.

visible

Type: Boolean

Availability: Read or write at any time

The visible property of the JadeTableRow specifies whether the row referenced by this object is displayed or hidden, or the visibility status to be obtained.

For a description of this property, see the Table control rowVisible property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the visible property.

```
if table1.accessRow(indx).visible then
    table1.accessedRow.backColor := Red;
endif;
```
JadeTableRow Methods

The methods defined in the **JadeTableRow** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>delete</td>
<td>Deletes the entire row from the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findObject</td>
<td>Returns the column of the cell holding the specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findString</td>
<td>Searches the cells in a row of a table for the specified string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restoreAutoSize</td>
<td>Recalculates row heights, ignoring a height set by logic or by any user resize of that row</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**delete**

**Signature**

```
delete() updating;
```

The **delete** method of the **JadeTableRow** class deletes the row referenced by this object from the **Table** control.

A new **JadeTableRow** object is created on the next call of the **Table** class **accessRow** method or the **JadeTableSheet** class **accessRow** method.

**findObject**

**Signature**

```
findObject(object: Object; column: Integer io): Boolean;
```

The **findObject** method of the **JadeTableRow** class searches the **itemObject** property value of every cell in the row referenced by this object for the value specified in the **object** parameter, starting from the column specified in the **column** parameter value.

If the **column** parameter contains a zero (0) value indicating that it is not specified, the column is treated as the first column; that is, the **column** value is set to 1.

If the specified object is found, this method returns **true** and the column of the cell that contains the specified object. If the object is not found, this method returns **false**.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the **findObject** method.

```
bool := table1.accessRow(table1.row).findObject(obj, column);
```

**findString**

**Signature**

```
findString(str: String; row: Integer io; caseSensitive: Boolean; exact: Boolean): Boolean;
```

The **findString** method of the **JadeTableRow** class searches the cells in a row of a **Table** control for the string specified in the **str** parameter. The search starts at the cell column specified by the **column** parameter or at the first column if the parameter value is less than 1.

The case-sensitivity of the search is determined by the value of the **caseSensitive** parameter.

If the **exact** parameter value is **false**, the search matches any cell text with the specified prefix. If the **exact** parameter value is **true**, the search matches only cells whose text is an exact match.
If the search does not find a cell containing the string with the required **caseSensitive** and **exact** parameter values, this method returns **false**. If the search finds a cell containing the string with the required case-sensitive and exact options, this method returns **true** and the column of the located cell is returned; for example:

```plaintext
col := 0;
while table1.accessRow(2).findString("city", col, false, false) do 
  ....
  col := col + 1; // repeat the search starting in the next column
endwhile;
```

**restoreAutoSize**

**Signature**

```plaintext
restoreAutoSize();
```

The **restoreAutoSize** method of the **JadeTableRow** class results in the row height being re-evaluated, ignoring a height set by logic or by any user resize of that row.
JadeTableSheet Class

The **JadeTableSheet** class provides access to an internally created sheet object that you can use to directly reference the properties and methods of the table sheet. This object is created on the first call to the **Table** class `accessSheet` method for each **Table** control. Using instances of the **JadeTableSheet** class is equivalent to setting the `accessMode` property of the **Table** control to the **Table.AccessMode_Sheet** value without having to set the **Table** control `sheet` property.

One **JadeTableSheet** object only is created, which is a proxy object that holds the last reference to the sheet that was last accessed.

Accessing a sheet by using the **Table** class `accessSheet` method sets the `accessedSheet` property in the **Table** class, allowing subsequent access to that table sheet.

The following code fragment shows an example of these methods.

```plaintext
    table1.accessSheet(1).caption := "Company";
    table1.accessedSheet.columns := 5;
    table1.accessedSheet.fixedColumns := 0;
    table1.accessSheet(2).caption := "Group";
    table1.accessedSheet.columns := 3;
```

Storing a reference to a returned sheet causes problems unless you take a copy of that sheet, as there is one sheet object only. (Your logic must delete the cloned sheet.)

For details about the properties and methods defined in the **JadeTableSheet** class, see "**JadeTableSheet Properties**" and "**JadeTableSheet Methods**", in the following subsections. For details about the table control and the constants, properties, methods, and events that it provides, see "**Table Class**", in Chapter 2.

Inherits From:  **JadeTableElement**

Inherited By:  (None)

### JadeTableSheet Properties

The properties defined in the **JadeTableSheet** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alternatingRowBackColor</td>
<td>Specifies an alternate row background color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alternatingRowBackColorCount</td>
<td>Specifies the number of table rows at which the alternating background color of each visible non-fixed row and non-fixed cell is displayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caption</td>
<td>Contains the caption for the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>column</td>
<td>Contains the current column on the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columns</td>
<td>Contains the number of columns on the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>currentRowImage</td>
<td>Contains the image to display in the first fixed cell of the current row</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displaySorting</td>
<td>Specifies whether a column used for sorting displays a sorting indicator in the fixed cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extendedColumn</td>
<td>Specifies that when a table is auto-sized, the specified column is enlarged to use the remaining space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fixed3D</td>
<td>Specifies whether a three-dimensional (3D) button image is painted on the cells in the fixed area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fixedColumns</td>
<td>Contains the number of fixed columns in the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fixedRows</td>
<td>Contains the number of fixed rows in the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gridColor</td>
<td>Contains the color of grid lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gridLines</td>
<td>Specifies whether lines are drawn between the rows and columns of the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leftColumn</td>
<td>Contains the column that is displayed at the left edge of the non-fixed area of the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myTable</td>
<td>Contains a reference to the table that owns the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixelHorzScrollIncrement</td>
<td>Specifies the number of pixels that are scrolled horizontally when the scrolling mode of the sheet is pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixelVertScrollIncrement</td>
<td>Specifies the number of pixels that are scrolled vertically when the scrolling mode of the sheet is pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row</td>
<td>Contains the current row on the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rows</td>
<td>Contains the number of rows on the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrollBars</td>
<td>Specifies whether the sheet has horizontal or vertical scroll bars when required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrollHorzPos</td>
<td>Contains the number of pixels that the current left column is scrolled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrollMode</td>
<td>Specifies how the table scrolls when using the mouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrollVertPos</td>
<td>Contains the number of pixels that the current top row is scrolled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheet</td>
<td>Contains the sheet number of the sheet being accessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showCurrentRowImage</td>
<td>Contains the image to display in the first fixed cell of the current row</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showPartialTextBubbleHelp</td>
<td>Specifies whether the full text is displayed in a cell in which the text is not fully visible when the user moves the cursor over the cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tabInitialPosition</td>
<td>Specifies how the table row and column properties are set when tabbing into a table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tabOffEnds</td>
<td>Specifies the result of tabbing out of the last visible, enabled cell of the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>topRow</td>
<td>Contains the row that is displayed at the top edge of the non-fixed area of the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>Specifies whether the sheet is displayed or hidden, or the visibility status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>widthPercentStyle</td>
<td>Specifies whether fixed columns are included or excluded when calculating the percentage widths of columns in a sheet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**alternatingRowBackColor**

*Type: Integer*
**Availability:** Read or write run time only

The `alternatingRowBackColor` property of the `JadeTableSheet` class specifies an alternate row background color. By default, alternating table rows have a background color of Azure. When you set this property to a value other than Azure, the specified value is used as the default background color of each alternate non-fixed row.

If the value of the `alternatingRowBackColorCount` property is 2, the first, third, and so on non-fixed row default background color is the `backgroundColor` property value of the sheet. The second, fourth, and so on non-fixed row default background color is the `alternatingRowBackColor` property value when it is not the default value (otherwise the `backgroundColor` property value of the sheet is used).

If the value of the `backgroundColor` property of a cell, row, or column is specifically set and it is not #80000000 (that is, transparent), the default value of the cell is ignored and the specific value of the `backgroundColor` property is used.

**Note** When a cell is drawn, the `backgroundColor` property value is overridden by any specified `backgroundColor` value set for that cell, its row, or its column.

Note that when the table is scrolled, the colors do not move with a row. The color scheme is applied to the rows, starting with the first visible non-fixed row; for example:

```plaintext
table1.accessSheet(1).alternatingRowBackColorCount := 2;  
table1.accessSheet(1).alternatingRowBackColor := Azure;
```

### `alternatingRowBackColorCount` Property

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write run time only

The `alternatingRowBackColorCount` property of the `JadeTableSheet` class specifies the number of table rows at which the alternating background color of each visible non-fixed row and non-fixed cell is displayed.

If the value of the `alternatingRowBackColorCount` property is:

- Less than or equal to zero (0), the background color of each non-fixed cell defaults to the value of the `backgroundColor` property of the sheet, or of the table itself if the value of the sheet is not specifically set. The `alternatingRowBackColor` property value is ignored.
- Greater than zero (0), for each visible `alternatingRowBackColorCount` non-fixed row and non-fixed cell, the background color default is the value of the `alternatingRowBackColor` property.

For example, if the count is 2, the first, third, fifth, and so on non-fixed rows and the non-fixed cells in that row default to the value of the `backgroundColor` property of the sheet, while the second, fourth, sixth, and so on non-fixed rows and the non-fixed cells in that row default to the value of the `alternatingRowBackColor` property.

**Note** When the table is scrolled, the colors do not move with a row. The color scheme is applied to the rows, starting with the first visible non-fixed row; for example:

```plaintext
table1.accessSheet(1).alternatingRowBackColorCount := 2;  
table1.accessSheet(1).alternatingRowBackColor := Azure;
```
caption

**Type:** String

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The *caption* property of the *JadeTableSheet* class contains the text for the caption of the sheet referenced by this object. This caption is displayed in the tabs area of the current table.

For a description of this property, see the *Table* control *sheetCaption* property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the *caption* property.

```
    table1.accessSheet(2).caption := "Company";
```

column

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The *column* property of the *JadeTableSheet* class contains the current column on the sheet referenced by this object.

For a description of this property, see the *Table* control *column* property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the *column* property.

```
    table1.accessSheet(2).column := 2;
```

columns

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The *columns* property of the *JadeTableSheet* class contains the number of columns on the sheet referenced by this object.

For a description of this property, see the *Table* control *columns* property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the *columns* property.

```
    table1.accessSheet(2).columns := 5;
```
currentRowImage

**Type:** Binary

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The currentRowImage property of the JadeTableSheet class contains a binary image to be displayed in the fixed cell at the start of the current row, as shown in the following image.

![Binary Image](image)

The image is displayed only when the showCurrentRowImage property of the JadeTableSheet class is set to true and the table has a fixed column. A default image is used if the value of the currentRowImage property is null (the default).

The image is displayed as if the stretch property of the table were set to Stretch_None_Picture_First (2) and the cell text is displayed as if the value of the partialTextIndication property is true.

**Note**  Row heights and the width of the first column could be affected by this image. The spacing between the image and the text is 3 through 15 pixels, depending on the extra space available.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the currentRowImage property.

```java
    table1.accessSheet(1).currentRowImage := app.loadPicture("c:\select.png");
    table1.accessSheet(1).showCurrentRowImage := true;
```

displaySorting

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The displaySorting property of the JadeTableSheet class displays a sorting indicator after the text in the fixed row cells of a table to indicate an ascending or descending sort order for the column. The image for the sorting indicator is an up or down arrow.

The property is ignored if the sheet does not have a fixed row or the cells in the fixed row already contain a picture.

The values for displaySorting and their effects are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DisplaySorting_None</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Default value, which indicates no sorting indicator is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisplaySorting_First</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>First sort column displays a sorting indicator in the cell in the first fixed row, depending on the sortAsc property for the column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisplaySorting_AllColumns</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Displays a sorting indicator for all sort columns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table Class Constant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DisplaySorting_Numbers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Displays a sorting indicator for all sort columns where the image includes an integer that indicates the sort preference in the range 1 through 6.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When display sorting is specified:

- The spacing of the image from the text varies, depending on the space available, and it is in the range 3 through 15 pixels.
- The arrow is displayed after any cell text and the image takes precedence over the text.
- The picture is displayed as if the `stretch` property is set to `Stretch_None_Picture_First` (2) and the cell text is displayed as if the `partialTextIndication` property is set to `true`.

Note that the display is based on the value of the `sortAsc` property for the cell, regardless of how the table is actually sorted. If the cell has no text, the arrow is centered; otherwise the cell and arrow are displayed according to the effective `alignment` property of the cell.

Setting the value of the `displaySorting` property affects the size of a column that has the `autoSize` property set, to allow for the size of the sorting indicator. If you change the width of a column, the size of the image does not change and any text in the cell is truncated, if necessary.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `displaySorting` property.

```java
    table1.sortColumn[1] := 1;
    table1.sortColumn[2] := 3;
    table1.accessSheet(1).displaySorting := Table.DisplaySorting_AllColumns;
```

**extendedColumn**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `extendedColumn` property of the `JadeTableSheet` class specifies when the `Table` class `autoSize` property is set to `true`, after the table columns are auto-sized to fit the minimum size for their contents and the total width of the visible columns is less than the value of the `clientWidth` property, the specified column is enlarged to use the remaining space. The value of the `JadeTableColumn` class `maxColumnWidth` property is ignored.

The value of the `extendedColumn` property is ignored unless all of the following are `true`.

1. The `autoSize` property is set to `AutoSize_BothColumnMinimum` or `AutoSize_ColumnMinimum`.
2. The `extendedColumn` property is set to a valid visible column number.
3. The `columnWidth` property has not been set manually by the user or by logic.
4. The total width of all visible columns is less than the value of the `clientWidth` property of the table.

The default value is zero (0).
**fixed3D**

Type: Boolean

Availability: Read or write at any time

The fixed3D property of the JadeTableSheet class specifies whether a three-dimensional (3D) button image is painted on the cells in the fixed area of the sheet referenced by this object.

For a description of this property, see the Table control fixed3D property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the fixed3D property.

```plaintext
table1.accessSheet(2).fixed3D := false;
```

**fixedColumns**

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The fixedColumns property of the JadeTableSheet class contains the number of fixed columns in the sheet referenced by this object.

For a description of this property, see the Table control fixedColumns property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the fixedColumns property.

```plaintext
table1.accessSheet(2).fixedColumns := 2;
```

**fixedRows**

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The fixedRows property of the JadeTableSheet class contains the number of fixed rows in the sheet referenced by this object.

For a description of this property, see the Table control fixedRows property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the fixedRows property.

```plaintext
table1.accessSheet(2).fixedRows := 1;
```

**gridColor**

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at any time

The gridColor property of the JadeTableSheet class contains the color of grid lines in the sheet referenced by this object.

For a description of this property, see the Table control gridColor property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the gridColor property.

```plaintext
table1.accessSheet(2).gridColor := Red;
```
JadeTableSheet Class

gridLines
Type: Boolean
Availability: Read or write at any time

The gridLines property of the JadeTableSheet class specifies whether lines are drawn between the rows and columns of the sheet referenced by this object.

For a description of this property, see the Table control gridLines property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the gridLines property.

```plaintext
table1.accessSheet(2).gridLines := false;
```

leftColumn
Type: Integer
Availability: Read or write at run time

The leftColumn property of the JadeTableSheet class contains the column that is displayed at the left edge of the non-fixed area of the sheet referenced by this object.

For a description of this property, see the Table control leftColumn property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the leftColumn property.

```plaintext
table1.accessSheet(2).leftColumn := 2;
```

myTable
Type: Table
Availability: Read or write at run time only

The myTable property of the JadeTableSheet class contains a reference to the Table control that owns the sheet referenced by this object.

pixelHorzScrollIncrement
Type: Integer
Availability: Read or write at any time

The pixelHorzScrollIncrement property of the JadeTableSheet class specifies the number of pixels that are scrolled horizontally when the scrolling mode of the sheet is pixels (that is, the value of the JadeTableSheet class scrollMode property is ScrollMode_HorzPixel_VertCell (1) or ScrollMode_Both_Pixel (3)).

The default value is 1, and the value can be in the range 1 through 32767. Values outside of this range are treated as 1.

The property enables the amount of horizontal scrolling to be increased. For example, by setting the horizontal pixel increment to 10 pixels at a time, the scrolling would scroll ten pixels.

The increment value is used only when the user clicks on a horizontal scroll bar arrow or scrolls using the mouse wheel and the scrolling mode is pixels for that scroll bar.
Note When scrolling with the mouse wheel, the scrolling amount is multiplied by an increment set by the user. (This increment is usually 3.)

The `pixelHorzScrollIncrement` property value is ignored unless the value of the `scrollMode` property of the sheet is `ScrollMode_Both_Pixel` or `ScrollMode_HorzPixel_VertCell`.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `pixelHorzScrollIncrement` property.

```
table1.accessSheet(1).pixelHorzScrollIncrement := 15;
```

### `pixelVertScrollIncrement`

**Type:** Integer  

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `pixelVertScrollIncrement` property of the `JadeTableSheet` class specifies the number of pixels that are scrolled vertically when the scrolling mode of the sheet is pixels (that is, the value of the `JadeTableSheet` class `scrollMode` property is `ScrollMode_VertPixel_VertCell` or `ScrollMode_Both_Pixel` (3)).

The default value is 1, and the value can be in the range 1 through 32767. Values outside of this range are treated as 1.

The `pixelVertScrollIncrement` property enables the amount of vertical scrolling to be increased. For example, by setting the vertical pixel increment to the height of the displayed text in the table, the scrolling would scroll a line at a time.

The increment value is used only when the user clicks on a vertical scroll bar arrow or scrolls using the mouse wheel and the scrolling mode is pixels for that scroll bar.

Note When scrolling with the mouse wheel, the scrolling amount is multiplied by an increment set by the user. (This increment is usually 3.)

The `pixelVertScrollIncrement` value is ignored unless the value of the `scrollMode` property of the sheet is `ScrollMode_Both_Pixel` or `ScrollMode_VertPixel_HorzCell`.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `pixelVertScrollIncrement` property.

```
table1.accessSheet(1).pixelVertScrollIncrement := 14;
```

### `row`

**Type:** Integer  

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `row` property of the `JadeTableSheet` class contains the current row on the sheet referenced by this object.

For a description of this property, see the `Table` control `row` property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `row` property.

```
table1.accessSheet(2).row := 3;
```
**rows**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The *rows* property of the *JadeTableSheet* class contains the number of rows on the sheet referenced by this object.

For a description of this property, see the *Table* control *rows* property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the *rows* property.

```
  table1.accessSheet(2).rows := 9;
```

**scrollBars**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The *scrollBars* property of the *JadeTableSheet* class determines whether the sheet referenced by this object has horizontal or vertical scroll bars.

For a description of this property, see the *Table* control *scrollBars* property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the *scrollBars* property.

```
  table1.accessSheet(2).scrollBars := ScrollBars_None;
```

**scrollHorzPos**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The *scrollHorzPos* property of the *JadeTableSheet* class is set to the number of pixels that the current left column (identified by the *leftColumn* property of the *Table* control) is scrolled. The *scrollHorzPos* property is reset to zero (0) when the value of the *leftColumn* property is set by logic. To establish a scrolled position by logic, set the value of the *leftColumn* property and then that of the *scrollHorzPos* property.

The value of the *scrollHorzPos* property must be less than the width of the *leftColumn* column. (The *leftColumn* property value applies to the first cell to the right of the fixed columns, regardless of how much of that cell is on view.)

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the *scrollHorzPos* property.

```
  // Enable scrolling by pixel for a sheet
  table1.accessSheet(2).scrollMode := Table.ScrollMode_Both_Pixel;
  // Select a column as the 'left' column of the sheet
  table1.sheet := 2;
  table1.leftColumn := 5;
  // Scroll the selected column
  table1.accessSheet(2).scrollHorzPos := 10;
```
scrollMode

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `scrollMode` property of the `JadeTableSheet` class determines how the table scrolls when using the mouse, determined by the `Table` control class constants listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Class Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ScrollMode_Cell (0)</td>
<td>The default, indicating the table scrolls vertically and horizontally by cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ScrollMode_HorzPixel_VertCell (1)</td>
<td>Allows horizontal scrolling by pixel and vertical scrolling by cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ScrollMode_VertPixel_HorzCell (2)</td>
<td>Allows vertical scrolling by pixel and horizontal scrolling by cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ScrollMode_Both_Pixel (3)</td>
<td>Allows vertical and horizontal scrolling by pixel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**  Using the arrow or page keys to move around the table always scrolls by cell, regardless of the value of the `scrollMode` property. Pixel scrolling occurs only when the table is scrolled using the mouse.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `scrollMode` property.

```java
    table1.accessSheet(2).scrollMode := Table.ScrollMode_Both_Pixel;
```

**Note**  Scrolling by pixel is much slower than scrolling by cell.

A scroll event is generated for every scroll position generated, which could significantly increase thin client traffic if the scrolled event is defined. Other than the `scrolled` event, thin client traffic is not affected by the value of the `scrollMode` property.

When a cell control is displayed on a partially hidden cell, the cell control is only partly shown. To achieve this, when scrolling by pixel is enabled, an extra window layer is inserted between the table and the cell control. This is transparent, and is mentioned only in case your code is performing some very unusual logic that may be affected.

When using the `displayCollection` method and vertical pixel scrolling, the scroll bar thumb size and position may vary unusually when scrolling if there are variable height rows, because the scroll bar has to estimate the number of pixels for all of the collection entries.

scrollVertPos

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `scrollVertPos` property of the `JadeTableSheet` class is set to the number of pixels that the current top row (identified by the `topRow` property of the `Table` control) is scrolled. The `scrollVertPos` property is reset to zero (0) when the value of the `topRow` property is set by logic. To establish a scrolled position by logic, set the value of the `topRow` property and then that of the `scrollVertPos` property.

The value of the `scrollVertPos` property must be less than the height of the `topRow` column. (The `topRow` property value applies to the first cell below the fixed rows, regardless of how much of that cell is on view.)

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `scrollVertPos` property.

```java
    // Enable scrolling by pixel for this sheet
    table1.accessSheet(2).scrollMode := Table.ScrollMode_Both_Pixel;
```
// Select the top row
table1.sheet := 2;
table1.topRow := 3;
// Scroll the selected row
table1.accessSheet(2).scrollVertPos := 5;

**sheet**

*Type:* Integer  
*Availability:* Read or write at any time

The *sheet* property of the *JadeTableSheet* class contains the last sheet requested by the *accessSheet* method of the *Table* class. This value is used to determine the required sheet when a property or method of the *JadeTableSheet* object is referenced. (See also the *Table* control *sheet* property.)

Your JADE logic can change the value of this property dynamically, allowing control over the sheet that is accessed by this object.

**showCurrentRowImage**

*Type:* Boolean  
*Availability:* Read or write at run time only

The *showCurrentRowImage* property of the *JadeTableSheet* class specifies whether a binary image is displayed in the fixed cell at the start of the currently selected row, as shown in the following image.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>16711680</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the value of the *showCurrentRowImage* property is *false* (the default) or the sheet has no fixed columns, there is no impact. If the value is *true*, the first fixed cell displays an image indicating that it is the current row (unless that cell already has a picture assigned) for the current non-fixed row. The image is displayed after any cell text and takes precedence over the text. A default image is displayed unless a different image is set for the *currentRowImage* property.

The image is displayed after any cell text as if the *stretch* property of the *Table* control were set to *Stretch_None*  
*Picture_First* (2) and the cell text is displayed as if the value of the *partialTextIndication* property is *true*. The effective *alignment* property of the cell is still used to draw the image.

*Note*  
Row heights and the width of the first column could be affected by this image. The spacing between the image and the text is 3 through 15 pixels, depending on the extra space available.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the *showCurrentRowImage* property.

```plaintext```
table1.accessSheet(1).showCurrentRowImage := true;
```

**showPartialTextBubbleHelp**

*Type:* Boolean
Availability: Read or write at run time only

The `showPartialTextBubbleHelp` property of the `JadeTableSheet` class specifies whether a bubble help window displaying the full text is shown when the user moves the cursor over a table cell for which the text is not fully visible.

When the value of this property is `true` (the default value), the bubble help is displayed when the cursor is over a cell in which the text is not fully visible, with the following exceptions.

- The value of the `Window` class `bubbleHelp` property is not null (`bubbleHelp` text takes precedence)
- The cell is disabled
- The cell displays a hyperlink
- The cell is displaying a cell control
- A mouse button is down

The bubble help is hidden when any of the following conditions applies.

- After a short delay (three seconds plus the text length increment)
- If the user moves the cursor out of the cell boundaries
- If the user clicks the mouse
- If the user presses a key

Note: If the user clicks the mouse while over the bubble help, the table cell is clicked as normal.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `showPartialTextBubbleHelp` property.

```java
table.accessSheet(1).showPartialTextBubbleHelp := false;
```

**tabInitialPosition**

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at run time only

The `tabInitialPosition` property of the `JadeTableSheet` class can change the cell that becomes current when you tab into a `Table` control; that is, the values of the `row` and `column` properties can change. The values for `tabInitialPosition` and their effects are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Effect on the Current Cell</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TabInitialPosition_None</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>No change. This is the default action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TabInitialPosition_First</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Current cell becomes first visible, enabled cell in non-fixed area of the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TabInitialPosition_Last</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Current cell becomes last visible, enabled cell in non-fixed area of the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TabInitialPosition_First_ Last</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>For a forward tab, current cell is first visible, enabled cell in non-fixed table area. For a back tab, current cell is last visible, enabled cell in non-fixed table area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If the row or the column changes, the queryRowColChg event is called. If that event is successful, the rowColumnChg event is called.

**tabOffEnds**

**Type:** Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

Pressing the Tab key specified for the table moves focus from one visible, enabled cell to the next (the autoTab property of a cell control can result in the same shift in focus). The tabOffEnds property of the JadeTableSheet class determines what happens when a tab action occurs from the last visible, enabled cell in the sheet.

If the value of the tabOffEnds property is **true**, which is the default value, focus moves to the next control in the tab order after the table; that is, focus moves out of the table. If the value of the tabOffEnds property is **false**, focus moves to the next non-fixed cell that is visible and enabled, the search for such a cell resuming at the start of the sheet.

For a back tab, if the value of the tabOffEnds property is **true** and the current cell is the first visible, enabled cell of the non-fixed area of the table, focus moves to the prior control in the tab order before the table; that is, focus moves out of the table.

**topRow**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time

The topRow property of the JadeTableSheet class contains the row that is displayed at the top edge of the non-fixed area of the sheet referenced by this object.

For a description of this property, see the Table control topRow property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the topRow property.

```plaintext
  table1.accessSheet(2).topRow := 2;
```

**visible**

**Type:** Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The visible property of the JadeTableSheet class enables the visibility of the sheet referenced by this object to be accessed. For a description of this property, see the Table control sheetVisible property.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the visible property.

```plaintext
  table1.accessSheet(2).visible := false;
```

**widthPercentStyle**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The widthPercentStyle property of the JadeTableSheet class controls how any columns percentages set on the table sheet using the JadeTableColumn class widthPercent property are interpreted.
The property values can be one of the new Table class constants listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WidthPercent_StartClientWidth</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The default value, which specifies that if the value of the JadeTableColumn class widthPercent property is greater than zero (0), the width of the column is calculated using the formula (Table.clientWidth * JadeTableColumn.widthPercent) / 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WidthPercent_StartNoSetWidths</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Specifies that if the value of the JadeTableColumn class widthPercent property is greater than zero (0), the width of the column is calculated using the formula ((Table.clientWidth - &lt;set widths&gt;) * JadeTableColumn.widthPercent) / 100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this table, the <set widths> value is the sum of all column widths that have been specifically set by user logic or by the user resizing the column, which means that if the widthPercent property values of the other columns add up to 100 percent, those columns fully use the remaining horizontal space in the table.

If the value of <set widths> is greater than the value of the Table class clientWidth property, the width is calculated as if the value of the widthPercentStyle property is zero (0).

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the widthPercentStyle property.

```java
table1.accessSheet(table1.sheet).widthPercentStyle := WidthPercent_StartNoSetWidths;
```

JadeTableSheet Methods

The methods defined in the JadeTableSheet class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>accessCell</td>
<td>Returns a reference to the requested cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessColumn</td>
<td>Returns a reference to the requested column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessRow</td>
<td>Returns a reference to the requested row</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addItem</td>
<td>Adds a new row to the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addItemAt</td>
<td>Adds a new row to the sheet at a specified position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear</td>
<td>Clears the contents of the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete</td>
<td>Deletes the entire sheet if it is not the only sheet on the table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findColumnObject</td>
<td>Searches the column itemObjects for an object, if it exists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findObject</td>
<td>Returns the column and row containing the specified object, if it exists in the current sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findRowObject</td>
<td>Searches the row itemObjects for an object, if it exists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findString</td>
<td>Searches the cells in a sheet of a table for the specified string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCellFromPosition</td>
<td>Returns the cell at the specified position, and the row and column of that cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCollection</td>
<td>Returns the collection attached to the associated sheet of the table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insertColumn</td>
<td>Enables a single column to be inserted into the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moveColumn</td>
<td>Moves a column of the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moveRow</td>
<td>Moves a row of the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>positionCollection</td>
<td>Positions the collection attached to the Table control to an object in that collection and to a row within the table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refreshEntries</td>
<td>Refreshes the displayed list of entries on the current sheet of the table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeItem</td>
<td>Removes a row from the sheet at run time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resort</td>
<td>Resorts the contents of the sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restoreAutoSize</td>
<td>Recalculates row heights and column widths, ignoring changes made by logic or user resize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selectedCount</td>
<td>Returns the number of cells with the selected status set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selectedNext</td>
<td>Returns the next selected cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setCollectionObject</td>
<td>Sets the object in the collection attached to the current sheet of the table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**accessCell**

**Signature**

```plaintext
accessCell(row: Integer; column: Integer): JadeTableCell updating;
```

The `accessCell` method of the `JadeTableSheet` class returns a reference to the `JadeTableCell` object for the requested `row` and `column` on that sheet.

This method also sets the `Table` class `accessedCell` property to the returned cell, allowing subsequent reuse of that object.

Storing a reference to a returned cell causes problems unless you take a copy of that column, as there is one `JadeTableColumn` object for each `Table` control only.

**Note** Your logic must delete cloned cells.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `accessCell` method.

```plaintext
table1.accessSheet(2).accessCell(4, 5).text := "test";
```

See also the `JadeTableSheet` class `accessColumn` and `accessRow` methods and the `Table` class `accessCell`, `accessColumn`, `accessRow`, and `accessSheet` methods.

**accessColumn**

**Signature**

```plaintext
accessColumn(column: Integer): JadeTableColumn updating;
```

The `accessColumn` method of the `JadeTableSheet` class returns a reference to the `JadeTableColumn` object for the requested `column` on that sheet. This method also sets the `Table` class `accessedColumn` property to the returned column, allowing subsequent reuse of that object.

Storing a reference to a returned column causes problems unless you take a copy of that column, as there is one `JadeTableColumn` object for each `Table` control only.

**Note** Your logic must delete cloned columns.
The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `accessColumn` method.

```java
while index <= 10 do
    col := table1.accessColumn(index);
    if index = 6 then
        col.sortOrder := 1;
        col.sortType := SortType_Time;
        table1.sortAsc[1] := true;
        table1.sortCased[1] := true;
    endif;
endwhile;
```

See also the JadeTableSheet class `accessCell` and `accessRow` methods and the Table class `accessCell`, `accessColumn`, `accessRow`, and `accessSheet` methods.

**accessRow**

**Signature**

```java
accessRow(row: Integer): JadeTableRow updating;
```

The `accessRow` method of the JadeTableSheet class returns a reference to the JadeTableRow object for the requested row on that sheet. This method also sets the corresponding Table class `accessRow` property to the returned row, allowing subsequent reuse of that object.

Storing a reference to a returned row causes problems unless you take a copy of that row, as there is one JadeTableRow object for each Table control only.

**Note**
Your logic must delete cloned rows.

See also the JadeTableSheet class `accessCell` and `accessColumn` methods and the Table class `accessCell`, `accessColumn`, `accessRow`, and `accessSheet` methods.

**addItem**

**Signature**

```java
addItem(str: String): Integer;
```

The `addItem` method of the JadeTableSheet class adds a new row to the Table sheet referenced by this object. For a description of this method, see the Table control `addItem` method.

The following example shows the use of the `addItem` method.

```java
// add a new row that has two columns for company name and address line 1
   table1.accessSheet(2).addItem(coy.name & Tab & coy.address1);
```

**addItemAt**

**Signature**

```java
addItemAt(str: String;
    index: Integer);
```

The `addItemAt` method of the JadeTableSheet class adds a new row to the Table sheet referenced by this object. For a description of this method, see the Table control `addItemAt` method.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `addItemAt` method.

```java
   table1.accessSheet(2).addItemAt(coy.name & Tab & coy.address1, 2);
```
**clear**

**Signature**  
clear();

The `clear` method of the `JadeTableSheet` class clears the contents of the `Table` sheet referenced by this object. For a description of this method, see the `Table` control `clear` method.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `addItem` method.

```
table1.accessSheet(2).clear;
```

**delete**

**Signature**  
delete() updating;

The `delete` method of the `JadeTableSheet` class deletes the entire sheet referenced by this object if the `Table` control contains two or more sheets.

A new `JadeTableSheet` object is created during the next call to the `accessSheet` method of the `Table` class.

If the current sheet is the only sheet in the table, this method does nothing.

**findColumnObject**

**Signature**  
findColumnObject(object: Object;  
column: Integer io): Boolean;

The `findColumnObject` method of the `JadeTableSheet` class searches the item `object` values for each column (set by the `JadeTableElement` class `itemObject` property) on the sheet for the value specified in the `object` parameter, starting from the column specified in the `column` parameter.

A zero (0) value in the `column` parameter is treated as 1; that is, if this parameter is not specified, the search starts at the first column of the current sheet.

If the specified object is found, this method returns `true` and the value of the column that contains the specified object. If the specified object is not found, this method returns `false` and a zero (0) column value.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `findColumnObject` method.

```
int := 0;
bool := table1.accessSheet(2).findColumnObject(obj, int);
```

**findObject**

**Signature**  
findObject(object: Object;  
column: Integer io;  
row: Integer io): Boolean;

The `findObject` method of the `JadeTableSheet` class searches every cell of the sheet for the value specified in the `object` parameter, starting from the cell specified by the `column` and `row` parameters.

The column of each row is searched, and zero (0) values in the `column` and `row` parameters are treated as 1; that is, if these parameters are not specified, the search starts at the first column of the first row of the current sheet.

If the specified object is found, this method returns `true` and the values of the column and row that contain the specified object. If the specified object is not found, this method returns `false` and a zero (0) column and row value.
The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `findObject` method.

```java
row := 0;
col := 0;
if table1.accessSheet(2).findObject(obj, row, col) then
    delete obj;
    table1.accessSheet.removeItem(row);
endif;
```

**findRowObject**

**Signature**

```java
findRowObject(object: Object;
    row: Integer io): Boolean;
```

The `findRowObject` method of the `JadeTableSheet` class searches the item object values for each row (set by the `JadeTableElement` class `itemObject` property) on the sheet for the value specified in the `object` parameter, starting from the row specified in the `row` parameter.

A zero (0) value in the `row` parameter is treated as 1; that is, if this parameter is not specified, the search starts at the first row of the current sheet.

If the specified object is found, this method returns `true` and the value of the row that contains the specified object.

If the specified object is not found, this method returns `false` and a zero (0) row value. The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `findRowObject` method.

```java
row := 0;
if table1.accessSheet(2).findRowObject(obj, row) then
    delete obj;
    table1.accessSheet.removeItem(row);
endif;
```

**findString**

**Signature**

```java
findString(str: String;
    row: Integer io;
    column: Integer io;
    caseSensitive: Boolean;
    exact: Boolean): Boolean;
```

The `findString` method of the `JadeTableSheet` class searches the cells in a sheet of a `Table` control for the string specified in the `str` parameter. The search starts at the cell row and column specified by the respective `row` and `column` parameter values or at the first row and column if the parameter values are less than 1.

The case-sensitivity of the search is determined by the value of the `caseSensitive` parameter.

If the `exact` parameter value is `false`, the search matches any cell text with the specified prefix. If the `exact` parameter value is `true`, the search matches only cells whose text is an exact match.

If the search does not find a cell containing the string with the required `caseSensitive` and `exact` parameter values, this method returns `false`. If the search finds a cell containing the string with the required case-sensitive and exact options, this method returns `true` and the row and column of the located cell are returned; for example:

```java
col := 0;
row := 0;
while table1.accessSheet(1).findString("city", row, col, false, false) do
    ...
    col := col + 1; // repeat the search starting in the next column
endwhile;
```
getCollection

**Signature**  
```
getCollection(): Collection;
```

The `getCollection` method of the `JadeTableSheet` class returns a reference to the collection attached to the associated sheet of the `Table` control by the `listCollection` or `displayCollection` method; for example:

```java
coll := table1.accessSheet(1).getCollection;
```

If no collection is attached to the sheet, null is returned.

getCellFromPosition

**Signature**  
```
geCellFromPosition(x: Real; y: Real; row: Integer output; column: Integer output): Boolean;
```

The `getCellFromPosition` method of the `JadeTableSheet` class returns a reference to the cell at the position specified by the horizontal and vertical `x` and `y` parameters of the sheet referenced by this object (in units specified by the value of the `Table` class `scaleMode` property).

This method returns `true` if the `row` and `column` parameter values of the cell have been returned, or `false` if the `x` and `y` parameters do not correspond to a cell position on the current sheet.

insertColumn

**Signature**  
```
insertColumn(at: Integer);
```

The `insertColumn` method of the `JadeTableSheet` class enables a single column to be inserted into the `Table` sheet referenced by this object.

The column is empty and assumes the default column width.

The existing columns are shifted to the right of the column specified in the `at` parameter and remain untouched.

For a description of this method, see the `Table` control `insertColumn` method.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `insertColumn` method.

```java
table1.accessSheet(2).insertColumn(6);
```

moveColumn

**Signature**  
```
moveColumn(src: Integer; dst: Integer);
```

The `moveColumn` method of the `JadeTableSheet` class can be used to move a column of the `Table` sheet referenced by this object. For a description of this method, see the `Table` control `moveColumn` method.

The following example of the `moveColumn` method moves column 4 to column 2. Column 2 becomes column 3, and column 3 becomes column 4.

```java
table1.accessSheet(2).moveColumn(4, 2);
```

The following example of the `moveColumn` method moves column 2 to column 4. Column 3 becomes column 2, and column 4 becomes column 3.

```java
table1.accessSheet(2).moveColumn(2, 4);
```
moveRow

Signature  moveRow(src: Integer;  
dst: Integer);

The moveRow method of the JadeTableSheet class can be used to move a row of the Table sheet referenced by this object.

The following example of the moveRow method moves row 4 to row 2. Row 2 becomes row 3, and row 3 becomes row 4.

```java
table1.accessSheet(2).moveRow(4, 2);
```

The following example of the moveRow method moves row 2 to row 4. Row 3 becomes row 2, and row 4 becomes row 3.

```java
table1.accessSheet(2).moveRow(2, 4);
```

The current row is adjusted if that row is affected.

positionCollection

Signature  positionCollection(obj: Object;  
row: Integer) updating;

The positionCollection method of the JadeTableSheet class positions the collection attached to the Table control to an object in that collection and to a row within the table. Use the obj parameter to specify the object to be positioned and the row parameter to specify the visible row in which to position that object.

You can use this method to scroll through an existing collection display by specifying the new position of an object within the current display. For example, the following code fragment scrolls the current collection view so that the second item is positioned in the top row (if the value of the fixedRows property is 0).

```java
table1.accessSheet(2).positionCollection(table1.itemObject[2], 1);
```

When using the positionCollection method:

- The specified row may not be the resulting displayed row if the required table cannot display sufficient entries to fill the Table control.
- The row property is set to the row of the object.
- If the specified object is not a visible member of the collection in the table, the display starts from the first visible collection entry.
- If the specified row is:
  - Less than fixedRows + 1, fixedRows + 1 is assumed.
  - Greater than the number of rows in a table, the number of visible rows is assumed.

refreshEntries

Signature  refreshEntries(obj: Object) updating;

The refreshEntries method of the JadeTableSheet class refreshes the list of entries on the current sheet of the table when a collection is attached to the table. For a description of this method, see the Table control refreshEntries method.
JadeTableSheet Class

**removeItem**

**Signature** removeItem(index: Integer);

The removeItem method of the JadeTableSheet class removes a row from the Table sheet referenced by this object. For a description of this method, see the Table control removeItem method.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the removeItem method.

```plaintext
table1.accessSheet(2).removeItem(2);
```

**resort**

**Signature** resort();

The resort method of the JadeTableSheet class resorts the contents of the Table sheet referenced by this object. For a description of this method, see the Table control resort method.

The code fragments in the following examples show the use of the resort method.

```plaintext
table1.accessSheet(1).accessColumn(table1.column).sortOrder := 1;

table1.accessedSheet.resort;
```

**restoreAutoSize**

**Signature** restoreAutoSize();

The restoreAutoSize method of the JadeTableSheet class results in all row and column heights and widths being recalculated, ignoring any column widths or row heights set by logic or by user resize.

**selectedCount**

**Signature** selectedCount(): Integer;

The selectedCount method of the JadeTableSheet class returns the number of selected cells in the Table sheet referenced by this object.

For a description of this method, see the Table control selectedCount method.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the selectedCount method.

```plaintext
if table1.accessSheet(2).selectedCount > 0 then
```

**selectedNext**

**Signature** selectedNext(r: Integer io;

```plaintext
 c: Integer io): Boolean;
```

The selectedNext method of the JadeTableSheet class returns the next selected cell following the row and column specified in the r and c parameters for the Table sheet referenced by this object.

For a description of this method, see the Table control selectedNext method.

The following example steps through all of the selected cells of the current sheet of a table.

```plaintext
vars
    row    : Integer;
```
JadeTableSheet Class

```pascal
col : Integer;
tblSheet : JadeTableSheet;
begin
  tblSheet := table1.accessSheet(2);
  while tblSheet.selectedNext(row, col) do
    ...
  endwhile;
end;
```

**setCollectionObject**

**Signature**

```
setCollectionObject(obj: Object) updating;
```

The `setCollectionObject` method of the `JadeTableSheet` class refreshes the list of entries on the current sheet of the table when a collection is attached to the current sheet. This ensures that the object referenced is in the displayed list of collection entries for the table sheet; for example:

```
table1.accessSheet(1).setCollectionObject(obj);
```

For a description of this method, see the **Table** control `setCollectionObject` method.
JadeTcpIpProxy Class

The transient JadeTcpIpProxy class implements TCP/IP network proxy support that enables you to open a TCP/IP network connection through a proxy server.

**Note** Asynchronous connection operations are executed on another thread. If this asynchronous worker thread needs to access JADE objects (for example, TcpIpConnection and JadeTcpIpProxy objects), these objects need to be shared transient or persistent objects.

If you cannot establish a direct TCP/IP connection because of physical network layouts or restrictions (for example, the use of a firewall), you may have to establish a connection through a proxy server by using the functionality provided by the JadeTcpIpProxy class.

You can use proxies as part of a firewall solution, as they sit between the client application and the server application, and may not permit the client to connect directly to the server. The client is required to connect to the proxy and asks the proxy to connect to the server on behalf of the client. The proxy may also require authentication from the client before it allows the connection to the server.

There are a number of different types of proxies, the two major types being HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP) and SOCKS. From the perspective of the client, the difference between the types of proxy is the protocol (that is, the type and format of messages) used between the client and the proxy. The other issue for the client is determining the type of proxy and where it is running.

The TcpIpConnection class networkProxy property contains a reference to a JadeTcpIpProxy object. If this reference contains a non-null value, the JadeTcpIpProxy class connect method is executed instead of the TcpIpConnection class open or openAsynch method for each attempt to connect to the proxy.

If the networkProxy property value is null, the TcpIpConnection class open or openAsynch method is executed.

For details about the JadeTcpIpProxy class constants and the properties and method defined in the JadeTcpIpProxy class, see "JadeTcpIpProxy Class Constants", "JadeTcpIpProxy Properties", and "JadeTcpIpProxy Method", in the following subsections.

For details about reimplementing JadeTcpIpProxy class functionality, see "Proxy Communication Code Examples" and "Considerations when Implementing JadeTcpIpProxy Class Features", in the following subsections. (See also "Firewall for the JADE Internet Environment", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Installation and Configuration Guide.)

**Inherits From:** Object
**Inherited By:** (None)

### Proxy Communication Code Examples

In the following example of a method that defines values for JadeTcpIpProxy class properties, note the following points that are referred to in comments within the method.

1. Setting the browserType property controls how the proxy object behaves. To indicate that the proxy object should not go looking for any configuration information and that all required details are available as property values on the proxy object, set the browser type to BrowserType_None (0).

2. For the location and type of the proxy server in this example, the proxy server is running on the proxyhost.testing.com, and it is listening for connections on port 8088. In addition, the proxy server is an HTTP-based server so the proxyType property is set to ProxyType_Http (1).
3. The proxy server requires authentication. If the proxy server supports the Windows Challenge/Response (NTLM) authentication protocol on a Windows PC logged into the domain, the proxy object uses the PC login details. If these details fail or if NTLM is not supported, the values in the `userName` and `password` properties are used for authentication.

```plaintext
class JadeTcpIpProxy

vars
tcip : TcpIpConnection;
proxy : JadeTcpIpProxy;
begin
  // Create and setup the proxy object
  create proxy transient;
  // Set the properties we need on the proxy
  // [1] We want total control
  proxy.browserType := JadeTcpIpProxy.BrowserType_None;
  // [2] We know the location and type of the proxy server.
  proxy.host := "proxyhost.testing.com";
  proxy.port := 8088;
  proxy.proxyType := JadeTcpIpProxy.ProxyType_Http;
  // We know it is an HTTP proxy
  // [3] Authentication details are required
  proxy.userName := "Dr. Who";
  proxy.password := "tardis";
  // Set up the TCP/IP-based connection
  create tcpip transient;
  // Normal TCP/IP connection details
  tcpip.name := "server.internet.com";
  tcpip.port := 5432;
  // Add a reference to the proxy object from the TCP/IP object so
  // that the connection is attempted through a proxy server
  tcpip.networkProxy := proxy;
  // Now perform standard TCP/IP logic
  tcpip.open;
  ... // do some processing here

In the following example of a method that shows JADE locating and using proxy values for the appropriate type of browser, note the following points that are referred to in comments within the method.

1. Setting the `browserType` property controls how the proxy object behaves. Set the browser type to `BrowserType_InternetExplorer` (1) if the proxy server details have been configured into Internet Explorer or to `BrowserType_Netscape` (2) if they have been configured into a Mozilla-style Web browser.

2. As the proxy object needs to know the location and type of the proxy server in this example, we assume that all of the necessary details can be obtained automatically, as follows.

   - If the browser type is `BrowserType_InternetExplorer` (1), the registry is checked.
   - If the browser type is `BrowserType_Netscape` (2), JADE checks the `MozillaPrefs` parameter in the [JadeClient] section of the JADE initialization file for the name of a valid Mozilla-style Web browser user preferences file (which is usually called `prefs.js`).

3. The proxy server requires authentication. In the following example, we assume that the proxy server does not require authentication or that the proxy object can obtain the necessary information from the operating system and pass this behind the scenes to the proxy server without involving us.

```plaintext
class JadeTcpIpProxy

vars
tcip : TcpIpConnection;
proxy : JadeTcpIpProxy;
```
Considerations when Implementing JadeTcpIpProxy Class Features

When implementing features of the JadeTcpIpProxy class, consider the following issues.

- For HTTP proxy servers, NTLM and Basic authentication modes only are supported (that is, message digest is not supported).

  The degree of impact depends on the type of proxy server. Microsoft Proxy Server supports message digest authentication.

- HTTP-based proxy servers that implement redirection are not supported. You are more likely to use redirection if you are a large site or you have multiple proxies that are geographically distributed.

- The Internet Explorer (version 5.0 or higher) ability to automatically discover the location of proxy server configuration information is not implemented in any form.

- The Internet Explorer ability to check a destination server address to see if it is a "local address" that should optionally be excluded from using a proxy server is not supported. This may affect you if you are connecting locally to a server but you require a proxy to access sites on the Internet.

- The Web browser feature that excludes specific hosts, domains, or IP address ranges is not supported. This may affect you if you are connecting locally to a server but you require a proxy to access sites on the Internet.

- There is no ability to select between multiple available proxy servers based on the higher-level protocol that is being used or implemented by the TcpIpConnection object. The proxy server to use for File Transfer Protocol (FTP) transfers can be different from the proxy server for HTTP, HTTPS, or Gopher.

- You cannot control the authentication method that the proxy object uses if the proxy server supports multiple authentication methods. The proxy server attempts authentication using the methods listed by the proxy server in the specified order, if it understands that authentication method.

- If the user name and password combination fails, the entire connection process fails. This requires the userName and password properties to be updated before the connection is retried.
If both NTLM and Basic authentication are supported and the user is not allowed to connect through an NTLM-based authentication, JADE still tries NTLM authentication each time before it retries with Basic authentication, which could lead to a possible account lockout.

- The SOCKS_SERVER and /etc/socks.conf files are not supported.

### JadeTcpIpProxy Class Constants

The constants provided by the `JadeTcpIpProxy` class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BrowserType_Auto</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ProxyType_Auto</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BrowserType_InternetExplorer</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ProxyType_Direct</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BrowserType_Netscape</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ProxyType_Http</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BrowserType_None</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ProxyType_Https</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProxyType_Socks4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### JadeTcpIpProxy Properties

The properties defined in the `JadeTcpIpProxy` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains the…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>browserType</td>
<td>Browser type whose proxy host configuration settings are used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domain</td>
<td>Domain name to log in to the host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Name or IP address of the host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password that is to complete the log in to the host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port number used to connect to the host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyType</td>
<td>Communications protocol used to connect to the proxy host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userName</td>
<td>User name that logs in to the host</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### browserType

**Type:** Integer

The `browserType` property of the `JadeTcpIpProxy` class contains the type of Web browser whose configuration settings are used for the proxy connection and controls how the proxy object behaves.

If this property contains a non-zero value, JADE attempts to read proxy host configuration settings from that browser.

The `browserType` property can be set to one of the values listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JadeTcpIpProxy Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BrowserType_None</td>
<td>0 (the default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BrowserType_InternetExplorer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## JadeTcpIpProxy Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JadeTcpIpProxy Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BrowserType_Netscape</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BrowserType_Auto</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the **BrowserType_InternetExplorer** (1) value if your proxy server details have been configured into Internet Explorer or the **BrowserType_Netscape** (2) value if your proxy server details have been configured into a Mozilla-style Web browser.

If the browser type is **BrowserType_InternetExplorer** (1), the registry is checked. If the browser type is **BrowserType_Netscape** (2), JADE checks the MozillaPrefs parameter in the [JadeClient] section of the JADE initialization file for the name of a valid Mozilla-style Web browser user preferences file (which is usually called prefs.js). If you want your application to have its proxy settings set externally from your JADE code, use the **BrowserType_Auto** (3) value.

**BrowserType_InternetExplorer** (1) is used for client nodes.

The default value of **BrowserType_None** (0) indicates that the **JadeTcpIpProxy** object does not have to look for configuration information and that all required details are available as properties on the proxy object.

For examples of reimplementing **JadeTcpIpProxy** class functionality, see "Proxy Communication Code Examples", earlier in this chapter. See also "Considerations when Implementing JadeTcpIpProxy Class Features", earlier in this chapter.

### domain

**Type:** String[255]

The **domain** property of the **JadeTcpIpProxy** class contains the name that identifies the secure proxy server controller through which a connection is made to the host server. Set this property if you require authentication to connect through a Windows secure proxy server to the host (for example, mydomain).

If your Windows proxy server controller requires authentication, the **userName** property can contain both the domain name and user name, separated by a backslash character (for example, mydomain\myloginname).

### host

**Type:** String[255]

The **host** property of the **JadeTcpIpProxy** class contains the network name or Internet Protocol (IP) address of the proxy server controller through which a connection is made to the host server.

If your application is behind a firewall and your network administrator requires connections to the Internet to be done through a proxy server, this property and the **port** property identify the proxy server controller through which connections are made to the host server. For examples of reimplementing **JadeTcpIpProxy** class functionality, see "Proxy Communication Code Examples", earlier in this chapter. See also "Considerations when Implementing JadeTcpIpProxy Class Features", earlier in this chapter.

### password

**Type:** String[255]

The **password** property of the **JadeTcpIpProxy** class contains the text that is used for log-in authentication on the proxy server in conjunction with **userName** property, if required, to enable you to communicate through the proxy server to the host server. Set this property if you require authentication to connect to the proxy server.
For examples of reimplementing JadeTcpIpProxy class functionality, see "Proxy Communication Code Examples", earlier in this chapter. See also "Considerations when Implementing JadeTcpIpProxy Class Features", earlier in this chapter.

**port**

Type: Integer

The port property of the JadeTcpIpProxy class contains the port number of the proxy server controller through which a connection is made to the host server. If your application is behind a firewall and your network administrator requires connections to the Internet to be done through a proxy server, this property and the host property identify the proxy server controller through which connections are made to the host server.

**Note** If the value of the proxyType property is set to ProxyType_Auto (0) and the value of the port property is zero (0), the default port number is used for each attempted protocol. The default port number is 80 for HyperText Transfer Protocol (http), 3128 for HyperText Transfer Protocol secure (https), and 1080 for SOCKS V4.

For examples of reimplementing JadeTcpIpProxy class functionality, see "Proxy Communication Code Examples", earlier in this chapter. See also "Considerations when Implementing JadeTcpIpProxy Class Features", earlier in this chapter.

**proxyType**

Type: Integer

The proxyType property of the JadeTcpIpProxy class contains the proxy server communications protocol through which client nodes connect to the host server.

**Note** Only the HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP) proxy type and the connect part of the SOCKS V4 protocol is implemented (that is, SOCKS V4 binding is not implemented).

The constants provided by the JadeTcpIpProxy class for the proxyType property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProxyType_Auto</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The default value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProxyType_Direct</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Protocol allowing a reference from a TcpIpConnection object to a JadeTcpIpProxy object to be defined, but the network connection will not attempt to connect via a proxy server. The behavior is equivalent to having the TcpIpConnection class networkProxy property set to null.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProxyType_Http</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Protocol allowing redirection based on domain that is currently supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProxyType_Https</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Attempts to connect to the destination host via a proxy that supports the HTTP CONNECT protocol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProxyType_Socks4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Connect part only is implemented in this release.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When the `proxyType` property is set to `ProxyType_Auto` (the default), you can retrieve network proxy settings automatically, by using the parameters in the [JadeClient] section of the JADE initialization file listed in the following table. (For details, see "JADE Object Manager Client Module Section [JadeClient]", in the JADE Initialization File Reference.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProxyAutoconfigUrl</td>
<td>The name of URL used for automatic configuration of the client node, used only when the <code>ProxySettingsLocation</code> parameter is set to ini.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProxySettingsLocation</td>
<td>Where proxy configuration details are defined. The settings location can be one of the following values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Undefined (defaults to registry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- auto (retrieves network proxy settings automatically)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- direct or none (direct network connection that does not attempt to connect via a proxy server and is equivalent to having the TcpIpConnection class networkProxy property set to null)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- environment (looks for the http_proxy environment variable, to obtain proxy host and port numbers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- ini (read further settings from the ProxyAutoconfigUrl, ProxyHost, ProxyPort, and ProxyType parameters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- mozilla or netscape (read values from the file specified in the MozillaPrefs parameter in the [JadeClient] section of the JADE initialization file)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- registry (read settings from the Windows registry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProxyHost</td>
<td>The host name or IP address number of the proxy server controller through which a connection is made to the host server, used only when the <code>ProxySettingsLocation</code> parameter is set to ini.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProxyPort</td>
<td>The valid port number of the proxy server controller through which a connection is made to the host server, used only when the <code>ProxySettingsLocation</code> parameter is set to ini.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProxyType</td>
<td>The proxy server communications protocol through which client nodes connect to the host server, used only when the <code>ProxySettingsLocation</code> parameter is set to ini.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For examples of reimplementing `JadeTcpIpProxy` class functionality, see "Proxy Communication Code Examples", earlier in this chapter. See also "Considerations when Implementing JadeTcpIpProxy Class Features", earlier in this chapter.

**userName**

**Type:** String[255]

The `userName` property of the `JadeTcpIpProxy` class contains the user name that is used for log-in authentication on the proxy server in conjunction with the `password` property, if required, to enable you to communicate through the proxy server to the host server (for example, myloginname).

If your proxy server controller requires authentication, the `userName` property can contain both the domain name (optionally specified by using the `domain` property) and user name, separated by a backslash character (for example, mydomain\myloginname).
For examples of reimplementing JadeTcpIpProxy class functionality, see "Proxy Communication Code Examples", earlier in this chapter. See also "Considerations when Implementing JadeTcpIpProxy Class Features", earlier in this chapter.

**JadeTcpIpProxy Method**

The method defined in the JadeTcpIpProxy class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>connect</strong></td>
<td>Establishes a connection to the target host through the specified network proxy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**connect**

**Signature**

```java
connect(tcpipConnection: TcpIpConnection);
```

The `connect` method defined in the JadeTcpIpProxy class connects to the target host through the specified proxy server. When a TcpIpConnection class `open` or `openAsynch` method is called, JADE checks to see if the TcpIpConnection class `networkProxy` property contains a reference to a JadeTcpIpProxy object.

If a connection to the host server through a proxy server is required (that is, the `networkProxy` property contains a JadeTcpIpProxy reference), the TcpIpConnection object is passed to the `connect` method of the JadeTcpIpProxy object.

The `connect` method establishes a connection to a remote application through a proxy server and returns when the connection is established. An exception is raised if an object reference mismatch is detected between the proxy server and the proxy specified in the tcpipConnection parameter or if the attempt to establish a connection fails.

You can reimplement the `connect` method if you have special proxy requirements. The reimplementing method must use the TcpIpConnection object specified in the tcpipConnection parameter to perform the necessary TCP/IP communications with the proxy server.

For examples of reimplementing JadeTcpIpProxy class functionality, see "Proxy Communication Code Examples", earlier in this chapter. See also "Considerations when Implementing JadeTcpIpProxy Class Features", earlier in this chapter.
JadeTestCase Class

The **JadeTestCase** class provides unit testing functionality for user-written test subclasses.

For details about the methods defined in the **JadeTestCase** class, see "**JadeTestCase Methods**", in the following subsection.

For details about using the JADE unit testing framework to provide unit testing services for your own applications, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the **JADE Developer's Reference**.

Inherits From: **Object**

Inherited By: (None)

JadeTestCase Methods

The methods defined in the **JadeTestCase** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>assert</td>
<td>Invoked by a user test method if the method fails.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assertEquals</td>
<td>Asserts that an actual test result is equal to the expected result. If this is not the case, the test fails. A failure message is generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assertEqualsMsg</td>
<td>Asserts that an actual test result is equal to the expected result. If this is not the case, the test fails. The failure message passed to the method is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assertFalse</td>
<td>Asserts that a condition is false. If this is not the case, the test fails. A failure message is generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assertFalseMsg</td>
<td>Asserts that a condition is false. If this is not the case, the test fails. The failure message passed to the method is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assertNotNull</td>
<td>Asserts that an object exists. If this is not the case, the test fails. A failure message is generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assertNotNullMsg</td>
<td>Asserts that an object exists. If this is not the case, the test fails. The failure message passed to the method is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assertNull</td>
<td>Asserts that an object does not exist. If this is not the case, the test fails. A failure message is generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assertNullMsg</td>
<td>Asserts that an object does not exist. If this is not the case, the test fails. The failure message passed to the method is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assertTrue</td>
<td>Asserts that a condition is true. If this is not the case, the test fails. A failure message is generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assertTrueMsg</td>
<td>Asserts that a condition is true. If this is not the case, the test fails. The failure message passed to the method is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expectedException</td>
<td>Registers expected exceptions before a test method is executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>info</td>
<td>Outputs the specified message but does not cause the test to fail.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
assert

Signature   assert(message: String);

The assert method of the JadeTestCase class is invoked by a user test method if the method fails. It can be invoked directly by the user test method, or indirectly by one of the specific assert methods in the JadeTestCase class (for example, the assertEquals method).

A message describing the failure is passed to the method as the value of the message parameter.

A failure in the test method results in the testFailure method being executed by an object implementing the JadeTestListenerIF interface. For details, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

assertEquals

Signature   assertEquals(expected: Any;
                     actual: Any);

The assertEquals method of the JadeTestCase class is invoked by a user test method to compare the result of the test, represented by the value of the actual parameter, with the expected result represented by the value of the expected parameter.

If the test fails, indicated by the values of the expected and actual parameters being different, a message is generated in the following format.

        assertEquals = expected m but actual = n

The following code example shows the use of the assertEquals method in a user test method.

        add() unitTest;
        begin
            calculator.add(1);
            calculator.add(1);
            assertEquals(2, calculator.getResult());
        end;

A failure in the test method results in the testFailure method being executed by an object implementing the JadeTestListenerIF interface. For details, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer’s Reference.

assertEqualsMsg

Signature   assertEqualsMsg(message: String;
                      expected: Any;
                      actual: Any);

The assertEqualsMsg method of the JadeTestCase class is invoked by a user test method to compare the result of the test, represented by the value of the actual parameter, with the expected result represented by the value of the expected parameter.

If the test fails, indicated by the values of the expected and actual parameters being different, a message is generated in the following format.

        assertEqualsMsg = expected m but actual = n
JadeTestCase Class

The following code example shows the use of the `assertEqualsMsg` method in a user test method.

```java
add() unitTest;
begin
    calculator.add(1);
    calculator.add(1);
    assertEqualsMsg("Addition error", 2, calculator.getResult());
end;
```

A failure in the test method results in the `testFailure` method being executed by an object implementing the `JadeTestListenerIF` interface. For details, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

`assertFalse`

**Signature**

```java
assertFalse(condition: Boolean);
```

The `assertFalse` method of the `JadeTestCase` class is invoked by a user test method to evaluate the result of the test, represented by the value of the `condition` parameter.

If the test fails, indicated by the `condition` parameter evaluating to `true`, the following message is generated to describe the failure.

```java
assertFalse
```

The following code example shows the use of the `assertFalse` method in a user test method.

```java
add() unitTest;
begin
    calculator.add(1);
    calculator.add(1);
    assertFalse(calculator.getResult() <> 2);
end;
```

A failure in the test method results in the `testFailure` method being executed by an object implementing the `JadeTestListenerIF` interface. For details, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

`assertFalseMsg`

**Signature**

```java
assertFalseMsg(message: String; condition: Boolean);
```

The `assertFalseMsg` method of the `JadeTestCase` class is invoked by a user test method to evaluate the result of the test, represented by the value of the `condition` parameter. A message is provided in the `message` parameter for the case when the test fails, indicated by the `condition` parameter evaluating to `true`.

The following code example shows the use of the `assertFalseMsg` method in a user test method.

```java
add() unitTest;
begin
    calculator.add(1);
    calculator.add(1);
    assertFalseMsg("Addition error", calculator.getResult() <> 2);
end;
```
A failure in the test method results in the testFailure method being executed by an object implementing the JadeTestListenerIF interface. For details, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

assertNotNull

Signature  
assertNotNull(object: Object);

The assertNotNull method of the JadeTestCase class is invoked by a user test method to confirm that the object specified by the object parameter exists (that is, it is not a null reference).

If the test fails, indicated by the object parameter being a null reference, the following message is generated to describe the failure.

assertNotNull - object is null

The following code example shows the use of the assertNotNull method in a user test method.

begin 
    create calculator transient;
    assertNotNull(calculator);
end;

A failure in the test method results in the testFailure method being executed by an object implementing the JadeTestListenerIF interface. For details, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

assertNotNullMsg

Signature  
assertNotNullMsg(message: String; object: Object);

The assertNotNullMsg method of the JadeTestCase class is invoked by a user test method to confirm that the object specified by the object parameter exists (that is, it is not a null reference).

A message is provided in the message parameter for the case when the test fails, indicated by the object parameter being a null reference.

The following code example shows the use of the assertNotNullMsg method in a user test method.

begin 
    create calculator transient;
    assertNotNullMsg("Calculator missing", calculator);
end;

A failure in the test method results in the testFailure method being executed by an object implementing the JadeTestListenerIF interface. For details, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

assertNull

Signature  
assertNull(object: Object);

The assertNotNull method of the JadeTestCase class is invoked by a user test method to confirm that the object specified by the object parameter is a null reference.
If the test fails, indicated by the `object` parameter not being a null reference, the following message is generated to describe the failure.

```plaintext
assertNull - object <class name and oid>
```

The following code example shows the use of the `assertNotNull` method in a user test method.

```java
calculatorTeardown() unitTest;
begin
  delete calculator;
  assertNull(calculator);
end;
```

A failure in the test method results in the `testFailure` method being executed by an object implementing the `JadeTestListenerIF` interface. For details, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

### assertNullMsg

**Signature**
```java
assertNullMsg(message: String;
               object: Object);
```

The `assertNullMsg` method of the `JadeTestCase` class is invoked by a user test method to confirm that the object specified by the `object` parameter is a null reference.

A message is provided in the `message` parameter for the case when the test fails, indicated by the `object` parameter being a null reference.

The following code example shows the use of the `assertNullMsg` method in a user test method.

```java
calculatorTeardown() unitTest;
begin
  delete calculator;
  assertNullMsg("Calculator still present", calculator);
end;
```

A failure in the test method results in the `testFailure` method being executed by an object implementing the `JadeTestListenerIF` interface. For details, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

### assertTrue

**Signature**
```java
assertTrue(condition: Boolean);
```

The `assertTrue` method of the `JadeTestCase` class is invoked by a user test method to evaluate the result of the test, represented by the value of the `condition` parameter. If the test fails, indicated by the `condition` parameter evaluating to `false`, the following message is generated to describe the failure.

```java
assertTrue(calculator.getResult() = 2);
```

The following code example shows the use of the `assertTrue` method in a user test method.
A failure in the test method results in the `testFailure` method being executed by an object implementing the `JadeTestListenerIF` interface. For details, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

**assertTrueMsg**

**Signature**  
`assertTrueMsg(message: String; condition: Boolean);`

The `assertTrueMsg` method of the `JadeTestCase` class is invoked by a user test method to evaluate the result of the test, represented by the value of the `condition` parameter.

A message is provided in the `message` parameter for the case when the test fails, indicated by the `condition` parameter evaluating to `false`.

The following code example shows the use of the `assertTrueMsg` method in a user test method.

```java
add() unitTest;
begin
    calculator.add(1);
    calculator.add(1);
    assertTrueMsg("Addition error", calculator.getResult() = 2);
end;
```

A failure in the test method results in the `testFailure` method being executed by an object implementing the `JadeTestListenerIF` interface. For details, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

**expectedException**

**Signature**  
`expectedException(params: ParamListType);`

The `expectedException` method of the `JadeTestCase` class is invoked by a user test method to register exceptions that are expected during execution of the test method.

A test method that encounters an exception is considered to have failed, unless the exception is registered as an `expected` exception.

The `params` parameter specifies expected exceptions by the class of the exception or the `errorCode` property.

In the following example, a `1035` (String too long) exception, a `5011` (Record truncated) exception, and any exception of type `FileException` are expected.

```java
someTest() unitTest;
begin
    expectedException(1035, FileException, 5011);
    // test instructions omitted
end;
```

You can also register expected exceptions by calling the `expectedException` method a number of times, as shown in the following code fragment.

```java
expectedException(1035);
expectedException(FileException);
expectedException(5011);
```
JadeTestCase Class

info

**Signature**  info(message: String);

The `info` method of the `JadeTestCase` class outputs the message contained in the `message` parameter but does not cause the test to fail. This method enables you to log user information (for example, progress or test descriptions) with error output.

**Tip**  Use the `info` method to provide feedback when debugging a test method.
JadeTestListenerIF Interface

The JadeTestListenerIF interface, defined in the RootSchema, provides the definition of the event callback methods that you can implement in your user schema classes to display or report on the progress of unit tests run for one or more JadeTestCase instances.

For details about using the JADE unit testing framework, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework" in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

You can view the JadeTestListenerIF interface and its methods only in the Interface Browser of a user schema that has an implementation mapping to this RootSchema interface, as shown in the following image.

For details about implementing the JadeTestListenerIF interface for a class selected in the Class Browser of a user schema, see "Implementing an Interface", in Chapter 14, "Adding and Maintaining Interfaces", of the JADE Development Environment User's Guide.

Notes

Automatically generated stub methods in classes that implement the interface contain no body logic.

It is your responsibility to provide the source that meets your application requirements for each stub method.

For details about the JadeTestListenerIF interface methods, see "JadeTestListenerIF Interface Method Callback Signatures", in the following subsection.
JadeTestListenerIF Interface Callback Method Signatures

The signatures of callback methods provided the JadeTestListenerIF interface are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>When the callback method is invoked …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>finish</td>
<td>After the last test method for the last JadeTestCase subclass completes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message</td>
<td>Before the first test method for a JadeTestCase subclass starts or after the last test method completes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>methodSuccess</td>
<td>If a test method completes successfully without an exception or an assertion failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>start</td>
<td>Before the first test method for the first JadeTestCase subclass starts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>testFailure</td>
<td>If a test method results in an exception or an assertion failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>testSkipped</td>
<td>If a test method has the unitTestIgnore method option and is skipped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>testSuccess</td>
<td>For each individual assertion that passes, in each test method run</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details about the method options that are available for methods in a unit test class (for example, the unitTestIgnore method option), see "Writing Unit Tests", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference. For details about method options, see "Method Options", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

**finish**

**Signature**

```java
finish(elapsedTime: Time;
      testsFailed: Integer;
      testsSkipped: Integer;
      testsSucceeded: Integer);
```

When unit tests are run, all of the test methods for each class in a collection of JadeTestCase subclasses are executed.

The **finish** event occurs just once, at the conclusion of the unit test run. The **finish** callback method is then invoked for the test listener object, if it exists.

The parameters for the **finish** method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Contains the…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>elapsedTime</td>
<td>Time to run all the test methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>testsFailed</td>
<td>Number of test methods that failed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>testsSkipped</td>
<td>Number of test methods that were skipped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>testsSucceeded</td>
<td>Number of test methods that succeeded</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details about running unit tests, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.
JadeTestListenerIF Interface

message

Signature  message(messageText: String);

When unit tests are run, all of the test methods for each class in a collection of JadeTestCase subclasses are executed.

The JadeTestListenerIF class message event occurs before the first JadeTestCase unit test method is executed and after the last JadeTestCase unit test method is executed, for each schema that has tests being run. The message callback method is then invoked for the test listener object, if it exists.

The start and end messages specify the schema or schemas being tested.

For details about running unit tests, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

methodSuccess

Signature  methodSuccess(testMethodName: String);

When unit tests are run, all of the test methods for each class in a collection of JadeTestCase subclasses are executed.

The methodSuccess event occurs for each test method from a JadeTestCase class that completes successfully without an assertion failing or an exception occurring. The methodSuccess callback method is then invoked for the test listener object, if it exists.

The testMethodName parameter is the fully qualified name of the successful method in the following format.

    schema-name::class-name::method-name

For details about running unit tests, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

start

Signature  start(numberOfTestMethods: Integer);

When unit tests are run, all of the test methods for each class in a collection of JadeTestCase subclasses are executed.

The start event occurs just once, at the beginning of the unit test run. The start callback method is then invoked for the test listener object, if it exists.

The numberOfTestMethods parameter contains the number of test methods that have the unitTest or the unitTestIgnore method option.

For details about running unit tests, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.
testFailure

**Signature**: testFailure(testMethodName: String; callStack: String; failureReason: String);

When unit tests are run, all of the test methods for each class in a collection of *JadeTestCase* subclasses are executed.

The **testFailure** event occurs for each test method from a *JadeTestCase* class that fails because an assertion fails or an exception is raised. The **testFailure** callback method is then invoked for the test listener object, if it exists.

The parameters for the **testFailure** method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Contains the…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>testMethodName</td>
<td>Name of the test method that failed in the *schema-name:*class-name:<em>method-name</em> fully qualified format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>callStack</td>
<td>Call stack of all user test methods at the point of the assertion failure or the captured exception in the form *schema-name:*class-name:<em>method-name</em>, followed by the position within the method source in parentheses. The top method in the stack is the one in which the assertion failed or the exception was captured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failureReason</td>
<td>Reason the test method failed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details about running unit tests, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

testSkipped

**Signature**: testSkipped(testMethodName: String);

When unit tests are run, all of the test methods for each class in a collection of *JadeTestCase* subclasses are executed, apart from those methods that have **unitTestIgnore** method parameter, which are skipped.

A typical reason for skipping a test is that the functionality to be tested has not yet been completed.

The **testSkipped** event occurs for each test method from a *JadeTestCase* class that is skipped. The **testSkipped** callback method is then invoked for the test listener object, if it exists.

The **testMethodName** parameter is the fully qualified name of the skipped method in the following format.

*schema-name:*class-name:*method-name*

For details about running unit tests, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

testSuccess

**Signature**: testSuccess(testMethodName: String);

When unit tests are run, all of the test methods for each class in a collection of *JadeTestCase* subclasses are executed.

The **testSuccess** event occurs for each individual assertion that succeeds, in each test method run. The **testSuccess** callback method is then invoked for the test listener object, if it exists.
The `testMethodName` parameter is the fully qualified name of the successful method in the following format:

```
schema-name::class-name::method-name
```

For details about running unit tests, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the JADE Developer's Reference.
JadeTestRunner Class

The **JadeTestRunner** class enables you to run unit tests that have been defined in subclasses of the **JadeTestCase** class. The class is involved regardless of whether the unit tests are run from the JADE development environment, from an application, or by using a batch process.

For details about using the JADE unit testing framework, see "Using the JADE Testing Framework", in Chapter 17 of the **JADE Developer’s Reference**. For details about the methods defined in the **JadeTestRunner** class, see "JadeTestRunner Methods", in the following subsection.

**Inherits From:** Object

**Inherited By:** (None)

### JadeTestRunner Class Methods

The methods provided by the **JadeTestRunner** class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>runTests</td>
<td>Executes the specified test methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDebugOnAssert</td>
<td>Specifies that the test runner invokes the Process class debug method if an assert fails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDebugOnException</td>
<td>Specifies that the test runner invokes the Process class <strong>debug</strong> method if any exception occurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDebugOnUnexpectedException</td>
<td>Specifies that the unit test is paused and the call stack is displayed when the unit test encounters an unexpected exception.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setLogCallStack</td>
<td>Specifies that the test runner reports the call stack when a test method assertion fails or an exception is raised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setTestListener</td>
<td>Specifies the object that will listen for the results of test methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### runTests

**Signature** runTests(tests: ObjectArray): Integer;

The **runTests** method of the **JadeTestRunner** class executes the test methods of all test classes in the collection specified in the **tests** parameter.

The **tests** parameter is a collection of unit test classes and individual unit test methods. For a unit test class included in the collection, all unit test methods are executed.

The test classes must all be subclasses of the **JadeTestCase** class.

The following example shows the use of the **runTests** method to run all unit test methods for the **TestConvertor** class and two unit test methods for the **TestCalculator** class.

```java
vars
    tests : ObjectArray;
    jtr : JadeTestRunner;
begin
    create tests transient;
```
setDebugOnAssert

Signature: setDebugOnAssert(value: Boolean);

The `setDebugOnAssert` method of the `JadeTestRunner` class specifies that the test runner invokes the `Process` class `debug` method if an assert fails.

setDebugOnException

Signature: setDebugOnException(value: Boolean);

The `setDebugOnException` method of the `JadeTestRunner` class specifies that the test runner invokes the `Process` class `debug` method if an exception occurs. (See also the `JadeTestCase` class `expectedException` method.)

setDebugOnUnexpectedException

Signature: setDebugOnUnexpectedException(value: Boolean);

The `setDebugOnUnexpectedException` method of the `JadeTestRunner` class specifies that the test runner pauses and invokes the `Process` class `debug` method to display the call stack when the unit test encounters an unexpected exception so that you can debug exceptions other than any that the test has registered with the `JadeTestCase` class `expectedException` method.

setLogCallStack

Signature: setLogCallStack(value: Boolean);

The `setLogCallStack` method of the `JadeTestRunner` class specifies that the test runner reports the call stack when a test method assertion fails or an exception is raised.

setTestListener

Signature: setTestListener(listener: JadeTestListenerIF);

The `setTestListener` method of the `JadeTestRunner` class identifies the object specified by the `listener` parameter that will `listen` to information about the progress and results of test methods.

The `listener` object must implement the methods of the `JadeTestListenerIF` interface, which receive information about the success or failure of test methods as they are run.

There can be, at most, one listener object for a test run. If a listener object is not specified, information about the test run is output to the Jade Interpreter Output Viewer.
The following example shows the use of the `setTestListener` method to specify the test listener object.

```pascal
vars
tests : ObjectArray;
file : ListenerFile;
// ListenerFile is a subclass of File that implements JadeTestListenerIF
jtr : JadeTestRunner;
begin
create file transient;
file.mode := File.Mode_Append;
file.fileName := "C:\UnitTests\results.txt";
create tests transient;
tests.add(TestCalculator);
create jtr transient;
jtr.setTestListener(file);
jtr.runTests(tests);
epilog
delete tests;
delete file;
delete jtr;
end;
```
JadeTransactionTrace Class

The JadeTransactionTrace class enables you to identify objects that are updated, created, and deleted within a transaction. For details about transaction tracing, see "Tracing Transactions", in Chapter 19 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

For details about the constants, properties, and methods defined in the JadeTransactionTrace class, see "JadeTransactionTrace Class Constants", "JadeTransactionTrace Properties", and "JadeTransactionTrace Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Object

JadeTransactionTrace Class Constants

The constants provided by the JadeTransactionTrace class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CallbackMethod</td>
<td>&quot;callbackMethod&quot;</td>
<td>Identify callback methods returned by the getTransactionTraceCallbacks method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CallbackReceiver</td>
<td>&quot;callbackReceiver&quot;</td>
<td>Identify callback receivers returned by the getTransactionTraceCallbacks method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OperationAutoAdd</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>An object has been automatically added to a collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OperationAutoProp</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A property of an object has been set automatically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OperationAutoRemove</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>An object has been automatically removed from a collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OperationCollAdd</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>An object has been manually added to a collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OperationCollRemove</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>An object has been manually removed from a collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OperationCreate</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>An object has been created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OperationDelete</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>An object has been deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OperationSetProp</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>A property of an object has been set manually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OperationUpdate</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>An object has been updated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TraceAborted</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>The traced transaction has been aborted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TraceCommitted</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>The traced transaction has been committed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TraceCommitting</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>The traced transaction is about to be committed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TraceStarted</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Transaction tracing is currently active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TraceStopped</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Transaction tracing has been stopped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TraceUndefined</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The tracing is unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JadeTransactionTrace Properties

The properties defined in the `JadeTransactionTrace` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myProcess</td>
<td>A reference to the current process instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startTime</td>
<td>Start time of the current transaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>Status of the current transaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopTime</td>
<td>End time of the current transaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tranId</td>
<td>Transaction id of the current transaction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**myProcess**

Type: Process

The `myProcess` property of the `JadeTransactionTrace` class contains a reference to the current process.

**startTime**

Type: TimeStamp

The `startTime` property of the `JadeTransactionTrace` class contains the time at which the transaction started.

If a transaction has not started since transaction tracing was initiated, the `startTime` property is null.

**status**

Type: Integer

The `status` property of the `JadeTransactionTrace` class indicates the current tracing and transaction status.

The `status` property can have one of the class constant values listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Class Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>TraceUndefined</td>
<td>The tracing status is unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>TraceStarted</td>
<td>Transaction tracing is currently active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>TraceStopped</td>
<td>Transaction tracing has been stopped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>TraceCommitting</td>
<td>The traced transaction is about to be committed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>TraceCommitted</td>
<td>The traced transaction has been committed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>TraceAborted</td>
<td>The traced transaction has been aborted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**stopTime**

Type: TimeStamp

The `stopTime` property of the `JadeTransactionTrace` class contains the time at which the transaction was stopped, if transaction tracing is stopped within a transaction by using the `stopTransactionTrace` method of the `Process` class. Otherwise, it contains the time at which the most recent transaction was committed or aborted.
**JadeTransactionTrace Class**

**tranId**

**Type:** Integer

The `tranId` property of the `JadeTransactionTrace` class contains an `Integer64` value representing the transaction id of the traced transaction.

The property value is the same as that returned by the `getTransactionId` or `getTransactionId64` or method of the `Process` class.

**JadeTransactionTrace Methods**

The methods defined in the `JadeTransactionTrace` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clear</td>
<td>Clears all transaction information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getEntry</td>
<td>Returns a specific item in the list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getEntryCount</td>
<td>Returns the number of entries in the list</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**clear**

**Signature**

```plaintext
clear() updating;
```

The `clear` method of the `JadeTransactionTrace` class clears information in the receiver.

**getEntry**

**Signature**

```plaintext
getEntry(index: Integer input; object: Object output; operation: Integer output; prop: Property output; value: Any output);
```

The `getEntry` method of the `JadeTransactionTrace` class returns information from a specified entry in the list held by the receiver.

The `getEntry` method parameters, representing `JadeTransactionTrace` property values, are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>index</td>
<td>Identifies the entry to be accessed. The first entry in the list has an index of one (1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>object</td>
<td>References an object that was created, updated, or deleted by the transaction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### JadeTransactionTrace Class

**Parameter** | **Description**
--- | ---
operation | Specifies the action that was carried out on the object. The possible values are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Class Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>OperationUpdate</td>
<td>The object was updated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>OperationCreate</td>
<td>The object was created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>OperationDelete</td>
<td>The object was deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>OperationAutoProp</td>
<td>Indicates an automatic set property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>OperationCollAdd</td>
<td>Indicates a manual collection add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>OperationAutoAdd</td>
<td>Indicates an automatic collection add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>OperationCollRemove</td>
<td>Indicates a manual collection remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>OperationAutoRemove</td>
<td>Indicates an automatic collection remove</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

prop | References a property that was modified by the transaction. The object parameter contains the owner of the property. |
value | Contains the value of the prop parameter immediately after the update. |

There can be more than one entry for the same object (for example, if an object is updated and then deleted in a transaction). However, objects that are updated more than once in a transaction usually appear once only in the list.

The list includes collections and other objects that are updated automatically.

#### getEntryCount

**Signature**

```java
getEntryCount(): Integer;
```

The getEntryCount method of the JadeTransactionTrace class returns the number of entries in the list held by the receiving JadeTransactionTrace instance.
JadeUserCollClass Class

The **JadeUserCollClass** class

For details about the methods defined in the **JadeUserCollClass** class and usage of this class, see "**JadeUserCollClass Methods**" and "**Using JadeUserCollClass Collections**", respectively, in the following subsections.

**Inherits From:** CollClass  
**Inherited By:** (None)

### JadeUserCollClass Methods

The methods defined in the **JadeUserCollClass** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addExternalKey</td>
<td>Adds an external key definition to a user class at run time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addMemberKey</td>
<td>Adds a member key definition to a user class at run time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clearKeys</td>
<td>Clears existing key definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endKeys</td>
<td>Indicates the end of a single or multiple key definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setLength</td>
<td>Sets or changes the element length for an array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setMembership</td>
<td>Sets or changes the membership of a user class</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For examples of the use of **JadeUserCollClass** class methods, see "**Using JadeUserCollClass Collections**", later in this chapter.

**addExternalKey**

**Signature**

```java
addExternalKey(keyType: PrimType;  
keyLength: Integer;  
scaleFactor: Integer;  
descending: Boolean;  
caseInsensitive: Boolean;  
sortOrder: Integer) updating;
```

The **addExternalKey** method of the **JadeUserCollClass** class adds an external key specification to a user collection that is a subclass of **ExtKeyDictionary**.

Use the **keyType** to specify the primitive type for the key. (For more details, see "**Pseudo Types**" and "**Passing Variable Parameters to Methods**", in Chapter 1 of the **JADE Developer’s Reference**.)

For **String**, **StringUtf8**, **Binary**, and **Decimal** keys, you must specify the **keyLength** parameter. This parameter is ignored for keys of other primitive types. For **Decimal** keys, you must also specify the **scaleFactor** parameter.

Set the **descending** parameter to **true** if you want keys sorted in descending order and the **caseInsensitive** parameter to **true** if case-sensitivity is not required.

For **String** and **StringUtf8** keys, the **sortOrder** parameter specifies the locale identifier for the locale used to order entries in the collection. This parameter is ignored for keys of other primitive types. A value of zero (0) indicates the binary sort order.
If you require multiple keys, call the `addExternalKey` method to define each key in sequence. To signify that all keys have been defined, call the `endKeys` method.

The following preconditions apply when adding keys to a dynamic dictionary.

- The collection is empty
- The member type has been specified by using the `setMembership` method
- The dictionary contains external key definitions only
- The total concatenated key size does not exceed the current key size limit (512 character units)

The appropriate system exception is raised if any of these preconditions are violated.

### addMemberKey

**Signature**

```java
addMemberKey(propertyName: String; 
  descending: Boolean; 
  caseInsensitive: Boolean; 
  sortOrder: Integer) updating;
```

The `addMemberKey` method of the `JadeUserCollClass` class adds a member key specification to a user collection that is a subclass of `MemberKeyDictionary`.

If you require multiple keys, call the `addMemberKey` method to define each key in sequence. To signify that all keys have been defined, call the `endKeys` method.

Specify a key path by passing a key-path expression in the `propertyName` parameter; for example, "shipment.supplier.name". Set the `descending` parameter to true if you want keys sorted in descending order and the `caseInsensitive` parameter to true if case-sensitivity is not required.

For `String` and `StringUtf8` keys, the `sortOrder` parameter specifies the locale identifier for the locale used to order entries in the collection. This parameter is ignored for keys of other primitive types. A value of zero (0) indicates the binary sort order.

The following preconditions apply when adding keys to a dynamic dictionary.

- The collection is empty
- The member type has been specified by using the `setMembership` method
- The dictionary contains member key definition only
- The `propertyName` parameter represents a valid property for the member type
- The `propertyName` parameter is not an exclusive collection
- The total concatenated key size does not exceed the current key size limit (512 key units)

The appropriate system exception is raised if any of these preconditions are violated.

For an example of the use of the `addMemberKey` method, see "Using JadeUserCollClass Collections", later in this chapter.
clearKeys

**Signature**
clearKeys() updating;

The `clearKeys` method of the `JadeUserCollClass` class clears existing dictionary key definitions so that the user collection can be reused.

Before the `clearKeys` method is called, the collection must be empty; that is, it cannot contain data. If this precondition is violated, the appropriate system exception is raised.

endKeys

**Signature**
endKeys(duplicatesAllowed: Boolean) updating;

The `endKeys` method of the `JadeUserCollClass` class indicates the end of a single or multiple key specification.

Use the `duplicatesAllowed` parameter to specify whether the dictionary allows or disallows duplicate key entries.

At least one key must have been defined (by using the `addExternalKey` or `addMemberKey` method). If this precondition is violated, the appropriate system exception is raised.

For an example of the use of the `endKeys` method, see "Using JadeUserCollClass Collections", later in this chapter.

setLength

**Signature**
setLength(length: Integer; scaleFactor: Byte) updating;

The `setLength` method of the `JadeUserCollClass` class sets or changes the element length for a user collection that is a subclass of `Array`.

The `length` parameter has a maximum value of:
- 16,000 for arrays with membership `String` or `Binary`
- 8,000 for arrays with membership `StringUtf8`
- 23 for arrays with membership `Decimal`

The scaleFactor parameter applies to arrays with membership `Decimal` only.

setMembership

**Signature**
setMembership(type: Class) updating;

The `setMembership` method of the `JadeUserCollClass` class sets the membership (that is, the base type for members) of a user collection.

Before the `setMembership` method is called, the collection must be empty; that is, it cannot contain data. If this precondition is violated, the appropriate system exception is raised. This method implicitly calls the `clearKeys` method.

For an example of the use of this method, see "Using JadeUserCollClass Collections", later in this chapter.
Using JadeUserCollClass Collections

In the following example that shows the use of the JadeUserCollClass class, a user collection is defined as a subclass of MemberKeyDictionary. This collection class is used as the type for an exclusive runtime dynamic property that is added to the class of the root object.

vars
dict : JadeUserCollClass;
cluster : JadeDynamicPropertyCluster;
begin
  // Define the user collection as a member key dictionary
  beginTransaction;
  dict := currentSchema.addUserCollectionSubclass(MemberKeyDictionary,
                                                   "CustomersByName",
                                                   "dbfilename");
  dict.setMembership(Customer);
  dict.addMemberKey("lastName", false, true, 0);
  dict.endKeys(true);
  commitTransaction;

  // Make a runtime dynamic property using the user collection
  beginTransaction;
  cluster := Root.addDynamicPropertyCluster("RootCluster");
  cluster.addExclusiveDynamicProperty("allCustomersByName", dict);
  commitTransaction;
end;
JadeWebService Class

The **JadeWebService** class maintains all Web service information.

**Note**  Methods declared on the **JadeWebService** class and its subclasses that are marked as Web service methods cannot have a return type of **Any** and cannot have parameters of type **Any**. (For details about specifying Web service methods, see "webService Option" under "Method Options", in Chapter 1 of the **JADE Developer's Reference**.)

JADE timestamp values use the local time zone. External Web service consumers often expect Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) values and external Web service providers often return UTC values. You may need to convert between UTC and local timestamp values, by using the **localToUTCTime** and **utcToLocalTime** methods of the **TimeStamp** primitive type.

For details about the constants and methods defined in the **JadeWebService** class, see "JadeWebService Class Constants" and "JadeWebService Methods", in the following subsections.

**Inherits From:**  **Object**

**Inherited By:**  **JadeWebServiceConsumer, JadeWebServiceProvider, JadeWebServiceSoapHeader**

### JadeWebService Class Constants

The constants defined in the **JadeWebService** class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>JadeWebService Class Constant</strong></th>
<th><strong>Integer or String Value</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RIA_MODULE_API</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIA_MODULE_TYPES</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIA_MODULE_UTIL</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOAP_12_RPC</td>
<td>&quot;<a href="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-rpc">http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-rpc</a>&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### JadeWebService Methods

The methods defined in the **JadeWebService** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Method</strong></th>
<th><strong>Description</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>isNilItem</td>
<td>Returns <strong>true</strong> if the specified element in the receiver has a nil attribute value of <strong>true</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setAnyPropType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of an imported primitive of type Any in an external Web service application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setError</td>
<td>Specifies the Web service provider error code, item, and text of the SOAP error</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**isNilItem**

**Signature**  
isNilItem(obj: Object;  
propertyName: String;  
indx: Integer): Boolean;

The `isNilItem` method of the `JadeWebService` class returns `true` if the item defined in the method parameters was specified as having a nil state in the XML message that is being processed.

The `isNilItem` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>obj</td>
<td>The JADE object containing the property to be examined or an array containing the index to be examined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propertyName</td>
<td>The JADE name of the property in the object to be examined or null (&quot;&quot;&quot;) when examining the object itself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indx</td>
<td>The array index of the entry to be examined when an array is specified by the other parameters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In a `JadeWebServiceConsumer` method, call this method to determine whether an item received in response to a Web service request is specified as having a nil state, as shown in the following code fragment.

```java
if myWebServiceConsumer.isNilItem(employee, 'spouse', null) then  
    // employee has no spouse  
endif;
```

```java
if myWebServiceConsumer.isNilItem(addressArray, null, 3) then  
    // addressArray[3] is empty  
endif;
```

In a `JadeWebServiceProvider` method, call this method to determine whether an item received in the Web service request is specified as having a nil value, as shown in the following code fragment.

```java
if isNilItem(employee, 'spouse', null) then  
    // employee has no spouse  
endif;
```

```java
if isNilItem(addressArray, null, 3) then  
    // addressArray[3] is empty  
endif;
```

For both Web service consumer and Web service provider calls, the item received will have a JADE value of **null**.

**Note**  
The nil state of an element applies only to element values and not to attribute values. (An element whose nil value is true may not have any element content, but it may still carry attributes.)

**setAnyPropType**

**Signature**  
setAnyPropType(prop: Object;  
primType: Object) updating;

The `setAnyPropType` method of the `JadeWebService` class is used to handle primitive types that are defined as being of type **Any** in an external Web service application.
When the WSDL for the Web service is imported into JADE, the properties in the Web service classes have the corresponding types corresponding to the primitive entities; that is, strings are of type `String`, integers of type `Integer`, and so on. However, JADE does not permit properties to be defined as being of type `Any`, so the default type is `String` for those properties.

You can use the `setAnyPropType` to specify that the property specified by the `prop` parameter is actually of the type specified by the `primType` parameter, thereby enabling JADE to generate the appropriate Web service request.

**setError**

**Signature**
```
setError(errorCode: Integer;
    errorItem: String;
    errorText: String);
```

The `setError` method of the `JadeWebService` class specifies the error code, item, and text of the SOAP error. This generates a SOAP fault to be returned to the client.

If you do not want to return a SOAP fault, you must handle it differently (for example, by sending a message back as part of your response).
JadeWebServiceConsumer Class

The JADE Web service consumer enables you to access external Web services (including JADE Web services) from within your JADE application. A Web service consumer cannot be called asynchronously from a JADE application. When a WSDL file is imported into JADE, a subclass of the **JadeWebServiceConsumer** class is created for each service that is defined in the WSDL.

**Note** The JADE Web services framework does not have special code for cookie handling. This is left to the underlying Microsoft Windows Internet (WinInet) or Microsoft Windows HTTP Services (WinHTTP) library to manage.

When a JADE Web services consumer is first invoked, the WINHTTP (default) or WININET library is loaded and this is shared by all consumers within the node. As cookies are managed by the library, the same cookies are sent with every consumer Web service request from the node. For consumers to have unique cookies, they must run in separate nodes.

For details about the constants, properties, and methods defined in the **JadeWebServiceConsumer** class, see "**JadeWebServiceConsumer Class Constants**", "**JadeWebServiceConsumer Properties**", and "**JadeWebServiceConsumer Methods**", in the following subsections. See also "**JADE Web Service Consumer**", in Chapter 11 of the **JADE Developer's Reference** and "**Generating a Web Service Consumer Unit Test Class and Stub Methods**", in Chapter 17 of the **JADE Developer's Reference**.

**Inherits From:**  **JadeWebService**

**Inherited By:**  (None)

### JadeWebServiceConsumer Class Constants

The constants defined in the **JadeWebServiceConsumer** class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>JadeWebService Class Constant</strong></th>
<th><strong>Integer or String Value</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTERNET_OPEN_TYPE_DIRECT</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNET_OPEN_TYPE_PRECONFIG</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNET_OPEN_TYPE_PRE_NOAUTO</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNET_OPEN_TYPE_PROXY</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jdo_Delimiter</td>
<td><code>::</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jdo_in_use</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jdo_PropertyNamePrefix_w_</td>
<td><code>'w_'</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jdo_PropertyNamePrefix_wsp_</td>
<td><code>'wsp_'</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### JadeWebServiceConsumer Properties

The properties defined in the **JadeWebServiceConsumer** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Property</strong></th>
<th><strong>Description</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>characterConversionException</td>
<td>Specifies whether a Web service response on an ANSI system contains non-ANSI characters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## JadeWebServiceConsumer Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>handleCharConversionException</td>
<td>Specifies whether an exception is raised on an ANSI system if a Web service response contains non-ANSI characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logStatistics</td>
<td>Value that specifies whether Web service request statistics are logged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Web service consumer user authentication password, if required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyHostName</td>
<td>Host name of the proxy server for the Web service consumer, if required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyPassword</td>
<td>Web service consumer user authentication password for proxy servers, if required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyUsername</td>
<td>Web service consumer user authentication identifier for proxy servers, if required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soapHeaders</td>
<td>List of SOAP headers sent by the Web service consumer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soapRequest</td>
<td>Outgoing SOAP message sent to the Web service provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soapResponse</td>
<td>SOAP message response received from the Web service provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Number of milliseconds after which the Web service times out if a response has not been received</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unknownHeaders</td>
<td>Contains an array of any SOAP headers that were part of the response but could not be processed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userName</td>
<td>Web service consumer user authentication identifier, if required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>workerApp</td>
<td>Name of a worker application configured to process a Web service request asynchronously</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### characterConversionException

**Type**: Boolean

The `characterConversionException` property of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class is set to `true` by the framework if a Web service response on an ANSI system contains non-ANSI characters (that is, characters with a code greater than 127) and the option not to raise a character conversion exception has been set. For details about whether a character conversion exception is raised, see the `handleCharConversionException` property.

If the `characterConversionException` property is `true`, the value of the `soapResponse` property is the unconverted response string containing the non-ANSI characters.

### handleCharConversionException

**Type**: Boolean

The `handleCharConversionException` property of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class specifies whether an exception is raised by an ANSI JADE system if a response from a Web service contains non-ANSI characters (that is, characters with a code greater than 127).

**Note** A character conversion exception occurs only on a Unicode system if the Web service response contains invalid UTF8 characters.
If the value of the property is `false`, the default value, a character conversion exception is raised and the `extendedErrorText` property of the exception object is set to the unconverted response string containing the non-ANSI characters. If the value of the property is `true`, instead of raising an exception, the `characterConversionException` property is set to `true` and the value of the `soapResponse` property is set to the unconverted response string containing the non-ANSI characters.

**logStatistics**

*Type:* Boolean

The `logStatistics` property of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class specifies whether statistics are logged for a Web service request. The default value is `false`.

**password**

*Type:* String

The `password` property of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class contains a password, if user authentication is required by a site.

This property is used for authentication in conjunction with the `userName` property, if required, and the JADE Web services framework sends this information when requesting a connection.

The default value is null ("").

**proxyHostName**

*Type:* String

If your site uses proxy servers and these servers require authentication, the `proxyHostName` property of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class contains the host name of the proxy server to which the JADE Web services framework connects.

**proxyPassword**

*Type:* String

If your site uses proxy servers and these servers require authentication, the `proxyPassword` property of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class contains the proxy password that the JADE Web services framework sends when requesting a connection.

This property is used for proxy server authentication in conjunction with the `proxyUsername` property. The default value is null ("").

**proxyUsername**

*Type:* String

If your site uses proxy servers and these servers require authentication, the `proxyUsername` property of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class contains the proxy user identifier that the JADE Web services framework sends when requesting a connection.

This property is used for proxy server authentication in conjunction with the `proxyPassword` property. The default value is null ("").
soapHeaders

Type: ObjectArray

The soapHeaders property of the JadeWebServiceConsumer class contains a reference to an object array of SOAP headers that were sent to the Web service provider by the Web service consumer.

soapRequest

Type: String

The soapRequest property of the JadeWebServiceConsumer class contains the outgoing SOAP message that is sent to the Web service provider.

soapResponse

Type: String

The soapResponse property of the JadeWebServiceConsumer class contains the SOAP message that was sent to the Web service consumer from the Web service provider.

timeout

Type: Integer

The timeout property of the JadeWebServiceConsumer class contains the number of milliseconds after which a Web service consumer session times out if no SOAP message is received from the Web service provider.

The timeout value remains active until you reset the value in your application for that transient instance of the Web service consumer object. For details about setting and getting timeout values for connect, send, and receive messages, see the getTimeouts and setTimeouts methods.

If you do not set this property, the request times out after two minutes (that is, 120,000 milliseconds).

When you specify the number of milliseconds after which control is regained if the remote server fails to respond and the specified time is exceeded, a JadeSOAPException (exception 11052) is raised and the body of the message states:

HTTP Error 12002 HTTP Send Request Failed

Error 12002 is a WinINET or WinHTTP error that indicates that the request has timed out.

You can control the length of time that the JADE Web service consumer waits for the response by using the JadeWebServiceConsumer class setTimeouts method.

unknownHeaders

Type: JadeWebServiceUnknownHdrArray

The unknownHeaders property of the JadeWebServiceConsumer class contains an array of any SOAP headers that were part of the response but could not be processed.
user\textbf{Name} \\
\textbf{Type:} String \\

The \textbf{userName} property of the \textit{JadeWebServiceConsumer} class contains the name of a valid user id, if user authentication is required by a site.

This property is used for authentication in conjunction with the \textbf{password} property, if required, so that the JADE Web services framework sends this information when requesting a connection. The default value is \texttt{null} ("").

\textbf{workerApp} \\
\textbf{Type:} String[100] \\

The \textbf{workerApp} property of the \textit{JadeWebServiceConsumer} class contains the name of a worker application that can process a Web service request asynchronously. The name must be the name of an application defined in the same schema or a superschema of the one containing the \textit{JadeWebServiceConsumer} class.

The \texttt{initialize} and \texttt{finalize} methods of the application must execute the \texttt{asyncInitialize} and \texttt{asyncFinalize} methods of the \texttt{Application} class, respectively. Additionally, the WSDL for the Web service must specify that the Web service is to be executed asynchronously.

\textbf{JadeWebServiceConsumer Methods} \\

The methods defined in the \textit{JadeWebServiceConsumer} class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{addHttpHeader}</td>
<td>Adds, changes, or removes HTTP headers from a Web service consumer request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{getEndpointURL}</td>
<td>Returns the name of the end-point URL to which the Web service consumer request is sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{getHttpHeader}</td>
<td>Returns the value of a specified user-defined HTTP header</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{getHttpHeaderClient}</td>
<td>Returns the value of a specified client HTTP header sent with a Web service request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{getHttpHeaderServer}</td>
<td>Returns the value of a specified server HTTP header sent with a Web service response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{getLastStatistics}</td>
<td>Returns statistics relating to the last Web service consumer SOAP message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{getTimeouts}</td>
<td>Returns the timeout values in milliseconds for connect, send, and receive messages, respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{invoke}</td>
<td>Sends the message to your Web service provider using your own communication handlers or dynamically connects to a Web service (that is, without using or importing a WSDL file)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{invokeAsync}</td>
<td>Sends the message asynchronously to your Web service provider using your own communication handlers or dynamically connects to a Web service (that is, without using or importing a WSDL file)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{invokeAsyncWithVerb}</td>
<td>Sends the message and the specified verb asynchronously to your Web service provider using your own communication handlers or dynamically connects to a Web service (that is, without using or importing a WSDL file)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
##_method invokeWithVerb
**Description**: Sends the message and the specified verb to your Web service provider using your own communication handlers or dynamically connects to a Web service (that is, without using or importing a WSDL file)

##_method processReply
**Description**: Processes the result of a Web service request (that is, a SOAP message) and sets up transient objects for further processing by your application

##_method reset
**Description**: Deletes all transient objects created by the Web service consumer when making a Web service request

##_method sendRequest
**Description**: Sets up the SOAP message for a Web service request and sends the message to the Web service provider

##_method setEndpointURL
**Description**: Dynamically changes the URL to which the Web service request is sent

##_method setTimeouts
**Description**: Sets the timeout values for connect, send, and receive messages, respectively

### method addHttpHeader

**Signature**

```java
addHttpHeader(key: String; value: String);
```

The `addHttpHeader` method of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class enables you to add, change, or remove HTTP headers from a Web service consumer request.

The value of the `key` parameter is the HTTP header to create and the value of the `value` parameter is the value to assign to that key.

In the following code fragment, the **Authorization: Basic c29hcHRlc3Q6cGFzc3dvcmQ=\n** header is added to a request message sent to a Web service provider.

```java
webService.addHttpHeader("Authorization",
    "Basic c29hcHRlc3Q6cGFzc3dvcmQ=\n");
```

The following example shows the removal of an HTTP header with a **key** of **Authorization**.

```java
webService.addHttpHeader("Authorization", "");
```

**Note** The framework creates and passes the HTTP headers to the underlying libraries (wininet.dll and winhttp.dll) that you specified and does not attempt to validate their accuracy. It is your responsibility to ensure that the HTTP headers are valid.

### method getEndpointURL

**Signature**

```java
getEndpointURL(): String;
```

The `getEndpointURL` method of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class returns the name of the end-point URL to which a Web service request is sent.

The default value of the URL end-point is obtained from the WSDL file.
**getHttpHeader**

**Signature**

```
getHttpHeader(key: String): String;
```

The `getHttpHeader` method of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class returns the value of a user-defined HTTP header specified by the value of the `key` parameter.

If the HTTP header does not exist, a null string is returned.

**getHttpHeaderClient**

**Signature**

```
getHttpHeaderClient(key: String): String;
```

The `getHttpHeaderClient` method of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class returns the value of a client HTTP header specified by the value of the `key` parameter. Client HTTP headers are sent with a Web service request.

If the HTTP header does not exist, a null string is returned; for example, a Web service request has the following HTTP headers.

```
Accept: text/plain
Accept: text/html
Accept: text/xml
Content-Type: text/xml; charset=utf-8
Host: cnwcrs1a
Pragma: no-cache
Proxy-Connection: Keep-Alive
SOAPAction: "urn:JadeWebServices/CalculatorService/add"
User-Agent: Jade/9.9.00
```

The following code fragment shows the `getHttpHeaderClient` method used with the example Web service request.

```
// Output from the next instruction is "Keep-Alive"
write webService.getHttpHeaderClient("Proxy-Connection");
```

**getHttpHeaderServer**

**Signature**

```
getHttpHeaderServer(key: String): String;
```

The `getHttpHeaderServer` method of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class returns the value of a server HTTP header specified by the value of the `key` parameter. Server HTTP headers are sent in a response message from the server.

If the HTTP header does not exist, a null string is returned; for example, a Web service response has the following HTTP headers.

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Length: 1034
Content-Type: text/xml; charset=utf-8
Server: Microsoft-IIS/7.0
X-Powered-By: ASP.NET
Date: Thu, 15 Apr 2010 03:03:04 GMT
```
The following code fragment shows the `getHttpHeaderServer` method used with the example Web service response.

```java
// Output from the next instruction is "ASP.NET"
write webService.getHttpHeaderServer("X-Powered-By");
```

**getLastStatistics**

**Signature**

```java
getLastStatistics(headerOnly: Boolean): String;
```

The `getLastStatistics` method of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class returns a string containing statistics data of the last Web service request.

**Note**

Web service statistics are logged only when the `logStatistics` property is set to `true`.

If the `headerOnly` parameter is set to `true`, the data listed in the following table is returned (in XML format).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Web service name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operation</td>
<td>Web service operation that was invoked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>Uniform Resource Locator (URL) of the Web service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dateTime</td>
<td>Timestamp of when the request was sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>responseTime</td>
<td>Time from the time the request is sent to the time a response is received, including the time the Web service spends processing user logic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processingTime</td>
<td>Total time the Web service consumer takes to formulate the request plus the time the Web service consumer takes to process the reply; that is, the total time taken by the Web service consumer, excluding the time in the Web service itself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorCode</td>
<td>Error code if an error was returned by the Web service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requestSize</td>
<td>Size of the SOAP message request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>responseSize</td>
<td>Size of the SOAP message response</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to the above data that is returned when the `headerOnly` parameter is set to `true`, the data listed in the following table is also returned (in XML format) when the `headerOnly` parameter is set to `false`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>requestHeaders</td>
<td>HTTP request headers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soapRequest</td>
<td>The SOAP request message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>responseHeaders</td>
<td>HTTP response headers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soapResponse</td>
<td>The SOAP response message</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example of the data returned from the `getLastStatistics` method invokes an operation called `getQuote` from the Web service at `http://www.webservicex.netstockquote.asmx`. In this example, all details are returned because the `headerOnly` parameter is set to `false`.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<WebServiceStatistics>
  <name>StockQuote</name>
</WebServiceStatistics>
```
<operation>getQuote</operation>
<url>http://www.webservicex.netstockquote.asmx</url>
<dateTime>30 March 2004, 11:00:54</dateTime>
<responseTime>846</responseTime>
<processingTime>3</processingTime>
<errorCode>0</errorCode>
<requestSize>349</requestSize>
<responseSize>988</responseSize>
<requestHeaders>Accept: text/html
Accept: text/xml
Host: www.webservicex.net
Pragma: no-cache
SOAPAction: http://www.webserviceX.NET/GetQuote
User-Agent: Jade/2016</requestHeaders>

<soapRequest>&lt;?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?&gt;
<soap:Body>
<GetQuote xmlns="http://www.webserviceX.NET/">
&lt;symbol&gt;IBM&lt;/symbol&gt;
</GetQuote>
</soap:Body>
</soap:Envelope>&lt;/soapRequest&gt;

<responseHeaders>HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Server: Microsoft-IIS/5.0
Date: Mon, 29 Mar 2004 23:00:53 GMT
X-Powered-By: ASP.NET
Cache-Control: private, max-age=0
Content-Type: text/xml; charset=utf-8
Content-Length: 988
X-Cache: MISS from localhost.localdomain
Proxy-Connection: close
</responseHeaders>

<soapResponse>&lt;?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?&gt;
<soap:Envelope xmlns:soap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
<soap:Body>
<GetQuoteResponse xmlns="http://www.webserviceX.NET/">
<GetQuoteResult>&lt;StockQuotes&gt;&lt;Stock&gt;&lt;Symbol&gt;IBM&lt;/Symbol&gt;&lt;Last&gt;92.68&lt;/Last&gt;&lt;Date&gt;3/29/2004&lt;/Date&gt;&lt;Time&gt;4:01pm&lt;/Time&gt;&lt;Change&gt;-0.09&lt;/Change&gt;&lt;Open&gt;92.99&lt;/Open&gt;&lt;High&gt;93.61&lt;/High&gt;&lt;Low&gt;92.18&lt;/Low&gt;&lt;Volume&gt;4876300&lt;/Volume&gt;&lt;MktCap&gt;157.5B&lt;/MktCap&gt;&lt;/Stock&gt;&lt;/StockQuotes&gt;&lt;/GetQuoteResponse&gt;&lt;/soap:Body&gt;&lt;/soap:Envelope&gt;&lt;/soapResponse&gt;
getTimeouts

**Signature**

```java
getTimeouts(connectTimeout: Integer output;
            sendTimeout: Integer output;
            receiveTimeout: Integer output);
```

The `getTimeouts` method of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class returns the timeout values in milliseconds for connect, send, and receive messages, respectively.

The `connectTimeout`, `sendTimeout`, and `receiveTimeout` parameters are populated with the number of milliseconds after which a Web service consumer session times out if no SOAP connect, send, or receive message is received from the Web service provider.

See also the `timeout` property (which you can use to set all three message types to the same value) and the `setTimeouts` method.

**invoke**

**Signature**

```java
invoke(inputMessage: String): String updating;
```

The `invoke` method of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class sends the SOAP-formatted message specified in the `inputMessage` parameter to the Web service and returns the response from the Web service provider (a SOAP message).

Re-implement the `invoke` method in the following situations.

- If you do not want to use the JADE Web service communications framework, which currently supports only HTTP (for example, if you prefer to use SMTP rather than the HTTP protocol), so that you can use your own communication handlers.

- If you want to dynamically connect to a Web service (that is, without using or importing a WSDL file).

For example, if you have a `JadeWebServiceConsumer` subclass called `DoItMyself`, the method in the following example illustrates calling the Amazon Web service dynamically.

```java
vars
doItMyself : DoItMyself;
inputMsg : String;
outputMsg : String;
begin
create doItMyself transient;
doItMyself.setEndpointURL('http://soap.amazon.com/onca/soap2');
inputMsg := ""; //soap request here
outputMsg := doItMyself.invoke(inputMsg);
// outputMsg will now contain the response from the Web service
// provider or a SOAP fault raised by the JADE Web services
```
invokeAsync

Signature   invokeAsync(inputMessage: String): JadeMethodContext updating;

The invokeAsync method of the JadeWebServiceConsumer class sends the SOAP-formatted message specified in the inputMessage parameter to the Web service and returns an instance of the JadeMethodContext class that handles the asynchronous execution of the Web service request and waits for the response from the Web service provider (a SOAP message).

The workerApp property must be set to the name of an asynchronous worker application, which must execute the asyncInitialize and asyncFinalize methods of the Application class in the initialize and finalize methods of the application, respectively.

The JadeMethodContext instance can be used as input to the waitForMethods method on the Process class, to enable your code to wait for the completion of the asynchronous execution of the Web service and obtain the results.

Reimplement the invokeAsync method in the following situations.

- If you do not want to use the JADE Web service communications framework, which currently supports only HTTP (for example, if you prefer to use SMTP rather than the HTTP protocol), so that you can use your own communication handlers.

- If you want to dynamically connect to a Web service (that is, without using or importing a WSDL file). If you have a JadeWebServiceConsumer subclass called DoItMyself, the method in the following example illustrates calling the Amazon Web service dynamically.

```java
vars
    doItMyself : DoItMyself;
    inputMsg : String;
    context : JadeMethodContext;
    outputMsg : String;
begin
    create doItMyself transient;
    doItMyself.workerApp := "AsyncWorkerApp";
    doItMyself.setEndpointURL('http://soap.amazon.com/onca/soap2');
    inputMsg := ""; // soap request here
    context := doItMyself.invokeAsync(inputMsg);
    // context now contains the JadeMethodContext that will send
    // the Web service request in a worker application and receive
    // the response from the Web service provider
    process.waitForMethods(context);
    // wait for asynchronous Web service message to complete
    // could do other processing while waiting for the completion
    outputMsg := context.getReturnValue.String;
```
JadeWebServiceConsumer Class

// outputMsg now contains the response from the Web service
write outputMsg;
epilog
    delete doItMyself;
end;

Note In this case, you are dealing directly with SOAP messages.

This method uses the POST verb to send a message to the Web service via the associated JadeHTTPConnection. Use the JadeWebServiceConsumer class invokeAsyncWithVerb method to send a message to the Web service using a verb other than POST.

invokeAsyncWithVerb

Signature invokeAsyncWithVerb(inputMessage: String;
                              verbIn: String): JadeMethodContext updating;

The invokeAsyncWithVerb method of the JadeWebServiceConsumer class sends the SOAP-formatted message specified in the inputMessage parameter, using the verb specified in the verbIn parameter, to the Web service and returns an instance of the JadeMethodContext class that handles the asynchronous execution of the Web service request and waits for the response from the Web service provider (a SOAP message).

This method does the same as the JadeWebServiceConsumer class invokeAsync method, except that the verb specified in the verbIn parameter is used (for example, "GET" or "PUT") instead of "POST". Calling the invokeAsync method is the same as calling the invokeAsyncWithVerb method with "POST" specified in the verbIn parameter.

The workerApp property must be set to the name of an asynchronous worker application, which must execute the asyncInitialize and asyncFinalize methods of the Application class in the initialize and finalize methods of the application, respectively.

The JadeMethodContext instance can be used as input to the waitForMethods method on the Process class, to enable your code to wait for the completion of the asynchronous execution of the Web service and obtain the results.

Reimplement the invokeAsyncWithVerb method in the following situations when you also need to specify the verb that is used.

- If you do not want to use the JADE Web service communications framework, which currently supports only HTTP (for example, if you prefer to use SMTP rather than the HTTP protocol), so that you can use your own communication handlers.

- If you want to dynamically connect to a Web service (that is, without using or importing a WSDL file). If you have a JadeWebServiceConsumer subclass called DoItMyself, the method in the following example illustrates calling the Amazon Web service dynamically.

```java
vars
    doItMyself : DoItMyself;
    inputMsg : String;
    context : JadeMethodContext;
    outputMsg : String;

begin
    create doItMyself transient;
    doItMyself.workerApp := "AsyncWorkerApp";
    doItMyself.setEndpointURL('http://soap.amazon.com/onca/soap2');
    inputMsg := ""; // soap request here
```
context := doItMyself.invokeAsyncWithVerb(inputMsg, verb);  
// context now contains the JadeMethodContext that will send  
// the Web service request in a worker application and receive  
// the response from the Web service provider  
process.waitForMethods(context);  
// wait for asynchronous Web service message to complete  
// could do other processing while waiting for the completion  
outputMsg := context.getReturnValue.String;  
// outputMsg now contains the response from the Web service  
write outputMsg;  
epilog  
   delete doItMyself;  
end;

**Note**  In this case, you are dealing directly with SOAP messages.

You can use the `invokeAsyncWithVerb` method, for example, to allow users to access a REST service using the HTTP GET verb.

### invokeWithVerb

**Signature**

```c
invokeWithVerb(inputMessage: String;  
   verbIn:      String): String updating;
```

The `invokeWithVerb` method of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class sends the SOAP-formatted message specified in the `inputMessage` parameter, using the verb specified in the `verbIn` parameter, to the Web service and returns the response from the Web service provider (a SOAP message).

This method does the same as the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class `invoke` method, except that the verb specified in the `verbIn` parameter is used (for example, "GET" or "PUT") instead of "POST". Calling the `invoke` method is the same as calling the `invokeWithVerb` method with "POST" specified in the `verbIn` parameter.

Re-implement the `invokeWithVerb` method in the following situations when you also need to specify the verb that is used:

- **If you do not want to use the JADE Web service communications framework, which currently supports only HTTP (for example, if you prefer to use SMTP rather than the HTTP protocol), so that you can use your own communication handlers.**

- **If you want to dynamically connect to a Web service (that is, without using or importing a WSDL file).**

For example, if you have a `JadeWebServiceConsumer` subclass called `DoItMyself`, the method in the following example illustrates calling the Amazon Web service dynamically.

```c
vars  
doItMyself : DoItMyself;  
inputMsg    : String;  
outputMsg   : String;  
begin  
create doItMyself transient;  
doItMyself.setEndpointURL('http://soap.amazon.com/onca/soap2');  
inputMsg := ""; // soap request here  
outputMsg := doItMyself.invokeWithVerb(inputMsg, verb);  
// outputMsg will now contain the response from the Web service  
// provider or a SOAP fault raised by the JADE Web services  
// framework (for example, if the connection failed)
```
You can use the `invokeWithVerb` method, for example, to allow users to access a REST service using the HTTP GET verb.

**processReply**

**Signature**  
processReply(): Any protected, updating;

Reimplement the `processReply` method in your user-defined `JadeWebServiceConsumer` subclasses if you want to take the result of a Web service request (that is, a SOAP message), process the message, and set up transient objects for further processing by your application.

**Note**  
If the JADE implementation of this method is not called (by using the `inheritMethod` instruction), it is your responsibility to do any processing that is necessary. For details, see the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class `sendRequest` method.

**reset**

**Signature**  
reset() updating;

The `reset` method of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class removes all transient objects that were created by the Web services framework when making a Web service request.

This method deletes all transient objects created by the Web service consumer but retains the Web service consumer. By default, these transient objects are deleted only when the Web service consumer is deleted.

The following code fragment shows the use of the `reset` method.

    websvc.reset;

**sendRequest**

**Signature**  
sendRequest(methodName: String): Any updating;

Re-implement the `sendRequest` method of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class if you want to set up the SOAP message for a Web service request and send the message to the Web service provider.

Use the `methodName` parameter to specify the Web service method to invoke.

The `sendRequest` method returns the result of the invocation.

**setEndpointURL**

**Signature**  
setEndpointURL(endpoint: String) updating;

The `setEndpointURL` method of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class cannot be reimplemented in your user-defined Web service consumer subclasses.

To change the end-point URL (for example, if you want to dynamically change the end-point of the URL for your Web service consumer instance at run time), call the `setEndpointURL` method, passing the appropriate end-point URL as a parameter.
**setTimeouts**

**Signature**
```java
setTimeouts(connectTimeout: Integer;
   sendTimeout:     Integer;
   receiveTimeout: Integer);
```

The `setTimeouts` method of the `JadeWebServiceConsumer` class sets the timeout values for connect, send, and receive messages, respectively.

By default, Web service consumer messages time out after 2 minutes (120,000 milliseconds).

Use the `connectTimeout`, `sendTimeout`, and `receiveTimeout` parameters to specify the respective number of milliseconds after which a Web service consumer session times out if no SOAP connect, send, or receive message is received from the Web service provider.

When specify the number of milliseconds after which control is regained if the remote server fails to respond and the specified time is exceeded, a `JadeSOAPException` (exception 11052) is raised and the body of the message states:

```
HTTP Error 12002 HTTP Send Request Failed
```

Error 12002 is a WinINET or WinHTTP error that indicates that the request has timed out.

See also the `timeout` property (which you can use to set all three message types to the same value) and the `getTimeouts` method.
JadeWebServiceProvider Class

The **JadeWebServiceProvider** class maintains all Internet service provider information.

For details about the properties and methods defined in the **JadeWebServiceProvider** class, see "JadeWebServiceProvider Properties" and "JadeWebServiceProvider Methods", in the following subsections.

**Inherits From:** JadeWebService  
**Inherited By:** (None)

### JadeWebServiceProvider Properties

The properties defined in the **JadeWebServiceProvider** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>deleteTransientReturnType</td>
<td>Specifies whether the transient object return type from a Web service method is deleted when processing is complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incomingMessage</td>
<td>Contains the incoming SOAP message string from the Web service consumer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rawXML</td>
<td>Specifies whether the Web service framework does any further XML processing of the data that is returned from a Web service method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unknownHeaders</td>
<td>Contains an array of any SOAP headers that were part of the request but could not be processed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### deleteTransientReturnType

**Type:** Boolean

The **deleteTransientReturnType** property of the **JadeWebServiceProvider** class specifies whether the transient object return type from a Web service method is deleted when processing is complete. The object is deleted only if it is a transient object.

If the return type is a collection, all transient members of this collection are also deleted.

This property is set to **true** by default. If you do not want the framework to delete transient return types, you must set this property to **false** in your code.

#### incomingMessage

**Type:** String

The **incomingMessage** property of the **JadeWebServiceProvider** class contains the incoming SOAP message string sent by the Web service consumer.

#### rawXML

**Type:** Boolean

The **rawXML** property of the **JadeWebServiceProvider** class specifies whether the Web services framework does any further XML processing of the data that is returned from a Web service method. This property is set to **false**, by default.
When you do not want any further processing of the data returned from the Web service performed, set this property to true. The <body> element of the SOAP message then contains the returned value.

unknownHeaders

Type: JadeWebServiceUnknownHdrArray

The unknownHeaders property of the JadeWebServiceProvider class contains an array of any SOAP headers that were part of the request but could not be processed.

JadeWebServiceProvider Methods

The methods defined in the JadeWebServiceProvider class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Descriptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createVirtualDirectoryFile</td>
<td>Passes files created by a JADE application to the jadehttp library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteVirtualDirectoryFile</td>
<td>Deletes specified files from the virtual directory used by the jadehttp library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLastStatistics</td>
<td>Returns an XML-formatted string containing information about the current request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getServerVariable</td>
<td>Returns HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP) header information for your Web service request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initialize</td>
<td>Sets up the appropriate options for the specified Web service application when the default HTTP implementation is not used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isVDFilePresent</td>
<td>Returns true if the specified file is present in the virtual directory used by the jadehttp library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processMessage</td>
<td>Calls the relevant Web service method and returns the result of the processing as a SOAP message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processRequest</td>
<td>Processes Web service requests received from a Web service consumer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processRequestPostHeaders</td>
<td>Processes Web service requests received from a Web service consumer after the SOAP headers for the request have been processed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply</td>
<td>Executed when a request is received from a Web service consumer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

createVirtualDirectoryFile

Signature createVirtualDirectoryFile(filename: String; contents: Binary; retain: Boolean): Integer;

The createVirtualDirectoryFile method of the JadeWebServiceProvider class enables you to pass files created by a JADE application to the jadehttp library. The jadehttp library creates the specified file in the directory specified by the VirtualDirectory parameter in the jadehttp.ini file.

The createVirtualDirectoryFile method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Name of the file to be created in the virtual directory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JadeWebServiceProvider Class

### deleteVirtualDirectoryFile

**Signature**
```
deleteVirtualDirectoryFile(filename: String;
deleteIfReadOnly: Boolean): Integer;
```

The `deleteVirtualDirectoryFile` method of the `JadeWebServiceProvider` class enables you to delete files that are in the directory specified by the `VirtualDirectory` parameter in the `jadehttp.ini` file.

#### Parameter Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>filename</td>
<td>Name of the file to be deleted from the virtual directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteIfReadOnly</td>
<td>Deletes files marked as read-only when set to true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This method returns zero (0) if the file deletion is successful or a non-zero error code if it fails.

You can specify whether files created in the virtual directory are deleted automatically and how this happens, by setting the `PurgeDirectoryRule` parameter in the `[application-name]` section of the `jadehttp.ini` file or the `PurgeDirectoryRule` configuration directive in the JADE `mod_jadehttp` file. If this parameter or directive is not set, files of type `jpg`, `png`, or `gif` that are more than 12 hours old are removed. For details, see "Internal Housekeeping of the Virtual Directory", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Installation and Configuration Guide.

#### Note
This method must be called during the processing cycle of the message.

### getLastStatistics

**Signature**
```
getLastStatistics(headerOnly: Boolean): String;
```

The `getLastStatistics` method of the `JadeWebServiceProvider` class returns an XML-formatted string that represents the information listed in the following table for the current request.

#### Parameter Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;queuedTime&gt;</td>
<td>Time spent in the queue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In addition, the information listed in the following table is returned when you set the `headerOnly` parameter to `false`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;requestTime&gt;</code></td>
<td>Time taken to process the request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;webServiceTime&gt;</code></td>
<td>Time spent in the Web service method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;responseTime&gt;</code></td>
<td>Time taken to generate the SOAP message and send the response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;requestSize&gt;</code></td>
<td>Size of the request message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;responseSize&gt;</code></td>
<td>Size of the response message</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To obtain all statistics for the request, you must call this method in your reimplemented `JadeWebServiceProvider` class `reply` method or in the destructor of the Web service.

Setting the value of the `headerOnly` parameter to `true` returns a string similar to the following example.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<WebServiceStatistics>
  <queuedTime>5030</queuedTime>
  <requestTime>5</requestTime>
  <webServiceTime>4999</webServiceTime>
  <responseTime>4</responseTime>
  <requestSize>423</requestSize>
  <responseSize>387</responseSize>
</WebServiceStatistics>
```

Setting the value of the `headerOnly` parameter to `false` returns a string similar to the following example.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<WebServiceStatistics>
  <queuedTime>5016</queuedTime>
  <requestTime>5</requestTime>
  <webServiceTime>5000</webServiceTime>
  <responseTime>3</responseTime>
  <requestSize>423</requestSize>
  <responseSize>387</responseSize>
  <requestHeaders><![CDATA[Cache-Control: no-cache
Connection: Keep-Alive
Content-Length: 423
Content-Type: text/xml; charset=utf-8
Accept: text/plain, text/html, text/xml
Host: localhost
User-Agent: Jade/2016
SOAPAction: "urn:JadeWebServices/Mine/helloWorld"
]]></requestHeaders>
  <soapRequest><![CDATA[<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
```

```xml
```
JadeWebServiceProvider Class

**getServerVariable**

**Signature**

getServerVariable(var: String): String;

The `getServerVariable` method of the `JadeWebServiceProvider` class returns the specified HTTP header information for your Web service request from the Internet Information Server (IIS).

As the `var` parameter is IIS-dependent and is therefore subject to change, refer to the `ServerVariables` function in your Internet Information Services (IIS) documentation for details.

The code fragment in the following example returns the IP address of the current Web service as determined by IIS.

```java
JadeWebServiceProvider.getServerVariable('REMOTE_ADDR');
```

Common server environment variables, documented in the IIS documentation under the `ServerVariables` function, include those listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Returns…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HTTP_ACCEPT_LANGUAGE</td>
<td>A string describing the language to use for displaying content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTP_USER_AGENT</td>
<td>A string describing the browser that sent the request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPS</td>
<td><strong>ON</strong> if the request came in through a secure channel (SSL) or it returns <strong>OFF</strong> if the request is for a non-secure channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REMOTE_ADDR</td>
<td>IP address of the remote host making the request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERVER_NAME</td>
<td>Host name, DNS alias, or IP address of the server as it would appear in self-referencing URLs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JadeWebServiceProvider Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Returns...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SERVER_PORT</td>
<td>Port number to which the request was sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td>Base portion of the URL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The Web service provider requires the name of the method to invoke. In order to obtain this, the `getServerVariable` method is called. When the name that is retrieved is longer than 100 characters, the name is truncated to 100 characters. In addition, if the first character of the name is uppercase, it is changed to lowercase.

This name is used to determine the method to invoke when using non-wrapped document literal format messages. When the name does not meet the JADE method-naming requirements, the method invocation is likely to fail and a SOAP fault will be returned to the Web service consumer.

You can implement your own `getServerVariable` method (equivalent to this method in the `JadeWebServiceProvider` class) if you are using a `JadeInternetTCPIPConnection` instance to communicate with the `jadehttp` library (that is, `jadehttp.dll`) when your application does not use `WebSession` functionality.

The following method returns the value of the Internet Server Application Programming Interface (ISAPI) variable (specified by the `var` parameter) associated with an Internet message that is received.

```pascal
getServerVariable(var: String): String;
// The request for the ISAPI variable var is built in the bin variable
// The JadeInternetTCPIPConnection instance must exist and be connected
constants
  NULL: Character = #00.Character;
vars
  bin: Binary;
connection: JadeInternetTCPIPConnection;
begin
  if connection <> null and connection.state = Connection.Connected then
    if IsUnicodeSystem then
      bin := ("GSV" & NULL & var.trimBlanks & NULL).Binary._unicodeToAnsi; // unpublished Binary method
    else
      bin := ("GSV" & NULL & var.trimBlanks & NULL).Binary;
    endif;
    connection.writeBinary(bin);
    bin := connection.readBinary(0);
    endif;
  if IsUnicodeSystem then
    return bin.ansiToUnicode.trimBlanks;
  else
    return bin.String.trimBlanks;
  endif;
end;
```

**Caution** You can call this method only during the processing of a received Internet message and before the reply is sent. Accessing the method at any other time causes the process to wait indefinitely for the connection read or causes the message exchange process with the `jadehttp` library to be out of step.
initialize

**Signature**

initialize(appName: String): Boolean updating;

When the default HTTP implementation is not used, no Web service application is run. However, you must still define a Web service application and set up the appropriate options.

In your application code, create an instance of your JadeWebServiceProvider subclass and then set up that instance with your options, by calling the JadeWebServiceProvider class initialize method, specifying the name of your Web-enabled application in the appName parameter. The Web service options are then set up.

If the application specified in the appName parameter does not exist or it is not a Web service application, this method returns false.

For more details and an example of this use of this method, see "Using Communications Protocols Other than HTTP in your Web Service", in Chapter 11 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

isVDFilePresent

**Signature**

isVDFilePresent(fileName: String): Boolean;

The isVDFilePresent method of the JadeWebServiceProvider class determines whether the file specified in the fileName parameter is present in the directory specified by the VirtualDirectory parameter in the JadeHttp.ini file.

The method returns true if the specified file exists or it returns false if it does not exist.

**Note** This method must be called during the processing cycle of the message.

processMessage

**Signature**

processMessage(message: String): String updating;

The JadeWebServiceProvider class processMessage method takes the value of the message parameter as input (which is assumed to be a SOAP message), calls the relevant Web service method, passing it the necessary parameters, and returns the result of the processing as a SOAP message.

If the incoming message is not a SOAP message, an exception is raised. Similarly, if the method name or the parameters are not valid, an exception is raised. It is your responsibility to trap this exception and take whatever action is necessary. Use the Exception class createSOAPMessage method to transform this error into a SOAP message.

For more details and an example of this use of this method, see "Using Communications Protocols Other than HTTP in your Web Service", in Chapter 11 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

processRequest

**Signature**

processRequest() protected, updating;

When a request is received from the Web service consumer, a transient instance of the class corresponding to this request is created and the processRequest method of the JadeWebServiceProvider class is called. This method identifies the Web service method in your user-defined JadeWebServiceProvider subclass to be invoked for the request but does not invoke the method.

Reimplement this method in your user-defined JadeWebServiceProvider subclasses if you want to process Web requests and send a reply back to the Web service consumer after all processing is complete.
**Encyclopaedia of Classes**

(JadeWebServiceProvider Class)

---

**Note** If the JADE implementation of this method is not called (by using the `inheritMethod` instruction), it is your responsibility to do any processing that is necessary and to send a reply back to the consumer. For details, see the **JadeWebServiceProvider** class `processRequestPostHeaders` and `reply` methods.

---

### processRequestPostHeaders

**Signature**

```java
processRequestPostHeaders();
```

The **JadeWebServiceProvider** class `processRequestPostHeaders` method enables you to process a request from the Web service consumer after the `processRequest` method has processed the SOAP headers for the request but before it has processed the body of the request.

If you reimplement the `processRequest` method by first calling the `inheritMethod` instruction, the SOAP headers and the body of the request have both been processed.

### reply

**Signature**

```java
reply(): String protected, updating;
```

The `reply` method of the **JadeWebServiceProvider** class invokes the Web service method in your user-defined **JadeWebServiceProvider** subclass and builds the response string that is returned to the Web service consumer.

Reimplement in your user-defined Web service provider subclasses.

The following example manipulates the string before sending a reply back to the Web service consumer.

```java
reply(): String updating, protected;
vars
    response : String;
begin
    response := inheritMethod();
    // invokes your Web service method and builds a response string
    // manipulate the response
    return response;
end;
```

---

**Note** If the JADE implementation of this method is not called (by using the `inheritMethod` instruction), it is your responsibility to send a response back to the Web service consumer.
JadeWebServiceSoapHeader Class

The JadeWebServiceSoapHeader class defines the behavior of SOAP headers in Web service provider applications. For details about the properties defined in the JadeWebServiceSoapHeader class, see "JadeWebServiceSoapHeader Properties", in the following subsection.

Inherits From:  JadeWebService
Inherited By:  (None)

JadeWebServiceSoapHeader Properties

The properties defined in the JadeWebServiceSoapHeader class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Descriptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>actor</td>
<td>Contains the URL of the SOAP header recipient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>didUnderstand</td>
<td>Specifies whether a mandatory SOAP header has been understood as part of processing the request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mustUnderstand</td>
<td>Specifies whether it is mandatory for the recipient of the SOAP header to process the header</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**actor**

Type: String

The actor property of the JadeWebServiceSoapHeader class contains the URL of the SOAP header recipient. Use this property when you do not intend all parts of a SOAP message to be sent to the ultimate destination of the SOAP message but to one or more intermediaries on the message path.

Only the consumer of a SOAP header can receive the SOAP header; that is, a consumer of a SOAP header cannot forward the header to the next application in the SOAP message path. The consumer can insert a similar header, which can be provided to another consumer of the SOAP header.

The value of the SOAP header actor is a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). The special URI http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/actor/next indicates that the SOAP header is intended for the first SOAP application to process the message.

If you do not specify an actor of the SOAP header, the recipient (consumer) of the Web service provider is the ultimate destination of the SOAP message.

**didUnderstand**

Type: Boolean

The didUnderstand property of the JadeWebServiceSoapHeader class specifies whether a mandatory SOAP header has been understood as part of processing the request. A mandatory SOAP request has the value of the mustUnderstand property set to true.

If the header is understood, your code should set the value of the didUnderstand property to true. If the header is not understood, a SOAP Must Understand error is returned as the response.
mustUnderstand

Type: Boolean

The mustUnderstand property of the JadeWebServiceSoapHeader class specifies whether the SOAP header is mandatory for the Web service consumer recipients to process.

As the value of this property is false by default, the SOAP header is optional.

When you set this property to true at run time to make the SOAP header mandatory, the consumer of the header entry must obey the semantics conveyed by the fully qualified name of the SOAP header and process correctly to those semantics, or it must fail processing the message.

As SOAP headers that must be understood can modify the semantics of their parent or peer headers, those who do not fully understand them cannot ignore the semantics.
JadeWebServiceUnknownHeader Class

The JadeWebServiceUnknownHeader class encapsulates an unknown SOAP header in a Web service provider application; that is, a SOAP header included with the request that the provider was unable to process.

For details about the properties defined in the JadeWebServiceUnknownHeader class, see "JadeWebServiceUnknownHeader Properties", in the following subsection.

Inherits From:  JadeWebService

Inherited By:  (None)

JadeWebServiceUnknownHeader Properties

The properties defined in the JadeWebServiceUnknownHeader class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>headerXML</td>
<td>The XML content of the unknown SOAP header</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>webService</td>
<td>A reference to the JadeWebService that contained the unknown SOAP header</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

headerXML

Type:  String

The headerXML property of the JadeWebServiceUnknownHeader class contains the XML content of the unknown SOAP header.

webService

Type:  JadeWebService

The webService property of the JadeWebServiceUnknownHeader class specifies the JadeWebService for which the unknown SOAP header could not be processed.
JadeWebSocket Class

The JadeWebSocket class is the base class for handling a WebSocket connection.

Create your own JadeWebSocket subclasses to define the required WebSocket behavior for your application. From the perspective of a JADE developer, WebSocket processing:

1. Starts with a call to your JadeWebSocket-subclass.onOpen method
2. Is followed by zero or more calls to your JadeWebSocket-subclass.onMsg method
3. Ends with a call to your JadeWebSocket-subclass.onClose method

For details about the property and methods defined in the JadeWebSocket class, see "JadeWebSocket Property" and "JadeWebSocket Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Object

Inherited By: (None)

JadeWebSocket Property

The property defined in the JadeWebSocket class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>WebSocket identifier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

id

Type: Integer64

The read-only id property of the JadeWebSocket class contains the identifier of the WebSocket connection.

JadeWebSocket Methods

The methods defined in the JadeWebSocket class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>onClose</td>
<td>Called when the WebSocket is closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onMsg</td>
<td>Called when the WebSocket receives a message from the client side of the connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onOpen</td>
<td>Called when the WebSocket is opened from the client side of the connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send</td>
<td>Sends a binary message via the WebSocket connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendText</td>
<td>Sends a UTF8-encoded message via the WebSocket connection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

onClose

Signature: onClose() protected;

The onClose method of the JadeWebSocket class is called when the WebSocket is closed.
**onMsg**

**Signature**

```
onMsg(msg: Binary; utf8encoded: Boolean; finalFragment: Boolean) updating, protected;
```

The `onMsg` method of the `JadeWebSocket` class is called when the WebSocket receives a message from the client side of the connection. The `msg` parameter contains the original WebSocket message sent by the client.

The value of the `utf8encoded` parameter is `true` if the message contains Unicode text in a UTF8-encoded format; otherwise the value is `false`.

The value of the `finalFragment` parameter is `true` if the message is the final data fragment sent by the client; otherwise the value is `false`.

**onOpen**

**Signature**

```
onOpen(fullUrl: String) protected;
```

The `onOpen` method of the `JadeWebSocket` class is called when the WebSocket is opened from the client side of the connection.

The `fullUrl` parameter specifies the full URL of the WebSocket (for example, `http://host.domain.co.nz:80/WebSocketBrowserClientTest/websocket.ws`) used by the WebSocket initiating client (for example, the web browser).

**send**

**Signature**

```
send(msg: Binary finalFragment: Boolean);
```

The `send` method of the `JadeWebSocket` class sends the binary message specified in the `msg` parameter to the client via the WebSocket connection.

The value of the `finalFragment` parameter is `true` if the message is the final data fragment to send; otherwise the value is `false`.

**sendText**

**Signature**

```
sendText(msg: utf8 finalFragment: Boolean);
```

The `sendText` method of the `JadeWebSocket` class sends the Unicode text in a UTF8-encoded format specified in the `msg` parameter to the client via the WebSocket connection.

The value of the `finalFragment` parameter is `true` if the message is the final data fragment to send; otherwise the value is `false`. 
The **JadeWebSocketServer** class handles all incoming TCP/IP connections from the **JadeWebSocketIISNativeModule** on a specific interface and TCP port.

For details about the methods defined in the **JadeWebSocketServer** class, see "JadeWebSocketServer Methods", in the following subsection.

**Inherits From:** Object

**Inherited By:** (None)

## JadeWebSocketServer Methods

The methods defined in the **JadeWebSocketServer** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getWebSocket</td>
<td>Retrieves the instance of a subclass of <strong>JadeWebSocket</strong> identified by its web socket id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run</td>
<td>Starts a WebSocket server, accepting TCP connections from IIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stop</td>
<td>Signals an active run method to stop listening on the local interface and TCP/IP port, and terminates all WebSocket connections</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**getWebSocket**

**Signature**  
getWebSocket(wsId: Integer64): JadeWebSocket;

The **getWebSocket** method of the **JadeWebSocketServer** class retrieves the instance of a subclass of **JadeWebSocket** identified by its web socket id. The web socket id is stored in the **id** property of the associated **JadeWebSocket** object.

This method returns null if the **JadeWebSocket** does not exist.

**Note**  
The WebSockets are automatically deleted when the TCP/IP connection is closed.

**run**

**Signature**  
run(localInterface: String;  
tcpPort: Integer;  
webSocketClass: Class) updating;

The **run** method of the **JadeWebSocketServer** class starts listening on the local interface and TCP/IP port specified in the respective **localInterface** and **tcpPort** parameters for connections from WebSocket clients and creates an instance of **WebSocketClass** for every new WebSocket connection.

You can use the value of the **localInterface** parameter to limit the interfaces on which incoming connections are accepted. To accept connections on all interfaces, the **localInterface** parameter must have a null (""') value.

The **tcpPort** parameter specifies the TCP port on which the server listens for incoming connections.

The value of the **webSocketClass** parameter specifies the user subclass of **JadeWebSocket**.
**stop**

**Signature**  \( \text{stop}() \)  \[ \text{updating;} \]

The `stop` method of the `JadeWebSocketServer` class signals an active `run` method to stop listening on the local interface and TCP/IP port, and terminates all WebSocket connections.
JadeX509Certificate Class

The transient JadeX509Certificate class stores the digital certificates in X509 format, which are written to disk in Privacy-Enhanced Electronic Mail (PEM)-encoded certificate (PEM) format, for use with the JadeSSLSocket class that provides secure connections when the TcpIpConnection class sslContext property contains a reference to a JadeSSLSocket transient object.

JadeSSLSocket connections use digital certificates in X509 format. For details about the properties and methods defined in the JadeX509Certificate class, see "JadeX509Certificate Properties" and "JadeX509Certificate Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Object
Inherited By: (None)

JadeX509Certificate Properties

The properties defined in the JadeX509Certificate class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>endDate</td>
<td>The expiry date of the certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>issuer</td>
<td>The issuer string from the certificate in readable format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purpose</td>
<td>A comma-separated list of the purposes of the certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startDate</td>
<td>The first valid date of the certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subject</td>
<td>The subject string of the certificate in readable format</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

endDate

Type: TimeStamp

The read-only endDate property of the JadeX509Certificate class contains the timestamp of the expiry date of the certificate.

issuer

Type: String

The read-only issuer property of the JadeX509Certificate class contains the issuer string from the certificate in readable format.

purpose

Type: String

The read-only purpose property of the JadeX509Certificate class contains a comma-separated list of the purposes indicated by the certificate.
**JadeX509Certificate Class**

The `JadeX509Certificate` class contains the following methods:

**startDate**

*Type:* TimeStamp  
The read-only `startDate` property of the `JadeX509Certificate` class contains the timestamp of the first valid date of the certificate.

**subject**

*Type:* JadeSSLContext  
The read-only `subject` property of the `JadeX509Certificate` class contains the subject string of the certificate in readable format.

**JadeX509Certificate Methods**

The methods defined in the `JadeX509Certificate` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>readCertificateDataFromFile</td>
<td>Reads certificate data from the specified file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readPrivateKeyDataFromFile</td>
<td>Reads private data from the specified file using the specified password</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**readCertificateDataFromFile**

*Signature*  
`readCertificateDataFromFile(fileName: String) updating;`

The `readCertificateDataFromFile` method of the `JadeX509Certificate` class reads data from the certificate specified in the `fileName` parameter, as shown in the following example.

```verbatim
vars  
  x509 : JadeX509Certificate;
begin  
  create x509 transient;
  x509.readCertificateDataFromFile("c:\certificates\mycert.pem");
epilog  
  delete x509;
end;
```

**readPrivateKeyDataFromFile**

*Signature*  
`readPrivateKeyDataFromFile(fileName: String; password: String) updating;`

The `readPrivateKeyDataFromFile` method of the `JadeX509Certificate` class reads private key data from the file specified in the `fileName` parameter, using the password specified in the `password` parameter. The following example shows the use of the `readPrivateKeyDataFromFile` method.

```verbatim
vars  
  x509 : JadeX509Certificate;
begin  
  create x509 transient;
  x509.readPrivateKeyDataFromFile("c:\certificates\myprivate.pem", "zz99zz99demo");
```

EncycloSys2 - 2018.0.01
JadeX509Certificate Class

epilog
    delete x509;
end;
JadeXMLAttribute Class

The JadeXMLAttribute class defines the behavior for attributes of XML elements in a document tree. An attribute has a name, an optional namespace, and a value.

For details about the properties and method defined in the JadeXMLAttribute class, see "JadeXMLAttribute Properties" and "JadeXMLAttribute Method", in the following sections.

Inherits From: JadeXMLNode
Inherited By: (None)

JadeXMLAttribute Properties

The properties defined in the JadeXMLAttribute class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>element</td>
<td>Owning element of the attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localName</td>
<td>Local name (without prefix) of the attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Qualified name (with prefix) of the attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespaceURI</td>
<td>Namespace URI of the attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>Value of the attribute</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**element**

Type: JadeXMLElement

The read-only element property of the JadeXMLAttribute class contains a reference to the owning element of the attribute.

**localName**

Type: String

The localName property of the JadeXMLAttribute class contains the local name (without a prefix) of the attribute.

**name**

Type: String

The name property of the JadeXMLAttribute class contains the qualified name (with prefix) of the attribute.

**namespaceURI**

Type: String

The namespaceURI property of the JadeXMLAttribute class contains the namespace Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) of the attribute or it contains null (""") if the attribute has no namespace URI.
value

Type: String

The value property of the JadeXMLAttribute class contains the value of the attribute.

JadeXMLAttribute Method

The method defined in the JadeXMLAttribute class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>namespacePrefix</td>
<td>Returns the namespace prefix</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

namespacePrefix

Signature   namespacePrefix(): String;

The namespacePrefix method of the JadeXMLAttribute class returns a string containing the namespace prefix of the attribute or it returns null (""") if the namespace prefix is unspecified.
JadeXMLCDATA Class

The JadeXMLCDATA class represents a CDATA section in an XML document tree.

CDATA sections are used to escape blocks of text containing characters that would otherwise be regarded as markup.

Note If you do not want the framework to interpret the XML special characters (that is, <, >, & and *) for a string, call the String primitive type makeXMLData method, which returns a new string of the receiver prepended with <![CDATA[ and appended with ]]>.

Inherits From: JadeXMLCharacterData

Inherited By: (None)
JadeXMLCharacterData Class

The **JadeXMLCharacterData** class is the abstract superclass of character-based nodes in an XML document tree; that is, the text, **CDATA**, and comment nodes.

For details about the property defined in the **JadeXMLCharacterData** class, see "**JadeXMLCharacterData Property**", in the following section.

Inherits From: **JadeXMLNode**

Inherited By: **JadeXMLCDATA, JadeXMLComment, JadeXMLText**

**JadeXMLCharacterData Property**

The property defined in the **JadeXMLCharacterData** class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains the ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>Text value of the node</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**data**

Type: String

The **data** property of the **JadeXMLCharacterData** class contains the text value of the node.
JadeXMLComment Class

The JadeXMLComment class represents the content of a comment in an XML document; that is, all of the characters between the starting `<!-` and the ending `-->`.

Inherits From: JadeXMLCharacterData

Inherited By: (None)
JadeXMLDocument Class

The JadeXMLDocument class represents an XML document as a tree of nodes. It defines the owning object of all objects in the tree.

**Note** As the `getElementByTagName`, `getElementByTagNameNS`, `getElementsByTagName`, and `getElementsByTagNameNS` methods scan sequentially to locate requested elements, they always returned requested elements in document sequence. To improve performance, you can use the `findElementByTagNameNS`, `findElementByTagName`, `findElementsByTagNameNS`, and `findElementsByTagName` methods to retrieve elements more directly through a collection, using the collection sequence. JADE fully supports the use of a mixture of the document and collection sequence methods to locate the requested elements. The `find` methods may locate the elements in a different sequence from the `get` methods.

The collection sequence methods provide a performance boost only if a `localName` or `tagName` parameter value is explicitly specified in the calling parameters. If you specify `"*"` in the `localName` or `tagName` parameter, the access method reverts to the functionality and performance of the document sequence methods to locate the requested elements.

For details about the properties and methods defined in the JadeXMLDocument class, see "JadeXMLDocument Properties" and "JadeXMLDocument Methods", in the following sections.

**Inherits From:** JadeXMLNode

**Inherited By:** (None)

JadeXMLDocument Properties

The properties defined in the JadeXMLDocument class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>docType</td>
<td>Document type of the document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endOfLine</td>
<td>End-of-line separator for output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indentString</td>
<td>Indentation string for output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keepWhitespace</td>
<td>Specifies whether extra whitespace is discarded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outputDeclaration</td>
<td>Specifies whether the XML declaration is output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rootElement</td>
<td>Root element of the document</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**docType**

Type: JadeXMLDocumentType

The read-only `docType` property of the JadeXMLDocument class contains a reference to the document type of the XML document. (See also the JadeXMLDocumentType class.) If the document has no specified document type, this property contains a null value.
endOfLine
Type: String
The **endOfLine** property of the **JadeXMLDocument** class contains the end-of-line separator that is used to delimit lines when writing XML documents. By default, this property contains carriage return and line feed (Cr/Lf) characters.

indentString
Type: String
The **indentString** property of the **JadeXMLDocument** class contains the indentation string used to indent each level of the tree when writing XML documents. The default value is two spaces. If you do not want indentation to occur, set this property to null ("").

keepWhitespace
Type: Boolean
The **keepWhitespace** property of the **JadeXMLDocument** class specifies whether extra whitespace between adjacent tags is discarded during parsing in XML documents. As JADE assumes that the XML document contains data, this property is set to false by default. This optimization improves parsing performance and reduces the size of the object tree because the extra whitespace does not need to be stored as text nodes.

If the extra whitespace is significant and this property is set to true, you should set the **indentString** property to null (""") to turn off the automatic indentation when writing the document.

outputDeclaration
Type: Boolean
The **outputDeclaration** property of the **JadeXMLDocument** class specifies whether the XML declaration (that is, <?xml version="1.0"?>) is output when writing XML documents.

As the default value is true, set this property to false if you do not want the XML declaration output.

rootElement
Type: JadeXMLElement
The read-only **rootElement** property of the **JadeXMLDocument** class contains a reference to the root element of the XML document.

The root element is the top-level element in the document, and all the other elements are its children. An XML document must have one root element only.

### JadeXMLDocument Methods
The methods defined in the **JadeXMLDocument** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addComment</td>
<td>Creates and adds a comment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JadeXMLDocument Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addCommentObject</td>
<td>Adds a comment object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addDocumentType</td>
<td>Creates and adds a document type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addDocumentTypeObject</td>
<td>Adds a document type object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addElement</td>
<td>Creates and adds an element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addElementNS</td>
<td>Creates and adds an element with a namespace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addElementObject</td>
<td>Adds an element object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addElementObjectNS</td>
<td>Adds an element object with a namespace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addProcessingInstruction</td>
<td>Creates and adds a processing instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addProcessingInstructionObject</td>
<td>Adds a processing instruction object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findElementByNameNS</td>
<td>Returns an element with the specified namespace URI and local name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findElementByTagName</td>
<td>Returns an element with the specified tag name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findElementsByNameNS</td>
<td>Fills an array with all elements in the document with the specified namespace URI and local name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findElementsByTagName</td>
<td>Fills an array with all elements in the document with the specified tag name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getElementByTagName</td>
<td>Fills an array with all elements in the document with the specified tag name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getElementByTagNameNS</td>
<td>Fills an array with all elements in the document with the specified namespace URI and local name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getElementsByTagNameNS</td>
<td>Fills an array with all elements in the document with the specified namespace URI and local name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parseFile</td>
<td>Parses an XML document file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parseString</td>
<td>Parses an XML document string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writeToFile</td>
<td>Writes the XML representation of the document to a file</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

addComment

**Signature**  
addComment(text: String): JadeXMLComment updating;

The *addComment* method of the *JadeXMLDocument* class creates and adds the comment node specified in the *text* parameter and returns a reference to the created *JadeXMLComment* node instance.

addCommentObject

**Signature**  
addCommentObject(comment: JadeXMLComment;  
text: String): JadeXMLComment updating;

The *addCommentObject* method of the *JadeXMLDocument* class adds a comment object with the text specified in the *text* parameter and returns a reference to the added *JadeXMLComment* object instance.
addDocumentType

Signature   addDocumentType(name: String; publicId: String; systemId: String; internalSubset: String): JadeXMLDocumentType updating;

The `addDocumentType` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class creates and adds a document type node with the specified parameter values and returns a reference to the created `JadeXMLDocumentType` node instance.

The `addDocumentType` method parameters are listed in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the Document Type Definition (DTD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publicId</td>
<td>Public identifier of the external subset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>systemId</td>
<td>System identifier of the external subset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>internalSubset</td>
<td>Internal subset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

addDocumentTypeObject

    addDocumentTypeObject(documentType: JadeXMLDocumentType; name: String; publicId: String; systemId: String; internalSubset: String): JadeXMLDocumentType updating;

The `addDocumentTypeObject` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class adds a document type object with the specified parameter values and returns a reference to the added `JadeXMLDocumentType` object instance.

The `addDocumentTypeObject` method parameters are listed in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the Document Type Definition (DTD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publicId</td>
<td>Public identifier of the external subset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>systemId</td>
<td>System identifier of the external subset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>internalSubset</td>
<td>Internal subset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

addElement

Signature   addElement(tagName: String): JadeXMLElement updating;

The `addElement` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class creates and adds an element node with the tag name specified in the `tagName` parameter and returns a reference to the created `JadeXMLElement` node instance.
addElementNS

**Signature**

```java
addElementNS(namespaceURI: String;
qualifiedName: String): JadeXMLElement updating;
```

The `addElementNS` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class creates and adds an element node with the namespace and qualified name specified in the `namespaceURI` and `qualifiedName` parameters, respectively, and returns a reference to the created `JadeXMLElement` node instance.

addElementObject

**Signature**

```java
addElementObject(element: JadeXMLElement;
tagName: String): JadeXMLElement updating;
```

The `addElementObject` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class adds an element object with the tag name specified in the `tagName` parameter and returns a reference to the added `JadeXMLElement` object instance.

addElementObjectNS

**Signature**

```java
addElementObjectNS(element: JadeXMLElement;
namespaceURI: String;
qualifiedName: String): JadeXMLElement updating;
```

The `addElementObjectNS` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class adds an element object with the namespace and qualified name specified in the `namespaceURI` and `qualifiedName` parameters, respectively, and returns a reference to the added `JadeXMLElement` object instance.

addProcessingInstruction

**Signature**

```java
addProcessingInstruction(target: String;
data: String): JadeXMLProcessingInstruction updating;
```

The `addProcessingInstruction` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class creates and adds a processing instruction node with the values specified in the `target` and `data` parameters, and returns a reference to the created `JadeXMLProcessingInstruction` node instance.

addProcessingInstructionObject

**Signature**

```java
addProcessingInstructionObject(procInstr: JadeXMLProcessingInstruction;
target: String;
data: String): JadeXMLProcessingInstruction updating;
```

The `addProcessingInstructionObject` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class adds a processing instruction object with the values specified in the `target` and `data` parameters, and returns a reference to the added `JadeXMLProcessingInstruction` object instance.

findFirstByNameNS

**Signature**

```java
findFirstByNameNS(namespaceURI: String;
localName: String): JadeXMLElement;
```

The `findFirstByNameNS` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class returns a reference to a `JadeXMLElement` instance that has the namespace URI and local name specified in the `namespaceURI` and `localName` parameters, respectively.
Note As the search uses the collection sequence, the located element may not be the first element with the matching namespace URI and local name in the document sequence.

If you want to match any namespace URIs or any local names, specify an asterisk character (**) in the namespaceURI or localName parameter. Note, however, that if you specify "**" in the localName parameter, the access method uses the document sequence to locate the requested elements rather than the collection sequence that optimizes performance.

**findElementByTagName**

**Signature**

```java
findElementByTagName(tagName: String): JadeXMLElement;
```

The `findElementByTagName` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class returns a reference to a `JadeXMLElement` instance that has the tag name specified in the `tagName` parameter.

**Note** As the search uses the collection sequence, the located element may not be the first element with the matching tag name in the document sequence.

If you want to match any tag names, specify an asterisk character (**) in the `tagName` parameter. Note, however, that if you specify "**" in the `tagName` parameter, the access method uses the document sequence to locate the requested elements rather than the collection sequence that optimizes performance.

**findElementsByNameNS**

**Signature**

```java
findElementsByNameNS(namespaceURI: String;
  localName: String;
  elements: JadeXMLElementArray input);
```

The `findElementsByNameNS` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class fills the elements array with all elements that have the values specified in the `namespaceURI` and `localName` parameters, respectively.

**Note** As the search uses the collection sequence, the elements may not be in the document sequence.

If you want to match all namespace URIs or all local names, specify an asterisk character (**) in the `namespaceURI` or `localName` parameter. Note, however, that if you specify "**" in the `localName` parameter, the access method uses the document sequence to locate the requested elements rather than the collection sequence that optimizes performance.

**findElementsByTagName**

**Signature**

```java
getElementsByTagName(): JadeXMLElementArray;
```

The `getElementsByTagName` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class fills the elements array with all elements that have the value specified in the `tagName` parameter.

**Note** As the search uses the collection sequence, the elements may not be in the document sequence.

If you want to match all tag names, specify an asterisk character (**) in the `tagName` parameter. Note, however, that if you specify "**" in the `tagName` parameter, the access method uses the document sequence to locate the requested elements rather than the collection sequence that optimizes performance.
Encyclopaedia of Classes
(Volume 2)

JadeXMLDocument Class

Chapter 1 259

**getElementByTagName**

**Signature**  
`getElementByTagName(tagName: String): JadeXMLElement;`

The `getElementByTagName` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class returns a reference to the first `JadeXMLElement` instance that has the tag name specified in the `tagName` parameter.

**Tip**  
To improve performance when the sequence is not important, use the `findElementByTagName` method to retrieve the element more directly through a collection, by using the collection sequence.

**getElementByTagNameNS**

**Signature**  
`getElementByTagNameNS(namespaceURI: String; localName: String): JadeXMLElement;`

The `getElementByTagNameNS` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class returns a reference to the first `JadeXMLElement` instance that has the namespace URI and local name specified in the `namespaceURI` and `localName` parameters, respectively.

If you want to match all namespace URIs or local names, specify an asterisk character (**) in the `namespaceURI` or `localName` parameter.

**Tip**  
To improve performance when the sequence is not important, use the `findElementByNameNS` method to retrieve the element more directly through a collection, by using the collection sequence.

**getElementsByTagName**

**Signature**  
`getElementsByTagName(tagName: String; elements: JadeXMLElementArray input);`

The `getElementsByTagName` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class fills the elements array with all elements in document order (that is, using a preorder traversal) that have the value specified in the `tagName` parameter.

If you want to match all tags, specify an asterisk character (**) in the `tagName` parameter.

**Tip**  
To improve performance when the sequence is not important, use the `findElementsByTagName` method to retrieve elements more directly through a collection, by using the collection sequence.

**getElementsByTagNameNS**

**Signature**  
`getElementsByTagNameNS(namespaceURI: String; localName: String; elements: JadeXMLElementArray input);`

The `getElementsByTagNameNS` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class fills the elements array with all elements in document order (that is, using a preorder traversal) that have the values specified in the `namespaceURI` and `localName` parameters, respectively.

If you want to match all namespace URIs or local names, specify an asterisk character (**) in the `namespaceURI` or `localName` parameter.

**Tip**  
To improve performance when the sequence is not important, use the `findElementsByByNameNS` method to retrieve elements more directly through a collection, by using the collection sequence.
parseFile

**Signature**
parseFile(fileName: String) updating;

The `parseFile` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class parses the XML document file specified in the `fileName` parameter and creates a tree of nodes representing the document. (See also the `JadeXMLDocumentParser` class `parseDocumentFile` method.)

Any existing child nodes in the document object are removed before the tree is created.

**parseString**

**Signature**
parseString(inputDocument: String) updating;

The `parseString` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class parses the XML document string specified in the `inputDocument` parameter and creates a tree of nodes representing the document. (See also the `JadeXMLDocumentParser` class `parseDocumentString` method.)

The following example shows the use of the `parseString` method.

```plaintext
vars
doc : JadeXMLDocument;
begin
create doc;
doc.parseString('<employee>John Smith</employee>');
end;
```

Any existing child nodes in the document object are removed before the tree is created.

**writeToFile**

**Signature**
writeToFile(fileName: String);

The `writeToFile` method of the `JadeXMLDocument` class writes the XML representation of the document to the file specified in the `fileName` parameter.

You can control the format of the output by setting the `JadeXMLDocument` class formatting properties of the document object; for example, the `endOfLine` and `indentString` properties.
JadeXMLDocumentParser Class

The JadeXMLDocumentParser class is the transient class that represents the interface for parsing XML documents into a tree of objects.

The parser reads an XML document and creates a tree of object nodes that are instances of the JadeXMLNode classes or user subclasses.

The JadeXMLDocumentParser class provides a more-flexible method of parsing document trees compared to the parseFile and parseString methods of the JadeXMLDocument class. Because you can set up a mapping of user subclasses to node classes, the JadeXMLDocumentParser class enables you to parse documents into persistent trees that reside in user-specified map files.

For details about the methods defined in the JadeXMLDocumentParser class, see "JadeXMLDocumentParser Methods", in the following section.

Inherits From: JadeXMLParser  
Inherited By: (None)

JadeXMLDocumentParser Methods

The methods defined in the JadeXMLDocumentParser class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>comment</td>
<td>Receives notification of a comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parseDocumentFile</td>
<td>Parses an XML document file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parseDocumentString</td>
<td>Parses an XML document string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processingInstruction</td>
<td>Receives notification of a processing instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setClassMapping</td>
<td>Sets the mapping of a JadeXMLNode class to a user subclass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startCDATA</td>
<td>Receives notification of the start of DTD declarations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**comment**

**Signature**  
`comment(text: String) updating, protected;`

The comment event method of the JadeXMLDocumentParser class receives notification of an XML comment specified in the characters in the `text` parameter.

The parser calls this event method (if implemented) to report comments anywhere in the XML document (that is, inside or outside the root element).

**parseDocumentFile**

**Signature**  
`parseDocumentFile(doc: JadeXMLDocument input; fileName: String) updating;`

The parseDocumentFile method of the JadeXMLDocumentParser class parses the XML document file specified in the `fileName` parameter and creates a tree of nodes in the document object specified in the `doc` parameter.

Any existing child nodes in the document object are removed before the tree is created.
parseDocumentString

**Signature**

```
parseDocumentString(doc: JadeXMLDocument input;
str: String) updating;
```

The `parseDocumentString` method of the `JadeXMLDocumentParser` class parses the XML document string specified in the `str` parameter and creates a tree of nodes in the document object specified in the `doc` parameter. Any existing child nodes in the document object are removed before the tree is created.

processingInstruction

**Signature**

```
processingInstruction(target: String;
data: String) updating, protected;
```

The `processingInstruction` event method of the `JadeXMLDocumentParser` class receives notification of a processing instruction. The `processingInstruction` event method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>The processing instruction target.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>The processing instruction data or null (&quot;&quot;) if none was supplied. The data does not include any whitespace separating it from the target.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The parser invokes this event method (if implemented) for each processing instruction that it locates.

**Note** Processing instructions can occur before or after the root element.

setClassMapping

**Signature**

```
setClassMapping(nodeClass: Class;
mappedClass: Class) updating;
```

The `setClassMapping` method of the `JadeXMLDocumentParser` class enables you to specify the class of tree instances created during parsing; for example:

```java
setClassMapping(JadeXMLElement, MyElement);
```

This method sets the mapping of the `JadeXMLNode` class specified in the `nodeClass` parameter to the user-specified class in the `mappedClass` parameter.

When creating persistent documents, an exception is raised if all concrete `JadeXMLNode` classes are not mapped to user subclasses.

startCDATA

**Signature**

```
startCDATA() updating, protected;
```

The `startCDATA` event method of the `JadeXMLDocumentParser` class receives notification of the start of a CDATA section.

The contents of the CDATA section are reported through the regular `characters` event method.
JadeXMLDocumentType Class

The JadeXMLDocumentType class represents the document type declaration in an XML document tree. A reference to the document type (if the document has one) is stored in the docType property of the JadeXMLDocument class.

For details about the properties defined in the JadeXMLDocumentType class, see "JadeXMLDocumentType Properties", in the following section.

Inherits From: JadeXMLNode
Inherited By: (None)

JadeXMLDocumentType Properties

The properties defined in the JadeXMLDocumentType class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>internalSubset</td>
<td>Internal subset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the Document Type Definition (DTD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publicId</td>
<td>Public identifier of the external subset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>systemId</td>
<td>System identifier of the external subset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**internalSubset**

Type: String

The internalSubset property of the JadeXMLDocumentType class contains the internal subset of the document type, or null ("") if there is no internal subset. When building a document using the parser, this property is set to null ("").

**name**

Type: String

The name property of the JadeXMLDocumentType class contains the name of the Document Type Definition (DTD), which is the name immediately following the DOCTYPE keyword in the XML document.

**publicId**

Type: String

The publicId property of the JadeXMLDocumentType class contains the public identifier of the external subset.

**systemId**

Type: String

The systemId property of the JadeXMLDocumentType class contains the system identifier of the external subset.
JadeXMLElement Class

The **JadeXMLElement** class represents an XML element in a document tree. An element can have attributes, child nodes, and textual content. For an example of using methods defined in the **JadeXMLElement** class to create an XML document, see "Creating XML Tree Documents", in Chapter 12 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

**Note**  As the `getAllElementsByTagNameNS` and `getAllElementsByTagName` methods scan sequentially to locate all requested elements, they always return requested elements in document sequence. To improve performance, you can use the `findAllElementsByTagNameNS` and `findAllElementsByTagName` methods to retrieve elements more directly through a collection, using the collection sequence. JADE fully supports the use of a mixture of the document and collection sequence methods to locate the requested elements. The `find` methods may locate the elements in a different sequence from the `get` methods.

The collection sequence methods provide a performance boost only if a `localName` or `tagName` parameter value is explicitly specified in the calling parameters. If you specify "*" in the `localName` or `tagName` parameter, the access method reverts to the functionality and performance of the document sequence methods to locate the requested elements.

For details about the properties and methods defined in the **JadeXMLElement** class, see "**JadeXMLElement Properties**" and "**JadeXMLElement Methods**", in the following sections.

**Inherits From**: JadeXMLNode

**Inherited By**: (None)

### JadeXMLElement Properties

The properties defined in the **JadeXMLElement** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attributes</td>
<td>Array of attributes of the element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localName</td>
<td>Local name (without the prefix) of the element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespaceURI</td>
<td>Namespace URI of the element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tagName</td>
<td>Qualified name (with the prefix) of the element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>textData</td>
<td>Text data of a text-only element</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**attributes**

**Type**: JadeXMLAttributeArray

The read-only `attributes` property of the **JadeXMLElement** class contains a reference to an array of attributes of the element.

**localName**

**Type**: String

The `localName` property of the **JadeXMLElement** class contains the local name (without a prefix) of the element.
namespaceURI

Type: String

The namespaceURI property of the JadeXMLElement class contains the namespace Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) of the element or it contains null (""") if the element has no namespace URI.

tagName

Type: String

The tagName property of the JadeXMLElement class contains the qualified name (with the prefix) of the element.

textData

Type: String

The read-only textData property of the JadeXMLElement class contains the text data of a text-only element.

Note As an optimization, an element that contains only a single block of text can have its text content stored in the textData property, rather than in a separate child text node.

JadeXMLElement Methods

The methods defined in the JadeXMLElement class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addAttribute</td>
<td>Creates and adds an attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addAttributeNS</td>
<td>Creates and adds an attribute with a namespace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addAttributeObject</td>
<td>Adds an attribute object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addAttributeObjectNS</td>
<td>Adds an attribute object with a namespace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addCDATA</td>
<td>Creates and adds a CDATA node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addCDATAObject</td>
<td>Adds a CDATA object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addComment</td>
<td>Creates and adds a comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addCommentObject</td>
<td>Adds a comment object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addElement</td>
<td>Creates and adds an element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addElementNS</td>
<td>Creates and adds an element with a namespace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addElementObject</td>
<td>Adds an element object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addElementObjectNS</td>
<td>Adds an element object with a namespace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addProcessingInstruction</td>
<td>Creates and adds a processing instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addProcessingInstructionObject</td>
<td>Adds a processing instruction object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addText</td>
<td>Creates and adds a text node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addTextObject</td>
<td>Adds a text object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Method | Description
--- | ---
findAllElementsByNameNS | Fills an array with all descendant elements with the specified namespace URI and local name
findAllElementsByTagNamespace | Fills an array with all descendant elements with the specified tag name
getAllElementsByTagNamespace | Fills an array with all descendant elements with the specified namespace URI and local name
getAttributeByName | Returns the attribute with the specified name
getAttributeByTagNamespace | Returns the attribute with the specified namespace URI and local name
getElementByTagNamespace | Returns the first immediate child element with the specified namespace URI and local name
getElementsByTagNamespace | Fills an array with the immediate child elements with the specified namespace URI and local name
getAllElementsByTag | Fills an array with all descendant elements with the specified tag name
getElementsByTag | Fills an array with the immediate child elements with the specified tag name
namespacePrefix | Returns the namespace prefix
parentElement | Returns the parent element of the element
setText | Sets the text content of the element
text | Returns the text content of the element

#### addAttribute

**Signature**
```java
addAttribute(name: String; value: String): JadeXMLAttribute updating;
```

The `addAttribute` method of the `JadeXMLElement` class creates and adds an attribute node with the values specified in the `name` and `value` parameters and returns a reference to the created `JadeXMLAttribute` node instance.

#### addAttributeNS

**Signature**
```java
addAttributeNS(namespaceURI: String; qualifiedName: String; value: String): JadeXMLAttribute updating;
```

The `addAttributeNS` method of the `JadeXMLElement` class creates and adds an attribute node with the values specified in the `namespaceURI`, `qualifiedName`, and `value` parameters and returns a reference to the created `JadeXMLAttribute` node instance.

#### addAttributeObject

**Signature**
```java
addAttributeObject(attribute: JadeXMLAttribute; name: String; value: String): JadeXMLAttribute updating;
```

The `addAttributeObject` method of the `JadeXMLElement` class adds an attribute object with the values specified in the `name` and `value` parameters and returns a reference to the added `JadeXMLAttribute` object instance.
addAttributeObjectNS

**Signature**
addAttributeObjectNS(attribute: JadeXMLAttribute;
namespaceURI: String;
qualifiedName: String;
value: String): JadeXMLAttribute updating;

The `addAttributeObjectNS` method of the `JadeXMLElement` class adds an attribute object with the values specified in the `namespaceURI`, `qualifiedName`, and `value` parameters and returns a reference to the added `JadeXMLAttribute` object instance.

addCDATA

**Signature**
addCDATA(data: String): JadeXMLCDATA updating

The `addCDATA` method of the `JadeXMLElement` class creates and adds a CDATA node with the value specified in the `data` parameter and returns a reference to the created `JadeXMLCDATA` node instance.

addCDATAObject

**Signature**
addCDATAObject(cdata: JadeXMLCDATA;
data: String): JadeXMLCDATA updating

The `addCDATAObject` method of the `JadeXMLElement` class adds a CDATA object with the value specified in the `data` parameter and returns a reference to the added `JadeXMLCDATA` object instance.

addComment

**Signature**
addComment(text: String): JadeXMLComment updating;

The `addComment` method of the `JadeXMLElement` class creates and adds a comment node with the value specified in the `text` parameter and returns a reference to the created `JadeXMLComment` node instance.

addCommentObject

**Signature**
addCommentObject(comment: JadeXMLComment;
text: String): JadeXMLComment updating;

The `addCommentObject` method of the `JadeXMLElement` class adds a comment object with the value specified in the `text` parameter and returns a reference to the added `JadeXMLComment` object instance.

addElement

**Signature**
addElement(tagName: String): JadeXMLElement updating;

The `addElement` method of the `JadeXMLElement` class adds a new `JadeXMLElement` node with the value specified in the `tagName` parameter to the receiver element and returns a reference to the created `JadeXMLElement` instance.
JadeXMLElement Class

addElementNS

Signature  addElementNS(namespaceURI: String;
qualifiedName: String): JadeXMLElement updating;

The addElementNS method of the JadeXMLElement class adds a new JadeXMLElement node with the values specified in the namespaceURI and qualifiedName parameters to the receiver element and returns a reference to the created JadeXMLElement instance.

addElementObject

Signature  addElementObject(element: JadeXMLElement;
tagName: String): JadeXMLElement updating;

The addElementObject method of the JadeXMLElement class adds a new JadeXMLElement object with the value specified in the tagName parameter to the receiver element and returns a reference to the added JadeXMLElement object instance.

addElementObjectNS

Signature  addElementObjectNS(element: JadeXMLElement;
namespaceURI: String;
qualifiedName: String): JadeXMLElement updating;

The addElementObjectNS method of the JadeXMLElement class adds a new JadeXMLElement object with the values specified in the namespaceURI and qualifiedName parameters to the receiver element and returns a reference to the added JadeXMLElement object instance.

addProcessingInstruction

Signature  addProcessingInstruction(target: String;
data: String): JadeXMLProcessingInstruction updating;

The addProcessingInstruction method of the JadeXMLElement class creates and adds a processing instruction node with the values specified in the target and data parameters and returns a reference to the created JadeXMLProcessingInstruction node instance.

addProcessingInstructionObject

Signature  addProcessingInstructionObject(procInstr: JadeXMLProcessingInstruction;
target: String;
data: String): JadeXMLProcessingInstruction updating;

The addProcessingInstructionObject method of the JadeXMLElement class adds a processing instruction object with the values specified in the target and data parameters and returns a reference to the added JadeXMLProcessingInstruction object instance.

addText

Signature  addText(data: String): JadeXMLText updating;

The addText method of the JadeXMLElement class creates and adds a text node with the value specified in the data parameter and returns a reference to the created JadeXMLText node instance.
addTextObject

Signature    addTextObject(text: JadeXMLText;
                          data: String): JadeXMLText updating;

The addTextObject method of the JadeXMLElement class adds a text object with the value specified in the data parameter and returns a reference to the added JadeXMLText object instance.

findAllElementsByNameNS

Signature    findAllElementsByNameNS(namespaceURI: String;
                                    localName: String;
                                    elements: JadeXMLElementArray input);

The findAllElementsByNameNS method of the JadeXMLElement class fills the elements array with all descendant elements that have the values specified in the namespaceURI and localName parameters, respectively.

Note  As the search uses the collection sequence, the elements may not be in the document sequence.

If you want to match all namespaces or local names, specify an asterisk character ("*") in the namespaceURI or localName parameter. Note, however, that if you specify "***" in the localName parameter, the access method uses the document sequence to locate the requested elements rather than the collection sequence that optimizes performance.

findAllElementsByTagName

Signature    findAllElementsByTagName(tagName: String;
                                     elements: JadeXMLElementArray input);

The findAllElementsByTagName method of the JadeXMLElement class fills the elements array with all descendant elements that have the value specified in the tagName parameter.

Note  As the search uses the collection sequence, the elements may not be in the document sequence.

If you want to match all tag names, specify an asterisk character ("*") in the tagName parameter. Note, however, that if you specify "***" in the tagName parameter, the access method uses the document sequence to locate the requested elements rather than the collection sequence that optimizes performance.

getAllElementsByTagName

Signature    getAllElementsByTagName(tagName: String;
                                      elements: JadeXMLElementArray input);

The getAllElementsByTagName method of the JadeXMLElement class fills the elements array with all descendant elements in document order (that is, using a preorder traversal) that have the value specified in the tagName parameter.

If you want to match all tags, specify an asterisk character ("*") in the tagName parameter.

Tip  To improve performance when the sequence is not important, use the findAllElementsByTagName method to retrieve elements more directly through a collection, by using the collection sequence.
getAllElementsByTagNameNS

Signature:
getAllElementsByTagNameNS(namespaceURI: String;
localName: String;
elements: JadeXMLElementArray input);

The `getAllElementsByTagNameNS` method of the `JadeXMLElement` class fills the elements array with all descendant elements in document order (that is, using a preorder traversal) that have the values specified in the namespaceURI and localName parameters, respectively.

If you want to match all namespaces or local names, specify an asterisk character ("*") in the namespaceURI or localName parameter.

**Tip** To improve performance when the sequence is not important, use the `findAllElementsByNameNS` method to retrieve elements more directly through a collection, by using the collection sequence.

getAttributeByName

Signature:
getAttributeByName(name: String): JadeXMLAttribute;

The `getAttributeByName` method of the `JadeXMLElement` class returns a reference to the `JadeXMLAttribute` node instance that has the name specified in the name parameter.

getAttributeByNameNS

Signature:
addAttributeByNameNS(namespaceURI: String;
localName: String): JadeXMLAttribute;

The `addAttributeByNameNS` method of the `JadeXMLElement` class returns a reference to the `JadeXMLAttribute` node instance that has the namespace URI and local name specified in the namespaceURI and localName parameters, respectively.

g getElementByTagName

Signature:
getElementByTagName(tagName: String): JadeXMLElement;

The `getElementByTagName` method of the `JadeXMLElement` class returns a reference to the first immediate child `JadeXMLElement` node instance that has the tag name specified in the tagName parameter. If you want to return the first child element, specify an asterisk character ("*") in the tagName parameter.

g getElementByTagNameNS

Signature:
getElementByTagNameNS(namespaceURI: String;
localName: String): JadeXMLElement;

The `getElementByTagNameNS` method of the `JadeXMLElement` class returns a reference to the first immediate child `JadeXMLElement` node instance that has the namespace URI and local name specified in the namespaceURI and localName parameters, respectively.

If you want to match all namespaces or local names, specify an asterisk character ("*") in the namespaceURI or localName parameter.
getElementsByTagName

Signature  getElementsByTagName(tagName: String;
               elements: JadeXMLElementArray input);

The getElementsByTagName method of the JadeXMLElement class fills the elements array with the immediate child elements in document order (that is, using a preorder traversal) that have the value specified in the tagName parameter.

If you want to match all tags, specify an asterisk character (**) in the tagName parameter.

getElementsByTagNameNS

Signature  getElementsByTagNameNS(namespaceURI: String;
                         localName: String;
                         elements: JadeXMLElementArray input);

The getElementsByTagNameNS method of the JadeXMLElement class fills the elements array with the immediate child elements in document order (that is, using a preorder traversal) that have the values specified in the namespaceURI and localName parameters, respectively.

If you want to match all namespaces or local names, specify an asterisk character (**) in the namespaceURI or localName parameter.

namespacePrefix

Signature  namespacePrefix(): String;

The namespacePrefix method of the JadeXMLElement class returns the namespace prefix of the element or it returns null (""") if the namespace is not specified.

parentElement

Signature  parentElement(): JadeXMLElement;

The parentElement method of the JadeXMLElement class returns the parent element of the receiver element.

All elements except the root element have a parent element reference.

setText

Signature  setText(data: String) updating;

The setText method of the JadeXMLElement class sets the text of the receiver element with the text specified in the data parameter and deletes all existing child elements.

text

Signature  text(): String;

The text method of the JadeXMLElement class returns the text content of the receiver element. The returned text is the value of the textData property if the element has no children or it is the concatenated text of all immediate JadeXMLText and JadeXMLCDATA child nodes.
JadeXMLException Class

The JadeXMLException class is the transient class that defines behavior for exceptions that occur as a result of XML processing.

For an example of using methods defined in the JadeXMLException class to check that the XML document files are well-formed, see "Handling XML Tree Exceptions", in Chapter 12 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

The Exception class errorItem and extendedErrorText properties and the JadeXMLException class properties (for details, see "JadeXMLException Properties", in the following section) are used to describe the XML processing exception in more detail. For details about Web service XML exceptions, see the error messages in the range 8900 through 8999 in "Error Messages and System Messages", in the JADEmsgs.pdf file. See also the JadeXMLParser class.

Inherits From: NormalException
Inherited By: (None)

JadeXMLException Class Constants

The constants provided by the JadeXMLException class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Returned when you attempt to…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CannotParsePersistent</td>
<td>8910</td>
<td>Parse an XML document into a persistent object tree using the parseFile or parseFile method of the JadeXMLDocument class. This is not allowed. To parse persistent documents, you must use the JadeXMLDocumentParser class and set up a mapping of node.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DocTypeAlreadyDefined</td>
<td>8903</td>
<td>Add a document type declaration to an XML document and one exists already. An XML document can have only one document type declaration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InvalidClassMapping</td>
<td>8909</td>
<td>Set an invalid mapping for a JadeXMLNode class. The mapping is used when instances are created during the parsing of an XML document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InvalidHierarchyRequest</td>
<td>8905</td>
<td>Add a node to an XML document at an invalid position; for example, moving an element to before a document or attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NullNode</td>
<td>8904</td>
<td>Pass a null node reference to an XML processing method and the parameter cannot be null; for example, specifying a null value as the destination position when moving a node in the document tree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParserCreateFailed</td>
<td>8900</td>
<td>Create an instance of the XML parsing engine that cannot be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParserError</td>
<td>8901</td>
<td>Parse an XML document and an error occurs; for example, the document is not well-formed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParserNodeMismatch</td>
<td>8908</td>
<td>Access an XML parser object on a different node to the one that created the parser; for example, when a parser is opened on a client node and a server method attempts to use the parser, this exception is raised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RootElementAlreadyDefined</td>
<td>8902</td>
<td>Add a root (top-level) element to an XML document and one exists already. An XML document must have a single root element.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JadeXMLException Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Returned when you attempt to…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>StringToUTF8Failed</td>
<td>8906</td>
<td>Parse an XML document that cannot be converted from JADE native format to UTF8 format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTF8ToStringFailed</td>
<td>8907</td>
<td>Parse an XML document that cannot be converted from UTF8 format to JADE native format.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

JadeXMLException Properties

The properties defined in the `JadeXMLException` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains the…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>columnNumber</td>
<td>Column number of text where the exception occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Name of the file where the exception occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lineNumber</td>
<td>Line number of text where the exception occurred</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**columnNumber**

*Type: Integer*

The `columnNumber` property of the `JadeXMLException` class contains the column number of the text where the exception occurred or it contains -1 if no column number is available.

The first column in a line is position 1.

**fileName**

*Type: String*

The `fileName` property of the `JadeXMLException` class contains the name of the file in which the exception occurred or it contains null (""") if no file name is available.

**lineNumber**

*Type: Integer*

The `lineNumber` property of the `JadeXMLException` class contains the line number of the text where the exception occurred or it contains -1 if no line number is available.

The first line in an XML document is position 1.
JadeXMLNode Class

The **JadeXMLNode** class is the abstract superclass of all nodes in an XML document tree. A node has an owning document and it can have child nodes and a parent node.

A node can be copied, moved, or removed, and it can have its XML representation output. (See also "Using the XML Tree Model", in Chapter 12 of the JADE Developer's Reference.)

For an example of using methods defined in the **JadeXMLNode** class to search the library document, list all books with a specified author, read a document, and print the names of the elements in that document, indented to show the hierarchy, see "Retrieving Information from XML Tree Documents", in Chapter 12 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

For details about the properties and methods defined in the **JadeXMLNode** class, see "JadeXMLNode Properties" and "JadeXMLNode Methods", in the following sections.

For more details and detailed examples, see the XML in JADE White Paper.

**Inherits From:** Object

**Inherited By:** JadeXMLAttribute, JadeXMLCharacterData, JadeXMLDocument, JadeXMLDocumentType, JadeXMLElement, JadeXMLProcessingInstruction

### JadeXMLNode Properties

The properties defined in the **JadeXMLNode** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>childNodes</td>
<td>Array of children of the node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>document</td>
<td>Owning document of the node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parentNode</td>
<td>Parent of the node</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**childNodes**

**Type:** JadeXMLNodeArray

The read-only **childNodes** property of the **JadeXMLNode** class contains a reference to an array of children of the receiver node.

**document**

**Type:** JadeXMLDocument

The read-only **document** property of the **JadeXMLNode** class contains a reference to the owning document of the receiver node.

**parentNode**

**Type:** JadeXMLNode

The read-only **parentNode** property of the **JadeXMLNode** class contains a reference to the parent of the receiver node.
JadeXMLNode Methods

The methods defined in the JadeXMLNode class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>copyAfter</td>
<td>Copies the node and inserts it after the specified node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copyAsChildOf</td>
<td>Copies the node and inserts it as a child of the specified node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copyBefore</td>
<td>Copies the node and inserts it before the specified node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>descendsFrom</td>
<td>Specifies whether the specified XML node is an ancestor of the receiver JadeXMLNode class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moveAfter</td>
<td>Moves the node to the position after the specified node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moveAsChildOf</td>
<td>Moves the node to the position as a child of the specified node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moveBefore</td>
<td>Moves the node to the position before the specified node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remove</td>
<td>Removes the node from the XML tree and then deletes the node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writeToString</td>
<td>Writes the node to a string</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**copyAfter**

**Signature**
copyAfter(siblingNode: JadeXMLNode input): JadeXMLNode;

The copyAfter method of the JadeXMLNode class creates a copy of the node and all of its descendant nodes, inserts it into the XML tree after the node specified in the siblingNode parameter, and returns a reference to the created JadeXMLNode node instance.

**copyAsChildOf**

**Signature**
copyAsChildOf(parentNode: JadeXMLNode input): JadeXMLNode;

The copyAsChildOf method of the JadeXMLNode class creates a copy of the node and all of its descendant nodes, inserts it into the XML tree as a child of the node specified in the parentNode parameter, and returns a reference to the created JadeXMLNode node instance.

**copyBefore**

**Signature**
copyBefore(siblingNode: JadeXMLNode input): JadeXMLNode;

The copyBefore method of the JadeXMLNode class creates a copy of the node and all of its descendant nodes, inserts it into the XML tree before the node specified in the siblingNode parameter, and returns a reference to the created JadeXMLNode node instance.

**descendsFrom**

**Signature**
descendsFrom(nod: JadeXMLNode): Boolean;

The descendsFrom method of the JadeXMLNode class returns true if the JadeXMLNode node specified in the nod parameter is an ancestor of the receiver JadeXMLNode object.
moveAfter

**Signature**

moveAfter(siblingNode: JadeXMLNode input): JadeXMLNode updating;

The `moveAfter` method of the *JadeXMLNode* class moves the node to the position in the XML tree after the node specified in the `siblingNode` parameter, and returns a reference to the moved *JadeXMLNode* node instance.

moveAsChildOf

**Signature**

moveAsChildOf(parentNode: JadeXMLNode input): JadeXMLNode updating;

The `moveAsChildOf` method of the *JadeXMLNode* class moves the node to the position in the XML tree as a child of the node specified in the `parentNode` parameter, and returns a reference to the moved *JadeXMLNode* node instance.

moveBefore

**Signature**

moveBefore(siblingNode: JadeXMLNode input): JadeXMLNode updating;

The `moveBefore` method of the *JadeXMLNode* class moves the node to the position in the XML tree before the node specified in the `siblingNode` parameter, and returns a reference to the moved *JadeXMLNode* node instance.

remove

**Signature**

remove() updating;

The `remove` method of the *JadeXMLNode* class removes the node from the XML tree and then deletes the node instance.

writeToString

**Signature**

writeToString(): String;

The `writeToString` method of the *JadeXMLNode* class writes the XML representation of the node to a string and then returns the string.

You can control the format of the output by setting the *JadeXMLDocument* class formatting properties of the document object; for example, the `endOfLine` and `indentString` properties.

The following example parses a simple document string and formats the print output.

```pascal
write1();
vars
doc : JadeXMLDocument;
begin
  create doc;
  doc.indentString := '   ';
  doc.parseString('<name><first>John</first><last>Smith</last></name>');
  write doc.writeToString;
  delete doc;
end;
```
The output from the `write1` method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<name>
  <first>John</first>
  <last>Smith</last>
</name>
```
JadeXMLParser Class

The JadeXMLParser class is the abstract transient class that defines behavior for parsing XML documents. The parser reads an XML document and reports basic document-related events; for example, the start and end of elements and character data. (See also "JADE XML Parser Model", in Chapter 12 of the JADE Developer’s Reference.)

The JADE XML Parser model reads an XML document from beginning to end. As it encounters start-tags, end-tags, text, comments, and so on, it notifies the client application by calling event handler methods defined by the application.

Define a subclass of the JadeXMLParser class in your application and implement callback methods for events about which you require notification. The application creates an instance of the subclass and then calls the parseFile or parseString method to parse an XML document.

The parser raises a JadeXMLException object if it detects any errors resulting from XML documents that are not well-formed.

**Note**  The order of events is very important, and mirrors the order of information in the document itself. For example, all contents of a JadeXMLElement (that is, character data, processing instructions, and any sub-elements) appear in order between the startElement event and the corresponding endElement event.

For examples of using methods defined in the JadeXMLParser class to parse a document and print the names of the elements in that document, showing the hierarchy, and to check that documents are well-formed, see "Parsing an XML Document" and "Handling XML Parser Exceptions", respectively, in Chapter 12 of the JADE Developer’s Reference.

For details about the methods defined in the JadeXMLParser class, see "JadeXMLParser Methods", in the following section. See also "Parsing an XML Tree Document" and "Parsing an XML Document", in Chapter 12 of the JADE Developer’s Reference.

**Inherits From:** Object

**Inherited By:** JadeXMLDocumentParser

JadeXMLParser Methods

The methods defined in the JadeXMLParser class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>characters</td>
<td>Receives notification of character data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columnNumber</td>
<td>Returns the column number at which the current document event ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comment</td>
<td>Receives notification of a comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endCDATA</td>
<td>Receives notification of the end of a CDATA section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endDTD</td>
<td>Receives notification of the end of DTD declarations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endElement</td>
<td>Receives notification of the end of an element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Returns the file name for the current document event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAttribute</td>
<td>Retrieves the attribute with the specified index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAttributeValueByName</td>
<td>Retrieves the value of the attribute with the specified qualified name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## JadeXMLParser Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>getAttributeValueByNameNS</code></td>
<td>Retrieves the value of the attribute with the specified namespace URI and local name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lineNumber</code></td>
<td>Returns the line number at which the current document event ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>parseFile</code></td>
<td>Parses the specified XML document file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>parseString</code></td>
<td>Parses the specified XML document string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>processingInstruction</code></td>
<td>Receives notification of a processing instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>startCDATA</code></td>
<td>Receives notification of the start of a CDATA section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>startDTD</code></td>
<td>Receives notification of the start of DTD declarations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>startElement</code></td>
<td>Receives notification of the beginning of an element</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### characters

**Signature**

```java
characters(text: String);
```

The `characters` event method of the `JadeXMLParser` class receives notification of the character data specified in the `text` parameter.

The parser calls this event method (if implemented) to report each chunk of character data. The parser may return all contiguous character data in a single chunk or it may split it into several chunks.

### columnNumber

**Signature**

```java
columnNumber(): Integer;
```

The `columnNumber` method of the `JadeXMLParser` class returns the number of the column at which the current document event ends.

**Note** This is the column number of the first character after the text associated with the document event. The first column in a line is position 1.

If the column number is not available, -1 is returned.

### comment

**Signature**

```java
comment(text: String);
```

The `comment` event method of the `JadeXMLParser` class receives notification of an XML comment specified in the characters in the `text` parameter.

The parser calls this event method (if implemented) to report comments anywhere in the XML document (that is, inside or outside the root element).

### endCDATA

**Signature**

```java
endCDATA();
```

The `endCDATA` event method of the `JadeXMLParser` class receives notification of the end of a CDATA section.
endDTD

**Signature**
`endDTD();`

The `endDTD` event method of the **JadeXMLParser** class receives notification of the end of DTD declarations. The parser invokes this event method (if implemented) at the end of the **DOCTYPE** declaration. If the document has no **DOCTYPE** declaration, this method is not invoked.

endElement

**Signature**
`endElement(namespaceURI: String;
localName: String;
qualifiedName: String);`

The `endElement` event method of the **JadeXMLParser** class receives notification of the end of an element. The `endElement` event method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>namespaceURI</td>
<td>Namespace URI or null (“”) if the element has no namespace URI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localName</td>
<td>Local name (without the prefix)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qualifiedName</td>
<td>Qualified name (with the prefix)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The parser invokes this event method (if implemented) at the end of every element in the XML document. There is a corresponding `startElement` event method for each `endElement` event, even when the element is empty.

fileName

**Signature**
`fileName(): String;`

The `fileName` method of the **JadeXMLParser** class returns the file name for the current document event or null (“”) if it is not available.

getAttribute

**Signature**
`getAttribute(index: Integer;
namespaceURI: String output;
localName: String output;
qualifiedName: String output;
type: String output;
value: String output): Boolean;`

The `getAttribute` method of the **JadeXMLParser** class retrieves the attribute with the value specified in the `index` parameter. The `getAttribute` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>index</td>
<td>The index (starting from 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespaceURI</td>
<td>Namespace URI or null (“”) if the name has no namespace URI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The `getAttribute` method returns `true` if the specified index is in range or it returns `false` if it is not in range.

The number of attributes attached to the element is passed as a parameter to the `startElement` event method.

The `getAttribute` method returns valid results only during the scope of the `startElement` method invocation.

**getAttributeValueByName**

**Signature**

```java
getAttributeValueByName(qualifiedName: String;
value: String output): Boolean;
```

The `getAttributeValueByName` method of the `JadeXMLParser` class retrieves the value of the attribute with the qualified name specified in the `qualifiedName` parameter.

The `getAttributeValueByName` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>qualifiedName</td>
<td>The qualified name (with the prefix)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>The value of the attribute</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `getAttributeValueByName` method returns `true` if the specified name was found or it returns `false` if it is not found.

This method returns valid results only during the scope of the `startElement` method invocation.

**getAttributeValueByNameNS**

**Signature**

```java
getAttributeValueByNameNS(namespaceURI: String;
localName: String;
value: String output): Boolean;
```

The `getAttributeValueByNameNS` method of the `JadeXMLParser` class retrieves the value of the attribute with the namespace URI and local name specified in the `namespaceURI` and `localName` parameters, respectively.

The `getAttributeValueByName` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>namespaceURI</td>
<td>Namespace URI or null (&quot;&quot;) if the name has no namespace URI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localName</td>
<td>The local name (without the prefix)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>The value of the attribute</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `getAttributeValueByNameNS` method returns `true` if the specified name was found or it returns `false` if it is not found. This method returns valid results only during the scope of the `startElement` method invocation.
JadeXMLParser Class

**lineNumber**

*Signature*  
`lineNumber(): Integer;`

The `lineNumber` method of the `JadeXMLParser` class returns the number of the line at which the current document event ends.

**Note**  
This is the line position of the first character after the text associated with the document event. The first line in a document is position 1.

If the line number is not available, -1 is returned.

**parseFile**

*Signature*  
`parseFile(fileName: String);`

The `parseFile` method of the `JadeXMLParser` class parses the XML document file specified by the `fileName` parameter. This method is synchronous, and it will not return until parsing has ended. An application in which you may require early termination of parsing should raise an exception.

**Note**  
As applications cannot invoke this method while a parse operation is in progress, create a new `JadeXMLParser` object instead for each nested XML document. When a parse is complete, the application can reuse the same `JadeXMLParser` object.

During the parse operation, the JADE Parser provides information about the XML document through the implemented callback methods.

**parseString**

*Signature*  
`parseString(str: String
    isFinal: ParamListType);`

The `parseString` method of the `JadeXMLParser` class parses the XML document string (or the next part of the document string) specified in the `str` parameter. The optional `isFinal` parameter is a Boolean parameter (which is `true` by default) that informs the parser that this is the last piece of the document. The following example shows the use of the `parseString` method.

```plaintext
vars
    doc : JadeXMLDocument;
begin
    create doc;
    doc.parseString('<employee>John Smith</employee>');
end;
```

This method is synchronous, and it will not return until parsing has ended. An application in which you may require early termination of parsing should raise an exception.

**Note**  
As applications cannot invoke this method while a parse operation is in progress, create a new `JadeXMLParser` object instead for each nested XML document. When a parse is complete, the application can reuse the same `JadeXMLParser` object.

During the parse operation, the JADE Parser provides information about the XML document through the implemented callback methods.
**processingInstruction**

**Signature**

```java
processingInstruction(target: String;
  data   String);
```

The `processingInstruction` event method of the `JadeXMLParser` class receives notification of a processing instruction.

The `processingInstruction` event method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>The processing instruction target.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>The processing instruction data or null (&quot;&quot;) if none was supplied. The data does not include any whitespace separating it from the target.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The parser invokes this event method (if implemented) for each processing instruction that it locates.

**Note** Processing instructions can occur before or after the root element.

**startCDATA**

**Signature**

```java
startCDATA();
```

The `startCDATA` event method of the `JadeXMLParser` class receives notification of the start of a CDATA section. The contents of the CDATA section are reported through the regular `characters` event method.

**startDTD**

**Signature**

```java
startDTD(name:   String;
  publicId:  String;
  systemId:  String);
```

The `startDTD` event method of the `JadeXMLParser` class receives notification of the start of DTD declarations, if any. The `startDTD` event method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Document-type name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publicId</td>
<td>Declared public identifier for the external DTD subset or null (&quot;&quot;) if none was declared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>systemId</td>
<td>Declared system identifier for the external DTD subset or null (&quot;&quot;) if none was declared</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The parser invokes this method (if implemented) at the beginning of the `DOCTYPE` declaration. If the document has no `DOCTYPE` declaration, this method is not invoked.
**JadeXMLParser Class**

**Chapter 1**

**Encyclopaedia of Classes**

(Volume 2)

---

**startElement**

**Signature**

```java
startElement(namespaceURI: String;
    localName: String;
    qualifiedName: String;
    attributeCount: Integer);
```

The `startElement` event method of the `JadeXMLParser` class receives notification of the beginning of an element. The `startElement` event method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>namespaceURI</td>
<td>Namespace URI or null (&quot;&quot;) if the element has no namespace URI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localName</td>
<td>Local name (without the prefix).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qualifiedName</td>
<td>Qualified name (with the prefix).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attributeCount</td>
<td>Number of attributes attached to the element. You can retrieve attributes by calling the get attribute methods (that is, the <code>getAttribute</code>, <code>getAttributeValueByName</code>, or <code>getAttributeValueByNameNS</code> method) from within the <code>startElement</code> method.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The parser invokes this method (if implemented) at the beginning of every element in the XML document.

There is a corresponding `endElement` event for every `startElement` event (even when the element is empty).

All of the content of an element is reported, in order, before the corresponding `endElement` event.
JadeXMLProcessingInstruction Class

The **JadeXMLProcessingInstruction** class represents an XML processing instruction (that is, an application-specific instruction on how to handle an XML document after the document has been parsed).

For details about the properties defined in the **JadeXMLProcessingInstruction** class, see "JadeXMLProcessingInstruction Properties", in the following section.

**Inherits From:** JadeXMLNode

**Inherited By:** (None)

### JadeXMLProcessingInstruction Properties

The properties defined in the **JadeXMLProcessingInstruction** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>Content of the processing instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>Target of the processing instruction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**data**

**Type:** String

The **data** property of the **JadeXMLProcessingInstruction** class contains the content of the processing instruction.

**target**

**Type:** String

The **target** property of the **JadeXMLProcessingInstruction** class contains the target of the processing instruction; that is, the name of the application to which the processing instruction should be passed.
JadeXMLText Class

The JadeXMLText class represents the textual content within an XML document tree.

If there is no markup inside the content of an element, the text may be stored directly in the JadeXMLElement class textData property of the element rather than as a child text node. This optimization reduces the size of the document tree and improves parsing performance.

Inherits From: JadeXMLCharacterData

Inherited By: (None)
List Class

The List class encapsulates behavior required to reference objects by their position in the collection. This position is sometimes referred to as an *index* or *subscript*.

**Note**  A list is an ordered collection.

For details about the methods defined in the List class, see "List Methods", in the following subsection.

**Inherits From:**  Collection

**Inherited By:**  Array

List Methods

The methods defined in the List class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clear</td>
<td>Clears all entries from the collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copy</td>
<td>Copies entries from the receiver to a compatible collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purge</td>
<td>Deletes all object references in the collection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**clear**

**Signature**  clear() updating;

The clear method of the List class clears all entries from the collection array, as shown in the following example.

```plaintext
countNotes();
vars
    noteArray : NotificationArray;
begin
    create noteArray transient;
    system.getNotes(noteArray, true, 32000);
    write noteArray.size.String & ' transient notifications';
    noteArray.clear;
    system.getNotes(noteArray, false, 32000);
    write noteArray.size.String & ' persistent notifications';
epilog
    delete noteArray;
end;
```

**copy**

**Signature**  copy(toColl: Collection input);

The copy method of the List class copies entries from the receiver collection to a compatible collection passed as the toColl parameter. In this case, compatible means that the memberships of the receiver and destination collections are type-compatible.

**Note**  By default, entries copied from the receiver collection are *added* to entries that already exist in the collection to which you copy them.
The `purge` method of the `List` class deletes all objects referenced in a list and clears the list collection; that is, `size = 0`.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `purge` method.

```java
myPopupColumnList.purge;
```
Locale Class

The Locale class is the persistent class that defines the locales (languages) supported by a schema. Although a schema inherits all of the locales of its superschemas, a locale can be updated only in the schema in which it was defined.

In JADE thin client mode, all locale information is based on the locale of the presentation client that initiated the application. Only the options defined by the application server for that locale apply. This locale must be installed on the application server workstation. Any local changes on the presentation client to the locale options are ignored (for example, the date format).

As supported Windows operating systems do not allow different threads of the same process to use different locales, each presentation client application uses the default locale for the application server workstation.

For details about the constants, properties, and methods defined in the Locale class, see "Locale Class Constants", "Locale Properties", and "Locale Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: SchemaEntity

Inherited By: (None)

Locale Class Constants

The constants provided by the Locale class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Character Value</th>
<th>Specifies that the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INHERITED</td>
<td>'I'</td>
<td>Current locale is inherited from a superschema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td>'L'</td>
<td>Locale is local to (defined in) the current schema</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Locale Properties

The properties defined in the Locale class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cloneOf</td>
<td>The locale from which the receiver is cloned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clones</td>
<td>All of the locales that are clones of the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forms</td>
<td>All of the forms for the locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>languageld</td>
<td>The Windows language identifier of the locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema</td>
<td>The schema in which the locale is defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>translatableStrings</td>
<td>All translatable strings for the locale</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

cloneOf

Type: Locale

The cloneOf property of the Locale class is a protected property that is for internal system use only. It contains a reference to the locale from which the receiver is cloned.
clones

Type: LocaleNDict

The clones property of the Locale class is a protected property that is for internal system use only. It contains a reference to all of the locales that are clones of the receiver.

forms

Type: FormNameDict

The forms property of the Locale class is a protected property that is for internal system use only. It contains a reference to all of the forms for the locale.

languageId

Type: Integer

The read-only languageId property of the Locale class contains the Windows language identifier for the locale.

schema

Type: Schema

The schema property of the Locale class is a protected property that is for internal system use only. It contains a reference to the schema in which the locale of the receiver is defined.

translatableStrings

Type: ConstantNDict

The translatableStrings property of the Locale class is a protected property that is for internal system use only. It contains a reference to all translatable strings for the locale.

Locale Methods

The methods defined in the Locale class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getAllTranslatableStrings</td>
<td>Returns all translatable strings for this locale in the current schema and superschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getForms</td>
<td>Returns all forms for the locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getValue</td>
<td>Returns the definition of the specified translatable string in the receiver locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTranslatableStringLocal</td>
<td>Returns the translatable string with the specified name in the receiver locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTranslatableStrings</td>
<td>Returns the translatable strings ordered by name in the current locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTranslatableStringsByNum</td>
<td>Returns the translatable strings ordered by number in the current locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hasClones</td>
<td>Specifies whether clones of the locale exist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isClone</td>
<td>Specifies whether the locale is a clone of another locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makeLocaleName</td>
<td>Returns the name of the locale</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**getLocale**

**Signature**

getLocale(): Locale;

The **getLocale** method of the **Locale** class returns a reference to the current locale.

**hasClones**

**Signature**

hasClones(): Boolean;

The **hasClones** method of the **Locale** class returns **true** if clones of the locale exist.

**getProperty**

**Signature**

getProperty(key: String): String;

The **getProperty** method of the **Locale** class returns a string containing the value (definition) of the translatable string specified by the **key** parameter.

This method is valid only for translatable strings that can be evaluated at compile time; that is, they do not have parameters and they do not reference other translatable strings or constants.

**getLocaleByNum**

**Signature**

getLocaleByNum(num: Number): Locale;

The **getLocaleByNum** method of the **Locale** class returns a reference to the locale of the receiver specified by the **num** parameter.

If the receiver is a clone, the collection is that of the associated base locale.

**hasClones**

**Signature**

hasClones(): Boolean;

The **hasClones** method of the **Locale** class returns **true** if clones of the locale exist.
isClone

Signature isClone(): Boolean;

The isClone method of the Locale class returns true if the locale is a clone of another locale.

makeLocaleName

Signature makeLocaleName(): String;

The makeLocaleName method of the Locale class returns a string containing the name of the locale; for example, English (New Zealand).
LocaleFormat Class

The LocaleFormat class defines the common protocol for locale format information.

For details about the property defined in the LocaleFormat class, see "LocaleFormat Property", in the following subsection.

Inherits From: Feature
Inherited By: DateFormat, NumberFormat, TimeFormat

LocaleFormat Property

The property defined in the LocaleFormat class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>schema</td>
<td>Contains the schema in which the locale format is defined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

schema

Type: Schema

The schema property of the LocaleFormat class is a protected property that is for internal system use only.

This property contains a reference to the schema in which the locale format is defined.
LocaleFullInfo Class

The LocaleFullInfo class is used to provide Windows locale information for the current workstation. An instance of the LocaleFullInfo class is created when an application starts, and it is accessible from the currentLocaleInfo property of the Application class.

When the EnhancedLocaleSupport parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file is not defined or it is set to false, inconsistent results could be returned to the application server when running in JADE thin client mode and there are regional overrides, as all overrides on the application server are suppressed. Formatting of locale data is done on the application server, based on the locale of the corresponding presentation client. For example, if the locale of your application server is set to English (United Kingdom), which has a default short date format of dd/mm/yyyy, and it has been overridden with a short date format of yyyy-mm-dd, this is returned in the default dd/mm/yyyy format.

For details about the constants and properties defined in the LocaleFullInfo class, see "LocaleFullInfo Class Constants" and "LocaleFullInfo Properties", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: LocaleNameInfo
Inherited By: (None)

LocaleFullInfo Class Constants

The constants provided by the LocaleFullInfo class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Imperial</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metric</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LocaleFullInfo Properties

The properties defined in the LocaleFullInfo class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>currencyInfo</td>
<td>Currency formatting information for the current locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dateInfo</td>
<td>Date formatting information for the current locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defaultCodePage</td>
<td>Code page associated with the current locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defaultCountryCode</td>
<td>The default country code for the current locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defaultLanguageId</td>
<td>The default language for the current locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listSeparator</td>
<td>The separator used to separate elements in a list in the current locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measurementSystem</td>
<td>The measurement system of the current locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nativeDigits</td>
<td>The ten characters in the native encoding equivalent to the ASCII values 0 through 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>numericInfo</td>
<td>Numeric formatting information for the current locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeInfo</td>
<td>Time formatting information for the current locale</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LocaleFullInfo Class

currencyInfo

Type: CurrencyFormat
Availability: Read-only at any time

The currencyInfo property of the LocaleFullInfo class contains a reference to the currency formatting information for the current locale. For details, see the CurrencyFormat class.

dateInfo

Type: DateFormat
Availability: Read-only at any time

The dateInfo property of the LocaleFullInfo class contains a reference to date formatting information for the current locale. For details, see the DateFormat class.

defaultCodePage

Type: Integer
Availability: Read-only at any time

The defaultCodePage property of the LocaleFullInfo class contains the default code page for the current locale.

When the EnhancedLocaleSupport parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file is not defined or it is set to false, inconsistent results could be returned to the application server when running in JADE thin client mode and there are regional overrides, as all overrides on the application server are suppressed.

defaultCountryCode

Type: Integer
Availability: Read-only at any time

The defaultCountryCode property of the LocaleFullInfo class contains the default country code for the current locale. The default country code is the code of the principal language for this locale.

When the EnhancedLocaleSupport parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file is not defined or it is set to false, inconsistent results could be returned to the application server when running in JADE thin client mode and there are regional overrides, as all overrides on the application server are suppressed.

defaultLanguageId

Type: Integer
Availability: Read-only at any time

The defaultLanguageId property of the LocaleFullInfo class contains the default language identifier for the current locale.

The default language identifier is the identifier of the principal language for this locale.
When the EnhancedLocaleSupport parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file is not defined or it is set to false, inconsistent results could be returned to the application server when running in JADE thin client mode and there are regional overrides, as all overrides on the application server are suppressed. Formatting of locale data is done on the application server, based on the locale of the corresponding presentation client.

**listSeparator**

*Type:* String[20]

*Availability:* Read-only at any time

The listSeparator property of the LocaleFullInfo class contains the list separator used to separate elements in a list for the current locale.

**measurementSystem**

*Type:* Integer

*Availability:* Read-only at any time

The measurementSystem property of the LocaleFullInfo class contains the measurement system for the current locale.

When the EnhancedLocaleSupport parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file is not defined or it is set to false, inconsistent results could be returned to the application server when running in JADE thin client mode and there are regional overrides, as all overrides on the application server are suppressed.

The measurement can be one of the values specified in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>LocaleFullInfo Class Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Metric</td>
<td>Metric measurement system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Imperial</td>
<td>Imperial measurement system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**nativeDigits**

*Type:* String[10]

*Availability:* Read-only at any time

The nativeDigits property of the LocaleFullInfo class contains the ten characters in the native encoding equivalent to the ASCII values 0 through 9 for the current locale; for example, Arabic or Kanji native digits.

When the EnhancedLocaleSupport parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file is not defined or it is set to false, inconsistent results could be returned to the application server when running in JADE thin client mode and there are regional overrides, as all overrides on the application server are suppressed.

**numericInfo**

*Type:* NumberFormat

*Availability:* Read-only at any time

The numericInfo property of the LocaleFullInfo class contains a reference to the numeric formatting information for the current locale. For details, see the NumberFormat class.
LocaleFullInfo Class

**timeInfo**

**Type:** TimeFormat

**Availability:** Read-only at any time

The `timeInfo` property of the `LocaleFullInfo` class contains a reference to time formatting information for the current locale. For details, see the `TimeFormat` class.
LocaleNameInfo Class

The LocaleNameInfo class is used to provide Windows locale information for the current workstation. An instance of LocaleFullInfo (a subclass of LocaleNameInfo) is created when an application starts, and it is accessible from the currentLocaleInfo property of the Application class.

All properties of the LocaleNameInfo class are available from the currentLocaleInfo property of the Application class.

For details about the properties defined in the LocaleNameInfo class, see "LocaleNameInfo Properties", in the following subsection.

Inherits From: Object

Inherited By: LocaleFullInfo

LocaleNameInfo Properties

The properties defined in the LocaleNameInfo class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abbreviatedCountryName</td>
<td>Abbreviated country name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abbreviatedLangName</td>
<td>Abbreviated language name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>countryCode</td>
<td>Country code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>englishCountryName</td>
<td>English language name of the country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>englishLangName</td>
<td>Language name in English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>languageId</td>
<td>Language identifier of the locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localeId</td>
<td>Locale identifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localizedCountryName</td>
<td>Localized name of the country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localizedLangName</td>
<td>Localized name of the language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nativeCountryName</td>
<td>Native name of the country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nativeLangName</td>
<td>Native name of the language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

abbreviatedCountryName

Type: String[127]

Availability: Read-only at any time

The abbreviatedCountryName property of the LocaleNameInfo class contains the abbreviated name of the country (conforming to ISO Standard 3166) for the current locale.
LocaleNameInfo Class

**abbreviatedLangName**

_Type:_ String[10]

**Availability:** Read-only at any time

The `abbreviatedLangName` property of the `LocaleNameInfo` class contains the abbreviated name of the language for the current locale.

The abbreviated language name consists of the two-letter ISO Standard 639 language abbreviation followed by a third letter that represents the language form, or dialectical variant, as appropriate.

**countryCode**

_Type:_ Integer

**Availability:** Read-only at any time

The `countryCode` property of the `LocaleNameInfo` class contains the country code of the current locale.

The country code consists of the telephone country code.

**englishCountryName**

_Type:_ String[127]

**Availability:** Read-only at any time

The `englishCountryName` property of the `LocaleNameInfo` class contains the full English name of the country of the current locale.

**englishLangName**

_Type:_ String[127]

**Availability:** Read-only at any time

The `englishLangName` property of the `LocaleNameInfo` class contains the full English name of the language from ISO Standard 639.

**languageId**

_Type:_ Integer

**Availability:** Read-only at any time

The `languageId` property of the `LocaleNameInfo` class contains the Windows language identifier for the current locale.

**localeId**

_Type:_ Integer

**Availability:** Read-only at any time

The `localeId` property of the `LocaleNameInfo` class contains the Windows locale identifier for the current locale.
LocaleNameInfo Class

**localizedCountryName**

*Type:* String[127]

*Availability:* Read-only at any time

The `localizedCountryName` property of the `LocaleNameInfo` class contains the full localized name of the country for the current locale.

**localizedLangName**

*Type:* String[127]

*Availability:* Read-only at any time

The `localizedLangName` property of the `LocaleNameInfo` class contains the full localized name of the language for the current locale.

**nativeCountryName**

*Type:* String[127]

*Availability:* Read-only at any time

The `nativeCountryName` property of the `LocaleNameInfo` class contains the native name of the country for the current locale.

**nativeLangName**

*Type:* String[127]

*Availability:* Read-only at any time

The `nativeLangName` property of the `LocaleNameInfo` class contains the native name of the language for the current locale.
Lock Class

Instances of the Lock class are used to describe the locks and lock requests maintained by the system.

For details about the class constants, properties, and method defined in the Lock class, see "Lock Class Constants", "Lock Properties", and "Lock Method", in the following subsections.

**Inherits From:** Object

**Inherited By:** (None)

## Lock Class Constants

The constants provided by the Lock class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Character Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kind_Local</td>
<td>'01'</td>
<td>Applies to stable objects and represents a shared, transient duration lock that has an associated node lock (Kind_Node) entry in the database server lock tables. There is no individual lock entry for the process in the database server lock tables (unless the process is a server application).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kind_Node</td>
<td>'02'</td>
<td>Applies to stable objects and represents a shared, transient duration lock that can be held by one or more processes on the node associated with the node lock. The associated background process of the node is used as the locking process. A node lock is released when an exclusive lock request is received or the object is removed from the node's cache and there are no processes on the associated node that have the object locked with local locks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kind_Normal</td>
<td>'00'</td>
<td>Represents a lock held by a process. It is released when the process unlocks the object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more details, see the kind property.

## Lock Properties

The properties defined in the Lock class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>duration</td>
<td>Specifies when the object is automatically unlocked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elapsedTime</td>
<td>Contains the time that the lock has been in place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kind</td>
<td>Contains the type of lock (that is, normal, local, node, or node lock to be removed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lockedBy</td>
<td>Contains the process that currently holds a lock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requestedBy</td>
<td>Contains the process that submitted the lock request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requestTime</td>
<td>Contains the date and time of the lock request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Contains the type of lock request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waitTime</td>
<td>Contains the length of time the lock request waits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**duration**

**Type:** Character[1]

The read-only `duration` property of the `Lock` class is set to the value of the `duration` parameter of the lock request.

The `duration` parameter of the lock request specifies if the object is automatically unlocked at the end of transaction time or at the end of the current session (that is, the current thread, or process).

If a manual unlock is issued, the object is unlocked only if you are not in transaction or load state.

In persistent transaction state, all unlock requests for persistent objects are ignored. Similarly, in transient transaction state, all unlock requests for shared transient objects are ignored. A session lock is therefore not released if the unlock request is made while in transaction state. To release a session lock, the unlock request must be made while not in transaction state.

The character values correspond to the `Transaction_Duration` and `Session_Duration` global constants in the `LockDurations` category, respectively.

The following example shows the use of the `duration` property.

```java
vars
  lock : Lock;
  locksArray : LockArray;
begin
  create locksArray transient;
  system.getLocks(locksArray, 40);
  foreach lock in locksArray do  //access the lock entry properties
    write lock.duration.Integer.String;
  endforeach;
  locksArray.purge;
  delete locksArray;
end;
```

**elapsedTime**

**Type:** Time

The read-only `elapsedTime` property of the `Lock` class is set to the time that the lock request has been in place.

For a queued lock entry, this is the time that the request has been waiting. (If you want to obtain the total length of time from the first attempt to obtain the lock up to the time it times out, use the `Lock` class `waitTime` property.)

**kind**

**Type:** Character[1]

The read-only `kind` property of the `Lock` class is set to the kind of node lock for stable objects. (For details, see "Stable Objects" under "Cache Concurrency", in Chapter 6 of the JADE Developer's Reference.)
The character values correspond to the `Lock` class constants listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Character Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kind_Local</td>
<td>'01'</td>
<td>Applies to stable objects and represents a shared, transient duration lock that has an associated node lock (Kind_Node) entry in the database server lock tables. There is no individual lock entry for the process in the database server lock tables (unless the process is a server application).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kind_Node</td>
<td>'02'</td>
<td>Applies to stable objects and represents a shared, transient duration lock that can be held by one or more processes on the node associated with the node lock. The associated background process of the node is used as the locking process. A node lock is released when an exclusive lock request is received or the object is removed from the node’s cache and there are no processes on the associated node that have the object locked with local locks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kind_Normal</td>
<td>'00'</td>
<td>Represents a lock held by a process. It is released when the process unlocks the object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`Kind_Local` locks are present only on the local node on which the lock request was issued.

You can use the `lockedBy` property to determine the node associated with a `Kind_Node`, as it contains a reference to the background process of the associated node.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `kind` property.

```clojure
foreach lock in locksArray do
    if lock.kind = lock.Kind_Node then
        write "Exclusive lock request pending";
        write lock.lockedBy.String;
    endif;
endforeach;
```

**lockedBy**

**Type:** Process

The read-only `lockedBy` property of the `Lock` class is a read-only property that is set to the process that currently holds a lock on the target object of the lock.

If the lock request is not waiting in the locks queue, this reference is set to `null`.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `lockedBy` property.

```clojure
foreach lock in locksArray do
    write lock.target.String;
    write lock.lockedBy.String;
endforeach;
```

**requestedBy**

**Type:** Process

The read-only `requestedBy` property of the `Lock` class is a read-only property that is set to the process that submitted the lock request.
The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `requestedBy` property.

```java
foreach lock in locksArray do
    listBoxQueue.addItem(lock.requestedBy.node.system.name.String);
endforeach;
```

**requestTime**

Type: Time

The read-only `requestTime` property of the `Lock` class is set to the date and time of the lock request.

**type**

Type: Character[1]

The read-only `type` property of the `Lock` class is set to the value of the `type` parameter of the lock request. The character values correspond to the `Update_Lock`, `Share_Lock`, `Reserve_Lock`, and `Exclusive_Lock` global constant in the `Locks` category.

For more details, see "Locks Category", in Appendix A of the JADE Encyclopaedia of Primitive Types, and "JADE Locking", in Chapter 6 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `type` property.

```java
foreach lock in locksArray do
    if lock.type.Integer = Share_Lock then
        write "Shared lock";
    elseif lock.type.Integer = Exclusive_Lock then
        write "Exclusive lock";
    elseif lock.type.Integer = Reserve_Lock then
        write "Reserve lock";
    endif;
endforeach;
```

**waitTime**

Type: Time

The read-only `waitTime` property of the `Lock` class is set to the timeout parameter of the lock request. This property specifies the total length of time the lock request waits from the time it first attempted to get the lock until a lock exception is reported back if the object is currently locked by another user.

The following example shows the use of the `waitTime` property.

```java
vars
    lock : Lock;
    locksArray : LockArray;
begin
    create locksArray transient;
    system.getQueuedLocks(locksArray, 40);
    foreach lock in locksArray do
        //access the lock entry properties
        write lock.requestedBy.String;
        write lock.elapsedTime.String;
        write lock.waitTime.String;
    endforeach;
```
Lock Class

If you want to obtain the length of time the lock request has been in place, use the `Lock` class `elapsedTime` property.

**Lock Method**

The method defined in the `Lock` class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>Gets the object that is the target of the lock request</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**target**

**Signature**

```
target(): Object;
```

The `target` method of the `Lock` class is used to obtain a reference to the object that is the target of a lock request.

The following example shows the use of the `target` method.

```
vars
  lock     : Lock;
  locksArray : LockArray;
begin
  create locksArray transient;
  system.getLocks(locksArray, 40);
  foreach lock in locksArray do
    //access the lock entry properties
    write lock.requestedBy.String;
    write lock.target.String;
  endforeach;
  locksArray.purge;
  delete locksArray;
end;
```
LockArray Class

The LockArray class is the transient class that encapsulates behavior required to access Lock objects in an array.

The locks are referenced by their position in the collection.

The bracket ([ ]) subscript operators enable you to assign values to and receive values from a lock array.

Inherits From: ObjectArray

Inherited By: (None)
LockContentionInfo Class

The LockContentionInfo class is the class that is used to retrieve information about lock contentions. A lock contention occurs when an attempt to lock a persistent object is queued because the object is already locked. Lock contention information is recorded on the database server node. By default, lock contentions are not recorded.

The beginLockContentionStats, clearLockContentionStats, and endLockContentionStats methods defined in the System class enable you control the recording of lock contentions. The getLockContentionStats and getLockContentionInfo methods defined in the System class enable you to retrieve recorded lock contention information.

For details about the properties and method defined in the LockContentionInfo class and an example of displaying lock contention information, see "LockContentionInfo Properties", "LockContentionInfo Method", and "Example of Displaying Lock Contention Information", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Object

Inherited By: None

LockContentionInfo Properties

The properties defined in the LockContentionInfo class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>maxWaitTime</td>
<td>The longest time in milliseconds that any process spent queued waiting to obtain a lock on the object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>totalContentions</td>
<td>The number of lock contentions recorded for the object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>totalWaitTime</td>
<td>The total time in milliseconds that all processes spent queued waiting to obtain locks on the object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

maxWaitTime

Type: Integer64

The maxWaitTime property of the LockContentionInfo class contains the longest time in milliseconds that any process spent queued waiting to obtain a lock on the object.

totalContentions

Type: Integer64

The totalContentions property of the LockContentionInfo class contains the number of lock contentions recorded for the object.

totalWaitTime

Type: Integer64

The totalWaitTime property of the LockContentionInfo class contains the total time in milliseconds that all processes spent queued waiting to obtain locks on the object.
LockContentionInfo Class

LockContentionInfo Method

The method defined in the LockContentionInfo class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>Returns a reference to the object to which the lock contention information relates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**target**

**Signature**

target(): Object;

The target method of the LockContentionInfo class returns a reference to the object to which the lock contention information relates.

Example of Displaying Lock Contention Information

The following example shows how to display recorded lock contention information.

```java
showLockContentions();
vars
  oa : ObjectArray;
  o : Object;
  lci : LockContentionInfo;
  ts : TimeStamp;
  avgWaitTime : Decimal[10,1];
begnin
  create oa transient;
  system.beginLockContentionStats(10000);
  process.sleep(60000); //record 1 minute of lock activity
  system.getLockContentionStats(oa, 10000, 5, ts);
  write "FIRST MINUTE";
  foreach o in oa do
    lci := o.LockContentionInfo;
    writeCrLf & "Object= " & lci.target.String;
    write "Contentions= " & lci.totalContentions.String;
    avgWaitTime := (lci.totalWaitTime / lci.totalContentions);
    write "Average wait time= " & avgWaitTime.String;
  endforeach;
  oa.purge;
  //Repeat
  system.clearLockContentionStats();
  process.sleep(60000); //record 1 minute of lock activity
  system.getLockContentionStats(oa, 10000, 5, ts);
  writeCrLf & "SECOND MINUTE";
  foreach o in oa do
    lci := o.LockContentionInfo;
    writeCrLf & "Object= " & lci.target.String;
    write "Contentions= " & lci.totalContentions.String;
    avgWaitTime := (lci.totalWaitTime / lci.totalContentions);
    write "Average wait time= " & avgWaitTime.String;
  endforeach;
  oa.purge;
  system.endLockContentionStats();
```
The output from the LockContentionInfo method shown in the previous example is as follows.

**FIRST MINUTE**

Object = Branch/2631.1  
Contentions = 8  
Average wait time = 4516.0

Object = Account/2635.2  
Contentions = 6  
Average wait time = 3531.0

**SECOND MINUTE**

Object = Branch/2631.1  
Contentions = 9  
Average wait time = 2640.0

Object = Account/2635.1  
Contentions = 6  
Average wait time = 2250.0

Object = Account/2635.2  
Contentions = 6  
Average wait time = 1937.0

Object = Account/2635.3  
Contentions = 8  
Average wait time = 5046.0
LockException Class

The **LockException** class is the transient class that defines the behavior of exceptions raised as a result of locking conflicts. This class enables you to write a generic lock exception handler that can retry a lock operation.

Global lock exceptions can be handled in your logic in the following way.

```java
on LockException do global.lockException(exception) global;
```

Each process can have up to 128 global exception handlers armed at any one time.

Lock exceptions are **continuable**; that is, the `continueable` property is set to `true`. A lock exception handler could therefore attempt to acquire the lock using the `tryLock` method and if successful, return `Ex_Continue`.

For details about the properties and methods defined in the **LockException** class, see "LockException Properties" and "LockException Methods", in the following subsections.

**Inherits From:** Exception

**Inherited By:** (None)

LockException Properties

The properties defined in the **LockException** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lockDuration</td>
<td>Contains the duration of the lock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lockTimeout</td>
<td>Contains the timeout period of the lock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lockType</td>
<td>Contains the type of lock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retryCount</td>
<td>Contains the number of lock retries that were encountered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>targetLockedBy</td>
<td>Contains the process that locked the object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**lockDuration**

**Type:** Integer

The read-only `lockDuration` property of the **LockException** class contains the duration of the lock that was encountered in a multiuser environment.

The lock durations (whose values are provided by global constants in the **LockDurations** category) that can raise exceptions are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Persistent_Duration</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session_Duration</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction_Duration</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example shows the use of the `lockDuration` property.

```java
handleLockException(le: LockException): Integer;
//Example using tryLock to retry a lock
```
vars
    result : Integer;
    message : String;
begin
    message := 'Cannot get lock for ' & le.lockTarget.String & '. It is locked by user ';
    result := app.msgBox('Lock Error', message & le.targetLockedBy.userCode & '. Retry?', MsgBox_Question_Mark_Icon + MsgBox_Yes_No);
    if result = MsgBox_Return_Yes then
        app.mousePointer := Busy;
        while not tryLock(le.lockTarget, le.lockType, le.lockDuration, LockTimeout_Server_Defined) do
            app.mousePointer := Idle;
            result := app.msgBox('Lock Error', message & le.targetLockedBy.userCode & '. Retry?', MsgBox_Question_Mark_Icon + MsgBox_Yes_No);
            if result = MsgBox_Return_No then
                return Ex_Abort_Action;
            endif;
        endif;
        return Ex_Abort_Action;
    endwhile;
    return Ex_Resume_Next;
endif;
epilog
    app.mousePointer := Idle;
end;

**lockTimeout**

**Type:** Integer

The read-only **lockTimeout** property of the **LockException** class contains the timeout period of the lock that was encountered in a multiuser environment.

The timeout periods (whose values are provided by global constants in the **LockTimeouts** category) that can raise exceptions are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LockTimeout_Immediate</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTimeout_Infinite</td>
<td>Max_Integer (#7FFFFFFF, equates to 2147483647)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTimeout_Process_DEFINED</td>
<td>-2 (use the process-defined default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTimeout_Server_DEFINED</td>
<td>0 (use the server-defined default)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can set the process-defined default lock request timeout programmatically, by calling the **Process** class **setDefaultLockTimeout** method. By default (that is, if you do not call this method), the default lock timeout for a process is the value of the **ServerTimeout** parameter in the [JadeServer] section of the JADE initialization file.
### LockException Class

#### lockType

**Type**: Integer

The read-only `lockType` property of the `LockException` class contains the type of lock that was encountered in a multiuser environment. (For an example of the use of the `lockType` property, see the `LockException` class `lockDuration` property.)

The types of lock (whose values are provided by global constants in the `Locks` category) that can raise exceptions are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exclusive_LOCK</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No other process can lock the same object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get_LOCK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not valid for lock requests. This lock type indicates a process is waiting to acquire a lock that will cause all other lock requests for the object to be queued (for example, when upgrading a lock from update to exclusive).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve_LOCK</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>When you place a <code>reserve</code> lock on an object, other processes attempting to acquire an exclusive lock or reserve lock on that same object wait until the <code>reserve</code> lock is relinquished, but those attempting to acquire a shared lock succeed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share_LOCK</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>When you place a <code>shared</code> lock on an object, other processes attempting to update the object or explicitly acquire an exclusive lock wait until the lock is released but can acquire a <code>shared</code> lock or a <code>reserve</code> lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update_LOCK</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Placing an <code>update</code> lock allows you to update the object, while still allowing other processes to acquire <code>shared</code> locks to view the most recently committed edition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### retryCount

**Type**: Integer

The read-only `retryCount` property of the `LockException` class is a work area for the user that contains the number of times that the lock encountered in a multiuser environment user application was retried.

#### targetLockedBy

**Type**: Process

The read-only `targetLockedBy` property of the `LockException` class contains a reference to the process that locked the object in a multiuser environment. (For an example of the use of the `targetLockedBy` property, see the `LockException` class `lockDuration` property.)

### LockException Methods

The methods defined in the `LockException` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lockTarget</td>
<td>Returns the target object of the lock</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Method

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>retryLock</td>
<td>Retries the lock in a multiuser environment user application, increments the retryCount property, and returns true if the lock was obtained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showDialog</td>
<td>Displays the default lock exception dialog</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### lockTarget

**Signature**  
lockTarget(): Object;

The lockTarget method of the LockException class returns a reference to the object that is the target of the lock on which an exception is raised.

The following example shows the use of the lockTarget method.

```plaintext
handleLockException(le: LockException): Integer;
vars
  result : Integer;
  message : String;
begin
  message := "Cannot get lock for " & le.lockTarget.String & 
             ". It is locked by user ";
  result := app.msgBox(message & le.targetLockedBy.userCode & 
                        ", Retry?, Lock Error", MsgBox_Question_Mark_Icon + MsgBox_YES_No);
if result = MsgBox_Return_Yes then
  app.mousePointer := Busy;
  while not tryLock(le.lockTarget, le.lockType, le.lockDuration, 
                     LockTimeout_ServerDefined) do
    app.mousePointer := Idle;
    result := app.msgBox(message & le.targetLockedBy.userCode & 
                          ", Retry?, Lock Error", MsgBox_Question_Mark_Icon + 
                          MsgBox_YES_No);
  if result = MsgBox_Return_No then
    return Ex_Abort_Action;
  endif;
  app.mousePointer := Busy;
endwhile;
return Ex_Resume_Next;
else
  return Ex_Abort_Action;
endif;
epilog
  app.mousePointer := Idle;
end;
```

### retryLock

**Signature**  
retryLock(): Boolean;

The retryLock method of the LockException class retries the lock in a multiuser environment user application, increments the retryCount property, and returns true if the lock was obtained.

If the lock was not obtained, this method returns false.
**showDialog**

**Signature**

`showDialog(): Boolean;`

The `showDialog` method of the `LockException` class displays the default lock exception dialog.

If the `showDialog` method returns `true`, the action is resumed. If this method returns `false`, the action is aborted.
MemberKeyDictionary Class

The MemberKeyDictionary class encapsulates the behavior required to access entries in member key dictionary subclasses. Member key dictionaries are dictionaries for which the keys are properties in the member objects.

For details about the methods defined in the MemberKeyDictionary class, see "MemberKeyDictionary Methods", in the following subsection.

Inherits From: Dictionary

Inherited By: JadeSkinApplicationNameDict, JadeSkinCategoryNameDict, JadeSkinControlNameDict, JadeSkinEntityNameDict, JadeSkinFormNameDict, JadeSkinMenuNameDict, JadeSkinSimpleButtonNameDict, JadeSkinWindowStateNameDict, JadeUserProfileShortCutByAction, JadeUserProfileShortCutDict, JadeWebSocketDictionary, ProcessDict

With the exception of the JadeSkinEntityNameDict class, which allows duplicate keys, the member key dictionaries for subclasses of the JadeSkinEntity class are defined with one key (that is, the name property of the JadeSkinEntity class), which is case-sensitive and does not allow for duplicate keys. These dictionaries are referenced by the JadeSkinRoot class and are automatically maintained by inverses defined using the mySkinRoot property of the JadeSkinEntity class.

In addition, each skin entity has a JadeSkinEntityNameDict dictionary of other skin entities that reference that skin. This myOwners dictionary is automatically maintained by inverses between the referencing property and the dictionary.

For details about specifying and maintaining JADE skins, see Chapter 9 of the JADE Developer’s Reference. See also "Defining and Maintaining JADE Skins at Run Time", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Runtime Application Guide.

MemberKeyDictionary Methods

The methods defined in the MemberKeyDictionary class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>add</td>
<td>Adds an object to a dictionary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>includes</td>
<td>Returns true if the member key dictionary contains a specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indexNear</td>
<td>Returns an approximate index of an object in a collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indexNear64</td>
<td>Returns an approximate index of an object in a collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purge</td>
<td>Deletes all object references in a member key dictionary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remove</td>
<td>Removes an item from a dictionary with member keys</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

add

Signature: add(value: MemberType);

The add method of the MemberKeyDictionary class adds the object specified in the value parameter to the receiver.

If there is already an entry with the same key and the collection does not allow duplicate entries, an exception is raised.
The following example shows the use of the `add` method to populate a member key dictionary referenced by `customerDict` with 80 customer instances.

```plaintext
test() updating;
vars
count : Integer;
cust : Customer;
begin
  beginTransaction;
  count := 1;
  while count < 81 do
    create cust;
    cust.key := count;
    cust.name := "Customer " & count.String;
    cust.address := "Address " & count.String;
    cust.phoneNo := "364589" & count.String;
    self.customerDict.add(cust);
    count := count + 1;
  endwhile;
  commitTransaction;
end;
```

### includes

**Signature**

includes(value: MemberType): Boolean;

The `includes` method of the `MemberKeyDictionary` class searches the dictionary using the member keys of the object and returns `true` if the object is located with its current member key values.

This method will not find an object if its key has changed since it was added to a manually maintained dictionary. (A manually maintained dictionary can contain an object with a key that differs from the value that is currently in the attribute on which the dictionary is keyed.)

This method returns `true` only if the object is in the dictionary with its current key values; for example:

```plaintext
if self.myEmployees.includes(emp) then
  return true;
else
  foreach child in self.myEmployees do
    if child.isEmployee(emp) = true then
      return true;
      break;
    endif;
  endfor;
endif;
```

### indexNear

**Signature**

indexNear(value: MemberType): Integer;

The `indexNear` method of the `MemberKeyDictionary` class returns an approximate index for the entry specified in the `value` parameter if it exists in the collection or it returns zero (0) if it does not exist. (See also the `Iterator` class `startNearIndex` method.)

If the specified value occurs more than once in the collection, the approximate index of the first occurrence is returned.
Notes: This method calculates and returns an approximate index. This incurs less processing overhead than using the indexOf method.

Use the indexNear64 method instead of the indexNear method if the number of entries in the collection could exceed the maximum integer value of 2,147,483,647.

indexNear64

Signature: indexNear64(value: MemberType): Integer64;

The indexNear64 method of the MemberKeyDictionary class returns an approximate index for the entry specified in the value parameter if it exists in the collection or it returns zero (0) if it does not exist. (See also the Iterator class startNearIndex method.)

If the specified value occurs more than once in the collection, the approximate index of the first occurrence is returned.

Note: This method calculates and returns an approximate index. This incurs less processing overhead than using the indexOf method.

purge

Signature: purge();

The purge method of the MemberKeyDictionary class deletes all objects in a member key dictionary and clears the dictionary; that is, size = 0.

Caution: The objects that are removed are physically deleted.

The following example shows the use of the purge method.

```
unload() updating;
begin
    beginTransaction;
    self.customerDict.purge;
    commitTransaction;
end;
```

remove

Signature: remove(value: MemberType);

The remove method of the MemberKeyDictionary class removes the item specified in the value parameter from a dictionary with member keys.

If the collection does not contain the specified item, an exception is raised.

The code fragment in the following is an example of the use of the remove method.

```
self.custNameDict.remove(cust);
```
Menu Class

The MenuItem class contains the definition of each menu item (command) on a menu. A menu for a form is constructed in the JADE development environment, by using the Menu Design window in the JADE Painter. You cannot add a subclass to the MenuItem class.

A menu can include items, submenu titles, and separator bars. A menu can have submenu items. Define menu items with names to which they can be referred at run time.

Menus are displayed in four columns: check mark, picture, text, and shortcut text. The width of the picture, text, and shortcut text columns is set to the maximum width of all the menu items in the popup menu that is being displayed.

Menus are drawn in the .NET style. A menu is drawn with a left gutter border and draws the selected background using the current Windows theme set. In addition, menus activated from the form’s menu are drawn as though the form menu item is part of the activated menu. The form’s menu bar is also drawn using the current Windows theme. The exception to this is when a skin is currently active for the form, in which case the skin definition of any menu elements is still used instead.

Menu items are generated as static text for HTML on Web pages. All menu items that have an associated click event also have a HyperText link.

Each menu item can be defined with the following set of attributes.

- A separator (all other properties are then ignored).
- A check mark can be displayed to the left of a menu item. The default value is none. Menu items that are popup menus or top-level items ignore this attribute.
- A picture, displayed after the check mark.
- A caption, displayed after the picture.
- A menu that is not top-level or a popup menu can have a shortcut key assigned to it, with a default value of none. The menu item executes its click event logic when the shortcut key is pressed. A textual description of the key is displayed after the caption.
- Can be enabled (the default) or disabled (the caption will be gray, or dimmed). If the item has subitems, the menu does not drop down when selected.
- Can be initially visible (the default) or hidden. If the item has subitems, then they are also hidden.
- A context-sensitive help identifier (helpContextId) or keyword (helpKeyword).
- One top-level menu item can have a standard set of help items added to it, by checking the Help list option. This list includes an Index entry for the help file of the application and an About box for the application. No logic is required to handle these options. These entries can be moved and deleted, but they cannot be altered. The Help menu item is moved to the end of the top menu items at run time.
- One top-level menu item can also have a standard set of items added to it for MDI window control, by checking the Window list option. This list includes the ability to cascade, tile, or arrange the icons, and create a new copy of an MDI form. No logic is required to handle these options. These entries can be moved and deleted, but they cannot be altered.

These options are ignored if they are included in the menu for a non-MDI form. The Window menu item is moved to the end of the top menu items (but before any Help item) at run time. (Alternatively, you can make an MDI child form invisible if you do not want to include it in the list of currently open MDI forms.)

When you create a Multiple-Document Interface (MDI) application, the menu bar on the MDI child form replaces the menu bar on the MDI form when the child form is active.
Menu items and submenu items can be loaded at run time, by using the `loadMenu` and `loadSubMenu` methods, respectively. The loaded menu items can then be accessed by using the `getMenuItem` method.

A menu item can be deleted at run time, by using the `delete` instruction (as opposed to making it invisible). Deleted menus cannot be reinstated. If the deleted menu item is a popup menu, all members of that popup menu are also deleted.

**Notes** If you invoke the JADE Debugger while processing JADE menu logic, Windows discards subsequent menu actions. For example, if you break in the `click` event of a popup menu, the menu is not displayed.

An exception is raised if a `MenuItem` method is invoked from a server method.

For the arrays associated with control and menu item children (for example, the `Window` class `allControlChildren` and `MenuItem` class `children` properties), the only methods that are implemented are `at` (which allows the use of square brackets to access the elements), `createIterator` (which allows logic to do a `foreach` over the array), `size`, and `size64`.

For details about the constants, properties, methods, and events defined in the `MenuItem` class, see "MenuItem Class Constants", "MenuItem Properties", "MenuItem Methods", and "MenuItem Events", in the following subsections.

**Inherits From:** `MenuItemData`  
**Inherited By:** (None)

### MenuItem Class Constants

The constants provided by the `MenuItem` class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Bit Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ShortCutFlag_Alt</td>
<td>#10</td>
<td>The Alt key must also be pressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ShortCutFlag_Ctrl</td>
<td>#8</td>
<td>The Ctrl key must also be pressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ShortCutFlag_Shift</td>
<td>#4</td>
<td>The Shift key must also be pressed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MenuItem Properties

The properties defined in the `MenuItem` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allChildren</td>
<td>Contains an array of all children of a menu item, including children of children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caption</td>
<td>Contains the text displayed in the menu items caption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>checked</td>
<td>Specifies whether a check mark is displayed next to a menu caption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>children</td>
<td>Contains an array of immediate children of a menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Contains a textual description of the Window object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disableReason</td>
<td>Contains a reason for the menu item being disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>Specifies whether the menu can respond to user-generated events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>form</td>
<td>Contains the form on which the menu is placed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Menuitem Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>helpContextId</td>
<td>Contains an associated context number for an object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>helpKeyword</td>
<td>Contains text used to access the help file while the menu item is selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>index</td>
<td>Contains an identifier to differentiate between menu items that have been created by logic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Contains the name used in logic to identify a menu item object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picture</td>
<td>Contains a graphic to be displayed in a menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>securityLevelEnabled</td>
<td>Specifies whether the menu is automatically disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>securityLevelVisible</td>
<td>Specifies whether the menu is automatically made invisible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userObject</td>
<td>Contains an object to associate with the menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>Specifies whether a menu is visible or hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>webFileName</td>
<td>Contains the name of the image displayed in a menu on a Web page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### allChildren

**Type:** MenuItemArray  

**Availability:** Read at run time only

The `allChildren` property of the **MenuItem** class contains a reference to an array of all of the children of the menu item, including children of children. The collection is ordered according to the defined menu item list.

The following code fragment is an example of the use of the `allChildren` property.

```plaintext
class frameLeft {  
  foreach control in frameLeft.allChildren do  
    if control.isKindOf(Label) then  
      control.fontBold := true;  
    endif;  
  endforeach;  
}
```

#### caption

**Type:** String[100]  

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `caption` property of the **MenuItem** class contains the text displayed in the menu item caption.

You can use the `caption` property to assign an access key to a menu. In the caption, include an ampersand character (`&`) immediately preceding the character that you want for an accelerator key. The accelerator key character is underlined. To activate that menu or item, press `Alt` and the key of the underlined character.

To include an ampersand in a caption without creating an access key, enter two ampersand characters (`&&`). A single ampersand is displayed in the caption and no character is underlined.

This property can be translated when the value of the **Schema** class `formsManagement` property is `FormsMngmt_Single_Multi (2)`. 
The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `caption` property.

```
// For multilanguage, check locale and display the appropriate message string
MenuItemGreeting.caption := $Hello;
```

**Tip** To dynamically add a separator to a menu at runtime, specify a `caption` property value of "-" (that is, a hyphen character) so that the item is displayed as a separator line when the menu is displayed.

The maximum length of a menu caption is 100 characters.

### checked

**Type:** Boolean  
**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `checked` property of the `MenuItem` class specifies whether a check mark is displayed next to a menu caption. If the menu item has a submenu or it is a top-level menu item, the `checked` property has no effect.

The `checked` property settings are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>Places a check mark next to the menu command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>Removes a check mark from a menu command (the default value)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `checked` property.

```
if menuItem1.caption = self.myTable.text then
    menuItem1.checked := false;
    return;
endif;
```

### children

**Type:** MenuItemArray  
**Availability:** Read at runtime only

The `children` property of the `MenuItem` class contains a reference to an array of all of the immediate children of the menu item (that is, the menu item is the direct parent of the menu items in the collection). The collection is ordered according to the defined menu item list.

The following code fragment is an example of the use of the `children` property.

```
foreach menu in mnuOptions.children do
    if menu.checked then
        .... // do some processing here
    endif;
endforeach;
```
description

Type: String
Availability: Read or write at any time

The `description` property of the MenuItem class contains a textual description of the Window object. The description can be in the range 0 through 32,767 characters. (This description is not automatically displayed anywhere.)

Any change to the value at run time is not retained after the form on which the control (or the form itself) is unloaded.

disableReason

Type: String
Availability: Read or write at any time

The `disableReason` property of the MenuItem class contains a reason for the menu item being disabled.

JADE does not use this property. It is your responsibility to display the text, as appropriate.

enabled

Type: Boolean
Availability: Read or write at any time

The `enabled` property of the MenuItem class specifies whether the menu can respond to user-generated events.

The `enabled` property settings are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>Enables the object to respond to events (the default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>Prevents the object from responding to events</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This property allows menu items to be enabled or disabled at run time.

form

Type: Form
Availability: Read-only at run time

The `form` property of the MenuItem class provides access to the form on which the menu is placed. Use this property when the menu object is passed as a parameter to a generalized method, so that the logic can still access the form of the menu.
helpContextId

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `helpContextId` property of the `MenuItem` class contains an associated context number for a menu item object. This property is used to provide context-sensitive help for your menu. If the `helpKeyword` property is also set, the keyword is used in preference to the context number.

For context-sensitive help on an object in your application, you must assign the same context number to both the object and to the associated help topic when you compile your help file.

If you have created a Windows environment help file for your application (that is, a `.hlp` or `.chm` file), JADE automatically calls help when a user presses F1 and requests the topic identified by the current context number (or the `helpKeyword` property).

The current context number is the value of the `helpContextId` property for the object that has the focus or the selected menu item. If the `helpContextId` property is set to zero (and its `helpKeyword` property value is `null`), JADE looks in the `helpContextId` property (and the `helpKeyword` property) of the form of the object. If a non-zero current context number cannot be found, the Contents section of the help file is requested. If the `helpFile` property of the `Application` class is not set, no help file is opened.

**Note** Building a help file requires the Adobe Acrobat application, Microsoft Windows Help Compiler, or any other Windows help compiler.

helpKeyword

**Type:** String

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

If a help keyword is provided for a menu, the `helpKeyword` property of the `MenuItem` class contains text that is used to access the help file when the user presses F1 for help while the menu item is selected.

The current keyword is the value of the `helpKeyword` property for the object that has the focus or a selected menu item. If the `helpKeyword` property is empty and its `helpContextId` property is set to zero (0), JADE looks in the `helpKeyword` property (and the `helpContextId` property) of the form of the object. If no help keyword or context number can be found, the Contents section of the help file is requested. If the `helpFile` property of the `Application` class is not set, no help file is opened. If the `helpContextId` property is also set, the keyword is used in preference to the context number.

This property can be translated when the value of the `Schema` class `formsManagement` property is `FormsMngmt_Single_Multi (2)`.

When help is requested, if the help file specifies a:

- Portable Document Format (PDF) file (detected by the `.pdf` file suffix), JADE attempts to execute Adobe Acrobat to handle the file. JADE checks the Windows registry for the Acrobat Reader (AcroRd32) or for the acrobat executable program. If Adobe Reader is not found, the help request is ignored and entries explaining the cause of the failure are output to the `jommsg.log` file. If Adobe Reader is located, it is initiated for the PDF help file defined in JADE.

For a `helpKeyword` help request, the `helpKeyword` property is passed to Acrobat as a `named destination`, which Acrobat uses to position the help file display. As there are no equivalent concepts in a PDF file to any other type of help request (for example, `helpContextId`, index request, and so on), only the first page of the PDF file is displayed for help requested using anything other than the `helpKeyword` property.
Windows help file (detected by the .hlp file suffix), JADE automatically calls help and requests the topic identified by the current helpKeyword property or the helpContextId property.

Compiled help file (detected by the .chm file suffix), JADE calls the HtmlHelp entry point of the htmlhelp.dll file and requests the topic identified by the current helpKeyword property or the helpContextId property. You can use the compiled help file (.chm) format files when producing online help for HTML thin client applications, for example.

For more details, see "Creating Context Links to Your Own Application Help File", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Development Environment User's Guide.

**Note** Building a help file requires the Adobe Acrobat application, Microsoft Windows Help Compiler, or any other Windows help compiler.

### index

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read-only at run time only

The `index` property of the `MenuItem` class is used only when menu items are created by logic; that is, when they are cloned by calling the `loadMenu` or `loadSubMenu` method.

Logic calling the `loadMenu` or `loadSubMenu` method passes a unique identifier (id) that is assigned to the created menu, which is usually an index value stored in the `index` property. As this property is read-only, any attempt to change the value is rejected.

You can also use the value of the `index` property to distinguish between menu items passed to the same menu `click` or `select` event method defined for the base menu item and used by all menu items cloned from that menu. Most commonly, you would assign the `index` values sequentially, using them like indexes.

The `index` property of menus created in the JADE Painter is set to zero (0).

### name

**Type:** String[100]

**Availability:** Read or write at design time, read-only at run time

The `name` property of the `MenuItem` class contains the name used in logic to identify a menu item object.

Menu items are defined in the JADE database as properties, and the first character of the name is converted to a lowercase character.

A `name` property of an object must start with a letter, with a maximum length of 100, although 7 characters are reserved by JADE. This property can include numbers and underscore characters, but it cannot include punctuation symbols or spaces.

Subclassed forms cannot have menus with the same name as a control or menu on a superclass of the form.

### picture

**Type:** Binary

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `picture` property of the `MenuItem` class contains a graphic to be displayed in a menu.
The **picture** property settings are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>No picture (the default).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any valid picture format</td>
<td>Specifies a graphic. You can load the graphic from the Picture list box in the Menu Item sheet of the JADE development environment Menu Design dialog. At run time, you can set this property, by using the <strong>loadPicture</strong> method on a bitmap, icon, metafile, or other valid picture.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When setting the **picture** property from JADE Painter, the graphic is saved and loaded with the form. When you load a graphic at run time, the graphic is not saved with the application. The graphic can be set by setting the **picture** property of the control to the **picture** property of another control, or by using the **loadPicture** method.

For menus, the picture can be any valid picture format; for example, a bitmap, icon, cursor, or metafile. The picture is drawn at actual size, except for a metafile, which is scaled to fit the menu line size. Menus are drawn in four columns, as follows.

```java
checkMark : picture : text : accelerator text
```

The width of each column is defined to be the maximum of all the displayed items in that popup menu.

See also the **picture** property defined in subclasses of the **Window** class.

**securityLevelEnabled**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **securityLevelEnabled** property of the **MenuItem** class determines whether the menu is automatically disabled when its form is created and loaded or when this property is changed.

If the value of the **securityLevelEnabled** property of the menu is greater than the value of the **userSecurityLevel** property of the **Application** class (that is, **app.userSecurityLevel**), it is disabled regardless of the value of its **enabled** property when it is created.

**securityLevelVisible**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The **securityLevelVisible** property of the **MenuItem** class determines whether the menu is automatically made invisible when its form is created and loaded or when this property is changed.

If the value of the **securityLevelVisible** property of the menu is greater than the value of the **userSecurityLevel** property of the **Application** class (that is, **app.userSecurityLevel**), it is made invisible regardless of the value of its **visible** property when it is created.

**userObject**

**Type:** Object

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The **userObject** property allows you to associate an object with any object of the **MenuItem** class.
This is a run time-only property that is not used by any JADE process. It is defined only for your convenience. The default value for the `userObject` property is `null`.

**visible**

**Type:** Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `visible` property of the `MenuItem` class specifies whether a menu is visible or hidden. Hiding an item with submenu items also hides all of the subitems.

The settings of the `visible` property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>The menu is visible (the default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>The menu is hidden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To hide a menu at start up, set the `visible` property to `false` in the JADE development environment. Setting this property in logic enables you to hide and later redisplay a menu at run time in response to a specific event.

**webFileName**

**Type:** String

**Availability:** Read or write at any time

The `webFileName` property of the `MenuItem` class contains the name of the image that is to be displayed in a menu on the Web page; for example, "image.jpg" or "mypic.png".

**Tip** Use this property for static images, as performance is greatly improved.

**MenuItem Methods**

The methods defined in the `MenuItem` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>getLevel</code></td>
<td>Returns the level of the menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getMenuItem</code></td>
<td>Accesses a dynamically created menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>loadMenu</code></td>
<td>Dynamically creates a menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>loadSubMenu</code></td>
<td>Dynamically creates a submenu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>setEventMapping</code></td>
<td>Dynamically sets the method executed for a menu event at run time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>setEventMappingEx</code></td>
<td>Dynamically sets the method executed for a menu event at run time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>setShortCutKey</code></td>
<td>Dynamically sets the shortcut key displayed for most development environment and editor shortcut keys to values of your choice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note** An exception is raised if event methods in this class are invoked from a server method.
**MenuItem Class**

**getLevel**

**Signature**  
getLevel(): Integer;

The `getLevel` method of the `MenuItem` class returns the level of the menu item. An exception is raised if a `MenuItem` method is invoked from a server method.

**getMenuItem**

**Signature**  
getMenuItem(id: Integer): MenuItem;

The `getMenuItem` method of the `MenuItem` class accesses a dynamically created menu item. This method returns `null` if there is no menu for the unique identifier of the menu specified in the `id` parameter. An exception is raised if a `MenuItem` method is invoked from a server method.

**loadMenu**

**Signature**  
loadMenu(index: Integer): MenuItem;

The `loadMenu` method of the `MenuItem` class enables an existing menu item to be "cloned" at run time; that is, one or more copies of that menu item can be created at run time in the menu of the form.

The cloned menu can be a menu item created at run time (to control ordering) or it can be one created in JADE Painter.

The menu item is added to the menu directly after the menu item that is being cloned. New clone menu items are created using the runtime copy of the menu item.

Each menu item calls the same methods defined for the original menu item, passing their own menu item object as the first parameter. In addition, you must assign a unique identifier to each menu item, which is passed to the `loadMenu` method in the `index` parameter.

Menu items that are created in the JADE Painter have an `index` parameter value of zero (0).

Most commonly, the value of the index would be just that: an index. The values need not be sequential, but they cannot be duplicated.

An exception is raised if a `MenuItem` method is invoked from a server method.

The code fragment in the following example shows the creation of a new menu item.

```plaintext
menu := menuItem.loadMenu(count);
```

In this example, the `menuItem` value is the menu item that is being cloned, the `menu` value is the new copy of the menu item created, and the `count` value is the unique copy index supplied by the caller.

Any menu item that is added is automatically deleted when the form is destroyed. You can also delete these menu items dynamically, by using the `delete` instruction. To access these cloned menu items, use the `getMenuItem` method.
**loadSubMenu**

**Signature**  
loadSubMenu(index: Integer): MenuItem;

The `loadSubMenu` method of the `MenuItem` class enables an existing submenu item to be "cloned" at run time; that is, one or more copies of that submenu item can be created at run time in the submenu of the form as subitems of that menu item.

The cloned submenu can be a submenu item created at run time (to control ordering) or it can be one created in JADE Painter.

The submenu item is added to the end of existing subitems of the menu that is being cloned or as the first subitem if that menu did not previously have any subitems. New clone submenu items are created using the runtime copy of the submenu item.

Each submenu item calls the same methods defined for the original submenu item, passing their own submenu item object as the first parameter. In addition, you must assign a unique identifier to each submenu item, which is passed to the `loadSubMenu` method in the `index` parameter.

Submenu items that are created in the JADE Painter have an `index` parameter value of zero (0).

Most commonly, the value of the `index` parameter would be just that: an index. The values need not be sequential, but they cannot be duplicated.

An exception is raised if a `MenuItem` method is invoked from a server method.

The code fragment in the following example shows the creation of a new submenu item.

```java
submenu := myTestSubmenu.loadSubMenu(count);
```

In this example, the `myTestSubmenu` value is the submenu item that is being cloned, the `submenu` value is the new copy of the submenu item created, and the `count` value is the unique copy index supplied by the caller.

Any submenu item that is added is automatically deleted when the form is destroyed. You can also delete these submenu items dynamically, by using the `delete` instruction. To access these cloned submenu items, use the `getMenuItem` method.

**setEventMapping**

**Signature**  
setEventMapping(eventName: String;  
mappedName: String);

The `setEventMapping` method of the `MenuItem` class enables the method that is to be executed for an event to be dynamically set at run time. (See also the `setEventMappingEx` method of the `Window` class.)

**Tip** This method is equivalent to the `setEventMappingEx` method but it is less efficient, as it must find the methods by name. You should therefore use the `setEventMappingEx` method to improve performance.

An exception is raised if a `MenuItem` method is invoked from a server method.

By default, the JADE development environment allows the definition of event methods (`menu-name_event-name`) for a menu; for example:

```java
mTickerTimer_click(menuItem: MenuItem input) updating;
```
The parameters of the `setEventMapping` method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eventName</td>
<td>Must be a defined event name for the menu; for example, <code>click</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mappedName</td>
<td>The name of the method that is to be called. This method must exist on the form that is the parent of the menu or window for which you are calling the <code>setEventMapping</code> method.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `setEventMapping` method.

```java
mTickerTimer.setEventMapping("click", "myOtherMenu");
```

The method checks that:

- The event method is valid for the menu
- The method to be called exists
- The signature of the method matches the event method signature

### setEventMappingEx

**Signature**

```java
setEventMappingEx(eventMethod: Method;
                  mappedMethod: Method);
```

The `setEventMappingEx` method of the `MenuItem` class enables the method that is to be executed for an event to be dynamically set at run time and the mapping cached on each JADE node. (See also the `setEventMappingEx` method of the `Window` class.)

An exception is raised if a `MenuItem` method is invoked from a server method.

Repeat calls for a mapping that has been previously used is recognized and the signature check is not repeated unless the timestamp of the mapped method has changed since the previous signature check. The cost of reloading a form that assigns event mappings is therefore subsequently less expensive on that node. If an application server is involved, only the first assignment by any user performs the signature check. Subsequent repeat calls for any user on that application server avoid that overhead.

The event method being mapped and the mapped method are passed as parameters. The underlying logic, therefore, does not have to find the methods by name, making the execution more efficient; for example:

```java
mnuCustomer.setEventMethodEx(MenuItem::click, CustomerDialog::customerMenu);
```

**Tip**

This method is equivalent to the `setEventMapping` method but as it is more efficient, you should use the `setEventMappingEx` method to improve performance.

The parameters of the `setEventMappingEx` method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eventMethod</td>
<td>Specifies the event method, which must belong to the class of the receiver of the <code>setEventMappingEx</code> call, and must be a defined event name for the menu; for example, <code>click</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mappedMethod</td>
<td>The method that is to be called. This method must exist on the form that is the parent of the menu or window for which you are calling the <code>setEventMappingEx</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `setEventMappingEx` method.

```cpp
mTickerTimer.setEventMapping(Button::click, MyForm::myOtherMenu);
```

The method checks that:
- The event method is valid for the menu
- The method to be called exists
- The signature of the method matches the event method signature

### setShortcutKey

#### Signature

```cpp
setShortcutKey(key: Character; flags: Integer);
```

The `setShortcutKey` method of the `MenuItem` class enables you to set the shortcut key displayed for a menu item at run time in your JADE system with the values specified in the `key` and `flags` method parameters.

The value of the `key` parameter must be one of "0" through "9", "A" through "Z", J_key_F1 though J_key_F12, J_key_Delete, J_key_Insert, J_key_Back, J_key_UpArrow, or J_key_DownArrow. (The J_key_ values are global constants in the `KeyCharacterCodes` category.)

The value of the `flags` parameter can be zero (0) if there is no shortcut flag or it can be a combination of the following `MenuItem` parameter constants.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Bit Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ShortcutFlag_Alt</td>
<td>#10</td>
<td>The Alt key must also be pressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ShortcutFlag_Ctrl</td>
<td>#8</td>
<td>The Ctrl key must also be pressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ShortcutFlag_Strip</td>
<td>#4</td>
<td>The Shift key must also be pressed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The method generates an exception if the parameters are invalid.

The code fragment in the following example displays Shift+Ctrl+Alt+Delete as the menu accelerator.

```cpp
menu1.setShortcutKey(J_key_Delete.Character, MenuItem.ShortcutFlag_Alt + MenuItem.ShortcutFlag_Ctrl + MenuItem.ShortcutFlag_Strip);
```

### MenuItem Events

The events defined in the `MenuItem` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>click</td>
<td>Occurs when the user presses and then releases the left mouse button over a menu item or when the menu item is activated by a control sequence or an attached accelerator key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>select</td>
<td>Occurs when a menu item is highlighted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note** An exception is raised if the event methods in this class are invoked from a server method.
**MenuItem Class**

**click**

**Signature**  
`click(menuItem: MenuItem input);`

The `click` event of the `MenuItem` class occurs when the user presses and then releases the left mouse button over a menu item or when the menu item is activated by a control sequence or an attached accelerator key. If the menu item has a submenu, logic in this event allows the contents of the submenu to be changed before it becomes visible.

An exception is raised if a `MenuItem` method is invoked from a server method.

Typically, you attach a `click` event to a menu to carry out commands and command-like actions.

The following is an example of the event definition.

```plaintext
menuEmpList_click(menuItem: MenuItem) updating;
vars
    form : ListEmp;
begin
    create form;
    list.show;
end;
```

**select**

**Signature**  
`select(menuItem: MenuItem input;
        closed: Boolean);`

The `select` event of the `MenuItem` class is generated for a menu item when the user selects or deselects a menu item. The `select` event occurs when menu item is highlighted. When another menu item is selected or the menu operation is completed (or cancelled), the previously selected menu item has another `select` event generated, indicating that it was deselected.

The `closed` parameter is set to `true` when the menu item is deselected and to `false` when it is selected.

An exception is raised if a `MenuItem` method is invoked from a server method.

The following is an example of the event definition.

```plaintext
menuEmpList_select(menuItem: MenuItem;
                    closed: Boolean);
begin
    if not closed then
        StatusLine.caption := "List of Employees";
    else
        StatusLine.caption := ";
    endif;
end;
```

In this example, the `menuEmpList` is the menu item that is clicked. The `closed` parameter returns `false` for the initial `select` call and `true` for the deselect call.

This event is designed for the developer to be able to display help text about the menu item while the user considers whether to click the item. The deselect event call enables that help text to be cleared.

The `select` event also occurs for disabled menu items when they are selected; for example, by holding the left mouse button down and dragging over those items.
Mergeliterator Class

The Mergeliterator class encapsulates the behavior required to sequentially access objects from a merged view of two or more compatible dictionary instances. Dictionary instances need not have the same membership but must have at least the first key in common.

In the first example, only the first keys of DictionaryA and DictionaryB are compatible.

In the second example, the first two keys of DictionaryC and DictionaryD are compatible.

When iterating multiple dictionaries, the merged iterator returns objects in key sequence for the compatible keys.

To iterate a single collection, the iterator is created and associated with the collection by using the createIterator method on the collection object. To iterate a merged view of more than one collection, first create the iterator and the addCollection method called for each dictionary to be attached to the iterator, as shown in the following example.

```java
vars
    iter : Mergeliterator;
    dict1, dict2 : CustomsByNameAndAddress;
    cust : Customer;
begin
    // Assign dict1 and dict2
    create iter transient;
    iter.addCollection(dict1);
    iter.addCollection(dict2);
    while iter.next(cust) do
        write cust.name;
    endwhile;
end;
```

For details about the property and methods defined in the Mergeliterator class, see "Mergeliterator Property" and "Mergeliterator Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Iterator
Inherited By: (None)
**MergeIterator Class**

**MergeIterator Property**

The property defined in the `MergeIterator` class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ignoreDuplicates</td>
<td>Skips duplicate entries in the merged iterator view</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ignoreDuplicates**

*Type:* Boolean  
*Default Value:* True

The `ignoreDuplicates` property of the `MergeIterator` class specifies whether duplicate entries in the merged view should be skipped when iterating using the `next` and `back` methods.

Duplicate entries can occur in the merged view when an object is included in more than one of the attached dictionaries.

**MergeIterator Methods**

The methods defined in the `MergeIterator` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addCollection</td>
<td>Adds the specified dictionary to the merged iterator view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>back</td>
<td>Accesses entries in reverse order in the merged iterator view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>current</td>
<td>Returns the last value iterated by the <code>back</code> or <code>next</code> method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCollectionAt</td>
<td>Returns the dictionary at the specified index in the collection of dictionaries making up the merged iterator view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCollectionCount</td>
<td>Returns the number of dictionaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCurrentCollection</td>
<td>Returns the dictionary containing the last value iterated by the <code>back</code> or <code>next</code> method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCurrentKey</td>
<td>Retrieves a single key from a dictionary while iterating through the merged iterator view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCurrentKeys</td>
<td>Retrieves keys from a dictionary while iterating through the merged iterator view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isValid</td>
<td>Returns <code>true</code> if the receiver is a valid iterator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next</td>
<td>Accesses successive entries in the merged iterator view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeCollection</td>
<td>Removes the specified dictionary from the merged iterator view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reset</td>
<td>Initializes the iterator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startAtObject</td>
<td>Sets the starting position of the iterator at the position of the specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startKeyGeq</td>
<td>Sets a start position within the merged iterator view at the object equal to or after the specified key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startKeyGtr</td>
<td>Sets a start position within the merged iterator view at the object after the specified key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startKeyLeq</td>
<td>Sets a start position within the merged iterator view at the object equal to or before the specified key</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MergeIterator Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>startKeyLss</td>
<td>Sets a start position within the merged iterator view at the object before the specified key</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### addCollection

**Signature**

addCollection(dict: Dictionary);

The `addCollection` method of the `MergeIterator` class adds the collection specified by the value of the `dict` parameter to the merged iterator view.

The parameter value must be a `Dictionary` type with a membership compatible with existing collections associated with the iterator. When multiple dictionaries are added to the iterator, they must also have a common compatible subset of keys.

An exception is raised if you attempt to add a dictionary that is already attached to the iterator and therefore part of the merged iterator view.

### back

**Signature**

back(value: Any output): Boolean;

The `back` method of the `MergeIterator` class accesses entries in reverse order one at a time in the dictionaries comprising the merged iterator view.

This method returns `true` when a prior entry is found, and the entry is assigned to the `value` parameter. It returns `false` when a prior entry is not found because the iterator is positioned before the first entry in the merged view, and the `value` parameter becomes a null reference.

When the `back` method is used with an iterator where that iterator has been passed to a method as a method parameter, the iterator must be defined as a usage input; that is, the iterator cannot be modified by the called method.

The following example shows the use of the `back` method.

```pascal
getReversedPosition(pObj: Object; pIter: MergeIterator input): Integer;
vars
  pos : Integer;
  obj : Object;
begin
  while pIter.back(obj) do
    pos := pos - 1;
    if obj = pObj then
      return pos;
    endif;
  endwhile;
  return 0;
end;
```

### current

**Signature**

current(value: Any output): Boolean;

The `current` method of the `MergeIterator` class returns the last value iterated by using the `back` or `next` method.
This method returns `true` if the iterator is positioned on an entry in the merged view, or it returns `false` if the iterator is reset or it is positioned beyond the start or end of the merged view. The `value` parameter receives the entry of the current iterator position in the merged view.

**getCollectionAt**

**Signature**

getCollectionAt(index: Integer): Dictionary;

The `getCollectionAt` method of the `MergeIterator` class returns the dictionary at the index position specified by the `index` parameter in the array of collections attached to the iterator.

**getCollectionCount**

**Signature**

getCollectionCount(): Integer;

The `getCollectionCount` method of the `MergeIterator` class returns the number of dictionaries that have been attached to the iterator by using the `addCollection` method.

**getCurrentCollection**

**Signature**

getCurrentCollection(): Dictionary;

The `getCurrentCollection` method of the `MergeIterator` class returns the dictionary containing the last value iterated by using the `back` or `next` method.

**getCurrentKey**

**Signature**

getCurrentKey(ordinal: Integer): Any;

The `getCurrentKey` method of the `MergeIterator` class retrieves the keys from a dictionary while iterating through the merged view and returns the value of a single key at the current position.

This method can be used to access the keys of an external key dictionary or to access key properties in a member key dictionary directly from the dictionary without having to access the member object itself. The `ordinal` parameter specifies the relative key by ordinal position of the iterator in the associated dictionary and should be a number in the range 1 through the number of keys in the dictionary.

When you use this method for filtering based on key conditions or populating list views with key data, judicious use of this method may result in performance improvements. (Performance improvements occur when you can avoid fetching objects from the server to access key properties.)

**getCurrentKeys**

**Signature**

getCurrentKeys(keys: ParamListType output);

The `getCurrentKeys` method of the `MergeIterator` class retrieves one or more keys at the current iterator position in the merged view.

This method can be used to access the keys of an external key dictionary or to access key properties in a member key dictionary from the iterator without having to access the member object itself.

The method can be called with a partial key list; for example, when iterating dictionaries with three keys, you can pass one, two, or three parameters to receive the output. The parameters must be of the same type as the keys or of type `Any`. If the parameter types do not match the key types or are not of type `Any`, a runtime exception is raised.
The following example shows the use of the `getCurrentKeys` method.

```plaintext
demoGetKeys(pIter: MergeIterator): Integer;
vars
   iter : Iterator;
   cust : Customer;
   name, address : String; // variables to receive dictionary key values
begin
   while pIter.next(cust) do
      // retrieve the first key
      iter.getCurrentKeys(name);
      // retrieve the first two keys
      iter.getCurrentKeys(name, city);
   endwhile;
end;
```

When you use the `getCurrentKeys` method for filtering based on key conditions or populating list views with key data, judicious use of this method may result in performance improvements. (Performance improvements occur when you can avoid fetching objects from the server to access key properties.)

**isValid**

**Signature**

```plaintext
isValid(): Boolean;
```

The `isValid` method of the `MergeIterator` class returns `true` if the receiver is a valid iterator for all of the dictionaries in the merged view.

**next**

**Signature**

```plaintext
next(value: Any output): Boolean;
```

The `next` method of the `MergeIterator` class accesses successive entries in the dictionaries comprising the merged iterator view.

This method returns `true` when a next entry is found, and the entry is assigned to the `value` parameter. It returns `false` when a next entry is not found because the iterator is positioned after the last entry in the merged view, and the `value` parameter becomes a null reference.

When the `next` method is used with an iterator where that iterator has been passed to a method as a method parameter, the iterator must be defined as a usage input; that is, the iterator cannot be modified by the called method.

The following example shows the use of the `next` method.

```plaintext
ggetPosition(pObj: Object; pIter: MergeIterator input): Integer;
vars
   pos : Integer;
   obj : Object;
begin
   while pIter.next(obj) do
      pos := pos + 1;
      if obj = pObj then
         return pos;
      endif;
   endwhile;
```
MergelIterator Class

return 0;
end;

removeCollection

Signature  removeCollection(dict: Dictionary)

The removeCollection method of the MergelIterator class removes the dictionary specified by the dict parameter from the array of dictionaries associated with the iterator.

An exception is raised if you attempt to remove a dictionary that is not attached to the iterator and therefore is not part of the merged iterator view.

reset

Signature  reset() updating;

The reset method of the MergelIterator class restarts an iteration. After executing this method, the following next method would start from the first entry in the merged view; that is, it would apply to all dictionaries. Similarly, the back method would start from the last entry in the merged view.

startAtObject

Signature  startAtObject(object: Object) updating;

The startAtObject method of the MergelIterator class sets the starting position of the iterator for the merged view at the position of the object specified in the object parameter.

An exception is raised if this object is not compatible with the membership of the collection being iterated.

Note  If a collection does not allow duplicates keys and the startAtObject method is called with an object that is not in the collection but the object has the same keys as an object that is in the collection, the iterator will be positioned to return the object with that key in the collection when either the next or back method is called. If the next method is called, the object will be returned even if the instance identifier is less than the instance identifier of the startAtObject method object parameter value. If the back method is called, the object will be returned even if the instance identifier is greater than the instance identifier of the startAtObject method object parameter value.

If a collection allows duplicates keys and the startAtObject method is called with an object that is not in the collection but the object has the same keys as one or more objects that are in the collection, the instance identifier of the object passed to the startAtObject method is taken into account when positioning the iterator. Only the objects in the collection with an instance identifier greater than the object identifier of the startAtObject method will be returned for the next method and less than the object identifier of the startAtObject method for the back method.

startKeyGeq

Signature  startKeyGeq(keys: ParamListType);

The startKeyGeq method of the MergelIterator class sets a start position of the iterator for the merged view at the object equal to or after the key specified in the keys parameter. This method is used in conjunction with the next method.
startKeyGtr

Signature   startKeyGtr(keys: ParamListType);

The `startKeyGtr` method of the `Mergelterator` class sets a start position of the iterator for the merged view at the object after the key specified in the `keys` parameter. This method is used in conjunction with the `next` method.

startKeyLeq

Signature   startKeyLeq(keys: ParamListType);

The `startKeyLeq` method of the `Mergelterator` class sets a start position of the iterator for the merged view at the object equal to or before the key specified in the `keys` parameter. This method is used in conjunction with the `back` method.

startKeyLss

Signature   startKeyLss(keys: ParamListType);

The `startKeyLss` method of the `Mergelterator` class sets a start position of the iterator for the merged view at the object before the key specified in the `keys` parameter. This method is used in conjunction with the `back` method.
MethodCallDesc Class

The **MethodCallDesc** class provides information at runtime about currently active method calls. It is the abstract class that defines the behavior of the **MethodCallDesc** objects that contain a reference to prior method call descriptions.

**MethodCallDesc** objects are used to represent the execution history of a JADE application thread and they are linked together in a stack. These objects are created only on demand, when it is necessary to take a "snapshot" of the current execution stack.

Use the **currentStack** method of the **Process** class to obtain the call stack for the current process. In addition, when an exception is raised, a **MethodCallDesc** object is attached to the **Exception** object, to represent the method and position where the exception was raised. **ObjMethodCallDesc** objects are created when the receiver is an instance of a class. **PrimMethodCallDesc** objects are created when the receiver is a primitive value.

For details about the properties and methods defined in the **MethodCallDesc** class, see "**MethodCallDesc Properties**" and "**MethodCallDesc Methods**", in the following subsections.

**Inherits From**: Object

**Inherited By**: ObjMethodCallDesc, PrimMethodCallDesc

MethodCallDesc Properties

The properties defined in the **MethodCallDesc** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>invocationMode</td>
<td>Mode in which the method was sent its message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>method</td>
<td>Method executing in the context of the &quot;stack frame&quot; represented by the method call description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>Position in the source of a method where an operation occurred</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**invocationMode**

**Type**: Character[1]

The **invocationMode** property of the **MethodCallDesc** class contains the mode in which the method was sent its message. The following example shows the use of this method to display the mode.

```pascal
vars
  mod : MethodCallDesc;
begin
  ... // do some processing here
  write mod.invocationMode.Integer.String;
  ...
end;
```

The values of the **invocationMode** property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Message sent…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>From another method, or message was the result of an event</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MethodCallDesc Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Message sent...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>To the constructor of the object (that is, the create method of the object)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To the destructor of the object (that is, the delete method of the object)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>To a mapping method to retrieve an attribute value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>To a mapping method to alter an attribute value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**method**

Type: Method

The `method` property of the `MethodCallDesc` class contains a reference to the method executing in the context of the "stack frame" represented by the method call description.

**position**

Type: Integer

The `position` property of the `MethodCallDesc` class contains the position in the source of a method at which an operation occurred, such as a send message or get or set property that requires a call to the JADE kernel. (For external methods, this is the line number.)

**MethodCallDesc Methods**

The methods defined in the `MethodCallDesc` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>getName</code></td>
<td>Returns the name of the current receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getReceiver</code></td>
<td>Returns the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>logSelf</code></td>
<td>Appends a description of the exception object to a file</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**getName**

Signature: `getName(): String;`

The `getName` method of the `MethodCallDesc` class returns a string representing the name of the current method in the stack.

**getReceiver**

Signature: `getReceiver(): Object;`

The `getReceiver` method of the `MethodCallDesc` class is an abstract method that returns a reference to the receiver object.
**MethodCallDesc Class**

---

**logSelf**

**Signature**  
logSelf(logFileName: String);

The **logSelf** method of the **MethodCallDesc** class enables you to log diagnostic information from an exception handler.

This method appends a description of the receiver to the file specified in the **logFileName** parameter.
MultiMediaType Class

The MultiMediaType class encapsulates the behavior for all types of multimedia subclasses; for example, sound and video.

For details about the property defined in the MultiMediaType class, see "MultiMediaType Property", in the following subsection.

Inherits From: Object
Inherited By: Sound

MultiMediaType Property

The property defined in the MultiMediaType class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>usePresentationFileSystem</td>
<td>Specifies whether the Sound class loadFromFile method is processed on the application server or presentation client when the receiver is running in JADE thin client mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

usePresentationFileSystem

Type: Boolean

Default Value: True

The usePresentationFileSystem property of the MultiMediaType class specifies whether the Sound class loadFromFile method is processed on the application server or presentation client when the receiver is running in JADE thin client mode.

If you are not running in JADE thin client mode, the value of this property has no effect.

This property is set to true by default, when running in JADE thin client mode. Set this property to false to cause the file system where the application server is running to be used when running the application in JADE thin client mode.

Any change to this property is ignored if the file has already been opened.

The Sound class loadFromFile method is processed on the presentation client when the MultiMediaType class usePresentationFileSystem property is set to true, including shared transient instances of the Sound class. The loadFromFile method loads the data from the file into the object, which can then be played by any user of that object.

Although a file opened on one presentation client cannot be accessed by another client, as the file access occurs only on the load (which could be from the presentation client), that file is not used thereafter.
NamedPipe Class

The NamedPipe class, a subclass of the Connection class, provides a generalized interface for communicating with external systems. The NamedPipe class uses the Windows Named Pipe feature to establish a two-way communication channel between a JADE process and another JADE or non-JADE process.

One process must offer the server end of the Named Pipe channel, and another process can then connect to the client end of the channel. After the connection is made and while it remains valid, both sides of the pipe have equal status (that is, the terms server and client do not apply).

Note The client node has the same software and hardware requirements as a JADE presentation client and the server node has the same software and hardware requirements as a JADE standard client. For details about the current operational requirements, see "Software Requirements" and "Hardware Requirements", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Installation and Configuration Guide.

The NamedPipe class objects are transient. If an attempt is made to create a persistent NamedPipe object, an exception is raised. Multiple instances of the pipe can be opened, by running multiple copies of the JADE application from the same jade.exe executable program, where each application opens the same pipe name.

The NamedPipe class supports both synchronous and asynchronous operations, as follows.

- Synchronous methods have no defined timeout mechanism at the NamedPipe class level. These operations will wait forever for completion.
- Asynchronous methods have a receiver object and a message (method name) specified as parameters.

  When the method (I/O) completes, the specified (callback) method of the object is called. The callback method must match the signature required by the calling asynchronous method.

Only one synchronous or asynchronous read operation can be in effect at each end of each instance of the pipe. Multiple asynchronous write operations can be in effect.

Opening the server end of the pipe waits until the other end of the pipe is connected. Opening the client end of the pipe fails immediately if the server end of the pipe has not been offered.

The timeout property and the listenContinuous and listenContinuousAsync methods reimplemented from the Connection superclass are not supported for the NamedPipe class. An exception is raised when attempting to use these methods.

For details about the property and methods defined in the NamedPipe class, see "NamedPipe Property" and "NamedPipe Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Connection
Inherited By: InternetPipe

NamedPipe Property

The property defined in the NamedPipe class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serverName</td>
<td>Contains the name of the server workstation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
serverName

Type: String[128]

Availability: Read or write at any time

For the client end of the named pipe, the serverName property of the NamedPipe class contains the name of the server on which the named pipe connection is offered; for example, "JADE_Devel.2".

This property must be set before the connection open or openAsynch method is attempted.

By default, this property contains a null string (""), indicating that the client and server ends of the connection are on the same workstation.

NamedPipe Methods

The methods defined in the NamedPipe class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>close</td>
<td>Closes a connection to a remote application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>closeAsynch</td>
<td>Closes a connection to a remote application and returns immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMaxMessageSize</td>
<td>Gets the maximum message size that can be sent or received at one time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listen</td>
<td>Offers a connection to a remote application and returns when established</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listenAsynch</td>
<td>Offers a connection to a remote application and returns immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open</td>
<td>Attempts to open the client end of a named pipe connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openAsynch</td>
<td>Attempts to open a connection to a named pipe and returns immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readBinary</td>
<td>Reads binary data from the connection and returns when the data has been read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readBinaryAsynch</td>
<td>Initiates a read of binary data from the connection and returns immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writeBinary</td>
<td>Writes binary data to the connection and returns when the operation is complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writeBinaryAsynch</td>
<td>Initiates a write of binary data to the connection and returns immediately</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

close

Signature close();

The close method of the NamedPipe class closes a connection to a remote application and returns when the connection is closed. The closure occurs immediately for a named pipe, and there is no delay. This method can be called when the connection is in any state.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method when the server node is not running under a Windows operating system that supports services.

The other end of the pipe is notified the next time that it performs a read or write operation on the pipe, or if an asynchronous operation is currently in progress. The pipe is then automatically closed; that is, the value of the Connection superclass state property is set to Disconnected (0).

You can reopen a closed pipe again by using the listen, listenAsynch, open, or openAsynch method. You should delete the pipe instance when you have finished with it.
Caution  When an application is terminated, failure to close a pipe when there are asynchronous operations in progress may result in a fatal crash.

closeAsynch

Signature  closeAsynch(receiver: Object;
msg: String);

The closeAsynch method of the NamedPipe class closes a connection to a named pipe and returns immediately. When the connection is closed, the object specified in the receiver parameter is sent the name of the callback method specified in the msg parameter. The closeAsynch method can be called when the connection is in any state.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method when the server node is not running under a Windows operating system that supports services.

When the closeAsynch method completes, the user-written callback method specified in the msg parameter is called. The callback method must match the signature required by the calling closeAsynch method, as follows.

Signature  closeCallback(pipe: NamedPipe);

getMaxMessageSize

Signature  getMaxMessageSize(): Integer;

The getMaxMessageSize method of the NamedPipe class always returns zero (0), indicating that there is no upper limit to the allowable message size.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method when the server node is not running under a Windows operating system that supports services.

listen

Signature  listen();

The listen method of the NamedPipe class offers the server end of a named pipe connection and returns only when the offer has been accepted. The open offer remains in effect until a connection is established. The offer can be accepted only by a process that opens the client end of the offered pipe (for details, see the open method).

The listen method can be called only when the value of the Connection superclass state property is set to Disconnected (0).

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method when the server node is not running under a Windows operating system that supports services.

The connection is established by opening a pipe name using the contents of the name property. Each end of the named pipe must open the pipe by using the same name.

The Connection superclass fillReadBuffer property determines whether the pipe is opened in bytes or in message mode. Both ends of the pipe must use the same mode.

The value of the state property changes to Connected (2) when the connection is open.

Multiple instances of the pipe can be opened by the same process or by multiple copies of the JADE application running from the same copy of the jade.exe executable program.
**NamedPipe Class**

**listenAsynch**

**Signature**

```java
listenAsynch(receiver: Object;
msg: String);
```

The `listenAsynch` method of the `NamedPipe` class offers a connection to a remote application and returns immediately.

The `listenAsynch` method can be called only when the value of the `Connection` superclass `state` property is `Disconnected (0)`.

When the `listenAsynch` method is called, the value of the `state` property is changed to `Connecting (1)`.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method when the server node is not running under a Windows operating system that supports services.

When the connection is established, the callback method name specified in the `msg` parameter is called for the receiver object. The callback method must match the signature required by the calling `listenAsynch` method, as follows.

**Signature**

```java
listenCallback(pipe: NamedPipe);
```

The connection is established by opening a pipe name using the contents of the `Connection` superclass `name` property. Each end of the named pipe must open the pipe by using the same name.

The `Connection` superclass `fillReadBuffer` property determines whether the pipe is opened in bytes or in message mode. Both ends of the pipe must use the same mode.

The value of the `state` property changes to `Connected (2)` when the connection is open.

Multiple instances of the pipe can be opened by the same process or by multiple copies of the JADE application running from the same `jade.exe` executable program.

If the `close` method is called before a connection is made, the `listenAsynch` callback routine is not called. If the `listenAsynch` method call fails, a connection exception is raised.

**open**

**Signature**

```java
open();
```

The `open` method of the `NamedPipe` class attempts to open the client end of an offered connection and returns immediately, if successful. If the connection attempt fails, an exception is raised. The Windows implementation of the Named Pipe connection does not allow the client side of the connection to wait for the offer to be made.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method when the server node is not running under a Windows operating system that supports services.

The `open` method can be called only when the value of the `Connection` superclass `state` property is `Disconnected (0)`.

The connection is established by opening a pipe name using the contents of the `Connection` superclass `name` property. Each end of the named pipe must open the pipe by using the same name.

The pipe can be opened across a network, by specifying the name of the server end of the pipe in the `serverName` property. If the processes opening both ends of the pipe are on the same workstation, the `serverName` property must be set to `null` or to the name of the current workstation.

The `Connection` superclass `fillReadBuffer` property determines whether the pipe is opened in bytes or in message mode. Both ends of the pipe must use the same mode.
The value of the state property changes to Connected (2) when the connection is open.

Multiple instances of the pipe can be opened by the same process, or by multiple copies of the JADE application running from the same jade.exe executable program.

**openAsynch**

**Signature**

```java
openAsynch(receiver: Object;
msg: String);
```

The openAsynch method of the NamedPipe class attempts to establish a connection to a named pipe and returns immediately. When the connection is established, the object specified in the receiver parameter is sent the name of the callback method specified in the msg parameter.

If the connection attempt fails, an exception is raised. The connection attempt fails unless the server end of the connection is being offered.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method when the server node is not running under a Windows operating system that supports services.

The openAsynch method can be called only when the value of the Connection class state property is Disconnected (0). When this method is called, the value of the state property is changed to Connecting (1).

When the openAsynch method establishes a connection, the user-written callback method specified in the msg parameter is called. The callback method must match the signature required by the calling openAsynch method, as follows.

**Signature**

```java
openCallback(pipe: NamedPipe);
```

**readBinary**

**Signature**

```java
readBinary(length: Integer): Binary;
```

The readBinary method of the NamedPipe class reads binary data from the connection.

If the value of the Connection superclass fillReadBuffer property is true, the readBinary method returns when the number of bytes of data specified in the length parameter have been read.

If the value of the fillReadBuffer property is false, the method returns when the entire message has been received. The readBinary method uses the length parameter as the block size for reading and assembling the entire message. If the length parameter is set to zero (0), 4,000 bytes are used as the block size.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method when the server node is not running under a Windows operating system that supports services.

This method can be called only when the value of the Connection superclass state property is Connected (2).

One synchronous or asynchronous read operation only can be performed at a time for any one connection.

**readBinaryAsynch**

**Signature**

```java
readBinaryAsynch(length: Integer;
receiver: Object;
msg: String);
```

The readBinaryAsynch method of the NamedPipe class initiates a read of binary data from the connection and returns immediately.
If the value of the `Connection` superclass `fillReadBuffer` property is `true`, when the bytes of data specified in the `length` parameter have been read, the callback method name is called for the object specified in the `receiver` parameter.

If the value of the `fillReadBuffer` property is `false`, when the entire message has been read, the callback method name specified in the `msg` parameter is called for the object specified in the `receiver` parameter. The `length` parameter is used as the block size for reading and assembling the entire message. If the `length` parameter is set to zero (0), 4,000 bytes are used as the block size.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method when the server node is not running under a Windows operating system that supports services.

One synchronous or asynchronous read operation only can be performed at a time for any one connection.

The `readBinaryAsynch` method can be called only when the value of the `Connection` superclass `state` property is `Connected (2)`. The callback method must match the signature required by the calling `readBinaryAsynch` method, as follows.

**Signature**
```
readBinaryCallback(pipe: NamedPipe;
buffer: Binary);
```

If the read fails, a connection exception is raised, specifying a Windows error number and description.

---

**Note** If the other end of the connection has been closed, this end of the connection is also closed. If this occurs, the value of the `Connection` superclass `state` property is `Disconnected (0)` and the Microsoft Windows exception that is raised is usually 109 (broken pipe).

---

**writeBinary**

**Signature**
```
writeBinary(buffer: Binary);
```

The `writeBinary` method of the `NamedPipe` class writes binary data to the connection and returns when the operation is complete.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method when the server node is not running under a Windows operating system that supports services.

The `writeBinary` method can be called only when the value of the `Connection` superclass `state` property is `Connected (2)`.

---

**writeBinaryAsynch**

**Signature**
```
writeBinaryAsynch(buffer: Binary;
receiver: Object;
msg: String);
```

The `writeBinaryAsynch` method of the `NamedPipe` class writes binary data to the connection and returns immediately.

When the operation is complete, the callback method name specified in the `msg` parameter is called for the `receiver` object parameter. The callback method must match the signature required by the calling `writeBinaryAsynch` method, as follows.

**Signature**
```
writeBinaryCallback(pipe: NamedPipe);
```

If the write operation fails, a connection exception is raised, with a Windows error number.
An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method when the server node is not running under a Windows operating system that supports services.

**Note** If the other end of the connection has been closed, this end of the connection is also closed. If this occurs, the value of the *Connection* superclass *state* property is *Disconnected* (0) and the exception raised is usually 109 (broken pipe).

The `writeBinaryAsynch` method can be called only when the value of the *Connection* superclass *state* property is *Connected* (2).

Another asynchronous write operation can be issued before the previous write operation is complete if it calls the same object and method on completion.
Node Class

The Node class is the class for which an instance exists for each node in a system. A node is a physical workstation participating in a particular application. A node can be a server node or a client node.

One node object exists for each logical workstation connected to the server node workstation. There is one fixed server node and one, none, or many client nodes.

A node represents a workstation that hosts the execution of one or several processes and it contains a dictionary of the processes currently active in the node. A node object is created for each JADE executable program that is running; that is, a workstation that is running two JADE applications has two node objects, or logical workstation connections, to the server.

For details about the constants, properties, and methods defined in the Node class, see "Node Class Constants", "Node Properties", and "Node Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Object
Inherited By: (None)

Node Class Constants

The constants provided by the Node class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture_32Big_Endian</td>
<td>32-bit big-endian internal byte ordering and alignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture_32Little_Endian</td>
<td>32-bit little-endian internal byte ordering and alignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture_64Big_Endian</td>
<td>64-bit big-endian internal byte ordering and alignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture_64Little_Endian</td>
<td>64-bit little-endian internal byte ordering and alignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture_Gui</td>
<td>Binary data passed in the byte order of the GUI system (currently Windows 32-bit little-endian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalProcess_Failed</td>
<td>External process failed, due to an exception (modal parameter is set to true)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalProcess_InitiateFailed</td>
<td>External process failed to initiate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalProcess_InitiateOK</td>
<td>External process initiated successfully (modal parameter is set to false)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalProcess_InvalidParam</td>
<td>Invalid parameter in the external process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalProcess_Successful</td>
<td>External process was successful (modal parameter is set to true)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSUnknown</td>
<td>Operating system is unrecognized or cannot be determined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSWindows</td>
<td>Operating system is Microsoft Windows</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Node Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OSWindowsHome</td>
<td>Operating system is Microsoft Windows 98 (not a supported operating system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSWindowsMobile</td>
<td>Operating system is Microsoft Windows CE (not a supported operating system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role_Replay</td>
<td>Replay node role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role_Standard</td>
<td>Standard node role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role_UNKNOWN</td>
<td>Unknown node role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type_Undefined</td>
<td>Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type_DatabaseServer</td>
<td>Database server (jadrap or jadserv)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type_ApplicationServer</td>
<td>Application server (jadapp or jadappb in multiuser mode)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type_ApplicationServerAndDatabaseServer</td>
<td>Application server and database server (jadapp or jadappb in single user mode)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type_StandardClient</td>
<td>Standard client node (jade in multiuser mode; not as a thin client)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type_StandardClientAndDatabaseServer</td>
<td>Standard client node and database server (jade in single user mode)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type_NonGuiClient</td>
<td>Non-GUI (jadclient) node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type_NonGuiClientAndDatabaseServer</td>
<td>Non-GUI (jadclient) node and database server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type_DatabaseAdmin</td>
<td>Database administration (jdbadmin) node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type_DatabaseAdminAndDatabaseServer</td>
<td>Database administration (jdbadmin) node and database server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Non-GUI nodes include user-written executables that use the JADE Object Manger API (C++) and the JADE .NET API (C#).

**Node Properties**

The properties defined in the Node class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>accessPatterns</td>
<td>Reserved for future use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Contains a read-only string of the node name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oslID</td>
<td>Contains the process identifier of the operating system for the node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processes</td>
<td>Contains all processes currently executing in the node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system</td>
<td>Contains a read-only reference to the system object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userExitCode</td>
<td>Contains a value returned by your application when the JADE program exits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**accessPatterns**

**Type**: ProcessDict

The `accessPatterns` property of the Node class is not yet implemented. It is reserved for future use.
name

Type: String[255]

The `name` property of the `Node` class contains a read-only string of the node name. The computer name, obtained from the operating system, has a unique numeric identifier appended to it.

osID

Type: Integer

The `osID` property of the `Node` class contains the read-only process identifier of the operating system for the node.

You should use this property in preference to the less-efficient `Node` class `osProcessId` method.

processes

Type: ProcessDict

The read-only `processes` property of the `Node` class is a read-only property that contains a reference to all processes currently executing in the node.

The key of the dictionary is the `userCode` property of the process.

If abnormal terminations have occurred in a node, duplicated processes can exist.

**Caution**  Lock environmental object collections with extreme caution, as this can cause hold-ups when processes sign off and on and when nodes initiate and terminate; for example, you should never use the `foreach` instruction to iterate through an environmental object collection. Instead, create a transient clone of the collection and iterate through that.

system

Type: System

The `system` property of the `Node` class contains a read-only reference to the system object, as shown in the code fragment in the following example.

```plaintext
foreach lock in locksArray do
    listBoxQueue.addItem(lock.requestedBy.node.system.name.String);
endforeach;
```

userExitCode

Type: Integer

The `userExitCode` property of the `Node` class contains a value returned by your applications when a JADE program (for example, `jade.exe`, `jadapp`, `jadrap.exe`, `jaded`, and so on) exits. The default value is zero (0). For more details, see Appendix A, "Exit Values", in the JADE Installation and Configuration Guide.
Tip  You can use this property, for example, to set a non-zero exit code that can then be checked in a batch file by using the ERRORLEVEL keyword to check for appropriate userExitCode values, as shown in the following example.

```plaintext
begin
    beginTransaction;
    node.userExitCode := 123;
    commitTransaction;
end;
```

The specified value is returned only if the JADE program would have normally returned zero (0); that is, if JADE wants to return a non-zero exit value, the JADE value takes precedence over your value specified in this property.

If the StandardExitValues parameter in the [FaultHandling] section of the JADE initialization file is set to false, any exit code value that you specify in this property is returned, within any limitations imposed by Microsoft Windows.

Conversely, if the StandardExitValues parameter is set to true, your user-supplied value must be in the range zero (0) through 127, inclusive. If it is outside this range, it is reset to 63. As values in the range 32 through 63, inclusive, are for your use as exit codes, JADE code will not remap JADE error numbers into this range.

Note  As the userExitCode property applies to the JADE node, any JADE application can set this value. Cooperation between applications wanting to set this attribute may therefore be required.

Node Methods

The methods defined in the Node class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>beginIndividualRequestsLogging</td>
<td>Manually starts sampling individual remote requests of all processes in the local node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginSample</td>
<td>Manually opens a new sample file and begins accumulating local node statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clearMethodCache</td>
<td>Clears previously loaded methods from method cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createExternalProcess</td>
<td>Initiates an external process from within JADE logic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downloadCount</td>
<td>Returns the number of processes currently performing an automatic download of software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endIndividualRequestsLogging</td>
<td>Manually terminates sampling of individual remote requests of all process in the local node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endSample</td>
<td>Manually terminates sampling of statistics in the local node and releases the current file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAppServerGroupName</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the name of the AppServerGroupName parameter in the JADE initialization file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCacheSizes</td>
<td>Retrieves the cache sizes of the node on which the method is executing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCacheSizes64</td>
<td>Retrieves the cache sizes of the node on which the method is executing when running in a 64-bit JADE environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Encyclopaedia of Classes

**Node Class**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getCharacterSize</td>
<td>Returns an integer value representing the character size of the node of the receiver object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCommandLine</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the command line of the node of the receiver object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getComputerName</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the computer name of the receiving node object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDefaultLCID</td>
<td>Returns the number of the locale with which the background process for the node was initiated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getEnvironmentVariable</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the value of the specified user or system environment variable on the node of the receiver object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getExecuteFlagValue</td>
<td>Returns a boolean value containing the effective value of a flag used in <code>executeWhen</code> instructions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIniFileName</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the name and full path of the JADE initialization file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getJadeHomeDirectory</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the JADE HOME directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getJadeInstallDirectory</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the directory in which the JADE binaries are installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getJadeWorkDirectory</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the directory in which JADE work files are created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLCIDFromCharacterSet</td>
<td>Returns a locale ID corresponding to the specified short name of a character set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLineDelimiter</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the line delimiter of the node of the receiver object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLocks</td>
<td>Populates the specified array with transient instances of the current locks for shared transient instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMutexCounts</td>
<td>Retrieves the number of contentions on mutexes (locking mechanism used to ensure thread safety when executing critical sections of code) used internally by JADE for the node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getNotes</td>
<td>Reserved for future use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getObjectCaches</td>
<td>Retrieves node sampling values relating to cache activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOSDetails</td>
<td>Returns comprehensive information about the operating system and machine architecture of the node of the receiver object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOSPlatform</td>
<td>Returns the operating system of the receiver object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getProfileString</td>
<td>Retrieves a string from the specified section in an initialization file on the application server workstation when the application is running in JADE thin client mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getProgramDataDirectory</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the program data directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getQueuedLocks</td>
<td>Populates the specified array with transient instances of the lock requests waiting for shared transient object to be unlocked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRequestStats</td>
<td>Returns node statistics relating to persistent database requests from the node of the receiver object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRpcServerStatistics</td>
<td>Retrieves statistics relating to RPC activity between the database server node and the node of the receiver object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTempPath</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the architecture-specific version of the directory in which temporary files are created on the node of the receiver object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getUserDataDirectory</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the user data directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isApplicationServer</td>
<td>Specifies whether the method is executing on an application server node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isCacheCoherencyEnabled</td>
<td>Specifies whether the receiving node has cache coherency enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isReadOnlySchema</td>
<td>Specifies whether the node on which the method is executing is a read-only schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isReadOnlySystemSchema</td>
<td>Specifies whether the node on which the method is executing is a read-only system schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isServerNode</td>
<td>Specifies whether the node on which the method is executing is the server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isService</td>
<td>Specifies whether the executable that is currently running on the node of the receiver object is running as a service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logObjectCaches</td>
<td>Specifies the local node object cache statistics logged to the sample statistics file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logRequestStatistics</td>
<td>Specifies the request statistics logged for processes in the local node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logUserCommand</td>
<td>Invokes the <strong>NodeSampleUserCommandCallBack</strong> entry point in the user library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>networkAddress</td>
<td>Returns the IP address of the network interface connection to the database server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodeRole</td>
<td>Returns an integer value that represents the database role of the node of the receiver object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodeType</td>
<td>Returns an integer value that indicates the role of the node with regard to processes and the Synchronized Database Service (SDS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>osProcessId</td>
<td>Returns the process identifier of the executable that is currently running on the node of the receiver object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processDump</td>
<td>Invokes a non-fatal process dump of the node specified by the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setCacheSizes</td>
<td>Sets the cache size values on the node on which the method is executing and retrieves the current values after the operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setCacheSizes64</td>
<td>Sets the cache size values on the node on which the method is executing and retrieves the current values after the operation when running in a 64-bit JADE environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setExecuteFlagValue</td>
<td>Sets the effective value of a flag used in <strong>executeWhen</strong> instructions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setProfileString</td>
<td>Copies a string into the specified section of the JADE initialization file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wbemListClasses</td>
<td>Retrieves a list of the WBEM classes that can be queried for the node of the receiver object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Method Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wbemListInstanceNames</td>
<td>Retrieves the names of all instances of a specified WBEM class for the node of the receiver object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wbemQueryQualifiers</td>
<td>Retrieves the name, type, and scale factor for each attribute of a specified WBEM class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wbemRetrieveData</td>
<td>Retrieves instances and attribute values for a specified WBEM class for the node of the receiver object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### beginIndividualRequestsLogging

**Signature**

```plaintext
beginIndividualRequestsLogging(samplingHandle: Integer; localRequests: Boolean; remoteRequests: Boolean; persistentCacheBuffers: Boolean; transientCacheBuffers: Boolean; remoteTransientCacheBuffers: Boolean; userNumber: Integer; userText: String);
```

The `beginIndividualRequestsLogging` method of the **Node** class starts sampling the individual requests or cache activities, or both, of all processes in the local node and invokes the `NodeSampleIndividualRequestCallBack` or `NodeSampleObjectBufferCallBack` entry point, or both of these entry points, in the user library specified in the `libraryName` parameter of the `beginSample` method.

The `NodeSampleIntervalCallBack` entry point is invoked once only before these entry points, with the `eventType` parameter in the entry point set to 1.

The `beginIndividualRequestsLogging` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>samplingHandle</td>
<td>Identifies the sampling context returned by the <code>beginSample</code> method when sampling for the node started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localRequests</td>
<td>Logs individual requests to the database of the node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoteRequests</td>
<td>Logs individual requests to remote nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persistentCacheBuffers</td>
<td>Logs activities in the persistent object cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transientCacheBuffers</td>
<td>Logs activities in the transient object cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoteTransientCacheBuffers</td>
<td>Logs activities in the remote transient object cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userNumber</td>
<td>Identifies the sample in the corresponding user library invocations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userText</td>
<td>In conjunction with the <code>userNumber</code> parameter, identifies the sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To enable the sampling of the statistics that you require, set the appropriate Boolean parameters to `true`. The following code fragment shows an example of the `beginIndividualRequestsLogging` method and its parameters.

```plaintext
node.beginIndividualRequestsLogging(samplingHandle, false, true, false, false, false, 4, "Start logging of remote requests");
```
The JADE sampling libraries produce the following record types.

- Begin process record (type 6), which is optional
- BeginInterval record (type 11), containing your specified user number and text to the output file immediately, followed by one IndividualRequest record for each of the subsequent individual requests or one cache buffer activity record for each of the subsequent buffer cache activities, or both
- Individual local request records (record type 14)
- Individual remote request records (record type 10)
- Cache buffer activity records (record type 2)

For more details about the individual remote requests that are sampled in record types 2, 6, 7, 10, 11, and 14, see Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

beginSample

Signature beginSample(libraryName: String;
                     initializationParameter: String): Integer;

The beginSample method of the Node class opens a new sample context for the node, begins the accumulation of sampling statistics on that node, and invokes the following entry points.

- NodeSampleInfoCallBack, passing it the initializationParameter string and setting the eventType parameter in the user library entry point to 1.
- NodeSampleNodeInfoCallBack, passing it information about the local node and setting the eventType parameter in the user library entry point to 1.
- NodeSampleProcessInfoCallBack, invoked every time that a process begins and once for every existing process at the time sampling begins.

This method returns the sampling handle number used to identify the sampling context that is opened. All subsequent methods use this sampling context handle as the first parameter.

When the beginSample method is called in your application, request statistics are stored in transient memory for every process in the node until they are passed to the corresponding entry point in the user library specified in the libraryName parameter. The JADE-supplied library writes a begin process record (type 6) to the statistics file.

If you are using the filesmpl or tcpsmpl JADE sampling library, you can set the initializationParameter parameter to "<null>" or to "" so that sample values will not be output. For filesmpl, the values will not be written to a file. For tcpsmpl, the values will not be sent to a TCP/IP connection. Use this option in situations where node sampling needs to be enabled for the Process class getRequestStatistics method but no file or TCP/IP output is wanted.

For more details, see "Direct Node Sampling", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

The following is an example of a method that manually samples node statistics.

```java
beginSample("filesmpl",
           "c:\temp\fullInterval%p, txt");
```
node.beginIndividualRequestsLogging(samplingHandle, false, true, true, false, 557, "fullInterval");
coy := Company.firstInstance;
foreach cust in coy.CustDict do
    write cust.name;
endforeach;
node.endIndividualRequestsLogging(samplingHandle, 557, "fullInterval");
node.endSample(samplingHandle);
end;

clearMethodCache

Signature clearMethodCache();

The clearMethodCache method of the Node class clears previously loaded methods from method cache. Use this method if you have called the setExecuteFlagValue method to change the value of the executeWhen flag that conditionally loads method code, as shown in the following code fragment.

node.setExecuteFlagValue("DebugTest", true);
node.clearMethodCache();

createExternalProcess

Signature createExternalProcess(directory: String; command: String; args: StringArray; alias: String; thinClient: Boolean; modal: Boolean; result: Integer output): Integer;

The createExternalProcess method of the Node class initiates an external process from within JADE logic. The parameters of the createExternalProcess method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directory</td>
<td>Specifies the directory that you require for the working directory when you run the external process application specified in the command parameter. The current directory is used if this parameter contains an empty string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>command</td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified path of the application (that is, the external process) that you want to run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note</td>
<td>To ensure that the expected executable is started, specify the full path to the executable. If the path includes spaces, the value should be in double quotes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>args</td>
<td>Specifies the external process parameters, or arguments. Each string in the array is passed as a separate argument to the command. This can be null if there are no arguments. If an argument contains white space, you will need to protect it by using quote marks; for example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>args[2] := 'ini=&quot;c:\Program files\jade\jade.ini&quot;';</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alias</td>
<td>Not currently implemented (that is, this parameter is ignored).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Parameter | Usage
--- | ---
thinClient | If running in a JADE thin client environment, specifies whether the external process is executed on a presentation client workstation or the application server. If this parameter is set to true, the process is initiated on the presentation client workstation, or thin client.

modal | When true, specifies the suspension of the JADE application until the external process terminates, or when false, specifies that the JADE application is to run in parallel with the process.

result | Returns the exit value from the external process. This has meaning only when the modal parameter is set to true.

The values that are returned by this method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ExternalProcess_Failed</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>External process failed, due to an exception (modal parameter is set to true)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalProcess_InitiateFailed</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>External process failed to initiate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalProcess_InitiateOK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>External process initiated successfully (modal parameter is set to false)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalProcess_InvalidParam</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Invalid parameter in the external process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalProcess_Successful</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>External process was successful (modal parameter is set to true)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example shows the use of the `createExternalProcess` method.

```java
vars
    command, alias : String;
    args : StringArray;
    exitValue : Integer;  // random value if modal = false
    result : Integer;
begin
    command := "mycommand";
    alias := command;
    create args transient;
    args[1] := "first";
    args[2] := "white space";
    result := node.createExternalProcess(".", command, args, alias, false, false, exitValue);
    if result = node.ExternalProcess_InvalidParam then
        write "Something is wrong with node.createExternalProcess arguments";
    elseif result = node.ExternalProcess_InitiateFailed then
        write "Could not start " & command;
    elseif result = node.ExternalProcess_InitiateOK then
        write "Non-modal command " & command & "' started successfully";
    elseif result = node.ExternalProcess_Failed then
        write "Modal command " & command & "' started, but died under abnormal conditions";
    elseif result = node.ExternalProcess_Successful then
        write "Modal command " & command & "' started, and exited with " & exitValue.String;
endif;
```
Encyclopaedia of Classes
(Volume 2)

Chapter 1

Node Class

```plaintext
epilog
delete args;
ed;
```

downloadCount

**Signature**
downloadCount(): Integer;

The `downloadCount` method of the `Node` class returns the number of processes that are currently performing an automatic download of software, to enable you to monitor the automatic download process.

For more details, see "Upgrading Software on Presentation Clients", in Appendix B of the JADE Thin Client Guide.

endIndividualRequestsLogging

**Signature**
endIndividualRequestsLogging(samplingHandle: Integer;
userNumber: Integer;
userText: String);

The `endIndividualRequestsLogging` method of the `Node` class terminates the sampling of individual remote requests or cache activities started by the `beginIndividualRequestsLogging` method of the `Node` class.

The `NodeSampleIntervalCallBack` entry point is invoked with the `eventType` parameter set to 2.

The `endIndividualRequestsLogging` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>samplingHandle</td>
<td>Identifies the sampling context returned by the <code>beginSample</code> method when sampling for the node started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userNumber</td>
<td>Identifies the sample in the corresponding user library invocations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userText</td>
<td>In conjunction with the <code>userNumber</code> parameter, identifies the sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following code fragment shows an example of the `endIndividualRequestsLogging` method and its parameters.

```plaintext
    node.endIndividualRequestsLogging(samplingHandle, 4, "End logging of remote requests");
```

The JADE-supplied library writes an `endInterval` record (type 12), containing your specified user number and text, which is written to the output file specified in the `initializationParameter` parameter of the `beginSample` method.

For more details, see Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

endSample

**Signature**
endSample(samplingHandle: Integer);

The `endSample` method of the `Node` class terminates the sampling of statistics on the local node for the context identified by the `samplingHandle` parameter (returned by the `beginSample` method when sampling for the node started) and invokes the following entry points.

- `NodeSampleNodeInfoCallBack`, passing it information about the local node and setting the `eventType` parameter in the user library entry point to 2.
NodeSampleInfoCallBack, which your user library should consider the last call for the node sampling context.

The JADE-supplied library closes and releases the current sampling file, which you can then analyze.

You can produce multiple files during a node lifetime, by using the Node class beginSample and endSample methods, but you cannot sample statistics simultaneously on the same node. For more details, see Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

getAppServerGroupName

Signature    getAppServerGroupName(): String;

The getAppServerGroupName method of the Node class containing the name of the AppServerGroupName parameter in the [JadeAppServer] section of the JADE initialization file.

If the AppServerGroupName parameter is not specified, this method returns an empty string.

For details about application groups, see "Thin Client Connection Balancing", in Chapter 3 of the JADE Thin Client Guide.

getchacheSizes

Signature    getCacheSizes(persistentCache: Integer output; transientCache: Integer output; remoteTransientCache: Integer output);

The getCacheSizes method of the Node class retrieves the persistent, transient, and remote transient cache values of the node on which the method is executing.

These values, which are in bytes, represent the maximum amount of memory that is allocated by the JADE Object Manager library for caching objects in the node. See also the setCacheSizes method.

getchacheSizes64

Signature    getCacheSizes64(persistentCache: Integer64 output; transientCache: Integer64 output; remoteTransientCache: Integer64 output);

The Node class getCacheSizes64 method retrieves the persistent, transient, and remote transient cache values of the node on which the method is executing.

These values, which are in bytes, represent the maximum amount of memory that is allocated by the JADE Object Manager library for caching objects in the node. See also the setCacheSizes64 method.

getCharacterSize

Signature    getCharacterSize(): Integer;

The getCharacterSize method of the Node class returns an integer value that represents the size of the character for the JADE version and operating system (for the Unicode version) under which the node of the receiver object is running.
The values that can be returned are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Returned Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ANSI version of JADE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Unicode version of JADE in a Windows operating system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**getCommandLine**

**Signature**

```java
getCommandLine(): String;
```

The `getCommandLine` method of the `Node` class returns a string containing the current command line of the node of the receiver object.

In JADE thin client mode, this method returns the command line file from the application server. (Use `process.getCommandLine` to return the current command line of the presentation client.)

The command line of the specified node instance is returned, which does not have to be the current node. If you require the command line of the current node, use the `node` environmental object (system variable).

The following example shows the use of the `getCommandLine` method.

```java
vars
    cmdLine, myOption : String;
    int : Integer;

begin
    cmdLine := node.getCommandLine; // get command line
    // look for my command line option ('myOption')
    int := cmdLine.pos('myOption', 1);
    if int <> 0 then
        int := cmdLine.pos('=', int) + 1; // look for '='
        // skip any blanks after the '='
        cmdLine.scanWhile(' ', int);
        // return input up to next blank
        myOption := cmdLine.scanUntil(' ', int);
        write myOption;
    endif;
end;
```

**getComputerName**

**Signature**

```java
getComputerName(): String;
```

The `getComputerName` method of the `Node` class returns the computer name of the receiving node object.

**getDefaultLCID**

**Signature**

```java
getDefaultLCID(): Integer;
```

The `getDefaultLCID` method of the `Node` class returns an integer for the locale ID (LCID) with which the background process for the node was initiated.
In the following example, a presentation client determines the LCID of its application server node to obtain information about the locale.

```java
vars
    lcid: Integer;
    info: LocaleFullInfo;
begin
    create info transient;
    lcid := node.getDefaultLCID;
    currentSchema.getLocaleFullInfo(lcid, info);
    ...
epilog
    delete info;
end;
```

**getEnvironmentVariable**

**Signature**

```java
getEnvironmentVariable(name: String): String;
```

The `getEnvironmentVariable` method of the `Node` class returns a string containing the value of the user or system environment variable specified in the `name` parameter of the node of the receiver object.

The value specified in the `name` parameter equates to a variable listed in the `Variable` column on the Environment Variables dialog (accessed by selecting the `Advanced` sheet on the System Properties dialog). The returned value equates to the corresponding value listed in the `Value` column on the Environment Variables dialog for that row. For example, `envvar := node.getEnvironmentVariable("TEMP");` could return `C:\WINNT\TEMP`.

For details about returning the architecture-specific version of the directory in which temporary files are placed, see the `Node` class `getTempPath` method.

**getExecuteFlagValue**

**Signature**

```java
getExecuteFlagValue(name: String): Boolean;
```

The `getExecuteFlagValue` method of the `Node` class returns a boolean value containing the current, effective value of a flag used in `executeWhen` instructions.

The effective value of the flag is read from the [JadeExecuteFlags] section of the JADE initialization file when the node is initialized, but can be changed by calling the `setExecuteFlagValue` method.

**getIniFileName**

**Signature**

```java
getIniFileName(): String;
```

The `getIniFileName` method of the `Node` class returns the full path and file name of the JADE initialization file; for example:

```java
c:\jade\system\jade.ini
```

The name of the JADE initialization file is returned in the form that it was entered on the command line. If no initialization file name was specified, JADE looks for an initialization file with the name `jade.ini` in the default location and either finds the file or creates it.

The name and full path of that default initialization file is returned with forward slash characters (for example, `c:/jade/system/jade.ini`).
The JADE initialization file is returned on the specified node instance, which does not have to be the current node. If you require the JADE initialization file on the current node, use the `node` environmental object (system variable).

In JADE thin client mode, this method returns the initialization file from the application server. Use the `Application` class `getIniFileName` method or the `Process` class `getIniFileName` to obtain the file from the thin client.

**Note** If you create a shortcut that has the `newcopy` parameter set to `false` and you specify a different JADE initialization file from the one with which the node was started, the active JADE initialization file is the one that was specified when the node started up and not the one specified in the `newcopy=false` shortcut.

Calling the `getIniFileName` method in a new application enables you to get the name of the initialization file that was used when the node started up.

---

**getJadeInstallDirectory**

**Signature**

```java
getJadeInstallDirectory(): String;
```

The `getJadeInstallDirectory` method of the `Node` class returns a string containing the JADE installation directory, from which the JADE executable program is running; for example:

```java
c:\jade\bin
```

**getJadeHomeDirectory**

**Signature**

```java
getJadeHomeDirectory(): String;
```

The `getJadeHomeDirectory` method of the `Node` class returns a string containing the JADE HOME directory, which is the parent directory of the JADE installation directory; for example:

```java
c:\jade       \ if the installation directory was c:\jade\bin
```

**getJadeWorkDirectory**

**Signature**

```java
getJadeWorkDirectory(): String;
```

The `getJadeWorkDirectory` method of the `Node` class returns a string containing the directory where work files are created by JADE. When you call the `getJadeWorkDirectory` method and the directory does not exist, JADE creates it based on the value of the `JadeWorkDirectory` parameter in the `[JadeEnvironment]` section of the JADE initialization file.

By default, this directory is created at the same level as the JADE installation directory (that is, the directory in which the `jade.exe` executable program is located) and is named `temp`. For example, if the JADE installation directory is `c:\jade\bin`, the working directory would be `c:\jade\temp`.

The cache file for a thin client (which contains all forms and pictures sent by logic from the application server) is stored in the work directory, unless another location is specified by the `FormCacheFile` parameter in the `[JadeThinClient]` section. The thin client automatic download interlock file (`thinlock.fil`) is also created in the work directory.

**getLCIDFromCharacterSet**

**Signature**

```java
getLCIDFromCharacterSet(charset: String): Integer;
```

The `getLCIDFromCharacterSet` method of the `Node` class returns an integer for the locale ID (LCID) that corresponds to the character set specified by the value of the `charset` parameter. If the value of the `charset` parameter is not a valid value or if the locale is not installed, the method returns zero (0).
Web pages and HTTP headers should contain the name of the character set of the encoding being used. The Euro symbol (€) is encoded as 0x80 and 0xA4, depending on the character set being used. As the JADE Unicode to ANSI conversion routines use the locale ID instead of the character set, the `getLCIDFromCharacterSet` method enables you to determine the locale ID to use in those routines and to determine whether the locale is installed.

The following example obtains the locale for the fr-FR character set.

```java
lcid := node.getLCIDFromCharacterSet("fr-FR"); // locale ID is 1036
```

### getLineDelimiter

**Signature**

```
getLineDelimiter(): String;
```

The `getLineDelimiter` method of the `Node` class returns a string containing the line delimiter of the node of the receiver object (that is, CrLf).

### getLocks

**Signature**

```
getLocks(llocks: LockArray input;
         maxEntries: Integer);
```

The `getLocks` method of the `Node` class populates the array specified in the `locks` parameter with transient instances of the current locks for the shared transient objects in the node specified as the method receiver.

The parameters for the `getLocks` method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies the ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>locks</td>
<td>Locks array that is to be populated with the lock instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxEntries</td>
<td>Maximum number of lock instances that are to be included in the array</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example shows the use of the `getLocks` method.

```java
showSharedTransientLocks();
vars
    lock : Lock;
    lockArray : LockArray;
    nodedict : NodeDict;
    n : Node;
begin
create lockArray transient;
create nodedict transient;
system.nodes.copy(nodedict);
foreach n in nodedict do
    write "Shared transient locks for node " & n.String;
    n.getLocks(lockArray, 100);
    foreach lock in lockArray do
        write 'Oid ' & lock.target.String;
        write 'Locked by ' & lock.requestedBy.String;
    endforall;
    lockArray.purge;
endforall;
epilog
    delete nodedict;
```
The output from the `getLocks` method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```
Shared transient locks for node Node/186.1
Shared transient locks for node Node/186.2
Oid Animal/51248.1
Locked by Process/187.04
```

### `getMutexCounts`

**Signature**

```java
getMutexCounts(jdo: JadeDynamicObject input; includeZeroContentions: Boolean);
```

**Description**

The `getMutexCounts` method of the `Node` class retrieves the number of contentions on mutexes used internally by JADE for the particular node identified as the method receiver. A mutex is a locking mechanism used to ensure thread safety when executing critical sections of code.

The contention counts are returned as `Integer64` properties of the `JadeDynamicObject` instance specified by the `jdo` parameter. The name of each property represents the internal mutex name, and the value represents the number of times that mutex has been contented (that is, the number of times execution of a thread has been temporarily suspended because another thread was executing in a section of code protected by the mutex).

The contention counts are cumulative from the time the specified node is initiated.

The `includeZeroContentions` parameter indicates whether mutexes that have not yet encountered any contentions should be included in the information returned. If set to `false`, only information for those mutexes that have had at least one contention are added to the dynamic object. If this parameter is set to `true`, information about all current mutexes is added.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the `JadeDynamicObject` instance. The `getMutexCounts` method clears any existing properties from the `JadeDynamicObject` instance each time it is called.

The number of mutexes reported and the order that the properties are added to the dynamic object can vary from call to call, because mutexes can be dynamically created and deleted.

**Note** If a mutex is deleted then recreated between `getMutexCounts` calls, the contention count can appear to reduce in value. Any application attempting to calculate contention count differences should take this into account.

The mutex contention information is primarily for internal use. High mutex contention counts can indicate bottlenecks that are impacting overall system performance.

The following example shows the use of the `getMutexCounts` method.

```java
tryMutexCounts();
vars
  jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
begin
  create jdo transient;
  node.getMutexCounts(jdo, false);
  write jdo.display;
epilog
  delete jdo;
end;
```
The output from the `getMutexCounts` method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```
---MutexStatistics(11)---
InterpreterOutp = 13
DrawTextLock = 17
PDB BuffChgLck = 1
PersistentCache = 102
PersistentDelet = 7
ClientTransient = 9
tblMgtLock = 2
```

### getNotes

**Signature**

```
getNotes(notes: NotificationArray input;
transients: Boolean;
maxEntries: Integer);
```

The `getNotes` method of the `Node` class is not yet implemented. It is reserved for future use.

### getObjectCaches

**Signature**

```
getObjectCaches(dynObj: JadeDynamicObject input;
cacheType: Integer);
```

The `getObjectCaches` method of the `Node` class retrieves statistics relating to cache activity for the node specified as the method receiver.

The cache statistics values are returned as properties of a `JadeDynamicObject` object.

The cumulative counter values are not reset during the lifetime of the database server node, and you need to compare values from one execution of the `getObjectCaches` method with previous values to work out the differences.

The cumulative values are held as 64-bit unsigned integers, which are copied to the dynamic object as `Integer64` values. The maximum value before they wrap around to negative values is therefore $2^{63} - 1$ (approximately 8 Exabytes).

You can use the `getObjectCaches` method regardless of whether node sampling is enabled.

The `cacheType` parameter specifies whether information is retrieved from the persistent, transient, or remote transient cache. The retrieved values are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Persistent cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Transient cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Remote transient cache (applicable only on server nodes)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the `JadeDynamicObject` instance. Properties are added to the object when the method is first called. The object can then be used in subsequent calls. For a list and explanations about the properties that are returned by this method, see "Node::getObjectCaches Method", in Chapter 4 of the *JADE Object Manager Guide*. 
If the dynamic object passed to the method already contains properties but they do not match the properties to be returned, the existing dynamic object properties are removed and replaced with the appropriate properties. The method is most efficient when the properties match those to be returned. The following example shows the use of the `getObjectCaches` method.

```plaintext
showCacheStatistics();
vars
  jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
begin
  create jdo transient;
  node.getObjectCaches(jdo, 1 /*Persistent*/);
  write jdo.display;
epilog
  delete jdo;
end;
```

The output from the `getObjectCaches` method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```plaintext
---CacheStatistics(103)---
clockTicks = 103739652
nodeCPUTime = 7625000
nodeTicks = 452891
cacheType = 1
hits = 310723
misses = 29737
topOfLRUHits = 0
createdBuffers = 29745
cleanSwappedBuffers = 19297
dirtySwappedBuffers = 0
resizedBuffers = 1367
maximumBufferSize = 5000000
totalNumberOfBuffers = 10448
availableBufferSize = 159
maximumOverdraftBufferSize = 2500000
overdraftBufferSize = 0
deadBuffers = 0
totalOperations = 426611
currentOperations = 301982
currentBuffers = 10448
deletedBuffers = 19297
copiedBuffers = 0
newBuffers = 18
fetches = 29727
duplicateFetches = 4662
totalSwaps = 19297
totalOpsWhenSwapped = 124629
minOpsWhenSwapped = 1
maxOpsWhenSwapped = 289
totalAgeWhenSwapped = 2570606545
minAgeWhenSwapped = 104864
maxAgeWhenSwapped = 366995
lruTraversals = 2
totalLruTraversalTicks = 237599
latestLruTraversalTicks = 115197
totalCacheCoherencyNotifications = 0
cacheCoherencyNotificationHits = 0
```
getOSDetails

Signature
getOSDetails(jdo: JadeDynamicObject input);

The getOSDetails method of the Node class populates a JadeDynamicObject object with information about the operating system and architecture of the receiver node.

This method enables you to determine the various usages of JADE for a specific environment; for example, the type of binaries required for thin client downloads (for example, **x64-msoft-win64-ansi**).

The properties that are returned in the dynamic object specified in the jdo parameter are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Specific version of the operating system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>architecture</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Internal byte ordering and alignment information relevant to JADE release.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>It is used by the setByteOrderLocal and setByteOrderRemote methods of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Character, Date, Decimal, Integer, Integer64, Real, Time, and TimeStamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>primitive types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The architecture can be one of the values listed in the following table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node Class Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture_32Big_Endian</td>
<td>32-bit big-endian internal byte ordering and alignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture_32Little_Endian</td>
<td>32-bit little-endian internal byte ordering and alignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture_64Big_Endian</td>
<td>64-bit big-endian internal byte ordering and alignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture_64Little_Endian</td>
<td>64-bit little-endian internal byte ordering and alignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture_Gui</td>
<td>Binary data passed in the byte order of the GUI system (currently Windows 32-bit little-endian)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Property | Type | Description
--- | --- | ---
platformId | Integer | Operating system of the server node of the receiver object. The operating system returned by this method can be one of the values listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node Class Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OSWindowsHome</td>
<td>Microsoft Windows 98 (not a supported operating system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSWindowsMobile</td>
<td>Microsoft Windows CE (not a supported operating system)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- buildArchitecture | String | Details about the platform and build type for which the binaries where built (for example, x64-msoft-win64-ansi). This can be used to determine the type of binaries required for thin client downloads. |
- currentBuildArchitectureList | String | Complete list of current `buildArchitecture` strings, separated by semicolons. |
- fullBuildArchitectureList | String | Complete list of past and current `buildArchitecture` strings, separated by semicolons. |
- isBigEndian | Boolean | Indicates if CPU for the node is running big-endian (PowerPC can switch from big-endian to little-endian, and the reverse). |
- characterSize | Integer | 1 for ANSI, 2 for Unicode. |
- addressWidth | Integer | 32 indicates 32-bit executing binaries, 64 indicates 64-bit executing binaries. |
- osAddressWidth | Integer | 32 indicates a 32-bit operating system, 64 indicates a 64-bit operating system. |
- osVersionEnum | Integer | Internal unique number representing the operating system and hardware combination. |
- osVersionString | String | Description of the operating system in a readable format. |

The first three properties (version, architecture, and platformId) are the same as the values returned by the `getOSPlatform` method.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the `JadeDynamicObject` instance. The following example shows the use of the `getOSDetails` method.

```java
vars
    jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
begin
    create jdo transient;
    node.getOSDetails(jdo);
    write jdo.display;
epilog
    delete jdo;
end;
```
The output from the `getOSDetails` method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```java
---GetOSDetails(300)---children = JadeDynamicObjectArray/4194888.1.4194886.2.1 : 0
name = "GetOSDetails"
parent = *** <null> object reference ***
type = 300
version = 10.0
architecture = 3
platformId = 17
buildArchitecture = x64-msoft-win64-ansi
fullBuildArchitectureList = i686-msoft-win32-ansi;ppc-ibm-aix433-ansi;i686-suse-sles9-ansi;i686-redhat-rh9-ansi;i686-redhat-rhel3-ansi;i686-msoft-win32-unicode;i686-redhat-rhel3-unicode;i686-suse-sles9-unicode;armv4-msoft-wince42-unicode;i686-msoft-win32_6x-unicode;armv4-msoft-wince42_6x-unicode;armv4i-msoft-win32_6x-unicode;armv4i-msoft-wince50_6x-unicode;armv4i-msoft-wince50-unicode;armv4i-msoft-wince50-unicode;i686-msoft-x86emu-unicode;i686-suse-sles10-ansi;i686-suse-sles10-unicode;i686-redhat-rhel5-ansi;i686-redhat-rhel5-unicode;x64-msoft-win64-ansi;x64-msoft-win64-unicode;x86_64-suse-sles10-ansi;x86_64-suse-sles10-unicode;x86_64-redhat-rhel5-ansi;x86_64-redhat-rhel5-unicode;armv4i-msoft-wm60-unicode;i686-msoft-win32_VS2005-ansi;i686-msoft-win32_VS2005-unicode
isBigEndian = false
characterSize = 1
addressWidth = 64
osAddressWidth = 64
osVersionEnum = 80
osVersionString = Windows 10 Enterprise, 64-bit Edition

getOSPlatform

**Signature**

```java
getOSPlatform(version: String output;
architecture: Integer output): Integer;
```  

The `getOSPlatform` method of the `Node` class returns an integer value that indicates the operating system of the receiver object. The operating system returned by this method can be one of the values listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Operating system is ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OSWindowsHome</td>
<td>Microsoft Windows 98 (not a supported operating system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSWindowsMobile</td>
<td>Microsoft Windows CE (not a supported operating system)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `version` parameter specifies the specific version of the operating system.

The following example uses the `OSWindows` class constant, which is a bit mask that enables you to identify a family of operating systems.

```java
vars
  platform    : Integer;
  version     : String;
  architecture: Integer;
begin
```
platform := node.getOSPlatform(version, architecture);
if platform.bitAnd(Node.OSWindows) <> 0 then
  // operating system is Windows family (Windows 10, Windows 8,
  // Windows 7, Windows Server 2016, Windows Server 2012,
  // or Windows Server 2008)
  if platform = Node.OSWindowsHome then
    // version is an older version of Windows (unsupported)
    return 'Windows (unsupported) ' & version;
  endif;
  if platform = Node.OSWindowsEnterprise then
    // version is Windows 10, Windows 8, Windows 7, Windows
    return 'Windows ' & version;
  endif;
  if platform = Node.OSWindowsMobile then
    // version is Windows CE
    return 'Windows CE (unsupported) ' & version;
  endif;
endif;
return '' Unknown platform: '' & platform.String & ' version: ' & version;
end;

The architecture parameter indicates internal byte ordering and alignment information relevant to this release of JADE. It is used by the setByteOrderLocal and setByteOrderRemote methods of the Character, Date, Decimal, Integer, Integer64, Real, Time, and TimeStamp primitive types.

The architecture can be one of the values listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node Class Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture_32Big_Endian</td>
<td>32-bit big-endian internal byte ordering and alignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture_32Little_Endian</td>
<td>32-bit little-endian internal byte ordering and alignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture_64Big_Endian</td>
<td>64-bit big-endian internal byte ordering and alignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture_64Little_Endian</td>
<td>64-bit little-endian internal byte ordering and alignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture_Gui</td>
<td>Binary data passed in the byte order of the GUI system (currently Windows 32-bit little-endian)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In JADE thin client mode, this method returns the operating platform of the workstation that is running the JADE logic; that is, the application server. (To return the operating system of the presentation client, use the getOSPlatform method of the Process class.)

getProfileString

Signature  
getProfileString(fileName: String;
  section: String;
  keyName: String;
  default: String): String;

The getProfileString method of the Node class retrieves a parameter (key name) string from the specified section of the JADE initialization file on the application server workstation when the application is running in JADE thin client mode.
The key name string is returned on the specified node instance, which does not have to be the current node. If you require the key name on the current node, use the node environmental object (system variable).

If the application is not running in JADE thin client mode, this method functions like the Application class getProfileStringAppServer method or process.getProfileString; that is, it returns the specified profile string from the workstation in which the application or process is running.

The setProfileString method copies the string into the specified section of an initialization file on the node.

Use the Application class getProfileString method or Process class getProfileString method to obtain the file from the application server.

The parameters for the getProfileString method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies the...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Initialization file. If you set this parameter to windows, the win.ini file on the application server workstation is used. If it does not contain a full path to the file, Windows searches for the file in the Windows directory on the application server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>section</td>
<td>Initialization file section containing the key (parameter) name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keyName</td>
<td>Name of the key (parameter) whose associated string is to be retrieved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default</td>
<td>Default value for the specified key if the key cannot be found in the initialization file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can return all initialization file sections or all parameters in a section, by using the JadeProfileString category global constants listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Specified in the...</th>
<th>Returns all...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProfileAllKeys</td>
<td>keyName parameter</td>
<td>Key (parameter) strings in the initialization file section, separated by spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProfileAllSections</td>
<td>section parameter</td>
<td>Initialization file sections, separated by spaces</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can use this method to retrieve a string from a two-level section name (prefixed with a unique identifier) within a JADE initialization file shared by multiple programs on the same application server host. For details, see "Two-Level Section Names" under "Format of the JADE Initialization File", in the JADE Initialization File Reference.

**getProgramDataDirectory**

**Signature**

getProgramDataDirectory(): String;

The getProgramDataDirectory method of the Node class returns a string containing the path of the program data directory.

The program data directory is used to share files among the users of the executables; for example, the jommsg.log file or shared dictionary spelling files that are updated.

If JADE is not installed under the Program Files directory, the path of the JADE HOME directory is returned. If JADE is installed under the Program Files directory, the value that is returned by the getProgramDataDirectory method depends on the value of the ProgramDataDirectory parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file.
If the directory does not exist, JADE creates it. The values of the \texttt{ProgramDataDirectory} parameter and the corresponding values returned by the \texttt{getProgramDataDirectory} method are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ProgramDataDirectory Value</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
<td>For a Windows release earlier than Windows 7, Windows Server 2016, or Windows Server 2008, the value returned is the same as for \texttt{&lt;homedir&gt;}. For Windows 10, Windows 8, Windows 7, Windows Server 2012, or Windows Server 2008, the value returned is the same as for \texttt{&lt;programdata&gt;}.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;homedir&gt;</td>
<td>The path of the JADE HOME directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;programdata&gt;</td>
<td>The path of the JADE HOME directory with the Program Files portion replaced with the programmatically obtained path of the common application data directory. For example, a presentation client installed in Program Files\Jade Software\parsys returns Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Jade Software\parsys on a Windows operating system earlier than Windows 7, or Windows Server 2008, or ProgramData\Jade Software\parsys on Windows 10, Windows 8, Windows 7, Windows Server 2016, Windows Server 2012, or Windows Server 2008.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textbf{getQueuedLocks}

\textbf{Signature} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{getQueuedLocks(locks: \hspace{1cm} LockArray \hspace{1cm} input; \hspace{1cm} maxEntries: \hspace{1cm} Integer);} \hspace{1cm}

The \texttt{getQueuedLocks} method of the \texttt{Node} class populates the array specified in the \texttt{locks} parameter with transient instances of the lock requests that are waiting for shared transient objects in the node specified as the method receiver to be unlocked by the processes that currently have them locked.

The parameters for the \texttt{getQueuedLocks} method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies the ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>locks</td>
<td>Locks array that is to be populated with the lock request instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxEntries</td>
<td>Maximum number of lock instances that are to be included in the array</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the \texttt{LockArray} instance used with this method, as well as deleting the \texttt{Lock} instances inserted into the array.

The following example shows the use of the \texttt{getQueuedLocks} method.

```plaintext
showQueuedSharedTransientLocks();
vars
    lock : Lock;
    lockArray : LockArray;
    nodedict : NodeDict;
    n : Node;
begin
    create lockArray transient;
    create nodedict transient;
    system.nodes.copy(nodedict);
    foreach n in nodedict do
```

EncycloSys2 - 2018.0.01
write 'Queued shared transient locks for node ' & n.String;
n.getQueuedLocks(lockArray, 100);
foreach lock in lockArray do
  write 'Oid ' & lock.target.String;
  write 'Locked by ' & lock.lockedBy.String;
  write 'Requested by ' & lock.requestedBy.String;
endforeach;
lockArray.purge;
endforeach;
epilog
delete nodedict;
delete lockArray;
end;

The output from the getQueuedLocks method shown in the previous example is as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Queued shared transient locks for</td>
<td>Node/186.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>node Node/186.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queued shared transient locks for</td>
<td>Node/186.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>node Node/186.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oid Animal/51248.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locked by Process/187.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requested by Process/187.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

getRequestStats

**Signature**

ggetRequestStats(jdo: JadeDynamicObject input);

The getRequestStats method of the Node class returns node statistics relating to persistent database requests from the receiving node that is the method receiver.

The values are returned as Integer64 properties in the dynamic object specified by the jdo parameter.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the JadeDynamicObject instance.

The node statistics are held on the database server node and relate to persistent object requests received from the node specified as the method receiver. For details about the properties returned in the dynamic object, see "Node::getRequestStats Method" in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the JadeDynamicObject instance. Properties are added to the object when the method is first called. The object can then be used in subsequent calls.

If the dynamic object passed to the method already contains properties that do not match the properties to be returned, the existing dynamic object properties are removed and replaced with the appropriate properties. The method is most efficient when the properties match those to be returned.

The cumulative counter values are not reset during the lifetime of the database server node, and you may need to compare values from one execution of the getRequestStats method with previous values to work out the differences.

The cumulative values are held as 64-bit unsigned integers, which are copied to the dynamic object as Integer64 values. The maximum value before they wrap around to negative values is therefore $2^{63} - 1$ (approximately 8 Exabytes).

The following example shows the use of the getRequestStats method.

```plaintext
showNodeRequestStats();
vars
  jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
begin
```
create jdo transient;
node.getRequestStats(jdo);
write jdo.display;
epilog
delete jdo;
end;

The output from the getRequestStats method shown in the previous example is as follows.

---NodeStatistics(104)---
committedTransactions = 43
abortedTransactions = 0
getObjects = 10173
createObjects = 363
deleteObjects = 136
updateObjects = 526
lockObjects = 15588
unlockObjects = 6797
beginNotifications = 537
endNotifications = 52
serverMethodExecutions = 0
causeEvents = 60

gRpcServerStatistics

Signature   gRpcServerStatistics(jdo: JadeDynamicObject input;
detailed: Boolean);

The gRpcServerStatistics method of the Node class RPC statistics relating to activity between the database server node and the client node represented by the Node instance used as the method receiver.

The values returned represent information about the connection to the specified node and totals for requests received and replies sent to it. The values are returned as Integer64 properties in the dynamic object specified by the jdo parameter. The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the JadeDynamicObject instance.

The detailed parameter specifies whether the values returned should include individual totals for each request type. For details about the returned values, see "Node::getRpcServerStatistics Method", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the JadeDynamicObject instance. Properties are added to the object when the method is first called. The object can then be used in subsequent calls.

If the dynamic object passed to the method already contains properties that do not match the properties to be returned, the existing dynamic object properties are removed and replaced with the appropriate properties. The method is most efficient when the properties match those to be returned.

The cumulative counter values are not reset during the lifetime of the database server node, and you may need to compare values from one execution of the gRpcServerStatistics method with previous values to work out the differences.

The cumulative values are held as 64-bit unsigned integers, which are copied to the dynamic object as Integer64 values. The maximum value before they wrap around to negative values is therefore $2^{63} - 1$ (approximately 8 Exabytes).
The following example shows the use of the getRpcServerStatistics method.

```java
showRpcNodeStats();
vars
  jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
begin
  create jdo transient;
  node.getRpcServerStatistics(jdo, false);
  write jdo.display;
epilog
  delete jdo;
end;
```

The output from the getRpcServerStatistics method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```plaintext
---RPCServerStatistics(106)---
timeStarted = 27 April 2007, 12:31:43
connectionType = 1
lastInboundRequest = 27 April 2007, 14:38:30
requestsFromClients = 24155
repliesToClients = 24154
requestPacketsFromClients = 24155
replyPacketsToClients = 24154
requestBytesFromClients = 3719096
replyBytesToClients = 9861812
requestsToClients = 38
repliesFromClients = 38
requestPacketsToClients = 38
replyPacketsFromClients = 38
requestBytesToClients = 40611
replyBytesFromClients = 20962
notificationPacketsToClients = 3
notificationBytesToClients = 1122
```

**getTempPath**

**Signature**

```java
getTempPath(): String;
```

The getTempPath method of the Node class returns a string containing the architecture-specific version of the directory in which temporary files are created on the node of the receiver object. For example, this method returns TEMP or TMP, as appropriate.

The temporary path of the specified node instance is returned, which does not have to be the current node. If you require the temporary path of the current node, use the node environmental object (system variable).

For details about returning the value of a specified environment variable, see the Node class getEnvironmentVariable method.
**getUserDataDirectory**

**Signature**

getUserDataDirectory(): String;

The `getUserDataDirectory` method of the `Node` class returns a string containing the path of the user data directory. The user data directory is used for files that are specific to each user of the JADE executables; for example, if a presentation client installation occurs on a Windows machine running Citrix or Terminal Services and all users run the same thin client binaries, any data created on the client file system should be stored under this directory (that is, in separate directories for each user).

If JADE is not installed under the `\Program Files` directory, the location of the JADE HOME directory is returned.

If JADE is installed under the `\Program Files` directory, the value that is returned depends on the value of the `UserDataDirectory` parameter in the `[JadeEnvironment]` section of the JADE initialization file. If the directory does not exist, JADE creates it.

The values of the `UserDataDirectory` parameter and the corresponding values returned by the `getUserDataDirectory` method are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UserDataDirectory Value</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
<td>The path of the JADE HOME directory with the <code>\Program Files</code> portion replaced with the programmatically obtained path for the specific user application private data directory. For example, a presentation client installed into <code>\Program Files\Jade Software\parsys</code> and executed by user <code>wilbur</code> returns <code>\Users\wilbur\AppData\Local\Jade Software\parsys</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;homedit&gt;</td>
<td>The path of the JADE HOME directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;userdata&gt;</td>
<td>The same as for <code>&lt;default&gt;</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory name</td>
<td>Directory name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**isApplicationServer**

**Signature**

isApplicationServer(): Boolean;

The `isApplicationServer` method of the `Node` class returns `true` if the method is executing on an application server node (that is, the application is running in JADE thin client mode).

**isCacheCoherencyEnabled**

**Signature**

isCacheCoherencyEnabled(): Boolean;

The `isCacheCoherencyEnabled` method of the `Node` class returns `true` if the receiving node has cache coherency enabled.

For details, see the `AutomaticCacheCoherency` parameter in the `[JadeClient]` section and the `AutomaticCacheCoherency` or `AutomaticCacheCoherencyDefault` parameter in the `[JadeServer]` section of the JADE initialization file.
**Node Class**

**isReadOnlySchema**

**Signature**  
`isReadOnlySchema() : Boolean;`

The `isReadOnlySchema` method of the `Node` class returns `true` if the JADE schema in the node on which the method is executing is a read-only schema, specified by using the `ReadOnlySchema` parameter in the appropriate `JadeClient` or `JadeServer` section of the JADE initialization file.

For details about the `ReadOnlySchema` parameter, see "JADE Object Manager Client Module Section [JadeClient]" or "JADE Object Manager Server Section [JadeServer]", in the JADE Initialization File Reference.

**isReadOnlySystemSchema**

**Signature**  
`isReadOnlySystemSchema() : Boolean;`

The `isReadOnlySystemSchema` method of the `Node` class returns `true` if the JADE schema in the node on which the method is executing is a read-only system schema, specified by using the `ReadOnlySystemSchema` parameter in the appropriate `JadeClient` or `JadeServer` section of the JADE initialization file.

For details about the `ReadOnlySystemSchema` parameter, see "JADE Object Manager Client Module Section [JadeClient]" or "JADE Object Manager Server Section [JadeServer]", in the JADE Initialization File Reference.

**isServerNode**

**Signature**  
`isServerNode() : Boolean;`

The `isServerNode` method of the `Node` class returns `true` if the node on which the method is executing is the server node. This method returns `false` if the node on which the method is executing is running as a client in a multiuser JADE configuration.

**isService**

**Signature**  
`isService() : Boolean;`

The `isService` method of the `Node` class returns `true` if the executable that is currently running on the node of the receiver object is running as a service or it returns `false` if the executable is not running as a service.

**logObjectCaches**

**Signature**  
`logObjectCaches(samplingHandle: Integer;  
persistentCacheStats: Boolean;  
persistentCacheBuffers: Boolean;  
transientCacheStats: Boolean;  
transientCacheBuffers: Boolean;  
remoteTransientCacheStats: Boolean;  
remoteTransientCacheBuffers: Boolean;  
userNumber: Integer;  
userText: String);`

The `logObjectCaches` method of the `Node` class specifies the local node object cache statistics that are logged by invoking the `NodeSampleCacheInfoCallBack` or `NodeSampleObjectBuffer` entry point, or both of these entry points, in the user library.
The JADE-supplied library logs the statistics to the file specified in the `initializationParameter` parameter of the `beginSample` method and writes the following statistics to your output file.

- Cache header record (type 1) for cache statistics
- Cache buffer records (type 2) for individual object buffers

The `logObjectCaches` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>samplingHandle</td>
<td>Identifies the sampling context returned by the <code>beginSample</code> method when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sampling for the node started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persistentCacheStats</td>
<td>Logs statistics of the persistent objects cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persistentCacheBuffers</td>
<td>Logs statistics of the persistent object cache buffers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transientCacheStats</td>
<td>Logs statistics of the transient objects cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transientCacheBuffers</td>
<td>Logs statistics of the transient object cache buffers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoteTransientCacheStats</td>
<td>Logs statistics of the remote transient objects cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoteTransientCacheBuffers</td>
<td>Logs activities in the remote transient object cache buffers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userNumber</td>
<td>Identifies the sample in the corresponding user library invocations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userText</td>
<td>In conjunction with the <code>userNumber</code> parameter, identifies the sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To enable the logging of the cache statistics that you require, set the appropriate Boolean cache parameters to `true`.

The following code fragment shows an example of the `logObjectCaches` method and its parameters.

```java
node.logObjectCaches(samplingHandle, true, true, false, false, false, false, 50, "After the load data operation");
```

All buffers containing non-shared transient objects are listed when node sampling snapshots are requested.

For more details, see "Statistics File Format", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

### logRequestStatistics

**Signature**

```java
logRequestStatistics(samplingHandle: Integer;
          local:      Boolean;
          remote:     Boolean;
          userNumber: Integer;
          userText:   String);
```

The `logRequestStatistics` method of the `Node` class specifies the request statistics that are logged for all processes in the node that are logged by invoking the `NodeSampleRequestStatisticsCallBack` entry point in the user library.

The JADE-supplied library automatically writes the following statistics.

- Local request statistics record (type 8)
- Remote request statistics record (type 9)
The logRequestStatistics method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>samplingHandle</td>
<td>Identifies the sampling context returned by the beginSample method when sampling for the node started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local</td>
<td>Logs statistics of all requests invoked on the local node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remote</td>
<td>Logs statistics of all requests from the local node to remote nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userNumber</td>
<td>Identifies the sample in the corresponding user library invocations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userText</td>
<td>In conjunction with the userNumber parameter, identifies the sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To enable the logging of the request statistics that you require, set the appropriate Boolean cache parameters to true. The user number and text values specified in the userNumber and userText parameters are written in the corresponding records.

The following code fragment shows an example of the logRequestStatistics method and its parameters.

```java
node.logRequestStatistics(samplingHandle, true, true, 23, "Before method ml");
```

For more details, see "Statistics File Format", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

logUserCommand

**Signature**

```java
logUserCommand(samplingHandle: Integer; command: String; userNumber: Integer; userText: String);
```

The logUserCommand method of the Node class invokes the NodeSampleUserCommandCallBack entry point in the user library, passing the command parameter to it.

The JADE-supplied library automatically writes the user command (type 13).

The logUserCommand method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>samplingHandle</td>
<td>Identifies the sampling context returned by the beginSample method when sampling for the node started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>command</td>
<td>Action specific to your user library (for example, the JADE-supplied library uses this command for filtering and setting the SamplingExceptionEvent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userNumber</td>
<td>Identifies the sample in the corresponding user library invocations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userText</td>
<td>In conjunction with the userNumber parameter, identifies the sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more details, see "JADE Sampling Libraries", "Statistics File Format", and "Sampling Exception Handling", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.
**networkAddress**

*Signature*  
`networkAddress(): String;`

The `networkAddress` method of the `Node` class returns a string whose contents depend on the type of transport used for the connection to the database server.

When the transport is TCP/IP, the string contains the IP address used by the client for the connection to the database server; for example, `127.0.0.1` or `::1`.

When the transport is `JadeLocal`, the returned string is empty.

When the transport is `HPSM`, the returned string contains `${procNNNN}`, where the `NNNN` value is the decimal number of the process at the other end of the connection.

**nodeRole**

*Signature*  
`nodeRole(): Integer;`

The `nodeRole` method of the `Node` class returns an integer value that represents the role of the node with regard to processes and the Synchronized Database Service (SDS). The role can be one of the values listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Role_Replay</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Replay node role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role_Standard</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Standard node role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role_Unknown</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Unknown node role</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An SDS secondary server has two node objects, as follows.

- A standard node object to which processes initiated on the secondary server are attached
- A replay node object to which pseudo-processes representing processes on the primary server are attached

The `nodeRole` method allows processes initiated on SDS secondary servers to be distinguished from pseudo-processes automatically created to represent processes on the primary server, by using the `process.node.nodeRole` method.

**nodeType**

*Signature*  
`nodeType(): Integer;`

The `nodeType` method of the `Node` class returns a `Node` class constant integer value that represents the type of the node object. The values that can be returned are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node Class Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type_Undefined</td>
<td>Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type_DatabaseServer</td>
<td>Database server (jadrap or jadserv)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type_ApplicationServer</td>
<td>Application server (jadapp or jadappb in multiuser mode)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type_ApplicationServerAndDatabaseServer</td>
<td>Application server and database server (jadapp or jadappb in single user mode)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Non-GUI nodes include user-written executables that use the JADE Object Manager API (C++) and the JADE .NET API (C#).

**osProcessId**

**Signature**  
`osProcessId(): Integer;

The `osProcessId` method of the `Node` class returns the process identifier (or process id) of the executable that is currently running on the node of the receiver object. (See also the `osID` property.)

The process id is the number before the dash character (-) in the third column in a `jommsg.log` file. For example, in the 2002/01/18 07:10:28 00618-6a4 PDB: Database closed successfully record in a JADE message log file, 00618 is the hexadecimal process id.

This method returns the process identifier from the node on which the fat client executes when running in standard (fat) client mode or it returns the value from the application server when the method is executed from a presentation client running in JADE thin client mode.

**processDump**

**Signature**  
`processDump();

The `processDump` method of the `Node` class invokes a non-fatal process dump of the node specified by the receiver.

**setCacheSizes**

**Signature**  
`setCacheSizes(persistentCache: Integer io; transientCache: Integer io; remoteTransientCache: Integer io);`

The `setCacheSizes` method of the `Node` class changes the sizes of the persistent, transient, and remote transient cache on the node on which the method is executing to be set to the specified values.

The cache size cannot be set lower than the minimum for that type of cache or higher than two-thirds of the physical memory size. In addition, the cache size sometimes cannot be reduced because of current usage of objects on it.

If the cache size cannot be set to the requested value, it is increased or reduced as much as possible at that time. No exception is raised.

The parameter values are then updated with the actual new cache sizes.
The cache size on 32-bit systems cannot exceed 4G bytes.

**Note**  The values are set for the current JADE session only.

When you next initiate JADE, the values in the ObjectCacheSizeLimit, TransientCacheSizeLimit, and RemoteTransientCacheSizeLimit parameters in the appropriate [JadeClient] or [JadeServer] section of the JADE initialization file are those that are used for the persistent, transient, and remote transient cache sizes, respectively.

For details about cache sizes, see the appropriate parameters in "JADE Object Manager Client Module Section [JadeClient]" or "JADE Object Manager Server Section [JadeServer]", in the JADE Initialization File Reference. See also the getCacheSizes method.

**setCacheSizes64**

**Signature**

```
setCacheSizes64 (persistentCache: Integer64 io;
transientCache: Integer64 io;
remoteTransientCache: Integer64 io);
```

The setCacheSizes64 method of the Node class changes the sizes of the persistent, transient, and remote transient cache on the node on which the method is executing to be set to the specified values.

The cache size cannot be set lower than the minimum for that type of cache or higher than two-thirds of the physical memory size. In addition, the cache size sometimes cannot be reduced because of current usage of objects on it. If the cache size cannot be set to the requested value, it is increased or reduced as much as possible at that time. No exception is raised.

The parameter values are then updated with the actual new cache sizes.

The cache size on 32-bit systems cannot exceed 4G bytes.

**Note**  The values are set for the current JADE session only.

When you next initiate JADE, the values in the ObjectCacheSizeLimit, TransientCacheSizeLimit, and RemoteTransientCacheSizeLimit parameters in the appropriate [JadeClient] or [JadeServer] section of the JADE initialization file are those that are used for the persistent, transient, and remote transient cache sizes, respectively.

For details about cache sizes, see the appropriate parameters in "JADE Object Manager Client Module Section [JadeClient]" or "JADE Object Manager Server Section [JadeServer]", in the JADE Initialization File Reference. See also the getCacheSizes64 method.

**setExecuteFlagValue**

**Signature**

```
setExecuteFlagValue(name: String
value: Boolean): Boolean;
```

The setExecuteFlagValue method of the Node class sets the effective value of a flag used in executeWhen instructions.

The flag is a Boolean global constant. However, the defined value of the global constant is not used for an executeWhen instruction. Instead, the effective value of the global constant is read from the [JadeExecuteFlags] section of the JADE initialization file when the node is initialized.
The following code fragment shows the use of the `setExecuteFlagValue` method with the `clearMethodCache` method, which is required to cause methods to be reloaded with changed flag values.

```java
node.setExecuteFlagValue("DebugTest", true);
node.clearMethodCache();
```

### setProfileString

**Signature**

```java
setProfileString(fileName: String;
section: String;
keyName: String;
string: String): Boolean;
```

The `setProfileString` method of the `Node` class copies a parameter (key name) string specified in the `section` parameter into the section of an initialization file on the application server.

The key name string is set on the specified node, which does not have to be the current node. If you want to set the key name on the current node, use the Node environmental object (system variable).

This method returns `true` if it succeeds in storing the specified string. Conversely, if the value of the `section` or `keyName` parameter is null (""") or empty, this method returns `false`, to indicate that the JADE initialization file has not been updated.

Use the respective `ProfileRemoveSection` or `ProfileRemoveKey` global constant in the `JadeProfileString` category to delete a section or key, rather than passing a null or empty string in the appropriate parameter of this method.

To retrieve a stored string, use the `getProfileString` method.

The parameters for the `setProfileString` method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Specifies the initialization file. If you set this parameter to <code>windows</code>, the <code>win.ini</code> file is used. If this parameter does not contain a full path to the file, Windows searches for the file in the Windows directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>section</td>
<td>Specifies the initialization file section containing the key (parameter) name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keyName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the key (parameter) whose associated string is to be stored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>string</td>
<td>Specifies the string that is to be written to the file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In JADE thin client mode, this method sets the initialization file string in the specified initialization file on the application server.

If the application is not running in JADE thin client mode, this method functions like the `Application` class `setProfileStringAppServer` method or `process.getProfileString`; that is, it sets the specified profile string on the workstation in which the application or process is running.

The following example shows the use of this method to remove an entire [mySection] section and the `WindowPos` parameter in the `[InternalAS.JadeAppServer]` section from the JADE initialization file.

```java
begin
    node.setProfileString(node.getIniFileName, "mySection", ProfileRemoveSection, "");
    // If the user has moved the window, reset it to the default values
    node.setProfileString(node.getIniFileName, "JadeAppServer", "WindowPos",
```
The \texttt{wbemListClasses} method of the \texttt{Node} class retrieves a list of the Web-Based Enterprise Management (WBEM) classes that can be queried for the host machine on which the node specified by the receiver object is running. This is a subset of the full WBEM classes available, as JADE allows only a subset of classes to be queried. The allowed classes are those relating to cache, memory, system, processor, server, disk, and network interface information.

The method inserts strings containing the allowed class names into the huge string array specified by the \texttt{hsa} parameter.

The \texttt{wbemListClasses} method always empties the array before inserting the class names. The caller is responsible for creating and deleting this array.

The strings that are inserted into the huge string array parameter are fully qualified WBEM class names that can be used directly as class names for the other WBEM methods provided by the \texttt{Node} class.

The following example shows the use of the \texttt{wbemListClasses} method.

```pascal
showWbemClasses()
vars
    hsa: HugeStringArray;
    str : String;
begin
    create hsa transient;
    node.wbemListClasses(hsa);
    foreach str in hsa do
        write "WBEM class name : " & str;
    endforeach;
end;
```

An example of the output from this method is as follows:

```
WBEM class name : Root.CIMV2.CIM_StatisticalInformation.Win32_Perf.RawData.Win32_PerfRawData_PerfDisk_LogicalDisk
```
**Node Class**

PerfFormattedData.Win32_PerfFormattedData_PerfOS_Cache  
WBEM class name : Root.CIMV2.CIM_StatisticalInformation.Win32_Perf.Perf32_PerfFormattedData_PerfOS_System  
PerfFormattedData.Win32_PerfFormattedData_PerfOS_System  
WBEM class name : Root.CIMV2.CIM_StatisticalInformation.Win32_Perf.Perf32_PerfFormattedData_Tcpip_NetworkInterface  
PerfFormattedData.Win32_PerfFormattedData_Tcpip_NetworkInterface  
WBEM class name : Root.CIMV2.CIM_StatisticalInformation.Win32_Perf.Win32_PerfFormattedData_PerfOS_Memory  
PerfFormattedData.Win32_PerfFormattedData_PerfOS_Memory  
WBEM class name : Root.CIMV2.CIM_StatisticalInformation.Win32_Perf.Win32_PerfFormattedData_PerfNet_Server  
PerfFormattedData.Win32_PerfFormattedData_PerfNet_Server

**wbemListInstanceNames**

**Signature**

```perl
wbemListInstanceNames(className: String;  
                        instNameArray: HugeStringArray input);
```

The `wbemListInstanceNames` method of the Node class retrieves the names of all instances of the Web-Based Enterprise Management (WBEM) class specified by the `className` parameter for the host machine in which the node of the receiver object is running.

The class name must be a fully qualified WBEM class name.

The instance names are inserted as strings into the huge string array specified by the `instNameArray` parameter. This method always empties the array before inserting the instance names. The caller is responsible for creating and deleting this array.

JADE allows only a subset of the available WBEM classes to be used. The allowed classes are those relating to cache, memory, system, processor, server, disk, and network interface information. You can use the Node class `wbemListClasses` method to retrieve the fully qualified WBEM class names that can be used.

An exception is raised if a name that is not allowed or recognized is used.

The following example shows the use of the `wbemListInstanceNames` method.

```perl
showWbemInstances();  
vars  
hsa : HugeStringArray;  
cls : String;  
inst : String;  
begnin  
create hsa transient;  
node.wbemListClasses(hsa);  
if hsa.size > 0 then  
    cls := hsa[1];  
hsa.purge;  
write "WBEM class : " & cls;  
node.wbemListInstanceNames(cls, hsa);  
foreach inst in hsa do  
    write "Instance : " & inst;  
endforeach;  
endif;  
epilog  
delete hsa;  
end;
```
The output from the `wbemListInstanceNames` method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```plaintext
Instance : C:
Instance : E:
Instance : _Total
```

### wbemQueryQualifiers

**Signature**

```plaintext
wbemQueryQualifiers(className: String;
attributeNames: StringArray input;
counterTypes: IntegerArray input;
scaleFactors: IntegerArray input);
```

The `wbemQueryQualifiers` method of the `Node` class retrieves the names, type, and scale factor for each attribute of Web-Based Enterprise Management (WBEM) class specified by the `className` parameter. This allows attribute values returned by the `wbemRetrieveData` method defined in the `Node` class to be correctly interpreted.

The qualifier information is placed into three matched arrays. Information for the first attribute is placed into the first member of each of the three arrays, information for the second attribute is placed into the second member, and so on.

The caller is responsible for creating and deleting the three arrays. This method always empties these arrays before inserting the qualifier information.

The class name must be a fully qualified WBEM class name.

JADE allows only a subset of the available WBEM classes to be used. The allowed classes are those relating to cache, memory, system, processor, server, disk, and network interface information. The `wbemListClasses` method of the `Node` class can be used to retrieve the fully qualified WBEM class names that can be used.

An exception is raised if a name that is not allowed or recognized is used.

The string array specified by the `attributeNames` parameter contains the name of each attribute for the specified class. These match the names of the attributes that the `wbemRetrieveData` method creates in the `JadeDynamicObject` it uses.

The integer array specified by the `counterTypes` parameter contains performance counter type values for the attributes. The values are those defined by Microsoft and documented in the MSDN (Microsoft Developer Network) literature.

The integer array specified by the `scaleFactors` parameter contains the default scale factor to be applied to the attribute values. This is a power of 10 that can be used to estimate the likely range of the value.

The meaning of each counter type value and the correct way to extract meaningful information from the attribute values is described in the MSDN literature. Searching using WMI Performance Counter Types should locate the relevant information.

The following example shows the use of the `wbemQueryQualifiers` method.

```javascript
showWbemQualifiers();
vars
  hsa : HugeStringArray;
  ctrNames : StringArray;
  ctrTypes : IntegerArray;
  ctrScaleFactors : IntegerArray;
  cls : String;
```
```verbatim
i : Integer;
begin
  create hsa transient;
  create ctrNames transient;
  create ctrTypes transient;
  create ctrScaleFactors transient;
  node.wbemListClasses(hsa);
  if hsa.size > 0 then
    cls := hsa[1];
    hsa.purge;
    write "WBEM class: " & cls;
    node.wbemQueryQualifiers(cls, ctrNames, ctrTypes, ctrScaleFactors);
    foreach i in 1 to ctrNames.size do
      write "Attribute: " & ctrNames[i] & 
        " type: " & ctrTypes[i].String & 
        " scale factor: " & ctrScaleFactors[i].String;
    endforeach;
  endif;
epilog
  delete hsa;
  delete ctrNames;
  delete ctrTypes;
  delete ctrScaleFactors;
end;
```

The output from the `wbemQueryQualifiers` method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```
Attribute: AvgDiskBytesPerRead type: 1073874176 scale factor: -2
Attribute: AvgDiskBytesPerRead_Base type: 1073939458 scale factor: 0
Attribute: AvgDiskBytesPerTransfer type: 1073874176 scale factor: -2
Attribute: AvgDiskBytesPerTransfer_Base type: 1073939458 scale factor: 0
Attribute: AvgDiskBytesPerWrite type: 1073874176 scale factor: -2
Attribute: AvgDiskBytesPerWrite_Base type: 1073939458 scale factor: 0
Attribute: AvgDiskKQueueLength type: 5571840 scale factor: 2
Attribute: AvgDiskReadQueueLength type: 5571840 scale factor: 2
Attribute: AvgDisksecPerRead type: 805438464 scale factor: 3
Attribute: AvgDisksecPerRead_Base type: 1073939458 scale factor: 0
Attribute: AvgDisksecPerTransfer type: 805438464 scale factor: 3
Attribute: AvgDisksecPerTransfer_Base type: 1073939458 scale factor: 0
Attribute: AvgDisksecPerWrite type: 805438464 scale factor: 3
Attribute: AvgDisksecPerWrite_Base type: 1073939458 scale factor: 0
Attribute: AvgDiskWriteQueueLength type: 5571840 scale factor: 2
Attribute: Caption type: 0 scale factor: 0
Attribute: CurrentDiskQueueLength type: 65536 scale factor: 1
Attribute: Description type: 0 scale factor: 0
Attribute: DiskBytesPersec type: 272696576 scale factor: -4
Attribute: DiskReadBytesPersec type: 272696576 scale factor: -4
Attribute: DiskReadsPersec type: 272696320 scale factor: 0
Attribute: DiskTransfersPersec type: 272696320 scale factor: 0
Attribute: DiskWriteBytesPersec type: 272696576 scale factor: -4
Attribute: DiskWritesPersec type: 272696320 scale factor: 0
Attribute: FreeMegabytes type: 65536 scale factor: 0
Attribute: Frequency_Object type: 0 scale factor: 0
```
wbemRetrieveData

**Signature**

```java
wbemRetrieveData(className: String;
instNameArray: HugeStringArray;
jdoArray: JadeDynamicObjectArray input);
```

The `wbemRetrieveData` method of the `Node` class retrieves Web-Based Enterprise Management (WBEM) instances and attribute values for a specified WBEM class. The values are retrieved from the machine in which the node of the receiver object is running.

JADE allows only a subset of classes to be used. The allowed classes are those relating to cache, memory, system, processor, server, disk, and network interface information.

A `JadeDynamicObject` instance is created for each WBEM instance that is retrieved and added to the instance of the `JadeDynamicObjectArray` specified by the `jdoArray` input parameter. If the array is transient, the `JadeDynamicObject` instances are transient (not shared). If the array is persistent, the instances are persistent.

The caller is responsible for creating and deleting the `JadeDynamicObjectArray` instance, and for deleting any `JadeDynamicObject` instances that are added to it.

The `instNameArray` parameter is used to select the set of WBEM instances that are retrieved. If used, the array should contain a set of strings representing the names of the WBEM instances to be retrieved. Only WBEM instances that have names that match entries in the array are returned. If the value of the `instNameArray` parameter is null, all instances for the class specified by the `className` parameter are returned.

As this method does not clear or purge the `JadeDynamicObjectArray` before inserting the `JadeDynamicObject` instances, if it is called multiple times without first calling the `purge` or `clear` methods, previously added entries will remain in the array.

Each `JadeDynamicObject` that is created contains attributes representing each attribute of the corresponding WBEM instance. The name of each attribute matches the WBEM class attribute name. The attribute value is one of the following types, depending on the corresponding WBEM attribute type:

- **Integer64**
- **String**
- **Real**
Decimal
Boolean

JADE converts WBEM attributes that are arrays into individual attributes with the array index inserted at the end of each attribute name. Although unlikely, applications should be prepared for the possibility that cumulative Integer64 values will overflow to negative values. The maximum value before they overflow to a negative value is 2^63 - 1 (approximately 8 Exabytes).

There are some attributes that are not returned by JADE. These are mainly attributes that pertain to WBEM class and superclass names.

There is a limit of approximately 48K bytes to the size of the WBEM data that can be retrieved from remote nodes. If this limit is exceeded, exception 1141 is raised, in which case you should use the instNameArray parameter to restrict the number of WBEM class instances that are retrieved.

If a name that is not allowed or recognized is used, exception 1136 is raised.

The following example shows the use of the wbemRetrieveData method.

```java
showWbemCPUInformation();
vars
    wbemClassName : String;
    jdoArray : JadeDynamicObjectArray;
    jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
begin
    wbemClassName := "Root.CIMV2.CIM_StatisticalInformation.Win32_Perf."
    & "Win32_PerfFormattedData.Win32_PerfFormattedData_"
    & "PerfOS_Processor";
    create jdoArray transient;
    node.wbemRetrieveData(wbemClassName, null, jdoArray);
    foreach jdo in jdoArray do
        write jdo.display;
    endforeach;
epilog
    jdoArray.purge;
    delete jdoArray;
end;
```

The following example shows the use of the instNameArray parameter to restrict the number of WBEM class instances retrieved by the wbemRetrieveData method.

```java
showWbemLogicalDiskInformation();
vars
    wbemClassName : String;
    jdoArray : JadeDynamicObjectArray;
    hsa : HugeStringArray;
    jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
begin
    wbemClassName := "Root.CIMV2.CIM_StatisticalInformation.Win32_Perf."
    & "Win32_PerfRawData.Win32_PerfRawData_PerfDisk_"
    & "LogicalDisk";
    create hsa transient;
    hsa[1] := "C:";
    create jdoArray transient;
    node.wbemRetrieveData(wbemClassName, hsa, jdoArray);
```
foreach jdo in jdoArray do
    write jdo.display;
endforeach;
epilog
    delete hsa;
jdoArray.purge;
delete jdoArray;
end;

The output from the `wbemRetrieveData` method shown in the previous example is as follows:

```
CIMPath = \wilbur2a\root\cimv2:Win32_PerfRawData_PerfDisk_LogicalDisk.Name="C:"
CIMServer = WILBUR2A
CIMClass = Win32_PerfRawData_PerfDisk_LogicalDisk
AvgDiskBytesPerRead = 10004757504
AvgDiskBytesPerRead_Base = 450205
AvgDiskBytesPerTransfer = 27031866880
AvgDiskBytesPerTransfer_Base = 1234382
AvgDiskBytesPerWrite = 17027109376
AvgDiskBytesPerWrite_Base = 784177
AvgDiskQueueLength = 2183210108
AvgDiskReadQueueLength = 2379370099
AvgDisksecPerRead = 3604485205
AvgDisksecPerRead_Base = 450205
AvgDisksecPerTransfer = 1117796622
AvgDisksecPerTransfer_Base = 1234382
AvgDisksecPerWrite = 1808278713
AvgDisksecPerWrite_Base = 784177
AvgDiskWriteQueueLength = -196159991
Caption = NULL
CurrentDiskQueueLength = 0
Description = NULL
DiskBytesPersec = 27031866880
DiskReadBytesPersec = 10004757504
DiskReadsPersec = 450205
DiskTransfersPersec = 1234382
DiskWriteBytesPersec = 17027109376
DiskWritesPersec = 784177
FreeMegabytes = 15309
Frequency_Object = 0
Frequency_PerfTime = 3192100000
Frequency_Sys100NS = 10000000
Name = C:
PercentDiskReadTime = 2379370099
PercentDiskReadTime_Base = 128217570284699662
PercentDiskTime = 2183210108
PercentDiskTime_Base = 128217570284699662
PercentDiskWriteTime = -196159991
PercentDiskWriteTime_Base = 128217570284699662
PercentFreeSpace = 15309
PercentFreeSpace_Base = 72763
PercentIdleTime = -742782462
PercentIdleTime_Base = 128217570284699662
```
Encyclopaedia of Classes (Volume 2)

Node Class

SplitIOPerSec = 69672
Timestamp_Object = 0
Timestamp_PerfTime = 1651626206541880
Timestamp_Sys100NS = 128217570284699662
CIMPath = \wilbur2a\root\cimv2:Win32_PerfRawData_PerfDisk_LogicalDisk.Name="E:"
CIMServer = WILBUR2A
CIMClass = Win32_PerfRawData_PerfDisk_LogicalDisk
AvgDiskBytesPerRead = 9827585536
AvgDiskBytesPerRead_Base = 290889
AvgDiskBytesPerTransfer = 15723511808
AvgDiskBytesPerTransfer_Base = 397212
AvgDiskBytesPerWrite = 5895926272
AvgDiskBytesPerWrite_Base = 106323
AvgDiskQueueLength = 3881830496
AvgDiskReadQueueLength = 2274370873
AvgDisksecPerRead = 152453346
AvgDisksecPerRead_Base = 290889
AvgDisksecPerTransfer = 2168531380
AvgDisksecPerTransfer_Base = 397212
AvgDisksecPerWrite = 2016078033
AvgDisksecPerWrite_Base = 106323
AvgDiskWriteQueueLength = 1607459623
Caption = NULL
CurrentDiskQueueLength = 0
Description = NULL
DiskBytesPersec = 15723511808
DiskReadBytesPersec = 9827585536
DiskReadsPersec = 290889
DiskTransfersPersec = 397212
DiskWritesPersec = 5895926272
DiskWriteBytesPersec = 106323
FreeMegabytes = 103216
Frequency_Object = 0
Frequency_PerfTime = 3192100000
Frequency_Sys100NS = 10000000
Name = E:
PercentDiskReadTime = 2274370873
PercentDiskReadTime_Base = 128217570284699662
PercentDiskTime = 3881830496
PercentDiskTime_Base = 128217570284699662
PercentDiskWriteTime = 1607459623
PercentDiskWriteTime_Base = 128217570284699662
PercentFreeSpace = 103216
PercentFreeSpace_Base = 190779
PercentIdleTime = 1794241932
PercentIdleTime_Base = 128217570284699662
SplitIOPerSec = 6177
Timestamp_Object = 0
Timestamp_PerfTime = 1651626206541880
Timestamp_Sys100NS = 128217570284699662
NormalException Class

The NormalException class is the superclass of all non-fatal exceptions. You may occasionally want to define exceptions other than those automatically captured by the system. In this case, create a subclass of the NormalException class in order to add new properties and methods specific to your own exception protocol or to override system methods such as the showDialog method.

Inherits From: Exception

Inherited By: ConnectionException, FileException, JadeMessagingException, JadeSOAPException, JadeXMLException, ODBCException, SystemException, user-defined exception classes, UserInterfaceException, WebSocketException

The method in the following example arms the exception handler so that the exceptionHandler method is called when an exception of the NormalException class is encountered and is passed the exception object as a parameter.

```pascal
method1();
begin
  on NormalException do exceptionHandler(exception);
  self.method2;
  status.caption := "Resuming execution after exception throwing method invocation";
end;
```

The method in the following example causes a 1035 - String Too Long exception, by assigning a four-character string to a variable defined as being a three-character string.

```pascal
method2();
vars
  str : String[3];
begin
  str := "Long string value";
end;
```

The method in the following example arms the exception handler so that the exceptionHandler method is called when an exception of the UserException class is raised and is passed the exception object as a parameter.

```pascal
method3();
begin
  on UserException do exceptionHandler(exception);
  self.method4;
end;
```

The method in the following example creates an object of the UserException class and defines the properties for this object. The exception is then raised.

```pascal
method4();
vars
  ex : UserException;
begin
  create ex;
  ex.errorCode := 64000;
  ex.continuable := true;
  ex.resumable := true;
  raise ex;
```
The following is an example of an `exceptionHandler` method in a `UserException` subclass of the `NormalException` class.

```pascal
exceptionHandler(ex: NormalException): Integer;
vars
  returnCode : Integer;
begin
  // Exception handling method specified when arming the handler, and
  // called when the appropriate exceptions are raised. If the error
  // code of the exception is 1035, the exception is identified as
  // being the String Too Long exception and is handled appropriately.
  if ex.errorCode = 1035 then
    returnCode := app.msgBox("String too long. Resume execution after
                              method?", "String too long", 52);
    if returnCode = MsgBox_Return_Yes then
      // The Ex_Resume_Next return value passes control back to
      // the method that armed the exception handler (in this
      // case, method1) and resumes execution after the
      // invocation of the method that raised the exception.
      return Ex_Resume_Next;
    else
      // The Ex_Abort_Action return value causes all currently
      // executing methods to be aborted. In this case, the
      // application reverts to execution after the invocation
      // of the method that raised the idle state, and awaits
      // further user input.
      status.caption := "Aborting all currently executing methods";
      return Ex_Abort_Action;
    endif;
  else
    // If the error code of the exception is 64000, the exception is
    // identified as the user-defined exception that was assigned this
    // code, and is handled appropriately.
    elseif ex.errorCode = 64000 then
      returnCode := app.msgBox("User-defined exception. Continue method
                               execution?", "User-defined exception", 52);
      if returnCode = MsgBox_Return_Yes then
        // The Ex_Continue return value passes control back to the
        // method that raised the exception handler (in this case,
        // method4) and resumes execution after raising the exception.
        return Ex_Continue;
      else
        // The Ex_Resume_Next return value passes control back to the
        // method that armed the exception handler (in this case,
        // method1) and resumes execution after the invocation of
        // the method that raised the exception.
        status.caption := "Resuming execution after exception throwing
                         method invocation";
        return Ex_Resume_Next;
      endif;
    endif;
  endif;
end;
```
Notification Class

Instances of the Notification class are used to describe the notifications registered by the system. JADE notifications may have a differing execution order when intermixed with Window events in JADE thin client mode. This difference arises because the notifications occur on the application server rather than the presentation client.

Notifications are usually interlaced with any Window events that may occur. In thin client mode, the notification occurs when the application server thread processing the presentation client operations becomes idle. However, the presentation client may also be idle and send event notifications such as form activations, focus changes, and so on, at the same time. This asynchronous operation may result in a slightly different execution order for these events from that experienced in JADE when it is not running in thin client mode.

For details about the properties and methods defined in the Notification class, see "Notification Properties" and "Notification Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Object

Inherited By: (None)

Notification Properties

The properties defined in the Notification class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>elapsedTime</td>
<td>Contains the time that the notification request has been in place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td>Contains the event type of the notification request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>featureNumber</td>
<td>Contains the interface number and method number that allows identification of the interface method that was mapped by the subscriber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isInterface</td>
<td>Specifies whether the notification was registered by an interface notification method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requestedBy</td>
<td>Contains the process that submitted the notification request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requestTime</td>
<td>Contains the date and time of the notification request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>responseType</td>
<td>Contains the response type of the notification request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serialNumber</td>
<td>Contains the serial number that is internally assigned by JADE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typeNumber</td>
<td>Contains a number that allows identification of the associated interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userTag</td>
<td>Contains the user tag of the notification request</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

elapsedTime

Type: Time

The read-only elapsedTime property of the Notification class is set to the time that the notification request has been in place.

eventType

Type: Integer

The read-only eventType property of the Notification class is set to the eventType parameter of the notification request.
The `eventType` property specifies the type of event for which the notification is requested. The global constants in the `SystemEvents` category for the types of event that can be requested are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any_System_Event</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Object has been created, deleted, or updated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Create_Event</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Object has been created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Delete_Event</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Object has been deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Update_Event</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Object has been updated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**featureNumber**

**Type:** Integer

If the notification was registered by the `Object` class `beginClassNotificationForIF`, `beginClassesNotificationForIF`, or `beginNotificationForIF` method, the read-only `featureNumber` property of the `Notification` class contains the identifying number of the interface method that was mapped by the subscriber to receive an event notification.

If the notification was registered by the `Object` class `beginClassNotification`, `beginClassesNotification`, or `beginNotification` method, this property contains zero (0).

**isInterface**

**Type:** Boolean

The read-only `isInterface` property of the `Notification` class contains true if the notification was registered by the `Object` class `beginClassNotificationForIF`, `beginClassesNotificationForIF`, or `beginNotificationForIF` method.

If the notification was registered by the `Object` class `beginClassNotification`, `beginClassesNotification`, or `beginNotification` method, this property contains false and the `featureNumber` and `typeNumber` properties contain zero (0).

**requestedBy**

**Type:** Process

The `requestedBy` property of the `Notification` class is set to the process that submitted the notification request.

**requestTime**

**Type:** TimeStamp

The read-only `requestTime` property of the `Notification` class is set to date and time of the notification request.

**responseType**

**Type:** Integer

The read-only `responseType` property of the `Notification` class is set to the `responseType` parameter of the notification request.

The `responseType` parameter specifies the frequency with which an event notification is to be sent.
The **NotificationResponses** category global constants for the types of response that can be sent are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Sends a notification…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Response_Cancel</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>When the class receives a matching event and then cancels the notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response_Continuous</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Whenever the class receives a matching event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response_Suspend</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>When the class receives a matching event and then suspends notification until the user refreshes the local copy of the class</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### serialNumber

**Type:** Integer

The **serialNumber** read-only property of the **Notification** class is assigned internally by JADE.

### typeNumber

**Type:** Integer

If the notification was registered by the **Object** class `beginClassNotificationForIF`, `beginClassesNotificationForIF`, or `beginNotificationForIF` method, the read-only **typeNumber** property of the **Notification** class contains the identifying number of the associated interface.

If the notification was registered by the **Object** class `beginClassNotification`, `beginClassesNotification`, or `beginNotification` method, this property contains zero (0).

### userTag

**Type:** Integer

The **userTag** read-only property of the **Notification** class is set to the **eventTag** parameter of the notification request.

The **eventTag** parameter specifies an integer value (for example, an index into an array) that is returned with each notification.

### Notification Methods

The methods defined in the **Notification** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>subscriber</td>
<td>Returns the object to which the notification is to be delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>Returns the object that is the target of the notification request</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### subscriber

**Signature**  
`subscriber(): Object;`

The **subscriber** method of the **Notification** class returns a reference to the object to which the notification is delivered.
The following example shows the use of the **subscriber** method.

```pascal
vars
  notification    : Notification;
  notificationArray : NotificationArray;
begin
  create notificationArray transient;
  system.getNotes(notificationArray, true, 100);
  foreach notification in notificationArray do
    // access the notification entry properties
    write notification.target.String;
    // now check that the subscriber class is valid for this user
    if app.isValidObject(notification.subscriber) then
      write notification.subscriber.String;
    endif;
  endforeach;
epilog
  notificationArray.purge;
  delete notificationArray;
end;
```

**target**

**Signature**  
`target(): Object;`

The **target** method of the **Notification** class returns a reference to the object that is the target of a notification request.

For an example of the use of the **target** method, see the **subscriber** method.
NotificationArray Class

The NotificationArray class is the transient class that encapsulates behavior required to access Notification objects in an array.

The notifications are referenced by their position in the collection.

The bracket ([ ]) subscript operators enable you to assign values to and receive values from a notification array.

Inherits From: ObjectArray

Inherited By: (None)
NotificationException Class

The NotificationException class is the transient class that defines behavior for exceptions that occur as a result of notification events when the subscriber cannot be found. For details about the method defined in the NotificationException class, see "NotificationException Method", in the following subsection.

Inherits From: SystemException
Inherited By: (None)

NotificationException Method

The method defined in the NotificationException class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>notificationTarget</td>
<td>Returns the reference to the target for the notification whose subscriber was not found</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

notificationTarget

Signature    notificationTarget(): Object;

The notificationTarget method of the NotificationException class returns a reference to the target for the notification whose subscriber was not found.

The Exception class errorObject method returns a reference to this subscriber.

Note    You should use this subscriber reference only to examine the object id (oid). Do not attempt to reference the object itself, as it has just been determined that it could not be found.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the Object class getOidStringForObject method to determine the oid of the object that was not found.

```java
write getOidStringForObject(errorObject);
```
NumberFormat Class

The NumberFormat class is used to store Windows locale numeric information.

You cannot modify system-created instances of the NumberFormat class (that is, instances created and maintained by JADE to store locale information and user-defined formats) from your JADE code.

JADE automatically creates a transient instance of NumberFormat for each application that you can read by using app.currentLocaleInfo.numericInfo. This instance contains numeric information for the current locale.

When the EnhancedLocaleSupport parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file is not defined or it is set to false, inconsistent results could be returned to the application server when running in JADE thin client mode and there are regional overrides, as all overrides on the application server are suppressed. Formatting of locale data is done on the application server, based on the locale of the corresponding presentation client.

For details about returning a string containing the receiver in the supplied number format, see the userNumberFormat method in the Integer, Real, or Decimal primitive type.

NumberFormat instances are also used to store user-defined numeric formats that can be passed to the various primitive type user format methods. You can maintain these formats only by using the appropriate Formats menu command, accessed from the Format Browser.

For details about the constants, properties, and method defined in the NumberFormat class, see "NumberFormat Class Constants", "NumberFormat Properties", and "NumberFormat Method", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: LocaleFormat

Inherited By: CurrencyFormat

NumberFormat Class Constants

The constants provided by the NumberFormat class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NegNumBrackets</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(10.25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NegNumLeadingSign</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-10.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NegNumLeadingSignSpace</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>- 10.25 (note the space after -)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NegNumTrailingSign</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NegNumTrailingSpaceSign</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.25 - (note the space before -)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NumberFormat Properties

The properties defined in the NumberFormat class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>decimalPlaces</td>
<td>Contains the number of digits to the right of the decimal separator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimalSeparator</td>
<td>Contains the character used to separate the integer and fractional parts of numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groupings</td>
<td>Contains the size for each group of digits to the left of the decimal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NumberFormat Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>negativeFormat</td>
<td>Contains the negative number format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negativeSign</td>
<td>Contains the string used to represent the negative sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>positiveSign</td>
<td>Contains the string used to represent the positive sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showLeadingZeros</td>
<td>Specifies if zero (0) is displayed in front of a number that is less than 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thousandSeparator</td>
<td>Contains the character used to separate groups of digits left of the decimal separator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**decimalPlaces**

Type: Integer

The `decimalPlaces` property of the `NumberFormat` class contains the number of digits to the right of the decimal point in numbers.

**decimalSeparator**

Type: String[20]

The `decimalSeparator` property of the `NumberFormat` class contains the character used to separate the integer part from the fractional part of a number.

**groupings**

Type: String[80]

The `groupings` property of the `NumberFormat` class contains the size for each group of digits to the left of the decimal. An explicit size is specified for each group, separated by semicolons.

If the last value is zero (0), the preceding value is repeated; for example, to group numbers by three digits, `3;0` is specified.

**negativeFormat**

Type: Integer

The `negativeFormat` property of the `NumberFormat` class contains the negative number format.

The `NumberFormat` class constants that represent the format for negative numbers are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NumberFormat Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NegNumBrackets</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(10.25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NegNumLeadingSign</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-10.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NegNumLeadingSignSpace</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>- 10.25 (note the space after -)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NegNumTrailingSign</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10.25-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NegNumTrailingSpaceSign</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.25 - (note the space before -)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
negativeSign

Type: String[20]

The `negativeSign` property of the `NumberFormat` class contains the string value for the negative sign; for example, `-`.

positiveSign

Type: String[20]

The `positiveSign` property of the `NumberFormat` class contains the string value for the positive sign; for example, `+`.

showLeadingZeros

Type: Boolean

The `showLeadingZeros` property of the `NumberFormat` class is set to `true` if a leading zero is to be displayed in front of a number that is less than 1; for example, `0.7`.

thousandSeparator

Type: String[20]

The `thousandSeparator` property of the `NumberFormat` class contains the character used to separate groups of digits to the left of the decimal separator.

NumberFormat Method

The method defined in the `NumberFormat` class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>defineNumberFormat</code></td>
<td>Defines the characteristics of a number format</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**defineNumberFormat**

**Signature**

```java
defineNumberFormat(numberOfDecimalPlaces: Integer;
    decimalSep: String;
    thousandSep: String;
    negFormat: Integer;
    showLeadingZero: Boolean) updating;
```

The `defineNumberFormat` method of the `NumberFormat` class enables you to dynamically define the characteristics of a number format. Set the `numberOfDecimalPlaces` parameter to the number of decimal places that you want displayed, in the range 0 through 9. A value of zero (0) is assumed if you specify a value less than 0. Conversely, a value of 9 is assumed if you specify a value greater than 9.

The `decimalSep` and `thousandSep` parameters enable you to specify a string of up to three characters that is to separate decimals from the rest of the number and to separate thousands, respectively. If the strings contain any numeric characters, these numeric characters are removed. If the strings are longer than three characters, they are truncated to three characters.
If you do not specify one of the `NumberFormat` class constants listed in the following table, `NumberFormat.NegNumLeadingSign` is assumed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><code>NumberFormat</code> Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NegNumBrackets</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(10.25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NegNumLeadingSign</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-10.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NegNumLeadingSignSpace</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-10.25 (note the space after -)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NegNumTrailingSign</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10.25-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NegNumTrailingSpaceSign</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.25 - (note the space before -)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Set the `showLeadingZero` parameter to `true` if you want to display a leading zero (0) for numbers in the range 1 through -1. Alternatively, set the parameter to `false` if you do not want to display a leading zero. (For details about returning a string containing the receiver in the supplied number format, see the `userNumberFormat` method in the `Integer`, `Real`, or `Decimal` primitive type.)
Object Class

The Object class is the base class (superclass) for all system-defined and user-defined classes. The Object class defines default behavior for all other classes in the schema.

For details about the methods defined in the Object class, see "Object Methods", in the following subsection. Refer also to "Global Constants Reference", in Appendix A of the JADE Encyclopaedia of Primitive Types, for a reference to the JADE global constants.

Object Methods

The methods defined in the Object class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>autoPartitionIndex</td>
<td>Returns the partition index of the database file partition in which the receiver is stored on creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginClassNotification</td>
<td>Registers the receiver to be notified when a nominated event occurs on instances of a class and its subclasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginClassNotificationForIF</td>
<td>Registers the receiver mapped to the userNotification and sysNotification methods of the theInterface parameter to be notified when a nominated event occurs on instances of a class and its subclasses, rather than to those of the subscriber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginClassesNotification</td>
<td>Registers the receiver to be notified when a nominated event occurs on instances of a class and optionally its subclasses, without any additional searches for subschema copies in the current schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginClassesNotificationForIF</td>
<td>Registers the receiver mapped to the userNotification and sysNotification methods of the theInterface parameter to be notified when a nominated event occurs on instances of a class and optionally its subclasses, rather than to those of the subscriber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginNotification</td>
<td>Registers the receiver to be notified when a nominated event occurs on a specified object (or all objects) of a class or its subclasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginNotificationForIF</td>
<td>Registers the receiver mapped to the userNotification and sysNotification methods of the theInterface parameter to be notified when a nominated event occurs on instances of an object, rather than to those of the subscriber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginTimer</td>
<td>Arms a timer on the receiver, and registers the receiver for timer notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginTimerForIF</td>
<td>Arms a timer for methods mapped to the timerEvent method of the theInterface parameter, rather than to that of the subscriber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>causeEvent</td>
<td>Causes a user event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changeObjectVolatility</td>
<td>Changes the volatility state of the specified persistent object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>class</td>
<td>Returns the class of the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloneSelf</td>
<td>Creates a new instance of the same type as the receiver but does not invoke constructors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloneSelfAs</td>
<td>Creates a new instance of the specified class, copying attributes defined in a &quot;common ancestor&quot; class, but does not invoke constructors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copySelf</td>
<td>Creates a new instance of the same type as the receiver, invoking constructor methods if defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copySelfAs</td>
<td>Creates an instance of the specified class, invoking constructor methods if defined, and copying attributes defined in a &quot;common ancestor&quot; class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creationTime</td>
<td>Returns the date and time as a timestamp that the receiver was created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deletePropertyValue</td>
<td>Sets the value of the property specified by the name parameter to null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display</td>
<td>Returns a string containing a description of the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edition</td>
<td>Returns the edition of the receiver as an integer value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endClassNotification</td>
<td>Ends a notification registered using a <code>beginClassNotification</code> method for the corresponding parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endClassNotificationForIF</td>
<td>Ends a notification registered using a <code>beginClassNotificationForIF</code> method for the corresponding parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endClassesNotification</td>
<td>Ends a notification registered using a <code>beginClassesNotification</code> method for the corresponding parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endClassesNotificationForIF</td>
<td>Ends a notification registered using a <code>beginClassesNotificationForIF</code> method for the corresponding parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endNotification</td>
<td>Ends a notification registered using a <code>beginNotification</code> method for the corresponding parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endNotificationForIF</td>
<td>Ends a notification registered using a <code>beginNotificationForIF</code> method for the corresponding parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endNotificationForSubscriber</td>
<td>Terminates all notifications registered by a specified subscriber for the corresponding parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endTimer</td>
<td>Terminates a timer that was initiated by using the <code>beginTimer</code> method for the corresponding parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endTimerForIF</td>
<td>Terminates a timer that was initiated by using the <code>beginTimerForIF</code> method for the corresponding parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exclusiveLock</td>
<td>Attempts to acquire an exclusive lock on the specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getClassForObject</td>
<td>Returns a reference to the class of the object identifier (oid) specified in the <code>obj</code> parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getClassNumberForObject</td>
<td>Returns the class number of the specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getInstanceIdForObject</td>
<td>Returns the instance identifier of the specified object as a <code>Decimal</code> value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getInstanceIdForObject64</td>
<td>Returns the instance identifier of the specified object as an <code>Integer64</code> value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLockCallStack</td>
<td>Returns the lock call stack for a specified locked object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLockStatus</td>
<td>Gets the status of the specified lock for the current process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getModifiedBy</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the user name of the user who modified the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getName</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the class of the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getObjectStringForObject</td>
<td>Returns a string representing the specified object as an oid-like string based on class numbers followed by an optional lifetime indication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Method Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getObjectVollatility</td>
<td>Returns the volatility state of the specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOidString</td>
<td>Returns the object id (oid) of the receiver in a string format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOidStringForObject</td>
<td>Returns the object id (oid) in a string format for the specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOwnerForObject</td>
<td>Returns the owner (parent) for the specified collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPropertyValue</td>
<td>Returns the value of the property specified by the name parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTimerStatus</td>
<td>Returns the status of a specified timer if it is currently active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTimerStatusForIF</td>
<td>Returns the status of a specified timer that was initiated using the beginTimerForIF method, if it is currently active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getUpdateTranID</td>
<td>Returns the transaction identifier of the transaction that created or last updated the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hasMembers</td>
<td>Returns true if the specified persistent, exclusive collection has any members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspect</td>
<td>Opens an Inspector form for the receiver object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspectModal</td>
<td>Opens a modal Inspector form for the receiver object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invokeIOMethod</td>
<td>Sends the specified target method containing a variable list of parameters to the receiver, after switching to the specified targetContext execution context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invokeMethod</td>
<td>Sends the specified target method containing a variable list of parameters to the receiver, after switching to the specified targetContext execution context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isImportedObject</td>
<td>Returns true if the specified object is an instance of an imported class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isKindOf</td>
<td>Returns true if the receiver is the kind of the specified class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isLockedByMe</td>
<td>Returns true if the executing process is the owner of the lock on the specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isObjectFrozen</td>
<td>Returns true if the volatility state of the specified object is frozen (that is, it is not updated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isObjectNonSharedTransient</td>
<td>Returns true if the specified object is a non-shared transient instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isObjectPersistent</td>
<td>Returns true if the specified object is a persistent instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isObjectSharedTransient</td>
<td>Returns true if the specified object is a shared transient instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isObjectStable</td>
<td>Returns true if the volatility state of the specified object is stable (that is, it is not updated frequently)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isObjectTransient</td>
<td>Returns true if the specified object is a shared or a non-shared transient instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isObjectVolatile</td>
<td>Returns true if the volatility state of the specified object is volatile (that is, it is often updated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isSharedTransient</td>
<td>Returns true if the receiver is a shared transient object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isSystemObject</td>
<td>Returns true if the receiver is an instance of a system class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isTransient</td>
<td>Returns true if the receiver is a transient object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jadeReportWriterCheck</td>
<td>Returns true when reimplemented in user subclasses for object instance security of JADE Report Writer reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jadeReportWriterDisplay</td>
<td>Returns the text of the combo box entry for each object returned by the Application class jadeReportWriterParamObjects method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>latestEdition</td>
<td>Returns the latest edition of the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lock</td>
<td>Attempts to acquire the specified type of lock for a specific object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makeObjectFrozen</td>
<td>Changes the volatility state of the specified object to frozen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makeObjectStable</td>
<td>Changes the volatility state of the specified object to stable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makeObjectVolatile</td>
<td>Changes the volatility state of the specified object to volatile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moveToPartition</td>
<td>Moves the receiver to the specified partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reserveLock</td>
<td>Attempts to acquire a reserve lock on the specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>respondsTo</td>
<td>Returns true if the receiver's class or its superclasses implement the specified JADE interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resynch</td>
<td>Marks the receiver as obsolete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resynchObject</td>
<td>Marks the specified object as obsolete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sdeCauseEvent</td>
<td>Causes an inter-system event notification in a Synchronized Database Environment (SDE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sdsCauseEvent</td>
<td>Causes an inter-system event notification in a Synchronized Database Service (SDS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendMsg</td>
<td>Sends the specified message (a valid method) to the receiver and executes the specified method or condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendMsgWithIOParams</td>
<td>Sends the specified message (a valid method or condition) with a variable parameter list to the receiver and executes the specified method or condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendMsgWithParams</td>
<td>Sends the specified message (a valid method or condition) with a variable parameter list to the receiver and executes the specified method or condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendTypeMsg</td>
<td>Sends the specified message (a valid type method) to the receiver and executes the specified method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendTypeMsgWithIOParams</td>
<td>Sends the specified message (a valid type method) with a variable parameter list to the receiver and executes the specified method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendTypeMsgWithParams</td>
<td>Sends the specified message (a valid type method) with a variable parameter list to the receiver and executes the specified method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPartitionID</td>
<td>Specifies the absolute partition ID in which to locate the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPartitionIndex</td>
<td>Specifies the partition in which to locate the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPropertyValue</td>
<td>Sets the property of the receiver to the specified value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sharedLock</td>
<td>Attempts to acquire a shared lock on the specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sysNotification</td>
<td>Called by the system when a subscribed system event occurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timerEvent</td>
<td>Invoked by the system when the timer period expires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tryGetPropertyValue</td>
<td>Returns the value of the specified property, if it exists; otherwise returns false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tryLock</td>
<td>Attempts to acquire a lock of the specified type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>unlock</td>
<td>Removes the current lock from the specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateLock</td>
<td>Attempts to acquire an update lock on the specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateObjectEdition</td>
<td>Increments the edition of the specified object by one (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userNotification</td>
<td>Called by the system when a subscribed user event occurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>Returns the version of the object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### autoPartitionIndex

**Signature**

```java
autoPartitionIndex(): Integer partitionMethod;
```

The `autoPartitionIndex` method of the `Object` class returns the partition index of the database file partition in which an object is stored on creation. The method is automatically called when an instance of a partitioned class is created.

A partition index value of zero (0) refers to the latest partition created, a partition index value of one (1) to the second latest, and so on.

The `autoPartitionIndex` method returns the value zero, so objects are created by default in the latest partition. However, you can reimplement the method in user classes to override the default behavior. For more details, see "partitionMethod Option", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

**Note** The `autoPartitionIndex` method cannot be used if the database file for that object is encrypted, as the database cannot invoke the `autoPartitionIndex` method using an encrypted buffer. If this occurs, exception 3009 (File encrypted and partition unspecified) is raised.

If the file is encrypted, use the `Object` class `setPartitionID` or `setPartitionIndex` method to explicitly set the partition in the created object.

### beginClassNotification

**Signature**

```java
beginClassNotification(theClass: Class;
    transients: Boolean;
    eventType: Integer;
    responseType: Integer;
    eventTag: Integer);
```

The `beginClassNotification` method of the `Object` class registers the receiver to be notified when a nominated event occurs on instances of a class and its subclasses.

The object that invokes the `beginClassNotification` method is referred to as the **subscriber**. An object that subscribes to a class notification is notified when the nominated event occurs for any instance of the specified class or its subclasses defined in the schema of the specified class. The class instances that are subscribed to are referred to as **notification targets**.

For notifications on persistent instances, you can subscribe to the following types of event:

- System events, which include object creation, deletion, or change. System events are notified automatically by the system when the nominated persistent objects are committed (using the `commitTransaction` instruction). Each of the targeted objects is automatically resynchronized in the client cache.
- User events, which are specified by selecting an `eventType` parameter in the range `User_Base_Event`
through **User_Max_Event**. User events are notified when the **causeEvent**, **sdeCauseEvent**, or **sdsCauseEvent** method of the **Object** class is invoked on a target instance.

For notifications on transient or shared transient instances, you can only subscribe to user events.

A process that uses the **beginClassNotification** method to subscribe to user event notifications for transient instances will receive notifications for all shared transient instances and for those non-shared transient instances that it has created (that is, the process will not receive notifications for non-shared transient instances that have been created by other processes).

Non-GUI objects (that is, objects that are not instances of a **Window** subclass) respond to system notifications by implementing the **sysNotification** method. GUI objects (instances of a **Window** subclass) respond to system notifications by implementing their **sysNotify** event method.

If a form or control has an attached window, a requested user notification is directed to the **userNotify** event and a requested system notification to the **sysNotify** event.

The subscription to a notification registered by the **beginClassNotification** method is terminated by the **endClassNotification** method. You can also use the **endNotificationForSubscriber** method to terminate all notifications for a specific subscriber.

**Caution** If the application will be run in JADE thin client mode, subscribe to notifications and timers with care. When an event occurs, each registered subscriber is notified on the application server. In thin client mode, the first notification or timer that is sent causes a further message to be sent to the presentation client to post a message into the Windows message queue of the client. (This is necessary so that the subsequent execution of the notification logic is synchronized with what is taking place on the presentation client.)

When that Windows message is processed by the presentation client, another message is sent to the application server to initiate the processing of the first 10 queued notifications or timers for that client. If there are more than 10 notifications, these actions are repeated until all queued events are processed.

Notifications and timers could therefore have a considerable impact on network traffic.

For an example of the **beginClassNotification** method, see "Example of Beginning Notifications", under the **Object** class **beginNotification** method.

The **beginClassNotification** method parameters, described in the following subsections, are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>theClass</strong></td>
<td>The class for which the notification is to be invoked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>transients</strong></td>
<td>If the user notification is invoked for events occurring in transient instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>eventType</strong></td>
<td>The type of event for which the notification is requested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>responseType</strong></td>
<td>The frequency with which an event notification is sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>eventTag</strong></td>
<td>An integer value that is required for each notification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**theClass**

Use the **theClass** parameter of the **beginClassNotification** method to specify the class for which the notification is to be invoked.
transients

Use the *transients* parameter of the *beginClassNotification* method to specify if the user notification is to be invoked for events that occur to transient instances (true) or persistent instances (false) of the class.

**Note** You can subscribe to system notifications only for persistent objects; that is, the *transients* parameter must be false.

eventType

Use the *eventType* parameter of the *beginClassNotification* method to specify the type of event for which the notification is requested.

The global constants in the *SystemEvents* category for the types of event that can be subscribed to are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any_System_Event</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Object has been created, deleted, or updated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Create_Event</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Object has been created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Delete_Event</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Object has been deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Update_Event</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Object has been updated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

responseType

Use the *responseType* parameter of the *beginClassNotification* method to specify the frequency with which an event notification is notified.

The valid values for the *responseType* parameter, represented by global constants in the *NotificationResponses* category, are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Sends a notification…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Response_Cancel</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>When an instance of the class receives a matching event and then cancels the notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response_Continuous</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Whenever an instance of the class receives a matching event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response_Suspend</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>When an instance of the class receives a matching event and then suspends notification until the user refreshes the local copy of the instance of the class</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

eventTag

Use the *eventTag* parameter of the *beginClassNotification* method to identify a specific notification when you have multiple subscriptions for the same event type.
beginClassNotificationForIF

The `beginClassNotificationForIF` method of the `Object` class is a variation of the `beginClassNotification` method.

The `beginClassNotificationForIF` method allows notification events to be sent to methods mapped to the `userNotification` and `sysNotification` methods of the `theInterface` parameter when a nominated event occurs on instances of a class and its subclasses, rather than to those of the subscriber.

The subscriber must be an instance of a `Class` that includes methods that map to (implement) the specified `sysNotification` or `userNotification` method of the interface. The parameters specified in the method signatures must match the standard `userNotification` or `sysNotification` method, as follows.

```java
sysNotification(eventType: Integer; theObject: Object; eventTag: Integer);

userNotification(eventType: Integer; theObject: Object; eventTag: Integer;
                 userInfo: Any);
```

If the method signature does not match the standard `userNotification` or `sysNotification` method, an exception is raised when the `beginClassNotificationForIF` method is executed. The request for a notification registered by the `beginClassNotificationForIF` method is terminated by the `endClassNotificationForIF` method. You can also use the `endNotificationForSubscriber` method to terminate all previous notifications for a specified subscriber.

The `beginClassNotificationForIF` method parameters are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>theClass</td>
<td>The interface implementation class for which the notification is to be invoked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transients</td>
<td>If the user notification is invoked for events occurring in transient instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td>The type of event for which the notification is requested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>responseType</td>
<td>The frequency with which an event notification is sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventTag</td>
<td>An integer value that is required for each notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theInterface</td>
<td>The interface implemented by the specified class and its subclasses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the exception of the `theInterface` parameter, described in the following subsection, see the appropriate subsections of the `beginClassNotification` method for details about the other parameters.

theInterface

Use the `theInterface` parameter of the `beginClassNotificationForIF` class to specify the interface that defines the appropriate `userNotification` or `sysNotification` method.

If the value of the `eventType` parameter is a system event, events are sent to the method that maps to the `sysNotification` method of the interface. If this parameter does not specify a system event, events are sent to the method that maps to the `userNotification` method of the interface.
The interface must have a defined userNotification or sysNotification method and the receiver class and its subclasses must implement the corresponding method in the interface. (For details, see "Implementing an Interface", in Chapter 14 of the JADE Development Environment User's Guide.)

beginClassesNotification

Signature

beginClassesNotification(theClass: Class;
includeSubclasses: Boolean;
transients: Boolean;
eventType: Integer;
responseType: Integer;
eventTag: Integer);

The beginClassesNotification method of the Object class registers the receiver to be notified when a nominated event occurs on instances of a class and optionally its subclasses.

The object that invokes the beginClassesNotification method is referred to as the subscriber.

The beginClassesNotification method does not attempt to re-interpret the value of the theClass parameter, so that the call does not look for a subschema copy class in the current schema with which to register this call and it optionally allows only the subclass without any of its classes to be registered for the notification. For example, a

beginClassNotification(MemberKeyDictionary, false, Any_System_Event, Response_Continuous, 1)

call looks for a subschema copy class in the current schema to register, and a beginClassesNotification
(MemberKeyDictionary, false, false, Any_System_Event, Response_Continuous, 1) call registers the root MemberKeyDictionary class in the RootSchema.

If you want to specify your MemberKeyDictionary subschema copy class and allow both the class and its subclasses to be registered for the notification, call beginClassesNotification as follows.

beginClassesNotification(currentSchema.getClass('MemberKeyDictionary'),
true, false, Any_System_Event, Response_Continuous, 1);

An object that subscribes to a class notification is notified when the nominated event occurs for any instance of the specified class or its subclasses (when the includeSubclasses parameter is set to true). The class instances that are subscribed to are referred to as notification targets.

For notifications on persistent instances, you can subscribe to the following types of event:

- System events, which include object creation, deletion, or change. System events are notified automatically by the system when the nominated persistent objects are committed (using the commitTransaction instruction). Each of the target objects is automatically resynchronized in the client cache.

- User events, which are specified by selecting an eventType parameter in the range User_Base_Event through User_Max_Event. User events are notified when the causeEvent, sdeCauseEvent, or sdsCauseEvent method of the Object class is invoked on a target instance.

For notifications on transient instances, you can only subscribe to user events.

A process that uses the beginClassesNotification method to subscribe to user event notifications for transient instances will receive notifications for all shared transient instances and for those non-shared transient instances that it has created (that is, the process will not receive notifications for non-shared transient instances that have been created by other processes).

Non-GUI objects (that is, objects that are not instances of a Window subclass) respond to system notifications by implementing the sysNotification method. GUI objects (instances of a Window subclass) respond to system notifications by implementing their sysNotify event method. If a form or control has an attached window, a requested user notification is directed to the userNotify event and a requested system notification to the sysNotify event.
The subscription to a notification registered by the `beginClassesNotification` method is terminated by the `endClassesNotification` method. You can also use the `endNotificationForSubscriber` method to terminate all notifications for a specific subscriber.

**Caution** If the application will be run in JADE thin client mode, subscribe to notifications and timers with care. When an event occurs, each registered subscriber is notified on the application server.

In thin client mode, the first notification or timer that is sent causes a further message to be sent to the presentation client to post a message into the Windows message queue of the client. (This is necessary so that the subsequent execution of the notification logic is synchronized with what is taking place on the presentation client.)

When that Windows message is processed by the presentation client, another message is sent to the application server to initiate the processing of the first 10 queued notifications or timers for that client. If there are more than 10 notifications, these actions are repeated until all queued events are processed. Notifications and timers could therefore have a considerable impact on network traffic.

The `beginClassesNotification` method parameters, described in the following subsections, are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>theClass</td>
<td>The class for which the notification is to be invoked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>includeSubclasses</td>
<td>Whether subclasses are included in or excluded from the notification registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transients</td>
<td>If the user notification is invoked for events occurring in transient instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td>The type of event for which the notification is requested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>responseType</td>
<td>The frequency with which an event notification is sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventTag</td>
<td>An integer value that is required for each notification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**theClass**

Use the `theClass` parameter of the `beginClassesNotification` method to specify the class for which the notification is to be invoked.

**Note** This method does not attempt to re-interpret the value of the `theClass` parameter, so that the call does not look for a subschema copy class in the current schema with which to register this call. Call the `beginClassNotification` method if you want to look for a subschema copy class in the current schema or specify the subschema copy class itself.

**includeSubclasses**

Use the `includeSubclasses` parameter of the `beginClassesNotification` method to specify whether subclasses are to be included in (when set to `true`) or excluded from (when set to `false`) the notification registration.

**Note** When registering a `beginClassesNotification` with the `includeSubclasses` parameter set to `true`, the only subclasses that are included are those that exist at that time. If the user creates (subclasses) dynamic classes after the registration, these classes do not receive notifications. This also applies if the dynamic classes exist but they are then deleted and subsequently recreated.

The `endClassesNotification` method raises an exception if a dynamic subclass has been deleted after the call to the `beginClassesNotification` method.
transients

Use the `transients` parameter of the `beginClassesNotification` method to specify if the user notification is to be invoked for events that occur to transient instances (true) or persistent instances (false) of the class.

**Note** You can subscribe to system notifications only for persistent objects; that is, the `transients` parameter must be false.

eventType

Use the `eventType` parameter of the `beginClassesNotification` method to specify the type of event for which the notification is requested. The global constants in the `SystemEvents` category for the types of event that can be subscribed to are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any_System_Event</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Object has been created, deleted, or updated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Create_Event</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Object has been created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Delete_Event</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Object has been deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Update_Event</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Object has been updated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

responseType

Use the `responseType` parameter of the `beginClassesNotification` method to specify the frequency with which an event notification is notified. The valid values for the `responseType` parameter, represented by global constants in the `NotificationResponses` category, are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Sends a notification…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Response_Cancel</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>When an instance of the class receives a matching event and then cancels the notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response_Continuous</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Whenever an instance of the class receives a matching event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response_Suspend</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>When an instance of the class receives a matching event and then suspends notification until the user refreshes the local copy of the instance of the class</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

eventTag

Use the `eventTag` parameter of the `beginClassesNotification` method to identify a specific notification when you have multiple subscriptions for the same event type.
**beginClassesNotificationForIF**

**Signature**

```java
beginClassesNotificationForIF(
    theClass: Class;
    includeSubclasses: Boolean;
    transients: Boolean;
    eventType: Integer;
    responseType: Integer;
    eventTag: Integer;
    theInterface: JadeInterface);
```

The `beginClassesNotificationForIF` method of the `Object` class is a variation of the `beginClassesNotification` method.

The `beginClassesNotificationForIF` method allows notification events to be sent to methods mapped to the `userNotification` and `sysNotification` methods of the `theInterface` parameter when a nominated event occurs on instances of a class and optionally its subclasses, rather than to those of the subscriber.

The subscriber must be an instance of a `Class` that includes methods that map to (implement) the specified `sysNotification` or `userNotification` method of the interface.

The parameters specified in the method signatures must match the standard `userNotification` or `sysNotification` method, as follows.

```java
sysNotification(eventType: Integer; theObject: Object; eventTag: Integer);
```

```java
userNotification(eventType: Integer; theObject: Object; eventTag: Integer;
    userInfo: Any);
```

If the method signature does not match the standard `userNotification` or `sysNotification` method, an exception is raised when the `beginClassesNotificationForIF` method is executed.

The subscription to a notification registered by the `beginClassesNotificationForIF` method is terminated by the `endClassesNotificationForIF` method. You can also use the `endNotificationForSubscriber` method to terminate all notifications for a specific subscriber.

The `beginClassesNotificationForIF` method parameters are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>theClass</code></td>
<td>The class for which the notification is to be invoked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>includeSubclasses</code></td>
<td>Whether subclasses are included in or excluded from the notification registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>transients</code></td>
<td>If the user notification is invoked for events occurring in transient instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>eventType</code></td>
<td>The type of event for which the notification is requested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>responseType</code></td>
<td>The frequency with which an event notification is sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>eventTag</code></td>
<td>An integer value that is required for each notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>theInterface</code></td>
<td>The interface implemented by the specified class and optionally its subclasses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the exception of the `theInterface` parameter, described in the following subsection, for details about the other parameters, see the appropriate subsections of the `beginClassesNotification` method.
theInterface

Use the theInterface parameter of the beginClassesNotificationForIF class to specify the interface that defines the appropriate userNotification or sysNotification method.

If the value of the eventType parameter is a system event, events are sent to the method that maps to the sysNotification method of the interface. If this parameter does not specify a system event, events are sent to the method that maps to the userNotification method of the interface.

The interface must have a defined userNotification or sysNotification method and the receiver class and optionally its subclasses must implement the corresponding method in the interface. (For details, see "Implementing an Interface", in Chapter 14 of the JADE Development Environment User’s Guide.)

beginNotification

Signature

beginNotification(theObj: Object;
eventType: Integer;
responseType: Integer;
eventTag: Integer);

The beginNotification method of the Object class registers the receiver to be notified when a nominated event occurs on a specified object.

The object that invokes the beginNotification method is referred to as the subscriber.

An object that subscribes to a notification is notified when the specified event occurs for the notification target. If a form or control has an attached window, a requested user notification is directed to the userNotify method and a requested system notification to the sysNotify method.

Non-GUI objects respond to system and user notifications by implementing the sysNotification and userNotification methods, respectively. GUI objects (instances of a Window subclass) respond to system and user notifications by implementing their sysNotify and userNotify event methods, respectively. For notification on a persistent instance, you can subscribe to the following types of event:

- System events, which include object creation, deletion, or change. System events are notified automatically by the system when the nominated persistent objects are committed (using the commitTransaction instruction).

  Each of the target objects is automatically resynchronized in the client cache.

- User events, which are specified by selecting an eventType parameter in the range User_Base_Event through User_Max_Event. User events are notified when the causeEvent, sdeCauseEvent, or sdsCauseEvent method of the Object class or the causeClassEvent method of the Class class is invoked on a target instance.

For notifications on a transient or shared transient instance, you can subscribe to user events only.

The request for a notification registered by the beginNotification method is terminated by the endNotification method. You can also use the endNotificationForSubscriber method to terminate all previous notifications for a specified subscriber.
Caution  If the application will be run in JADE thin client mode, subscribe to notifications and timers with care. When an event occurs, each registered subscriber is notified on the application server.

In thin client mode, the first notification or timer that is sent causes a further message to be sent to the presentation client to post a message into the Windows message queue of the client. (This is necessary so that the subsequent execution of the notification logic is synchronized with what is taking place on the presentation client.) When that Windows message is processed by the presentation client, another message is sent to the application server to initiate the processing of the first 10 queued notifications or timers for that client.

If there are more than 10 notifications, these actions are repeated until all queued events are processed. Notifications and timers could therefore have a considerable impact on network traffic.

Non-immediate events caused on transient objects are not discarded when a persistent transaction is aborted. For example, if the receiver of a causeEvent is a shared transient instance, any notifications are held when the transaction is aborted and delivered when the next transaction commits.

For an example of the beginNotification method, see "Example of Beginning Notifications", later in this topic.

The beginNotification method parameters, described in the following subsections, are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>theObj</td>
<td>The object for which the notification is to be invoked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td>The type of event for which the notification is requested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>responseType</td>
<td>The frequency with which an event notification is sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventTag</td>
<td>An integer value used to identify a notification subscription that will be passed back to the notification method</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

theObj

Use the theObj parameter of the beginNotification method to specify the object for which the notification is to be invoked. If this object is transient, only user notifications can be received.

eventType

Use the eventType parameter of the beginNotification method to specify the type of event for which the notification is requested.

The global constants in the SystemEvents category that can be subscribed to are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any_System_Event</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Object has been created, deleted, or updated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Create_Event</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Object has been created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Delete_Event</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Object has been deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Update_Event</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Object has been updated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

responseType

Use the responseType parameter of the beginNotification method to specify the frequency with which the subscribed event was notified.
The valid values for the `responseType` parameter, represented by global constants in the `NotificationResponses` category, are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Sends a notification…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Response_Cancel</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>When the object receives a matching event and then cancels the notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response.CONTINUOUS</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Whenever the object receives a matching event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response.SUSPEND</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>When the object receives a matching event and then suspends notification until the user refreshes the local copy of the object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**eventTag**

Use the `eventTag` parameter of the `beginNotification` method to specify an integer value passed to the notification callback method when the event is notified.

This tag can be used to identify (or tag) each individual notification subscription.

**Example of Beginning Notifications**

The following example shows the use of the `beginClassNotification` method and the `beginNotification` method when loading a form.

```plaintext
load() updating;
vars
  a1 : A;
  b1 : B;
  c1, c2 : C;
begin
  // Creates instances of classes A, B, and C which will be the target
  // instances of the notifications.
  beginTransaction;
  create a1;
  create b1;
  create c1;
  create c2;
  commitTransaction;
  // For each of these notifications, the false parameter specifies that
  // the notification will only occur if the instance is persistent, the
  // Response.CONTINUOUS parameter specifies that a notification will be
  // sent whenever an event occurs and the final eventTag parameter is an
  // integer value that is returned with each notification.
  // Registers the receiver (in this case, the form) to be notified when a
  // system event (create, update, or delete) occurs on an instance of
  // class A. When the notification is received, the sysNotify event of
  // the form will be executed.
  beginClassNotification(A, false, Any_System_Event, Response_CONTINUOUS, 1);
  // Registers the receiver to be notified when a user event with an
  // eventType of 16 (User_Base_Event) occurs on an instance of class B.
  // When the notification is received, the userNotify event of the form
  // will be executed.
  beginClassNotification(B, false, User_Base_Event, Response_CONTINUOUS, 2);
```
// Registers the receiver to be notified when a system event occurs on
// the instance c1 (that is, when c1 is created, updated or deleted.
// When the notification is received, the sysNotify event of the form
// will be executed.
beginNotification(c1, Any_System_Event, Response_Constant, 3);

beginNotificationForIF c1, Any_System_Event, Response_Constant, 3);

When the notification is received, the userNotify event of the form will be executed.
beginNotification(c2, 17, Response_Constant, 4);

beginNotificationForIF

beginNotificationForIF beginNotificationForIF (theObj: Object;
eventType: Integer;
responseType: Integer;
eventTag: Integer;
theInterface: JadeInterface);

beginNotificationForIF method of the Object class is a variation of the beginNotification method. The
beginNotificationForIF method allows notification events to be sent to the userNotify and sysNotify
methods mapped to the theInterface parameter when a nominated event occurs on instances of an object, rather
than to those of the subscriber.

The subscriber must be an instance of a Class that includes methods that map to (implement) the specified
sysNotification or userNotification method of the interface.

The parameters specified in the method signatures must match the standard userNotification or sysNotification
method, as follows.

sysNotification(eventType: Integer; theObject: Object; eventTag: Integer);

userNotification(eventType: Integer; theObject: Object; eventTag: Integer;
userInfo: Any);

If the method signature does not match the standard userNotification or sysNotification method, an exception is
raised when the beginNotificationForIF method is executed.

The request for a notification registered by the beginNotificationForIF method is terminated by the
endNotificationForIF method. You can also use the endNotificationForSubscriber method to terminate all
previous notifications for a specified subscriber.

The beginNotificationForIF method parameters are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>theObj</td>
<td>The object for which the notification is to be invoked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td>The type of event for which the notification is requested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>responseType</td>
<td>The frequency with which an event notification is sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventTag</td>
<td>An integer value used to identify a notification subscription that will be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>passed back to the notification method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theInterface</td>
<td>The interface implemented by the specified object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
With the exception of the `theInterface` parameter, described in the following subsection, for details about the other parameters, see the appropriate subsections of the `beginNotification` method.

**theInterface**

Use the `theInterface` parameter of the `beginNotificationForIF` method to specify the interface that defines the appropriate `userNotification` or `sysNotification` method.

If the value of the `eventType` parameter is a system event, events are sent to the method that maps to the `sysNotification` method of the interface. If this parameter does not specify a system event, events are sent to the method that maps to the `userNotification` method of the interface.

The interface must have a defined `userNotification` or `sysNotification` method and the receiver class must implement the corresponding method in the interface. (For details, see "Implementing an Interface", in Chapter 14 of the JADE Development Environment User’s Guide.)

**beginTimer**

Signature: `beginTimer(delay: Integer; option: Integer; eventTag: Integer);`

The `beginTimer` method of the `Object` class arms a timer on the receiver and registers the receiver for timer notification.

When the specified timer delay (or period) expires, the system calls the `timerEvent` method for the object that registered the notification. If a negative value for is specified for the `delay` parameter, the minimum timer granularity of one (1msec is used).

A specific object can register multiple timers of different durations. The `eventTag` parameter can then be used by the `timerEvent` method to determine which timer has expired.

The parameters for the `beginTimer` method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>delay</td>
<td>Integer value (in milliseconds) for the timer delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>option</td>
<td><code>Timer Durations</code> category global constant <code>Timer_Continuous</code> (the <code>timerEvent</code> occurs continuously until it is disabled by the <code>endTimer</code> method) or <code>Timer_OneShot</code> (the <code>timerEvent</code> occurs once only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventTag</td>
<td>User-specified literal or constant that can be used to identify a specific timer event</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**  
In JADE thin client mode, use of timers whose logic interacts with the presentation client side of the thin client processing may cause a processing loop if the interval between timer calls is less than the time taken to process each request. This could arise over a slower-speed line where the transmission time to the presentation client becomes significant.

When you develop an application that could run in JADE thin client mode, use timers with care. When a timer event occurs, it notifies the application server, which then echoes the event to all attached presentation clients; that is, the application server sends the notification to each presentation client, which then sends a response to the application server. This can have a considerable impact on network traffic.

Timers are deactivated when the process that armed them terminates. Similarly, notifications are unsubscribed when the process that subscribed to them terminates. As timer events are not transported between nodes, a timer armed in a server method will not invoke the `timerEvent` callback on the client node.
The following example shows the activation of a timer.

```plaintext
optionActivateTimer_click(menuItem: MenuItem input) updating;
begin
  if self.timeInterval <> 0 then
    if optionActivateTimer.caption = "Deactivate Timer" then
      self.endTimer(0);
      optionActivateTimer.caption := "Activate Timer";
    else
      beginTimer(self.timeInterval * 1000, Timer_Continuous, 0);
      optionActivateTimer.caption := "Deactivate Timer";
    endif;
  endif;
end;
```

The following code fragment checks if the timer is active, and if so, stops the timer and restarts it with a new value.

```plaintext
if optionActivateTimer.caption = "Deactivate Timer" then
  self.endTimer(0);
  optionActivateTimer.caption := "Activate Timer";
if self.timeInterval <> 0 then
  beginTimer(self.timeInterval * 1000, Timer_Continuous, 0);
  optionActivateTimer.caption := "Deactivate Timer";
endif;
endif;
```

Use the `getTimerStatus` method to return the status of the timer specified in the `eventTag` parameter.

**beginTimerForIF**

**Signature**

```
beginTimerForIF(delay: Integer;
  option: TimerDurations;
  eventTag: Integer;
  theInterface: JadeInterface);
```

The `beginTimerForIF` method of the `Object` class is a variation of the `beginTimer` method.

The `beginTimerForIF` method arms a timer on the receiver and registers the receiver for a timer notification.

When the specified timer delay (or period) expires, the system calls the `timerEvent` method mapped to the interface that registered the notification, rather than to that of the subscriber.

The object registering the notification (that is, the subscriber) must be an instance of a `Class` that includes a method that maps to the specified `timerEvent` method of the `theInterface` parameter value. The parameter specified in the method signatures must match the standard `timerEvent` method, as follows.

```plaintext
timerEvent(eventTag: Integer);
```

The parameters for the `beginTimerForIF` method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>delay</td>
<td>Integer value (in milliseconds) for the timer delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>option</td>
<td>TimerDurations category global constant Timer_Continuous (the timerEvent occurs continuously until it is disabled by the endTimerForIF method) or Timer_OneShot (the timerEvent occurs once only)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use the `getTimerStatusForIF` method to return the status of the interface timer specified in the `eventTag` parameter.

The interface must have a defined `timerEvent` method and the receiver class must implement the corresponding method in the interface. (For details, see "Implementing an Interface", in Chapter 14 of the JADE Development Environment User’s Guide.)

### causeEvent

**Signature**

```java
causeEvent(eventType: Integer;
            immediate: Boolean;
            userInfo: Any);
```

The `causeEvent` method of the `Object` class triggers a user event. Any objects that have registered a `beginNotification` for that object or its class receive a corresponding event message.

A process that uses the `causeEvent` method to cause notifications for transient instances will cause system event and user event notifications only for shared transient instances and for non-shared transient instances that it has created (that is, the process will not cause notifications for non-shared transient instances that have been created by other processes).

The parameters for the `causeEvent` method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>eventType</code></td>
<td>Integer in the range <code>User_Base_Event</code> through <code>User_Max_Event</code> that represents the event being caused.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>immediate</code></td>
<td>Boolean value specifying the timing of the event; <code>false</code> indicates that notifications occur at the end of transaction and <code>true</code> indicates that the notification is sent immediately. If the client is not within a begin/commit transaction cycle and this parameter is set to <code>false</code>, the notification waits for the next commit on that client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>userInfo</code></td>
<td>A value of any primitive type value (for example, a <code>String</code> or an <code>Integer</code>) or object reference that is passed to the <code>userNotify</code> event handlers when the event is notified. Although you should not use a transient object reference across nodes, you can use a shared transient object reference between applications on the same node. Notifications containing binary and string (<code>Binary</code>, <code>String</code>, <code>StringUtf8</code>) data of up to 48K bytes can be sent across the network. For applications running within the server node, the limit for notifications containing binary or string data is 2G bytes. Note, however, that this applies only to single user and server applications. In multiuser applications, persistent notifications are sent via the database server, even if the receiving process is on the same node as the sender. In notification cause events, exception 1267 (<code>Notification info object too big</code>) is raised if the binary or string <code>userInfo</code> data exceeds the applicable value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following table lists the **UserEvents** category global constants for notification events.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User_Base_Event</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User_Max_Event</td>
<td>Max_Integer (#7FFFFFFF, equates to 2147483647)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can define your own constants to represent event types in the range **User_Base_Event** through **Max_Integer**.

In a Synchronized Database Environment (SDE), when the **AuditCauseEvents** parameter in the [SyncDbService] section of the JADE initialization file is set to **true**, events caused on a primary database using **Object** class :causeEvent method with a persistent target and the **immediate** parameter value of **false** outside of a database transaction are not audited for replay on secondary databases because the events are not part of a transaction.

**changeObjectVolatility**

**Signature**

```
changeObjectVolatility(object: Object;
volatility: Integer;
conditional: Boolean);
```

The **changeObjectVolatility** method of the **Object** class changes the volatility state of the persistent object specified in the **object** parameter. (You can change the volatility state only of persistent objects. All transient objects are considered volatile.) For details, see "Cache Concurrency", in Chapter 6 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

Use the **volatility** parameter to specify the volatility state that you require, represented by one of the following global constants in the **ObjectVolatility** category.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volatility_Frozen</td>
<td>#04</td>
<td>Object is frozen (that is, it is not updated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volatility_Stable</td>
<td>#08</td>
<td>Object is stable (that is, it is updated infrequently)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volatility_Volatile</td>
<td>#00</td>
<td>Object is volatile (that is, it is updated often)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As object volatility state is conditional by default, a frozen object can be updated only by first changing its volatility to **Volatility_Stable** or **Volatility_Volatile**.

Use the **conditional** parameter to specify whether the change is conditional or unconditional. Set the value of this parameter to:

- **false** if the change is unconditional; that is, the change takes place even if an attempt is made to change the volatility of a frozen object that is being used by any other process.

- **true** if the change is conditional; that is, the change takes place only if the object is not in use by another process. In a multiuser system where production mode is set, it is not possible to determine whether an object is in use by another process. In that case, an exception (1068 - Feature not available in this release) is raised.

See the **makeObjectStable** or **makeObjectVolatile** method for an equivalent way to conditionally change the volatility of an object.
**class**

*Signature*  
\text{class}(): \text{Class};

The \text{class} method of the \text{Object} class returns a reference to the class of the receiver object.

**Note**  
If you want to return a reference to the class of a specified object identifier (oid) even if this object is no longer valid, call the \text{Object} class \text{getClassForObject} method; for example, in exception handlers that may need to deal with object references that are no longer valid.

**cloneSelf**

*Signature*  
\text{cloneSelf}(\text{bTransient}: \text{Boolean}): \text{SelfType};

The \text{cloneSelf} method of the \text{Object} class creates a new instance of the same type as the receiver and copies the attributes of the receiver (including the contents of primitive arrays).

This method does not invoke constructors.

**Note**  
References and \text{MemoryAddress} attributes are not copied and are initialized to \text{null} in the cloned object.

See also the \text{Object} class \text{copySelf}, and \text{copySelfAs} methods, which invoke constructors, and the \text{cloneSelfAs} method.

**cloneSelfAs**

*Signature*  
\text{cloneSelfAs}(\text{asClass}: \text{Class};  
\text{bTransient}: \text{Boolean}): \text{Object};

The \text{cloneSelfAs} method of the \text{Object} class creates a new instance of the class specified in the \text{asClass} parameter and copies any attributes of the receiver (including the contents of primitive arrays) that are common to both the receiver and target class definitions; that is, those attributes defined in a "common ancestor" class. This method does not invoke constructors.

**Note**  
References and \text{MemoryAddress} attributes are not copied and are initialized to \text{null} in the cloned object.

See also the \text{Object} class \text{copySelf} and \text{copySelfAs} methods, which invoke constructors, and the \text{cloneSelf} method.

**copySelf**

*Signature*  
\text{copySelf}(\text{transient}: \text{Boolean}): \text{SelfType};

The \text{copySelf} method of the \text{Object} class creates a new instance of the same type as the receiver, invoking constructor methods if defined, and copies the attributes of the receiver (including the contents of primitive arrays).

**Note**  
References and \text{MemoryAddress} attributes are not copied and are initialized to \text{null} in the copied object.

See also the \text{Object} class \text{copySelfAs} method and the \text{cloneSelf} and \text{cloneSelfAs} methods, which do not invoke constructors.
copySelfAs

**Signature**
```plaintext
copySelfAs(asClass: Class; transient: Boolean): Object;
```

The `copySelfAs` method of the `Object` class creates a new instance of the class specified in the `asClass` parameter, invoking constructor methods if defined, and copies any attributes of the receiver (including the contents of primitive arrays) that are common to both the receiver and target class definitions; that is, those attributes defined in a "common ancestor" class.

**Note** References and `MemoryAddress` attributes are not copied and are initialized to `null` in the copied object.

See also the `Object` class `copySelf` method and the `cloneSelf` and `cloneSelfAs` methods, which do not invoke constructors.

creationTime

**Signature**
```plaintext
creationTime(): TimeStamp;
```

The `creationTime` method of the `Object` class returns the date and time at which the receiver was created as a timestamp. The object creation time is stored as a Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) value.

When it is accessed it is converted to a local time using the current time zone bias of the executing process.

**Note** The time will be out by one hour if daylight saving (DST) is in force and the object was created during a standard time (STD), or the reverse.

deletePropertyValue

**Signature**
```plaintext
deletePropertyValue(name: String): Any allowBrowserExecution;
```

The `deletePropertyValue` method of the `Object` class sets the value of the property specified by the `name` parameter to null if the property is a static property.

If the property is a dynamic property, the value of the specified dynamic property is removed from the cluster, making the property un-instantiated for that object instance.

If the property name is invalid, an exception is raised.

display

**Signature**
```plaintext
display(): String;
```

The `display` method of the `Object` class returns a string containing a description of the receiver. In this default implementation of `display`, the description consists of the name of the class of the receiver.

A subclass can reimplement the `display` method to provide a more-informative description appropriate to that class.

**Note** Most subclasses of the `Object` class in `RootSchema` reimplement the `display` method to return a description of that class of object.
**edition**

**Signature**  
`edition(): Integer;`

The `edition` method of the `Object` class returns the edition of the receiver as an integer value. Each object has an edition of 1 when it is created.

The edition is incremented each time that the object is updated in a specified transaction but only once for each transaction, and is used for buffer (cache) synchronization.

For more details about object editions, see "Using Object Editions" under "Unlocking Objects", in Chapter 6 of the *JADE Developer's Reference*.

**endClassNotification**

**Signature**  
`endClassNotification(theClass: Class; transients: Boolean; eventType: Integer);`

The `endClassNotification` method of the `Object` class terminates a subscription registered by using the `beginClassNotification` method for the corresponding parameters.

---

**Note**  
The `eventType` parameters must be the same as the `eventType` parameters specified in the `beginClassNotification` method.

---

The `endClassNotification` method parameters, described in the following subsections, are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>theClass</code></td>
<td>The class for which the end notification is to be invoked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>transients</code></td>
<td>If the user end notification is invoked for events occurring in transient instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>eventType</code></td>
<td>The type of event for which the end notification is requested</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**theClass**

Use the `theClass` parameter of the `endClassNotification` method to specify the class for which class notifications of the specified type are to be ended.

**transients**

Use the `transients` parameter of the `endClassNotification` method to specify if the user end notification is to be invoked for events that occur to transient instances (true) or persistent instances (false) of the class.

---

**Note**  
System notifications apply only to persistent objects.

**eventType**

Use the `eventType` parameter of the `endClassNotification` method to specify the type of event for which the notification subscription is to be terminated.
The valid values for system event types, represented by global constants in the `SystemEvents` category, are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any_System_Event</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Object has been created, deleted, or updated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Create_Event</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Object has been created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Delete_Event</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Object has been deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Update_Event</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Object has been updated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

User events are in the range `User_Base_Event` through `User_Max_Event`.

**endClassNotificationForIF**

**Signature**

```java
endClassNotificationForIF(theClass: Class;
                           transients: Boolean;
                           eventType: Integer;
                           theInterface: JadeInterface);
```

The `endClassNotificationForIF` method of the `Object` class is a variation of the `endClassNotification` method.

The `endClassNotificationForIF` method terminates a notification to an interface method implemented by the specified class and subclasses that was previously registered by using the `beginClassNotificationForIF` method for the corresponding parameters.

**Note** The `eventType` parameters must be the same as the `eventType` parameters specified in the `beginClassNotificationForIF` method.

The `endClassNotificationForIF` method parameters are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>theClass</code></td>
<td>The class for which the end notification is to be invoked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>transients</code></td>
<td>If the user end notification is invoked for events occurring in transient instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>eventType</code></td>
<td>The type of event for which the end notification is requested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>theInterface</code></td>
<td>The interface implemented by the subscriber class and subclasses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the exception of the `theInterface` parameter, details about the other parameters can be found in the appropriate subsections of the `endClassNotification` method.

**theInterface**

Use the `theInterface` parameter of the `endClassNotificationForIF` method to specify the interface implemented by the class specified in the `theClass` parameter and its subclasses.

The interface must have a defined `userNotification` or `sysNotification` method and the receiver class must implement the corresponding method in the interface. (For details, see "Implementing an Interface", in Chapter 14 of the JADE Development Environment User's Guide.)
endClassesNotification

Signature  endClassesNotification(theClass: Class; includeSubclasses: Boolean; transients: Boolean; eventType: Integer);

The endClassesNotification method of the Object class terminates a subscription registered by using the beginClassesNotification method for the corresponding parameters.

Note  The eventType parameters must be the same as the eventType parameters specified in the beginClassesNotification method.

The endClassesNotification method parameters, described in the following subsections, are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>theClass</td>
<td>The class for which the end notification is to be invoked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>includeSubclasses</td>
<td>Whether subclasses are included in or excluded from the notification termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transients</td>
<td>If the user end notification is invoked for events occurring in transient instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td>The type of event for which the end notification is requested</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TheClass

Use the theClass parameter of the endClassesNotification method to specify the class for which class notifications of the specified type are to be ended.

Note  This method does not attempt to re-interpret the value of the theClass parameter, so that the call does not look for a subschema copy class in the current schema whose notification subscription it is to terminate.

includeSubclasses

Use the includeSubclasses parameter of the endClassesNotification method to specify whether subclasses are to be included in (when set to true) or excluded from (when set to false) the termination of the notification subscription.

Note  The endClassesNotification method raises an exception if a dynamic subclass has been deleted after the call to the beginClassesNotification method when the includeSubclasses parameter is set to true.

transients

Use the transients parameter of the endClassesNotification method to specify if the user end notification is to be invoked for events that occur to transient instances (true) or persistent instances (false) of the class.

Note  System notifications apply only to persistent objects.

eventType

Use the eventType parameter of the endClassesNotification method to specify the type of event for which the notification subscription is to be terminated.
The valid values for system event types, represented by global constants in the *SystemEvents* category, are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any_System_Event</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Object has been created, deleted, or updated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Create_Event</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Object has been created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Delete_Event</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Object has been deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Update_Event</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Object has been updated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

User events are in the range *User_Base_Event* through *User_Max_Event*.

**endClassesNotificationForIF**

**Signature**

```java
endClassesNotificationForIF(theClass: Class;
includeSubclasses: Boolean;
transients: Boolean;
eventType: Integer;
theInterface: JadeInterface);
```

The *endClassesNotificationForIF* method of the *Object* class is a variation of the *endClassesNotification* method.

The *endClassesNotificationForIF* method terminates a notification to an interface method implemented by the specified class and optionally subclasses that was previously registered by using the *beginClassesNotificationForIF* method for the corresponding parameters.

**Note** The *eventType* parameters must be the same as the *eventType* parameters specified in the *beginClassesNotificationForIF* method.

The *endClassesNotificationForIF* method parameters are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>theClass</td>
<td>The class for which the end notification is to be invoked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>includeSubclasses</td>
<td>Whether subclasses are included in or excluded from the notification termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transients</td>
<td>If the user end notification is invoked for events occurring in transient instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td>The type of event for which the end notification is requested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theInterface</td>
<td>The interface implemented by the subscriber class and optionally subclasses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the exception of the *theInterface* parameter, details about the other parameters can be found in the appropriate subsections of the *endClassesNotification* method.

**theInterface**

Use the *theInterface* parameter of the *endClassesNotificationForIF* method to specify the interface implemented by the class specified in the *theClass* parameter and optionally its subclasses.

The interface must have a defined *userNotification* or *sysNotification* method and the receiver class must implement the corresponding method in the interface. (For details, see "Implementing an Interface", in Chapter 14 of the *JADE Development Environment User's Guide").
**endNotification**

**Signature**

```
endNotification(theObj: Object;
    eventType: Integer);
```

The `endNotification` method of the `Object` class terminates a previous `beginNotification` method for the corresponding parameters.

**Note**
The `eventType` parameters must be the same as the `eventType` parameters specified in the `beginNotification` method.

The `endNotification` method parameters, described in the following subsections, are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>theObj</code></td>
<td>The notification target object for which the notifications are to be ended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>eventType</code></td>
<td>The type of event for which the notifications are to be ended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**theObj**

Use the `theObj` parameter of the `endNotification` method to specify the object for which the end notification subscription is to be terminated.

**eventType**

The `theObj` and the `eventType` parameters of the `endNotification` method together identify the specific notification that is to be terminated.

The global constants for the system event types, represented by global constants in the `SystemEvents` category, are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any_System_Event</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Object has been created, deleted, or updated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Create_Event</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Object has been created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Delete_Event</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Object has been deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Update_Event</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Object has been updated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**endNotificationForIF**

**Signature**

```
endNotificationForIF(theObj: Object;
    eventType: Integer
    theInterface: JadeInterface);
```

The `endNotificationForIF` method of the `Object` class is a variation of the `endNotification` method. The `endNotificationForIF` method terminates a notification to an interface method implemented by the specified object instance previously registered by using the `beginNotificationForIF` method for the corresponding parameters.

**Note**
The `eventType` parameters must be the same as the `eventType` parameters specified in the `beginNotificationForIF` method.
The `endNotificationForIF` method parameters are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>theObj</code></td>
<td>The notification target object for which the notifications are to be ended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>eventType</code></td>
<td>The type of event for which the notifications are to be ended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>theInterface</code></td>
<td>The interface implemented by the subscriber object instance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the exception of the `theInterface` parameter, details about the other parameters can be found in the appropriate subsections of the `endNotification` method.

### `theInterface`

Use the `theInterface` parameter of the `endNotificationForIF` method to specify the interface implemented by the object instance specified in the `theObj` parameter.

The interface must have a defined `userNotification` or `sysNotification` method and the receiver object must implement the corresponding method in the interface. (For details, see "Implementing an Interface", in Chapter 14 of the *JADE Development Environment User’s Guide*.)

### `endNotificationForSubscriber`

**Signature**

```java
endNotificationForSubscriber(subscriber: Object);
```

The `endNotificationForSubscriber` method of the `Object` class terminates all previous:

- `beginNotification`, `beginClassNotification`, and `beginClassesNotification` requests for the specified subscriber

- `beginNotificationForIF`, `beginClassNotificationForIF`, and `beginClassesNotificationForIF` requests for the specified subscriber

The `subscriber` parameter specifies the subscriber whose registered notifications or implemented interface notifications are to be terminated.

The following example (from the Erewhon Investments example schema supplied on the JADE release medium) shows the use of the `endNotificationForSubscriber` method when clearing the contents of a list box and disabling notifications for the objects that were in the list.

```java
clear() updating;
begin
   // End all notifications
   endNotificationForSubscriber(self);
   // The list box is being cleared so clear our selected objects list
   zSelectedObjects.clear;
   if showUpdates and zCollectionOid <> null then
      // Turn notifications back on for the collection itself
      beginNotification(zCollectionOid.asOid.Collection, Any_System_Event,
                        Response_Continuous, NotifyCollectionUpdate);
   endif;
   inheritMethod;
end;
```
**endTimer**

**Signature**  
endTimer(eventTag: Integer);

The **endTimer** method of the **Object** class terminates a timer that was started and registered by using the **beginTimer** method for the corresponding parameter. Use the eventTag parameter to distinguish between a number of different timers. The following example shows the use of the **endTimer** method.

```java
dblClick() updating;
begn
  if self.timerInProgress then
    self.endTimer(0);
  else
    self.beginTimer(2000, 0, 0);
  endif;
  self.timerInProgress := not self.timerInProgress;
end;
```

**endTimerForIF**

**Signature**  
endTimerForIF(eventTag: Integer; theInterface: JadeInterface);

The **endTimerForIF** method of the **Object** class is a variation of the **endTimer** method.

The **endTimerForIF** method terminates a timer that was started and registered by using the **beginTimerForIF** method for the corresponding parameters.

Use the eventTag parameter to distinguish between a number of different timers and the theInterface parameter to specify the interface in which the **timerEvent** method implemented in the subscriber is defined.

**exclusiveLock**

**Signature**  
exclusiveLock(lockTarget: Object);

The **exclusiveLock** method of the **Object** class attempts to acquire an exclusive lock on the object specified in the lockTarget parameter. If another process has a conflicting lock, the process waits until the lock is released. The object is exclusively locked for the duration of the transaction.

For details about exclusive locks, see "Locking Objects", in Chapter 6 of the *JADE Developer’s Reference*.

**getClassForObject**

**Signature**  
getClassForObject(obj: Object): Class;

The **getClassForObject** method of the **Object** class returns a reference to the class of the object identifier (oid) specified in the obj parameter, even if this object is no longer valid.

If the object specified in the obj parameter is valid, the **addClassForObject** method returns the same reference as a call to the **Object** class **class** method (that is, obj.class).

**Note**  
This method is useful in exception handlers that may need to deal with object references that are no longer valid.
**getClassNameForObject**

**Signature**  
`getClassNameForObject(obj: Object): Integer;`

The `getClassNameForObject` method of the `Object` class returns the number of the class specified in the `obj` parameter, even if this object is no longer valid.

**getInstanceIdForObject**

**Signature**  
`getInstanceIdForObject(obj: Object): Decimal;`

The `getInstanceIdForObject` method of the `Object` class returns the instance identifier of the object specified in the `obj` parameter, even if this object is no longer valid.

**Note**  
The decimal value returned by this method avoids problems caused by negative numbers for large values.

**getInstanceIdForObject64**

**Signature**  
`getInstanceIdForObject64(obj: Object): Integer64;`

The `getInstanceIdForObject64` method of the `Object` class returns the instance identifier of the object specified in the `obj` parameter, even if this object is no longer valid.

**Note**  
If the instance identifier is larger than $2^{63}$, the `getInstanceIdForObject` method, which returns a decimal, must be used.

**getLockCallStack**

**Signature**  
`getLockCallStack(target: Object; callStack: ProcessStackArray input): Boolean;`

The `getLockCallStack` method of the `Object` class returns the lock call stack for a locked object.

The `target` parameter specifies a currently locked object. The `callStack` parameter is populated with the call stack of the process at the time the object was locked. If the object is not currently locked, an empty call stack is returned.

**Notes**  
This method returns a lock call stack only when JADE has been set to record the current call stack for the process that locked the object.

To dynamically set whether JADE records the lock call stack when a process locks an object, use the `Process` class `setSaveLockCallStack` method.

To enable automatic recording of the lock call stack for all client processes, use the `DefaultProcessSaveLockCallStack` parameter in the `[JadeClient]` section of the JADE initialization file. To enable automatic recording of the lock call stack for all database server processes, use the `DefaultProcessSaveLockCallStack` parameter in the `[JadeServer]` section of the JADE initialization file.
**getLockStatus**

**Signature**  
`getLockStatus(target: Object;  
lockType: Integer output;  
lockDuration: Integer output;  
lockedBy: Process output);`

The `getLockStatus` method of the `Object` class returns the lock type and the lock duration of the current process locks for the object specified in the `target` parameter. The `lockedBy` parameter contains the current process.

This method returns only the lock status of an object locked by the current process.

**getModifiedBy**

**Signature**  
`getModifiedBy(): String;`

The `getModifiedBy` method of the `Object` class returns a string containing the user name of the user who modified the receiver.

**Note**  
Not all entities have this information. Where this information is not available, a null value ("") is returned.

**getName**

**Signature**  
`getName(): String;`

The `getName` method of the `Object` class returns a string containing the class of the receiver. In this default implementation of the `getName` method, the description consists of the name of the class of the receiver.

A subclass can reimplement the `getName` method to provide a more-informative description appropriate to that class.

**getObjectStringForObject**

**Signature**  
`getObjectStringForObject(obj: Object): String;`

The `getObjectStringForObject` method of the `Object` class returns a string representing the object specified in the `obj` parameter.

This method is the inverse of the `String` primitive type `asObject` method.

The returned string consists of the oid-like string based on class numbers, followed by an optional lifetime indication.

The form of the oid-like string can be one of the following.

- `class-number.instId`
- `class-number.instId.parent-class-number`
- `class-number.instId.parent-class-number.subLevel.subId`

The optional lifetime can be `(t)`, to indicate a transient object, or `(s)`, to indicate a shared transient object. If the optional lifetime is absent, it indicates a persistent object.
The code fragments in the following examples show what is returned after each of the assignments to o.

```java
// return persistent instance of class number 16401
o := '16401.1'.asObject;
// return '16401.1' for a persistent instance
write getObjectIdForObject(o);
// return transient instance of class number 16401
o := '16401.1 (t)'.asObject;
// return '16401.1 (t)' for a transient instance
write getObjectIdForObject(o);
// return shared transient instance of class number 16401
o := '16401.1 (s)'.asObject;
// return '16401.1 (s)' for a shared transient instance
write getObjectIdForObject(o);
```

For details about returning the object id (oid) in a string format for the specified object, see the Object class getObjectIdForObject method.

### getObjectIdForObject

**Signature**

```
getObjectIdForObject(object: Object): String;
```

The getObjectIdForObject method of the Object class returns the object identifier (oid) of the receiver in a string format. The formats of the object id for shared and exclusive references are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Reference</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shared</td>
<td>class-id.instance-id</td>
<td>&quot;305.1208&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusive</td>
<td>class-id.instance-id.parent-class-id.sublevel.sub-id</td>
<td>&quot;66.101.305.2.1&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example shows the use of the getObjectIdForObject method.

```java
getInstanceId(): String;
vars
  oid : String;
```
instId : String;
pos : Integer;
begin
  oid := self.getOidString;
pos := oid.pos(".",1) + 1;
  instId := oid.scanUntil(".", pos);
  return instId;
end;

Tip  When you already have the object, calling self.getOidStringForObject(self) is significantly faster than calling the getOidString method.

**getOidStringForObject**

**Signature**  
getOidStringForObject(obj: Object): String;

The getOidStringForObject method of the Object class returns a string format of the object identifier (oid) specified in the obj parameter.

This method is the inverse of the String primitive type asOid method.

The formats of the object id for shared and exclusive references are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Reference</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shared</td>
<td>class-id.instance-id</td>
<td>&quot;305.1208&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusive</td>
<td>class-id.instance-id.parent-class-id.</td>
<td>&quot;66.101.305.2.1&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sublevel.sub-id</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details about returning a string of a specified object as an oid-like string based on class numbers and a following optional lifetime indication, see the Object class getObjectIdForObject method.

**getOwnerForObject**

**Signature**  
getOwnerForObject(object: Object): Object;

The getOwnerForObject method of the Object class returns a reference to the object that is the owner (parent) of the collection specified by the object parameter.

This method returns null if the object parameter is not an exclusive collection.

**getPropertyValue**

**Signature**  
getPropertyValue(name: String): Any allowBrowserExecution;

The getPropertyValue method of the Object class returns the value of the property specified in the name parameter if the property is a static property.

If the property is a dynamic property that has been initialized with a value, this value is returned. If it has not been initialized, the null value for the property type is returned.

If the name parameter does not correspond to a static or a dynamic property, an exception is raised.

The return result can be assigned to a variable of type Any or it can be converted to a specific primitive type or class if the type is known. If the property name is invalid, an exception is raised.
**getTimerStatus**

**Signature**
```
getTimerStatus(eventTag: Integer;
    option: Integer output;
    timeRemaining: Integer output): Boolean;
```

The `getTimerStatus` method of the `Object` class returns the status of a specified timer for the corresponding parameters.

The `eventTag` parameter is the user-specified literal or constant value that was passed to the `beginTimer` method to identify a specific timer event.

If the specified timer is active, this method returns `true` and updates the usage output parameter values listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>option</td>
<td>The value that was specified in the <code>option</code> parameter of the <code>beginTimer</code> method (that is, the <code>TimerDurations</code> category <code>Timer_Continuous</code> or <code>Timer_OneShot</code> global constant)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeRemaining</td>
<td>Number of milliseconds remaining until the specified timer expires</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the specified timer is not active, this method returns `false`. As each timer registration is unique to the process that armed the timer, the `getTimerStatus` method returns only the status of timers armed by the calling process.

**Note**  
More than one process can arm a timer on a persistent or a shared transient object with the same `eventTag` parameter value, in which case each process has its own independent timer registered on the object.

**getTimerStatusForIF**

**Signature**
```
getTimerStatusForIF(eventTag: Integer;
    option: Integer output;
    timeRemaining: Integer output;
    interface: JadeInterface): Boolean;
```

The `getTimerStatusForIF` method of the `Object` class is a variation of the `getTimerStatus` method for the corresponding parameters.

The `getTimerStatusForIF` method determines if a specific timer event started using the `beginTimerForIF` method is currently active.

The timer is identified by the values of the `eventTag` and `interface` parameters.

The `eventTag` parameter is the user-specified literal or constant value that was passed to the `beginTimerForIF` method to identify a specific timer event.

If the specified timer is active, this method returns `true` and updates the usage output parameter values listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>option</td>
<td>The value that was specified in the <code>option</code> parameter of the <code>beginTimerForIF</code> method (that is, the <code>TimerDurations</code> category <code>Timer_Continuous</code> or <code>Timer_OneShot</code> global constant)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeRemaining</td>
<td>Number of milliseconds remaining until the specified timer expires</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If the specified timer is not active, this method returns false. As each timer registration is unique to the process that armed the timer, the getTimerStatusForIF method returns only the status of timers armed by the calling process.

**Note** More than one process can arm a timer on a persistent or a shared transient object with the same eventTag parameter value, in which case each process has its own independent timer registered on the object.

### getUpdateTranID

**Signature**

```java
getUpdateTranID(): Integer64;
```

The `getUpdateTranID` method of the Object class returns the transaction identifier (TranID) of the transaction the created or last updated the receiver object. The update transaction identifier of an object corresponds to the value returned by `getTransactionId64` of the Process class for the transaction that originally created or updated the object.

The value returned by the `getUpdateTranID` method is persisted with the object.

### hasMembers

**Signature**

```java
hasMembers(coll: Collection): Boolean;
```

The `hasMembers` condition method of the Object class returns true if the collection specified in the coll parameter has any members or it returns false if the collection is empty.

**Note** If the coll parameter specifies an exclusive collection, the method initially accesses the parent object of the collection (without locking) and if the collection has not been populated or instantiated (using the Collection class instantiate method), the method returns false without attempting to access or lock the collection.

### inspect

**Signature**

```java
inspect();
```

The `inspect` method of the Object class opens an Inspector form for the receiver object. The Inspector form enables you to view properties of an object.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method or a non-GUI application.

### inspectModal

**Signature**

```java
inspectModal();
```

The `inspectModal` method of the Object class opens a modal JADE Inspector form for the receiver object so that properties of the object can be viewed.

When additional forms are opened by double-clicking an object in a displayed Inspector form, the opened forms are displayed as a child of the initial modal Inspector form. These forms always sit on top of the initial modal form, and you can access all of the Inspector forms.

Closing the initial modal form also closes all of its inspector child forms.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method or a non-GUI application.
invokeIOMethod

Signature  
\[
\text{invokeIOMethod}(\text{targetContext}: \text{ApplicationContext};
\text{targetMethod}: \text{Method};
\text{paramList}: \text{ParamListType}\text{ }\text{io}): \text{Any};
\]

The `invokeIOMethod` method of the `Object` class sends the specified target method containing a variable list of parameters to the receiver, after switching to the specified `targetContext` execution context.

The return type of the `invokeIOMethod` method is to allow for an optional return value from the method being called. If the called method returns a value, the `Any` result must be cast to the appropriate type, to access that result.

After the method has finished, the execution context switches back to the current context. For details about using this method to call user methods from packages, see "Calling User Methods from Packages", in Chapter 8 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

The `targetMethod` parameter must be a valid method, which is executed when the `invokeIOMethod` method is called.

Use the `paramList` parameter to specify a variable list of parameters of any type that are passed to the method or condition specified in the `targetMethod` parameter when it is executed.

**Note**  
If the number or type of the actual parameters passed to a method by a parameter list does not correspond exactly to the formal parameter list declaration, an exception or an unpredictable result may occur, as the compiler is unable to perform any type checking on the values that are passed to a parameter list. However, the `Method` class `isCallCompatibleWith` method enables you to validate the number and type of parameters.

For details about the `ParamListType` pseudo type, see "ParamListType" under "Pseudo Types", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Developer's Reference. See also "Passing Variable Parameters to Methods" under "JADE Language Syntax", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

As the application context used by `invokeIOMethod` is transient, it can switch to a context only within the same process. The mechanism is not designed to call a method running in another process in the node or in another node. In addition, as the context is transient, any connection between a context and a method to be invoked must be set up again if an application is stopped and then restarted.

If you want to save events to be called persistently so that methods would still be called if the application stops and restarts (for example, in a scheduler application), you would have to re-supply a context when the application restarts and events are loaded. The target method and object could be persistent but the context is not.

Although the callback mechanism is designed with packages in mind, you can also use it to allow a method to be invoked from within the same context. If the context in the `invokeIOMethod` call is `null`, the current context (that is, `appContext`) is used. This therefore enables you to invoke a specific saved method (for example, `myClass::myMethod`) rather than calling the `Object` class `sendMessage` method, which allows you to provide only the name of the method to which the message is sent. Within a package, the package writer may want to check that the method supplied by the user of the package is appropriate.

The `Method` class `isCallCompatibleWith` method checks that the target method supplied by the package user cannot be invoked only on the specified target object but that it has a signature that is compatible with that expected by the package. The `Method` class `isCallCompatibleWith` method has the following signature.

\[
\text{isCallCompatibleWith}(\text{targetObject}: \text{Object};
\text{exampleMethod}: \text{Method}): \text{Boolean};
\]
The method in the following example shows an example of the `invokeIOMethod` when the timer fires and inspects all events at the start of the queue and calls all those whose time has passed.

```java
causeDueEvents();
vars
  se : ScheduledEvent;
begin
  foreach se in allScheduledEvents do
    if se.whenToStart > app.actualTime.time then
      return;
    endif;
    // Call users method, supplying expected start time as a parameter
    if se.targetObject <> null and se.targetMethod <> null then
      se.targetObject.invokeMethod(se.targetContext, se.targetMethod, se.whenToStart);
    se.myScheduler := null;
    delete se;
  end;
endforeach;
end;
```

**invokeMethod**

**Signature**
```
invokeMethod(targetContext: ApplicationContext;
  targetMethod: Method;
  paramList: ParamListType): Any;
```

The `invokeMethod` method of the `Object` class sends the specified target method containing a variable list of parameters to the receiver, after switching to the specified `targetContext` execution context.

The return type of the `invokeMethod` method is to allow for an optional return value from the method being called. If the called method returns a value, the `Any` result must be cast to the appropriate type, to access that result.

After the method has finished, the execution context switches back to the current context. For details about using this method to call user methods from packages, see "Calling User Methods from Packages", in Chapter 8 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

The `targetMethod` parameter must be a valid method, which is executed when the `invokeMethod` method is called. Use the `paramList` parameter to specify a variable list of parameters of any type that are passed to the method or condition specified in the `targetMethod` parameter when it is executed.

**Notes**
If the number or type of the actual parameters passed to a method by a parameter list does not correspond exactly to the formal parameter list declaration, an exception or an unpredictable result can occur, as the compiler is unable to perform any type checking on the values that are passed to a parameter list. However, the `Method` class `isCallCompatibleWith` method enables you to validate the number and type of parameters.

For details about the `ParamListType` pseudo type, see "ParamListType" under "Pseudo Types", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Developer's Reference. See also "Passing Variable Parameters to Methods" under "JADE Language Syntax", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

Use the `invokeIOMethod` method if the method represented by the `targetMethod` parameter takes `io or output` parameters.
As the application context used by `invokeMethod` is transient, it can switch to a context only within the same process. The mechanism is not designed to call a method running in another process in the node or in another node. In addition, as the context is transient, any connection between a context and a method to be invoked must be set up again if an application is stopped and then restarted.

If you want to save events to be called persistently so that methods would still be called if the application stops and restarts (for example, in a scheduler application), you would have to re-supply a context when the application restarts and events are loaded. The target method and object could be persistent but the context is not.

Although the callback mechanism is designed with packages in mind, you can also use it to allow a method to be invoked from within the same context. If the context in the `invokeMethod` call is `null`, the current context (that is, `appContext`) is used. This therefore enables you to invoke a specific saved method (for example, `myClass::myMethod`) rather than calling the Object class `sendMsg` method, which allows you to provide only the name of the method to which the message is sent.

Within a package, the package writer may want to check that the method supplied by the user of the package is appropriate.

The Method::isCallCompatibleWith method checks that the target method supplied by the package user cannot be invoked only on the specified target object but that it has a signature that is compatible with that expected by the package. The Method class isCallCompatibleWith method has the following signature.

```
isCallCompatibleWith(targetObject: Object; 
exampleMethod: Method): Boolean;
```

The method in the following example shows an example of the `invokeMethod` when the timer fires and inspects all events at the start of the queue and calls all those whose time has passed.

```
causeDueEvents();
vars
    se : ScheduledEvent;
begin
    foreach se in allScheduledEvents do
        if se.whenToStart > app.actualTime.time then
            return;
        endif;
        // Call users method, supplying expected start time as a parameter
        if se.targetObject <> null and se.targetMethod <> null then
            se.targetObject.invokeMethod(se.targetContext, se.targetMethod, 
                                         se.whenToStart);
        endif;
        delete se;
    endfor;
end;
```

### isImportedObject

**Signature**

```
isImportedObject(obj: Object): Boolean;
```

The `isImportedObject` method of the Object class returns `true` if the object specified in the `obj` parameter is an instance of an imported class or it returns `false` if it is not an instance of an imported class.
**isKindOf**

**Signature**

```
isKindOf(classObject: Class): Boolean;
```

The `isKindOf` condition method of the `Object` class returns `true` if the receiver is an instance of the class specified in the `classObject` parameter or any of its subclasses, or it returns `false` if the receiver is not an instance.

**Note**

An error 4 (`Object not found`) is not raised if the instance id of the receiver is invalid. In earlier releases the `hasInstance` method of the `Class` class was implemented to allow the type of an invalid object to be determined. This method is now defined only for upward compatibility. Similarly, error 1090 (`Attempted access via null object reference`) is not raised if the receiver is null.

**isLockedByMe**

**Signature**

```
isLockedByMe(target: Object): Boolean;
```

The `isLockedByMe` method of the `Object` class returns `true` if the current process has the target object locked.

**isObjectFrozen**

**Signature**

```
isObjectFrozen(object: Object): Boolean;
```

The `isObjectFrozen` method of the `Object` class returns `true` if the volatility state of the object specified in the `object` parameter is frozen (that is, cannot be updated).

A frozen object can be updated only by first changing its volatility to `Volatility_Stable` or `Volatility_Volatile`.

**isObjectNonSharedTransient**

**Signature**

```
isObjectNonSharedTransient(obj: Object): Boolean;
```

The `isObjectNonSharedTransient` method of the `Object` class returns `true` if the object specified in the `obj` parameter is a non-shared transient instance or it returns `false` if it is not, even if this object is no longer valid.

**isObjectPersistent**

**Signature**

```
isObjectPersistent(obj: Object): Boolean;
```

The `isObjectPersistent` method of the `Object` class returns `true` if the object specified in the `obj` parameter is a persistent instance or it returns `false` if it is not.

**isObjectSharedTransient**

**Signature**

```
isObjectSharedTransient(obj: Object): Boolean;
```

The `isObjectSharedTransient` method of the `Object` class returns `true` if the object specified in the `obj` parameter is a shared transient instance or it returns `false` if it is not.

**isObjectStable**

**Signature**

```
isObjectStable(object: Object): Boolean;
```

The `isObjectStable` method of the `Object` class returns `true` if the volatility state of the object specified in the `object` parameter is stable (that is, it is not updated frequently).
isObjectTransient

Signature  
isObjectTransient(obj: Object): Boolean;

The `isObjectTransient` method of the `Object` class returns `true` if the object specified in the `obj` parameter is a shared or a non-shared transient instance, or it returns `false` if it is not.

isObjectVolatile

Signature  
isObjectVolatile(object: Object): Boolean;

The `isObjectVolatile` method of the `Object` class returns `true` if the volatility state of the object specified in the `object` parameter is volatile (that is, it is often updated, and is locked and unlocked in the usual way).

isSharedTransient

Signature  
isSharedTransient(): Boolean;

The `isSharedTransient` method of the `Object` class returns `true` if the receiver is a shared transient object. This method returns `false` if the receiver is a non-shared transient object or a persistent object.

isSystemObject

Signature  
isSystemObject(): Boolean;

The `isSystemObject` method of the `Object` class returns `true` if the receiver is an instance of a system class.

isTransient

Signature  
isTransient(): Boolean;

The `isTransient` method of the `Object` class returns `true` if the receiver is a transient object. This method returns `false` if the receiver is a persistent object.

jadeReportWriterCheck

Signature  
jadeReportWriterCheck(userObject: Object): Boolean;

The `jadeReportWriterCheck` method of the `Object` class returns `true` by default.

To implement instance-based security for JADE Report Writer reports, reimplement this method in the appropriate user classes to check property values of an object against the current user access, to determine if the user has visibility to that object during the query phase of the JADE Report Writer process.

If a report references an object from the selected object, this method is called for the referenced object but the result is ignored.

Use the `userObject` parameter to specify details of the current user for checking in your reimplemention of this method. This enables you to use this object instance instead of checking for a transient instance of the `app` system variable or an equivalent, which may not be the correct instance when the report query is run in a separate process or on a server node.

This method returns `true` if the user has visibility or it returns `false` if the user does not have access to the object.

jadeReportWriterDisplay

Signature jadeReportWriterDisplay(): String;

The jadeReportWriterDisplay method of the Object class returns the text of the combo box entry for each object returned by the Application class jadeReportWriterParamObjects method. This method is called automatically by the JADE Report Writer Designer application for each parameter object and it returns a null value (""") by default.

Reimplement this method for each class for which a report parameter is defined.

latestEdition

Signature latestEdition(): Integer;

The latestEdition method of the Object class returns the most-recently committed edition of the receiver as an integer value. For example, if you are using edition 4 of an object and the object has been updated twice by other users or methods so that it now has an edition of 6, edition 6 is the edition that is returned with the latestEdition method.

If the receiver of the latestEdition method is being updated by the same process, the updated edition is returned. Other processes will instead have the most-recently committed edition returned.

Example of the Use of the latestEdition Method

When the CustomerMaint form for a customer is opened on a client node, the logic populates the data in the form controls as required and then stores the current edition of the object for further reference so that the object is not locked the entire time the client node has the CustomerMaint form open.

When the user clicks the update button, the logic can then compare the latest edition on the server against the edition stored when the form was opened. If it does not match the edition at the time the CustomerMaint form was populated, it can warn the user or take the appropriate action specified for the application.

lock

Signature lock(lockTarget: Object;  
lockType: Integer;  
lockDuration: Integer;  
timeout: Integer);

The lock method of the Object class acquires the type of lock specified in the lockType parameter for the object specified in the lockTarget parameter.

The duration and time of the lock are specified by the lockDuration and timeout parameters, respectively. (The timeout parameter specifies the number of milliseconds for the timeout.)

The following table lists the lock type, lock duration, and timeout global constant values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exclusive_Lock</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Locks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Global Constant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reserve_Lock</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>Locks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Share_Lock</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Locks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update_Lock</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Locks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent_Duration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LockDurations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session_Duration</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LockDurations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction_Duration</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LockDurations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTimeout_Immediate</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>LockTimeouts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTimeout_Infinite</td>
<td>Max_Integer (#7FFFFFFF)</td>
<td>LockTimeouts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTimeout_Process_Defined</td>
<td>-2 (use the process-defined default)</td>
<td>LockTimeouts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTimeout_Server_Defined</td>
<td>0 (use the server-defined default)</td>
<td>LockTimeouts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example shows the use of the `lock` method.

```java
createMe(newname, newadd1, newadd2, newadd3: String; newcash: Decimal)
    updating;
begin
    exclusiveLock(self);
    on LockException do alreadyInUse(exception);
    lock(self, Exclusive_Lock, Transaction_Duration, 100);
    self.name := newname;
    self.address1 := newadd1;
    self.address2 := newadd2;
    self.address3 := newadd3;
    if newcash = 0 then
        self.cash := 100000;
    else
        self.cash := newcash;
    endif;
    self.myMarket := app.myMarket;
end;
```

#### makeObjectFrozen

**Signature**: `makeObjectFrozen(object: Object);`

The `makeObjectFrozen` method of the `Object` class conditionally changes the volatility state of the persistent object specified in the `object` parameter to frozen. Alternatively, you can call the `changeObjectVolatility` method to change the volatility state of an object. For details, see "Cache Concurrency", in Chapter 6 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

A frozen object can be updated only by first changing its volatility to stable or to volatile (that is, by calling the `makeObjectStable` or `makeObjectVolatile` method).
makeObjectStable

Signature  makeObjectStable(object: Object);

The `makeObjectStable` method of the `Object` class changes the volatility state of the persistent object specified in the `object` parameter to stable. Alternatively, you can call the `changeObjectVolatility` method to change the volatility state of an object. For details, see "Cache Concurrency", in Chapter 6 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

A frozen object can be updated only by first changing its volatility to stable or to volatile (that is, by calling the `makeObjectStable` or `makeObjectVolatile` method).

When attempting to change the volatility of a frozen object, an exception (1068 - Feature not available in this release) is raised if the object is in use by another process. In a multiuser application where production mode is set, it is not possible to determine whether an object is in use by another process. In that case, the exception is always raised; that is, the `makeObjectStable` or `makeObjectVolatile` method always raises an exception in a multiuser system with production mode set.

makeObjectVolatile

Signature  makeObjectVolatile(object: Object);

The `makeObjectVolatile` method of the `Object` class changes the volatility state of the persistent object specified in the `object` parameter to volatile. Alternatively, you can call the `changeObjectVolatility` method to change the volatility state of an object. For details, see "Cache Concurrency", in Chapter 6 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

A frozen object can be updated only by first changing its volatility to stable or to volatile (that is, by calling the `makeObjectStable` or `makeObjectVolatile` method).

When attempting to change the volatility of a frozen object, an exception (1068 - Feature not available in this release) is raised if the object is in use by another process. In a multiuser application where production mode is set, it is not possible to determine whether an object is in use by another process. In that case, the exception is always raised; that is, the `makeObjectStable` or `makeObjectVolatile` method always raises an exception in a multiuser system with production mode set.

moveToPartition

Signature  moveToPartition(destPartitionID: Integer64) updating;

The `moveToPartition` method of the `Object` class moves the receiver and its subobjects to the partition with the partition identifier specified by the `destPartitionID` parameter. The destination partition must be present, not frozen, and version-compatible with the receiver. The subobjects moved with an object include exclusive collections, `JadeBytes` properties, blob and slob properties.

Notes  This method must be executed in transaction state.

Before the move is executed, the receiver and any exclusive collection properties are exclusively locked to prevent any further changes until the transaction has committed or aborted.

Exclusive instances of `JadeBytes` are maintained in a UDR file that is peered with the data partition containing the parent object. Moving `JadeBytes` objects with the `singleFile` property set to `true` requires a file system rename operation if the partitions are located on the same physical device, otherwise the single file instance is moved to the directory containing the destination partition.
An exception is raised if the specified partition identifier is out of range or the destination partition is frozen or offline.

**reserveLock**

**Signature**

```
reserveLock(lockTarget: Object);
```

The **reserveLock** method of the **Object** class attempts to acquire a reserve lock on the object specified in the **lockTarget** parameter.

If the object already has a reserve lock or exclusive lock, the process waits until the lock is released for default timeout. (For details, see "ServerTimeout" under "JADE Object Manager Server Section [JadeServer]", in the JADE Initialization File Reference.)

A reserve lock enables you to lock an object that you intend to update, when you want to minimize the time that it is locked with an exclusive lock. For more details, see "Locking Objects", in Chapter 6 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

**respondsTo**

**Signature**

```
respondsTo(jadeInterface: JadeInterface): Boolean;
```

The **respondsTo** method of the **Object** class returns true if the receiver's class or its superclasses implement the JADE interface specified in the **jadeInterface** parameter.

**resynch**

**Signature**

```
resynch();
```

The **resynch** method of the **Object** class marks the receiver objects as obsolete. This causes the latest edition of the object to be fetched from the server the next time the object is required.

For details about resynchronizing an object that is already in local cache, see the **resynchObject** method. For more details about object editions, see "Using Object Editions" under "Unlocking Objects", in Chapter 6 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

**Note** When automatic cache coherency is enabled (by setting the **AutomaticCacheCoherency** parameter in the [JadeClient] section of the JADE initialization file to true), calling the **Object** class **resynch** method has no effect.

With automatic cache coherency, an object updated on another node is automatically reloaded in cache, even when it is the receiver of a method currently being executed.

**resynchObject**

**Signature**

```
resynchObject(object: Object);
```

The **resynchObject** method of the **Object** class enables you to mark as obsolete the transient replica of the object specified in the object parameter.

This causes the latest edition of the specified object to be fetched from the server the next time that object is required.
### Notes
It is preferable to use another object that already exists in cache to resynchronize the target object (for example, `resynchObject(myObj)`; uses the current receiver of your method). When a resynchronization is performed on an object that is currently the receiver of an executing method, the operation is performed after the executing method has finished.

The object is not copied from the server if the obsolete buffer in your local cache on the client is the same edition as that on the server, but the buffer is marked as no longer obsolete when you next reference the object.

When automatic cache coherency is enabled (by setting the `AutomaticCacheCoherency` parameter in the [JadeClient] section of the JADE initialization file to true), calling the `Object` class `resynchObject` method has no effect. With automatic cache coherency, an object updated on another node is automatically reloaded in cache, even when it is the receiver of a method currently being executed.

See also the `Object` class `edition` and `latestEdition` methods, and "Using Object Editions" under "Unlocking Objects", in Chapter 6 of the *JADE Developer's Reference*.

### sdeCauseEvent

**Signature**

```java
sdeCauseEvent{eventType: Integer;
    immediate: Boolean;
    userInfo: Any;}
```

The `sdeCauseEvent` method of the `Object` class is used for inter-system event notification in a Synchronized Database Environment (SDE).

Calling the `sdeCauseEvent` method on a secondary database system notifies subscribers of a user event on that secondary system as well as on the primary database server.

This method combines the actions of the `Object` class `causeEvent` and `sdsCauseEvent` methods, in that subscribers are notified of user events on the local system as well as on SDS secondary or primary systems, where applicable. For example, when used by an application running in an SDS primary system, the `sdeCauseEvent` method notifies subscribers of user events on the primary database as well as on all attached secondary databases.

In contrast, the `causeEvent` method would notify subscribers of a user event only on the primary database system and the `sdsCauseEvent` method only on the secondary database systems.

The parameters for the `sdeCauseEvent` method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>eventType</code></td>
<td>Integer in the range <code>User_Base_Event</code> through <code>User_Max_Event</code> that represents the event being caused.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>immediate</code></td>
<td>Boolean value specifying the timing of the event; <code>false</code> indicates that notifications occur at the end of transaction and <code>true</code> indicates that the notification is sent immediately. If the client is not within a begin/commit transaction cycle and this parameter is set to <code>false</code>, the notification waits for the next commit on that client. On a primary database, subscribers are notified only on the secondaries if the target object is persistent, the value of the <code>immediate</code> parameter is <code>false</code>, and the process is currently in transaction state. On a secondary database system, subscribers are notified on the primary database system only if the target object is persistent. The value of the <code>immediate</code> parameter is immaterial. However, subscribers are always notified immediately on the primary database system, even when the value of the <code>immediate</code> parameter is <code>false</code>, to defer notification on the secondary system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**userInfo:**

Any.
parameter | description
---|---
userInfo | a value of any primitive type value (for example, a String or an Integer) or persistent object reference that is passed to the userNotification or userNotify event handlers when the event is notified. (Notifications containing string and binary data of up to 48K bytes can be sent across the network.)

The following table lists the UserEvents category global constants for notification events.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>global constant</th>
<th>integer value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User_Base_Event</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User_Max_Event</td>
<td>Max_Integer (#7FFFFFFF, equates to 2147483647)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can define your own constants to represent event types in the range User_Base_Event through Max_Integer.

The actions of the sdsCauseEvent method are summarized in the following table, which lists the contexts in which the event is caused.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>database role</th>
<th>transient target object</th>
<th>persistent target object, immediate</th>
<th>persistent target object, deferred, in transaction state</th>
<th>persistent target object, deferred, not in transaction state</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>undefined</td>
<td>process only</td>
<td>local system</td>
<td>local system</td>
<td>local system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>primary</td>
<td>process only</td>
<td>primary system</td>
<td>primary system and secondary</td>
<td>primary system only systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secondary</td>
<td>process only</td>
<td>primary system and secondary system</td>
<td>secondary system and immediately on the primary system</td>
<td>secondary system and immediately on the primary system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

sdsCauseEvent

signature

sdsCauseEvent(eventType: Integer;
immediate: Boolean;
userInfo: Any);

The sdsCauseEvent method of the Object class is used for inter-system event notification in a Synchronized Database Service (SDS).

The role-dependent usage scenarios are as follows.

- From a primary system, to cause persistent events audited by the primary database for replay by secondary database servers. Calling this method on primary databases outside of transaction state raises an exception.
- From a secondary system, to cause events that are notified to event subscribers on the primary system.
The behavior of the `sdsCauseEvent` method is database role-dependent. The three database role categories are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary</td>
<td>When invoked within an SDS primary system, the <code>sdsCauseEvent</code> method audits the event for subsequent replay by SDS secondary databases. The event is not notified on the primary. The value of the <code>immediate</code> parameter must be <code>false</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary</td>
<td>When invoked within an SDS secondary system connected to a primary database server, the <code>sdsCauseEvent</code> method triggers a corresponding event on the same receiver object in the primary system. The user event is not notified on the secondary system. Events caused on a secondary are assumed to be immediate, so the <code>immediate</code> parameter is therefore ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>When invoked within a non-SDS-capable system, the method behavior is the same as the <code>Object</code> class <code>causeEvent</code> method.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The parameters for the `sdsCauseEvent` method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>eventType</code></td>
<td>Integer in the range <code>User_Base_Event</code> through <code>User_Max_Event</code> that represents the event being caused.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>immediate</code></td>
<td>You must set this parameter to <code>false</code> when the method is invoked from a primary system in a Synchronized Database Environment (SDE). An exception is raised if you call this method with the immediate parameter set to <code>true</code> on an SDS primary or a non-SDS database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>userInfo</code></td>
<td>A value of any primitive type value (for example, a <code>String</code> or an <code>Integer</code>) or persistent object reference that is passed to the <code>userNotification</code> or <code>userNotify</code> event handlers when the event is notified. (Notifications containing string and binary data of up to 48K bytes can be sent across the network.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table lists the `UserEvents` category global constants for notification events. (You can define your own constants to represent event types in the range `User_Base_Event` through `Max_Integer`.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>User_Base_Event</code></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>User_Max_Event</code></td>
<td><code>Max_Integer</code> (#7FFFFFFF, equates to 2147483647)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The actions of the `sdsCauseEvent` method are summarized in the following table, which lists the contexts in which the event is caused.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database Role</th>
<th>Transient Target Object</th>
<th>Persistent Target Object, Immediate</th>
<th>Persistent Target Object, Deferred, in Transaction State</th>
<th>Persistent Target Object, Deferred, not in Transaction State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undefined</td>
<td>Ignored</td>
<td>Exception</td>
<td>Local system</td>
<td>Exception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary</td>
<td>Ignored</td>
<td>Exception</td>
<td>Secondary system</td>
<td>Exception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary</td>
<td>Ignored</td>
<td>Primary system</td>
<td>Immediately to primary system</td>
<td>Immediately to primary system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sendMsg

Signature  
sendMsg(message: String): Any;

The sendMsg method of the Object class sends the specified message (method or condition) to the receiver.

The return type of the sendMsg method is to allow for an optional return value from the method being called. If the called method returns a value, the Any result must be cast to the appropriate type, to access that result.

The message parameter must be the name of a valid method or condition, which is executed when the sendMsg method is called. See also the Object class sendMsgWithParams method.

The following code fragment is an example of the sendMsg method.

```java
retCode=Self.sendMsg(meth).Integer;
```

sendMsgWithIOParams

Signature  
sendMsgWithIOParams(msg: String;
paramList: ParamListType io): Any;

The sendMsgWithIOParams method of the Object class sends the specified message (method or condition) containing a variable list of parameters to the receiver.

The return type of the sendMsgWithIOParams method is to allow for an optional return value from the method being called. If the called method returns a value, the Any result must be cast to the appropriate type, to access that result.

The msg parameter must be the name of a valid method or condition, which is executed when the sendMsgWithIOParams method is called.

Use the paramList parameter to specify a variable list of dictionary-key parameters of any type that are passed to the method or condition specified in the msg parameter when it is executed. You can:

- Call dictionary methods or conditions where the keys are not known at run time; for example, use the key access methods defined in the DynaDictionary class to perform ad hoc queries or collection-based sorts without the overhead of maintaining multiple persistent dictionaries.
- Define your own generic methods or conditions of an abstract dictionary class.
- Define and call external methods with a variable list of parameters.

**Note** If the number or type of the actual parameters passed to a method or condition by a parameter list does not correspond exactly to the formal parameter list declaration, an exception or an unpredictable result can occur, as the compiler is unable to perform any type checking on the values that are passed to a parameter list.

For details about the ParamListType pseudo type, see "ParamListType" under "Pseudo Types", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Developer's Reference. See also:

- "Passing Variable Parameters to Methods" under "JADE Language Syntax", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Developer's Reference
- The Object class sendMsg method
sendMsgWithParams

**Signature**  
sendMsgWithParams(msg: String;   
paramList: ParamListType): Any;

The `sendMsgWithParams` method of the `Object` class sends the specified message (method or condition) containing a variable list of parameters to the receiver.

The return type of the `sendMsgWithParams` method is to allow for an optional return value from the method being called. If the called method returns a value, the Any result must be cast to the appropriate type, to access that result.

The `msg` parameter must be the name of a valid method or condition, which is executed when the `sendMsgWithParams` method is called.

Use the `paramList` parameter to specify a variable list of dictionary-key parameters of any type that are passed to the method or condition specified in the `msg` parameter when it is executed. You can:

- Call dictionary methods or conditions where the keys are not known at run time; for example, use the key access methods defined in the `DynaDictionary` class to perform ad hoc queries or collection-based sorts without the overhead of maintaining multiple persistent dictionaries.
- Define your own generic methods or conditions of an abstract dictionary class.
- Define and call external methods with a variable list of parameters.

**Note** If the number or type of the actual parameters passed to a method or condition by a parameter list does not correspond exactly to the formal parameter list declaration, an exception or an unpredictable result can occur, as the compiler is unable to perform any type checking on the values that are passed to a parameter list.

The following code fragment is an example of the `sendMsgWithParams` method.

```java
retCode := self.sendMsgWithParams(meth, param1, param2).Integer;
```

For details about the `ParamListType` pseudo type, see "ParamListType" under "Pseudo Types", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Developer’s Reference. See also:

- "Passing Variable Parameters to Methods" under "JADE Language Syntax", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Developer’s Reference
- The `Object` class `sendMsg` method

sendTypeMsg

**Signature**  
sendTypeMsg(message: String): Any;

The `sendTypeMsg` method of the `Object` class sends the specified message (type method) to the receiver.

The return type of the `sendTypeMsg` method is to allow for an optional return value from the method being called. If the called method returns a value, the Any result must be cast to the appropriate type, to access that result.

The `message` parameter must be the name of a valid type method, which is executed when the `sendTypeMsg` method is called. See also the `Object` class `sendTypeMsgWithParams` method.
**sendTypeMsgWithIOParams**

**Signature**

```java
sendTypeMsgWithIOParams(msg: String;
paramList: ParamListType io): Any;
```

The `sendTypeMsgWithIOParams` method of the `Object` class sends the specified message (type method) containing a variable list of parameters to the receiver.

The return type of the `sendTypeMsgWithIOParams` method is to allow for an optional return value from the method being called. If the called method returns a value, the **Any** result must be cast to the appropriate type, to access that result.

The `msg` parameter must be the name of a valid type method, which is executed when the `sendTypeMsgWithIOParams` method is called.

Use the `paramList` parameter to pass one or more parameters to the method being called.

**Note**  If the number or type of the actual parameters passed to a method or condition by a parameter list does not correspond exactly to the formal parameter list declaration, an exception or an unpredictable result can occur, as the compiler is unable to perform any type checking on the values that are passed to a parameter list.

For details about the `ParamListType` pseudo type, see "ParamListType" under "Pseudo Types", in Chapter 1 of the **JADE Developer's Reference**. See also:

- "Passing Variable Parameters to Methods" under "JADE Language Syntax", in Chapter 1 of the **JADE Developer's Reference**
- The **Object** class `sendTypeMsg` method

**sendTypeMsgWithParams**

**Signature**

```java
sendTypeMsgWithParams(msg: String;
paramList: ParamListType): Any;
```

The `sendTypeMsgWithParams` method of the `Object` class sends the specified message (type method) containing a variable list of parameters to the receiver.

The return type of the `sendTypeMsgWithParams` method is to allow for an optional return value from the method being called. If the called method returns a value, the **Any** result must be cast to the appropriate type, to access that result.

The `msg` parameter must be the name of a valid type method, which is executed when the `sendTypeMsgWithParams` method is called.

Use the `paramList` parameter to pass one or more parameters to the method being called.

**Note**  If the number or type of the actual parameters passed to a method or condition by a parameter list does not correspond exactly to the formal parameter list declaration, an exception or an unpredictable result can occur, as the compiler is unable to perform any type checking on the values that are passed to a parameter list.

For details about the `ParamListType` pseudo type, see "ParamListType" under "Pseudo Types", in Chapter 1 of the **JADE Developer's Reference**. See also:

- "Passing Variable Parameters to Methods" under "JADE Language Syntax", in Chapter 1 of the **JADE Developer's Reference**
- The **Object** class `sendTypeMsg` method
**setPartitionID**

**Signature**  
```
setPartitionID(partID: Integer);
```

The `setPartitionID` method of the `Object` class specifies the absolute partition in which to locate the receiver. It must be called within the creating transaction.

The value of the `partID` parameter must be a value in the range 1 through the `Max_Integer` minus 15, the target partition must be present, not frozen, and it must be version-compatible with the source object.

The value that is set is observed only when the transaction commits; that is, only the last value that was set is used.

**Notes**  
If you are using window-relative index values, use the `Object` class `setPartitionIndex` method to specify the create partition in which to locate the receiver.

The `setPartitionID` method overwrites an existing partition index value.

Exception 3146 is raised if the specified partition id or partition index is out of range. Exception 3187 is raised if the object buffer is not being created; that is, it is already in a committed state.

**setPartitionIndex**

**Signature**  
```
setPartitionIndex(partIndex: Integer);
```

The `setPartitionIndex` method of the `Object` class specifies the partition in which to locate the receiver. It must be called within the creating transaction.

The value of the `partIndex` parameter must be a value in the range 1 through the value of the `DbFile` class `setPartitionModulus` method minus 1 and the target partition must be present, not frozen, and version-compatible with the source object.

The value set is observed only when the transaction commits; that is, only the last value set is used.

A 3146 exception is raised if the specified partition identifier is out of range.

**setPropertyValue**

**Signature**  
```
setPropertyValue(name: String;  
value: Any) updating, allowBrowserExecution;
```

The `setPropertyValue` method of the `Object` class sets the static or dynamic property specified in the `name` parameter to the value specified in the `value` parameter.

If the property specified in the `name` parameter is invalid, an exception is raised.

**Note**  
You should not use the `setPropertyValue` method as a replacement for direct assignment to a property when the property name is known at compile time, as it incurs additional overhead and prevents the compiler from checking the type compatibility of the value being assigned.

You should use it only in special cases when property names are determined at run time.
sharedLock

Signature  
sharedLock(lockTarget: Object);

The `sharedLock` method of the `Object` class attempts to acquire a shared lock on the object specified in the `lockTarget` parameter.

An object that is locked by a shared lock cannot be locked with an exclusive lock or updated by other processes, but it can be locked by another shared lock or a reserve lock.

For more details, see "Locking Objects", in Chapter 6 of the JADE Developer’s Reference.

sysNotification

Signature  
sysNotification(eventType: Integer;  
    theObject: Object;  
    eventTag: Integer) updating;

The `sysNotification` method of the `Object` class is called automatically by the system when a subscribed event occurs.

The `sysNotification` method is notified automatically by the system when the nominated object events are committed for persistent object events. For example, if you registered a system notification on an object, specifying a type of `Object_Update_Event`, you then receive a notification whenever that object is updated.

Use the `sysNotification` method to code actions that are required to be performed when a specified system event occurs; for example:

```plaintext
sysNotification(eventType: Integer; theObject: Object; eventTag: Integer)
    updating;
    begin
        if eventType = Object_Create_Event then  // new fault
            self.createGraph;
            self.loadTable;
        endif;
    end;
```

The `sysNotification` method parameters, described in the following subsections, are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Contains…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td>The type of event received from the <code>causeEvent</code> or <code>causeClassEvent</code> method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theObject</td>
<td>The object for which the notification is to be received</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventTag</td>
<td>An integer value that is received with each notification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**eventType**

The `eventType` parameter of the `sysNotification` method contains the type of event that is being notified.
The types of system event that can be notified, represented by global constants in the **SystemEvents** category, are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Object has been ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Object_Create_Event</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Delete_Event</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object_Update_Event</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Updated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**theObject**

The **theObject** parameter of the **sysNotification** method contains the target object for which the event occurred.

Attempts to access properties or methods for the object of a notification of a delete event type (**Object_Delete_Event**) raise an exception.

**eventTag**

The **eventTag** parameter of the **sysNotification** method contains the value used to subscribe to the notification using the **beginClassNotification**, **beginNotification**, or **beginClassesNotification** method.

**timerEvent**

**Signature**

timerEvent(eventTag: Integer) updating;

The **timerEvent** method of the **Object** class is called by the system when the timer period (armed by using the **beginTimer** method) expires.

Use the **eventTag** parameter to identify a specific timer event when the receiver has multiple timers armed.

The **eventTag** value is registered with the **beginTimer** method.

Timers are deactivated when the process that armed them terminates. Similarly, notifications are unsubscribed when the process that subscribed to them terminates. As timer events are not transported between nodes, a timer armed in a server method will not invoke the **timerEvent** callback on the client node.

**tryGetPropertyValue**

**Signature**

tyreGetPropertyValue(name: String; instantiated: Boolean output): Any;

The **tryGetPropertyValue** method of the **Object** class returns the value of the property specified in the **name** parameter if the property is a static property. For a static property, the value of the instantiated property is always **true**.

If the property is a dynamic property that has been assigned a value, that value is returned and the **instantiated** parameter is set to **true**. If it has not been assigned a value or the value has been deleted, the null value for the property type is returned and the **instantiated** parameter is set to **false**.

If the **name** parameter does not correspond to a static or a dynamic property, **false** is returned in the **instantiated** parameter.

The return result can be assigned to a variable of type **Any** or it can be converted to a specific primitive type or class if the type is known.
tryLock

Signature

```
tryLock(lockTarget: Object;
        lockType: Integer;
        lockDuration: Integer;
        timeout: Integer): Boolean;
```

The `tryLock` method of the `Object` class attempts to acquire a lock of the specified type and duration, waiting up to the timeout period (in milliseconds) to obtain the lock on the object specified in the `lockTarget` parameter.

If the lock can be acquired, the method returns `true`. If the lock cannot be obtained, this method returns `false` and no lock exception is raised.

The following table lists the lock type, lock duration, and timeout system global constant values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exclusive_Lock</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Locks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve_Lock</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Locks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share_Lock</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Locks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update_Lock</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Locks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent_Duration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LockDurations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session_Duration</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LockDurations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction_Duration</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LockDurations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTimeout_Immediate</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>LockTimeouts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTimeout_Infinite</td>
<td>Max_Integer (#7FFFFFFF)</td>
<td>LockTimeouts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTimeout_Process_DEFINED</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>LockTimeouts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockTimeout_Server_DEFINED</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LockTimeouts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example shows the use of the `tryLock` method.

```
lockException(lockException: LockException): Integer;

vars
result : Integer;
message : String;

begin
message := "Cannot get lock for " & lockException.lockTarget.String & ". It is locked by user ";
result := app.msgBox(message & lockException.targetLockedBy.userCode & ". Retry?", "Lock Error", MsgBox_Question_Mark_Icon + MsgBox_Yes_No);
if result = MsgBox_Return_Yes then
    app.mousePointer := Busy;
    while not tryLock(lockException.lockTarget, lockException.lockType, 
                      lockException.lockDuration, 
                      LockTimeout_Server_DEFINED) do
        app.mousePointer := Idle;
    result := app.msgBox(message & 
                        lockException.targetLockedBy.userCode & 
                        ". Retry?", "Lock Error", MsgBox_Question_Mark_Icon
```
unlock

Signature unlock(unlockTarget: Object);  

The unlock method of the Object class removes the current lock from the object specified in the unlockTarget parameter.

Objects that are manually unlocked after a beginLoad instruction or beginTransaction instruction are not unlocked until an endLoad, commitTransaction, or abortTransaction instruction is encountered. For more details, see "Locking Objects", in Chapter 6 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

updateLock

Signature updateLock(lockTarget: Object);  

The updateLock method of the Object class attempts to acquire an update lock on the persistent object specified in the lockTarget parameter. An update lock can be acquired on an object whilst other processes hold shared locks on it. The purpose of the lock is to make updates to the object, although for the updates to be committed the update lock must be upgraded to an exclusive lock.

Notes Use the useUpdateLocks method of the Process class to specify whether an update lock or an exclusive lock is implicitly acquired when an object is first updated, as shown in the following code fragment.

    process.useUpdateLocks(true);

The updateLock method can be used only within transaction state. If used outside transaction state, an exception (1026 - Not in transaction state) is raised.

For details about update locks, see "Locking Objects", in Chapter 6 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

updateObjectEdition

Signature updateObjectEdition(object: Object);  

The updateObjectEdition method of the Object class increments the edition number of the object specified in the object parameter by one (1).

You can use the updateObjectEdition method in an RPS environment to perform a null update operation on a selected object in the primary system. Such a null update, where only the edition of the object changes, is audited on the primary and applied to the relational target through RPS replication.
userNotification

Signature  
userNotification(eventType: Integer;
                  theObject: Object;
                  eventTag: Integer;
                  userInfo: Any) updating;

The userNotification user events are notified when the causeClassEvent method of the Class class is invoked on a target instance for the beginNotification method or the causeEvent, sdeCauseEvent, or sdsCauseEvent method of the Object class is invoked on a target instance for the beginClassNotification or beginClassesNotification method.

Use the userNotification event to code the tasks that are required to be performed when a specified event occurs.

The userNotification method parameters, described in the following subsections, are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Contains…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td>The type of event caused by the causeEvent, sdeCauseEvent, sdsCauseEvent, or causeClassEvent method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theObject</td>
<td>The target object for which the event occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventTag</td>
<td>An integer value that is called automatically by the system when a subscribed user event occurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userInfo</td>
<td>A value of Any type that is received from the causeEvent, sdeCauseEvent, sdsCauseEvent, or causeClassEvent method</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

eventType

The eventType parameter of the userNotification method contains the type of event being notified and corresponds to the event type passed to the causeEvent, sdeCauseEvent, sdsCauseEvent, or causeClassEvent method that caused the event. The UserEvents category global constants for the types of user event that can be received are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User_Base_Event</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User_Max_Event</td>
<td>Max_Integer (#7FFFFFFF, equates to 2147483647)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

theObject

The theObject parameter of the userNotification method contains the target object for the notification.

eventTag

The eventTag parameter of the userNotification method identifies the notification subscription (that is, matching the beginNotification method for the notified event).

userInfo

The userInfo parameter of the userNotification method is a value of Any primitive type (that is, a String, Integer, or Character) that was passed in the userInfo parameter for the causeEvent, sdeCauseEvent, sdsCauseEvent, or causeClassEvent method.
Notifications containing binary and string (Binary, String, StringUtf8) data of up to 48K bytes can be sent across the network. For applications running within the server node, the limit for notifications containing binary or string data is 2G bytes. Note, however, that this applies only to single user and server applications. In multiuser applications, persistent notifications are sent via the database server, even if the receiving process is on the same node as the sender. In notification cause events, exception 1267 (Notification info object too big) is raised if the binary of string userInfo data exceeds the applicable value.

**version**

**Signature**

version(): Integer;

The `version` method of the `Object` class returns the object version of the receiver as an integer value.
ObjectArray Class

The **ObjectArray** class is the superclass of all arrays that contain objects.

Object arrays inherit the methods defined in the **Array** class. For details about the method defined in the **ObjectArray** class, see "ObjectArray Method", in the following section.

**Inherits From:**  **Array**

**Inherited By:** The subclasses listed in the following table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ObjectArray Subclass</th>
<th>Membership</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ApplicationArray</td>
<td>Application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClassColl</td>
<td>Class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConstantColl</td>
<td>Constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DbFileArray</td>
<td>DbFile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileNodeArray</td>
<td>FileNode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeDbFilePartitionArray</td>
<td>JadeDbFilePartition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeDynamicObjectArray</td>
<td>JadeDynamicObject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeInterfaceColl</td>
<td>JadeInterface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadePrintDataArray</td>
<td>JadePrintData</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeSkinsColl</td>
<td>JadeSkin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeWebServiceUnknownHdrArray</td>
<td>JadeWebServiceUnknownHeader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXmlAttributeArray</td>
<td>JadeXMLAttribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXMLElementArray</td>
<td>JadeXMLElement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXMLElementArray</td>
<td>JadeXMLElement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JadeXMLNodeArray</td>
<td>JadeXMLNode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LockArray</td>
<td>Lock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NotificationArray</td>
<td>Notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProcessStackArray</td>
<td>MethodCallDesc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RectangleArray</td>
<td>Rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SchemaColl</td>
<td>Schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SortActorArray</td>
<td>SortActor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TypeColl</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XamlItemObjectArray</td>
<td>Object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XamlResultsDataGridItemArray</td>
<td>XamlResultsDataGridItem</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ObjectArray Method

The method defined in the ObjectArray class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addAll</td>
<td>Adds the contents of the collection to the object that invokes the method</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**addAll**

**Signature**

```
addAll(coll: Collection) updating;
```

The `addAll` method of the `ObjectArray` class adds the contents of the collection to the receiver.
ObjectByObjectDict Class

The ObjectByObjectDict collection class is an external key dictionary with a single object reference key. Duplicate keys are disallowed.

Inherits From: ExtKeyDictionary

Inherited By: (None)
ObjectLongNameDict Class

The ObjectLongNameDict class is an external key dictionary with a single string key of length 304.

Duplicate keys are disallowed.

Inherits From: ExtKeyDictionary

Inherited By: (None)
ObjMethodCallDesc Class

The **ObjMethodCallDesc** class provides information at run time about a currently active method call for an object method.

For details about the property and method defined in the **ObjMethodCallDesc** class, see "**ObjMethodCallDesc Property**" and "**ObjMethodCallDesc Method**", in the following subsections. (For details about method calls made to methods defined on primitive types, see the **PrimMethodCallDesc** class.)

**Inherits From:**  MethodCallDesc

**Inherited By:**  (None)

### ObjMethodCallDesc Property

The property defined in the **ObjMethodCallDesc** class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Contains a reference to the...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>interfaceMethod</td>
<td>Interface method that was used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**interfaceMethod**

**Type:** JadeInterfaceMethod

The **interfaceMethod** property of the **ObjMethodCallDesc** class contains a reference to the interface method that was used. (The called method is an implementation of the interface method.)

**Note** This property is not yet implemented, as it is reserved for future use.

### ObjMethodCallDesc Method

The method defined in the **ObjMethodCallDesc** class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getReceiver</td>
<td>Returns the receiver object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**getReceiver**

**Signature**  getReceiver(): Object;

The **getReceiver** method of the **ObjMethodCallDesc** class returns a reference to the method receiver.
ObjectSet Class

The ObjectSet class is the superclass of sets containing objects.

Inherits From: Set

Inherited By: User-defined Set classes
ODBCException Class

The ODBCException class is the transient-only class that defines the behavior for exceptions that occur as a result of ODBC communications.

All unexpected exceptions returned by the ODBC interface are reported with the error code of 8000. The nativeError and state properties, together with the extendedErrorText property of the Exception class, are used to describe the exception in more detail. Errors specific to the JADE query engine itself result in error codes in the range 8001 through 8256.

For details about the properties and method defined in the ODBCException class, see "ODBCException Properties" and "ODBCException Method", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: NormalException
Inherited By: (None)

ODBCException Properties

The properties defined in the ODBCException class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nativeError</td>
<td>Contains the native data-source-specific error code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>Five-character ODBC-defined state variable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

nativeError

Type: Integer

The nativeError property of the ODBCException class contains the native error code that is specific to the data source.

For a description of the meaning of the native error, refer to your data source documentation.

state

Type: String[5]

The state property of the ODBCException class contains the five-character ODBC state code that is returned by the ODBC driver. The first two characters indicate the class of the error. The next three characters indicate the subclass of the error.

For a description of this state code, refer to your ODBC driver documentation or to the general errors provided in Microsoft ODBC documentation.

ODBCException Method

The method defined in the ODBCException class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>showDialog</td>
<td>Displays the ODBC exception dialog</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**showDialog**

**Signature**  
`showDialog() : Boolean;`

The `showDialog` method of the `ODBCException` class displays the ODBC exception dialog. If the `showDialog` method returns `true`, the action is resumed. If this method returns `false`, the action is aborted.
OleObject Class

The OleObject class is used to store the Object Linking and Editing (OLE) object images for the OleControl class. The OleObject class can also be used to store programmatically controlled OLE images that are not attached to a control.

**Notes** This class is not available on a server node.

Memory overheads are reduced by always compressing OleObject data when passing it to and from the application server and presentation clients. This is transparent if you use the OleObject class copy, getData, and setData methods to manipulate the binary image.

For details about the properties and methods defined in the OleObject class, see "OleObject Properties" and "OleObject Methods", in the following subsections.

**Inherits From:** Object

**Inherited By:** (None)

OleObject Properties

The properties defined in the OleObject class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>compressed</td>
<td>Specifies whether stored OleObject data is compressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fullName</td>
<td>Contains the full name of the OLE object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oleData</td>
<td>Contains the OLE object data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shortName</td>
<td>Contains the short name of the OLE object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**compressed**

Type: Boolean

**Availability:** Read-only at any time

The compressed property of the OleObject class specifies whether stored data is compressed.

Whenever an OleObject object is stored, the data is compressed automatically and this property is set to true.

Use the OleObject class copy, getData, and setData methods to manipulate the binary image.

**fullName**

Type: String

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The fullName property of the OleObject class contains the full name of the OLE object. This name defaults to the OLE class or file name used to create the object.

The fullName property allows the object to have an identifying description assigned to the control and OLE object.
oleData

Type: OleArray

Availability: Read or write at run time only

The oleData property of the OleObject class contains a reference to the OLE object data. The oleData property allows the object to have programmaticaly controlled OLE images stored for the control.

shortName

Type: String[100]

Availability: Read or write at run time only

The shortName property of the OleObject class contains the short name of the OLE object. The short name defaults to the OLE class or short file name used to create the object.

The shortName property allows the object to have an identifying short description assigned to the control and OLE object.

OleObject Methods

The methods defined in the OleObject class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>copy</td>
<td>Copies an existing OLE object image to another instance of the OleObject class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getData</td>
<td>Returns an uncompressed OleControl COM object as a binary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isServerRegistered</td>
<td>Tests if the server that is required to run the OLE object is a registered OLE Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setData</td>
<td>Stores the COM data into the object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

copy

Signature: copy(obj: OleObject) updating;

The copy method of the OleObject class copies an existing OLE object image to another instance of the OleObject class. The copy method handles any combination of transient, permanent, system-defined, and non-system-defined class objects. An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The following example shows the copying of the contents of an OLE control (transient) to permanent storage.

vars obj : OleObject;
begin
  beginTransaction;
  create obj;
  obj.copy(self.aOleControl.oleObject); // Copy OLE control object
  obj.copy(self.aOleControl.oleObject); // to permanent object.
  commitTransaction;
...
**getdata**

**Signature**

```plaintext
getData(): Binary;
```

The `getData` method of the `OleObject` class returns the uncompressed `OleControl` COM object as a binary.

**isServerRegistered**

**Signature**

```plaintext
isServerRegistered(): Boolean;
```

The `isServerRegistered` method of the `OleObject` class tests if the server that is required to run the OLE object is a registered OLE Server on the client.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

**setData**

**Signature**

```plaintext
setData(bin: Binary) updating;
```

The `setData` method of the `OleObject` class stores the COM data into the object.

To cause an `OleControl` to load this COM data, call both the `oleObject.setData` method followed by the `loadFromDB` methods for the `OleControl` object.

**Note**

The `setData` method sets the OLE data only.

Use the `copy` method of the `OleObject` class to copy from one OLE object to another. The `copy` method copies the data for the object as well as the full name and short names.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `setData` method.

```plaintext
foreach obj in ReviewOLEObj.instances do
  count := 1 + count;
  if count = 1 then
    oleReview2.oleObject.setData(obj.bin);
    oleReview1.loadFromDB;
  elseif count = 2 then
    oleReview2.oleObject.setData(obj.bin);
    oleReview2.loadFromDB;
  elseif count = 3 then
    oleReview2.oleObject.setData(obj.bin);
    oleReview3.loadFromDB;
  endif;
endforeach;
```
PointArray Class

The `PointArray` class is an ordered collection of `Point` values in which the values are referenced by their position in the collection.

Point arrays inherit the methods defined in the `Array` class.

The bracket ([ ]) subscript operators enable you to assign values to and receive values from a `Point` array.

Inherits From: `Array`

Inherited By: (None)
PrimMethodCallDesc Class

The PrimMethodCallDesc class provides information at run time about a currently active primitive method call.

For details about the property and method defined in the PrimMethodCallDesc class, see "PrimMethodCallDesc Property" and "PrimMethodCallDesc Method" in the following subsections. (For details about method calls made to object methods, see the ObjMethodCallDesc class.)

Inherits From: MethodCallDesc

Inherited By: (None)

PrimMethodCallDesc Property

The property defined in the PrimMethodCallDesc class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>primNo</td>
<td>Contains the number of the primitive type of the receiver</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**primNo**

Type: Integer

Availability: Read-only

The primNo property of the PrimMethodCallDesc class contains the number of the primitive type of the receiver.

PrimMethodCallDesc Method

The method defined in the PrimMethodCallDesc class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getReceiver</td>
<td>Returns the receiver object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

getReceiver

Signature: getReceiver(): Object;

The getReceiver method of the PrimMethodCallDesc class returns null.
Printer Class

The Printer class is a transient-only class that handles printing. A transient instance of the Printer class called app.printer is automatically created at run time.

Notes  Client-side facilities only are available. Print facilities cannot be invoked from a server method.

You can create additional transient instances of the Printer class if you want to output to multiple printers or create multiple print tasks simultaneously.

If you are running JADE in thin client mode, the printing is performed on the presentation client using a printer attached to the presentation client workstation. (For details about optimizing performance when previewing print output in JADE thin client mode, see "Previewing Print Output", later in this section.)

The default printer is re- evaluated every time a new print task is initiated and JADE logic has not specifically set the printer name required. If logic sets a specific printer name (even if it is the default printer), that printer continues to be used, regardless of any change to the default printer.

The following example shows the use of the setPrinter method to return to printing with the default printer.

    vars
       prnt : String;
    begin
       prnt := "";
       app.printer.setPrinter(prnt);
    end;

For details about the Printer class constants, the properties and methods defined in the Printer class, defining report layouts, using the Print Progress dialog, free-format printing, and previewing print output, see the following sections.

- Defining Your JADE Report Layouts
  - Layering Print Output
- Printer Class Constants
- Printer Properties
- Printer Methods
- Using the Common Print Setup Dialog
- Using the Print Progress Dialog
- Examples of Printer Methods
- Free-Format Printing
- Previewing Print Output
  - Searching Previewed Output
- Portable Printing
Refer also to "Global Constants Reference", in Appendix A of the JADE Encyclopaedia of Primitive Types, for the global constants defined in the Printer category and to "JadePrintData Class", which is the abstract superclass of report output data classes that enable your print data to be stored or sent directly to a display device for previewing. (Use the Printer class setReport method to capture this output for storage, manipulation, and printing to meet your requirements.)

**Tip** When you use the create instruction to create an instance of a transient form class that is referenced by a local variable, a GUI form is created. If you want to create a print form at run time that simulates the entire GUI process, use the GUIClass class createPrintForm method. The createPrintForm method creates a form that will not create an actual GUI form and will not apply a skin (which may change the size of the client area). See also "Portable Printing", later in this section.

An exception is raised if a printing operation (for example, calling the setPrinter method to set the output printer) is invoked from any of the following.

- A serverExecution method.
- A server application running under the jadrap.exe JADE Remote Node Access utility (because printing requires the jade.exe program).

**Inherits From:** Object

**Inherited By:** (None)

### Defining Your JADE Report Layouts

Define your report layouts in terms of frames on a standard JADE form. When you create a form and you specify that the form is of type Printer, the JADE Painter uses the appropriate default properties for printing controls.

Each report frame represents a logical grouping of data to ensure that it is printed together; for example, a header, a footer, a line on an invoice, and an outstanding balance on a statement. Printed frames can contain any standard JADE control.

If you want to generate white space on a page, you can use logic like that shown in the following code fragment rather than generating a blank frame.

```java
if printer.getPrintPosition + whiteSpaceSize >=
    printer.pageHeight - printer.footer.height then
    printer.newPage;
else
    printer.setPrintPosition(printer.getPrintPosition + whiteSpaceSize);
endif;
```

Use the formatOut property of the TextBox class or the Label class to specify the system-defined format of data in text boxes or labels. The format options listed in the following table are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>=date</td>
<td>Prints the current date as specified in Control Panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=direct</td>
<td>Sends the text of the control formatted in the font of the control directly to the printer. This provides you with the ability to send commands to the print driver; for example, the facsimile (fax) number when printing to a fax device.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See the JadePrintDirect class for details about the transient class that holds output directives that are sent directly to the printer.
Layering Print Output

You can layer print output; for example, when printing a background picture over which is drawn the report itself. This allows multiple drawing and printing over the same area of the printer page, retaining the underlying print image, where possible.

The background area of a control is drawn during an app.printer.print(frame) call if it is not transparent and the following applies.

- The **backColor** property of the control is not set to **White**
- Visible sibling controls occupy the same position within their parents
- The value of the **backColor** property of any of the parents of the control (up to and including the frame in the **print** method) is not set to **White**
- One of the parents of the control is not a **Frame** control
- The **caption** property is set for the parent **Frame** control

This affects existing systems only if the following applies.

- The **draw** methods of the **Printer** class are followed by executing the **print** method over the same area. (This is intended to let the drawn image remain, where possible.)
- The **print** method of the **Printer** class is followed by executing the **setPrintPosition** method and then the **print** method over the same area. (This is intended to allow multiple output in the same space, where possible.)
- Tables with the value of the **backColor** property set to **White** show white table cells as transparent.
## Printer Class Constants

The **Printer** class constants are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printer Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DrawFillStyle_Cross</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Cross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawFillStyle_DiagonalCross</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Diagonal cross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawFillStyle_DownDiagonal</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Downward diagonal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawFillStyle_HorzLine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Horizontal line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawFillStyle_Solid</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Solid (the default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawFillStyle_Transparent</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Transparent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawFillStyle_UpDiagonal</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Upward diagonal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawFillStyle_VertLine</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Vertical line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawGrid_Crosses</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Small crosses drawn at the grid line intersection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawGrid_Dots</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Dots drawn at the grid line intersections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawGrid_Lines</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Horizontal and vertical grid lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawStyle_Dash</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Dash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawStyle_DashDot</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Dash-dot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawStyle_DashDotDot</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dash-dot-dot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawStyle Dot</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Dot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawStyle_InsideSolid</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Draws inside the bounding rectangle, taking the width of the pen into account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawStyle_Solid</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Solid (the default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawStyle_Transparent</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Transparent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawTextAlign_Center</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Positions text so that it is centered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawTextAlign_Left</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Text is output starting at the specified left position (the default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawTextAlign_Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Positions text so that it ends at the specified position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duplex_Horizontal</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prints on both sides of the paper to read by flipping over like a notepad (that is, the duplex Long Side setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duplex_Simplex</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Print is output to one side of the paper only (the default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duplex_Vertical</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prints on both sides of the paper to read by turning like a book (that is, the duplex Long Side setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrintedStatus_Aborted</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The report printing was aborted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrintedStatus_All</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>The entire report was printed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrintedStatus_Cancelled</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>The report printing process was canceled, producing only partial output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrintedStatus_Not</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>No printing occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrintedStatus_Partial</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The user printed specific pages only in print preview</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Printer Properties

The properties defined in the `Printer` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>autoPaging</td>
<td>Specifies whether the system is to control the incrementing of the page number for each page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottomOfPage</td>
<td>Contains the margin at the bottom of the printed page of output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collate</td>
<td>Specifies whether the print output is collated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copies</td>
<td>Contains the number of copies to be printed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>documentType</td>
<td>Contains the printer form type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFillColor</td>
<td>Contains the color used to fill in shapes drawn with the printer graphics methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFillStyle</td>
<td>Contains the pattern used to fill the shapes drawn using the printer graphics methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontBold</td>
<td>Used when constructing the font used for drawing text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontItalic</td>
<td>Used when constructing the font used for drawing text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontName</td>
<td>Used when constructing the font used for drawing text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontSize</td>
<td>Used when constructing the font used for drawing text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontStrikethru</td>
<td>Used when constructing the font used for drawing text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontUnderline</td>
<td>Used when constructing the font used for drawing text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawStyle</td>
<td>Defines the line style for output from printer graphics methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextAlign</td>
<td>Contains the alignment used when outputting text on the printer using the <code>drawTextAt</code> and <code>drawTextIn</code> methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextCharRotation</td>
<td>Specifies the angle in degrees between each character base line and the x axis of the device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextRotation</td>
<td>Specifies the angle in degrees between the base line of the text output and the x axis of the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawWidth</td>
<td>Contains the line width for output from printer graphics methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duplex</td>
<td>Contains the duplex setting for the print output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>footerFrame</td>
<td>Contains the frame that is printed automatically at the end of each page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headerFrame</td>
<td>Contains the frame that is printed automatically at the beginning of each page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leftMargin</td>
<td>Contains the left margin of the printed page of output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orientation</td>
<td>Contains the orientation of your printed output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageBorderWidth</td>
<td>Specifies whether a border is to be printed around the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageNumber</td>
<td>Contains the page number to be printed in a label or text box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paperSource</td>
<td>Contains the paper source, or tray, for the print output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printPreview</td>
<td>Specifies whether the printed output is to be directed to the preview file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printPreviewAllowPrint</td>
<td>Specifies whether previewed output can be directed to the printer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Printer Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>printPreviewAllowSelect</td>
<td>Specifies whether the <strong>Print Selected</strong> button is displayed during print preview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printPreviewReduce</td>
<td>Specifies whether previewed output is reduced to display a full page on the screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retainCMDValues</td>
<td>Specifies whether printer values are retained when the printer is closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rightMargin</td>
<td>Contains the right margin of the printed page of output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suppressDialog</td>
<td>Specifies whether the system-supplied print progress dialog is to be displayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>Contains the title to be displayed on the system-supplied print progress dialog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>topOfPage</td>
<td>Contains the margin at the top of the printed page of output</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**autoPaging**

**Type**: Boolean

The **autoPaging** property of the **Printer** class specifies whether the system controls the incrementing of the page number on the printing of each page. The default value is **true**.

**bottomOfPage**

**Type**: Integer

The **bottomOfPage** property of the **Printer** class contains the margin at the bottom of the printed page of output. Specify the required value in millimeters. This property can be modified at any time. The default value is zero (**0**).

**collate**

**Type**: Boolean

The **collate** property of the **Printer** class specifies whether the print output is collated; that is, prints the copies in proper binding order by separating copies into groups. The default value is **false**.

**Notes**

This property cannot be modified after printing has begun.

This property applies only when the **Printer** class **copies** property is greater than **1** (the default) and the printer device supports the collation of multiple copies.

For details about retaining the setting of this property when the printer is closed, see the **Printer** class **retainCMDValues** property.

**copies**

**Type**: Integer

The **copies** property of the **Printer** class contains the number of copies to be printed. The default value is **1**.

**Notes**

This property cannot be modified after printing has begun.

Multiple copies are produced only if the printer device driver supports the printing of multiple copies.

For details about retaining the setting of this property when the printer is closed, see the **Printer** class **retainCMDValues** property.
**documentType**

*Type: Integer*

The `documentType` property of the Printer class contains the printer form type; that is, the paper size. The default value is `Print_A4`.

You can change the `documentType` property dynamically, to allow allocation of the paper type to be used on a page-by-page basis.

Changing this property causes a `newPage` method to be executed before the `documentType` property is changed if the print is not at the start of a new page. Changing the `documentType` property also causes the `pageHeight` and `pageWidth` methods to return the appropriate values for the new paper type size.

Use the Printer class `getDefaultDocumentType` method to return the default document type that is set for the physical printer.

Use the Printer class `setCustomPaperSize` method to dynamically set a custom printer paper size at run time, using the specified width and height in units of a tenth of a millimeter (for example, call `app.printer.setCustomPaperSize(2100, 2970);` to set the paper size equivalent to `A4`). If you call `printer.documentType` to set `Print_Custom_Paper`, an exception is raised.

The Printer global constant category document (printer form) types are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Print_10X11</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>10 x 11 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_10X14</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>10x14 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_11X17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>11x17 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_15X11</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>15 x 11 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_9X11</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>9 x 11 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_A2</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>A2 420 x 594 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_A3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A3 297 x 420 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_A3_Extra</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>A3 Extra 322 x 445 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_A3_Transverse</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>A3 Extra Transverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_A3_Transverse</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>A3 Transverse 297 x 420 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_A4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>A4 210 x 297 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_A4Small</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>A4 Small 210 x 297 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_A4_Extra</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>A4 Extra 9.27 x 12.69 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_A4_Plus</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>A4 Plus 210 x 330 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_A4_Transverse</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>A4 Transverse 210 x 297 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_A5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>A5 148 x 210 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_A5_Extra</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>A5 Extra 174 x 235 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_A5_Transverse</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>A5 Transverse 148 x 210 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_A_Plus</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>SuperA - A4 227 x 356 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Constant</td>
<td>Integer Value</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_B4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>B4 250 x 354 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_B5</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>B5 182 x 257 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_B5_Extra</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>B5 (ISO) Extra 201 x 276 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_B5_Transverse</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>B5 (JIS) Transverse 182 x 257 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_B_Plus</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>SuperB - A3 305 x 487 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_CSheet</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>C size sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Custom_Paper</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>Customized paper size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_DSheet</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>D size sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_ESheet</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>E size sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Envelope #10 4 1/8 x 9 1/2 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_11</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Envelope #11 4 1/2 x 10 3/8 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_12</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Envelope #12 4 3/4 x 11 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_14</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Envelope #14 5 x 11 1/2 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Envelope #9 3 7/8 x 8 7/8 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_B4</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Envelope B4 250 x 353 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_B5</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Envelope B5 176 x 250 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_B6</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Envelope B6 176 x 125 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_C3</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Envelope C3 324 x 458 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_C4</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Envelope C4 229 x 324 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_C5</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Envelope C5 162 x 229 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_C6</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Envelope C6 114 x 162 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_C65</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Envelope C65 114 x 229 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_DL</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Envelope DL 110 x 220 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_Invite</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>Envelope Invite 220 x 220 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_Italy</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Envelope 110 x 230 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_Monarch</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Envelope Monarch 3.875 x 7.5 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Env_Personal</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>6 3/4 Envelope 3 5/8 x 6 1/2 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Executive</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Executive 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Fanfold_Lgl_German</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>German Legal Fanfold 8 1/2 x 13 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Fanfold_Sd_German</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>German Std Fanfold 8 1/2 x 12 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Fanfold_US</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>US Std Fanfold 14 7/8 x 11 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Folio</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Folio 8 1/2 x 13 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_ISO_B4</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>B4 (ISO) 250 x 353 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Japanese_PostCard</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Japanese Postcard 100 x 148 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `documentType` property.

```c
// Specify the format of the pages to be printed. As these default
// to Print_Portrait and Print_A4, you only need to redefine them
// if you require a different format.
app.printer.orientation := app.printer.Print_Landscape;
app.printer.documentType := app.printer.Print_Letter;
```

For details about retaining the setting of this property when the printer is closed, see the `Printer` class `retainCMDValues` property.

### drawFillColor

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `drawFillColor` property of the `Printer` class contains the color used to fill shapes drawn with the printer graphics methods. By default, the `drawFillColor` property is set to 0 (black).

JADE uses the RGB scheme for colors. The valid range for a normal RGB color is 0 through 16,777,215 (#FFFFFF). The high byte of a number in this range equals 0; the lower three bytes, from least to most significant byte, determine the amount of red, green, and blue, respectively. The red, green, and blue components are each represented by a number in the range 0 through 255 (#FF). If the high byte is not zero (0), JADE uses the system colors, defined in the Control Panel of the user.

When the `drawFillStyle` property is set to `DrawFillStyle_Transparent` (1), the setting of the `drawFillColor` property is ignored.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.
**drawFillStyle**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The **drawFillStyle** property of the **Printer** class contains the pattern used to fill the shapes drawn with the printer graphics methods.

When the **drawFillStyle** property is set to **DrawFillStyle_Transparent** (1), the **drawFillColor** property is ignored.

The settings of the **drawFillStyle** property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printer Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DrawFillStyle_Cross</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Cross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawFillStyle_DiagonalCross</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Diagonal cross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawFillStyle_DownDiagonal</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Downward diagonal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawFillStyle_HorzLine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Horizontal line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawFillStyle_Solid</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Solid (the default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawFillStyle_Transparent</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Transparent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawFillStyle_UpDiagonal</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Upward diagonal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawFillStyle_VertLine</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Vertical line</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

**drawFontBold**

**Type:** Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The **drawFontBold** property of the **Printer** class, together with the **drawFontItalic**, **drawFontStrikethru**, **drawFontUnderline**, **drawFontName**, **drawFontSize**, **drawTextRotation**, and **drawTextCharRotation** properties, determines the font used for printer graphics text drawing methods. The font that is used defaults to the application font defined by the **fontName** property of the **Application** class.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

**drawFontItalic**

**Type:** Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The **drawFontItalic** property of the **Printer** class, together with the **drawFontBold**, **drawFontName**, **drawFontStrikethru**, **drawFontUnderline**, **drawFontSize**, **drawTextCharRotation**, and **drawTextRotation** properties, determines the font used for printer graphics text drawing methods. The font that is used defaults to the application font defined by the **fontName** property of the **Application** class.
For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

**drawFontName**

**Type:** String

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `drawFontName` property of the `Printer` class, together with the `drawFontBold`, `drawFontItalic`, `drawFontStrikethru`, `drawFontUnderline`, `drawFontSize`, `drawTextCharRotation`, and `drawTextRotation` properties, determines the font used for printer graphics text drawing methods. The font that is used defaults to the application font defined by the `fontName` property of the `Application` class.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

**drawFontSize**

**Type:** Real

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `drawFontSize` property of the `Printer` class, together with the `drawFontBold`, `drawFontName`, `drawFontStrikethru`, `drawFontUnderline`, `drawFontItalic`, `drawTextCharRotation`, and `drawTextRotation` properties, determines the font used for printer graphics text drawing methods.

The font used defaults to the application font defined by the `fontName` property of the `Application` class.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

**drawFontStrikethru**

**Type:** Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `drawFontStrikethru` property of the `Printer` class, together with the `drawFontBold`, `drawFontName`, `drawFontItalic`, `drawFontSize`, `drawFontUnderline`, `drawTextCharRotation`, and `drawTextRotation` properties, determines the font used for printer graphics text drawing methods.

The font used defaults to the application font defined by the `fontName` property of the `Application` class.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

**drawFontUnderline**

**Type:** Boolean

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `drawFontUnderline` property of the `Printer` class, together with the `drawFontBold`, `drawFontName`, `drawFontItalic`, `drawFontSize`, `drawFontStrikethru`, `drawTextCharRotation`, and `drawTextRotation` properties, determines the font used for printer graphics text drawing methods.

The font used defaults to the application font defined by the `fontName` property of the `Application` class.
For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

**drawStyle**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `drawStyle` property of the `Printer` class contains the line style for output from printer graphics methods. The settings of the `drawStyle` property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printer Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DrawStyle_Dash</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Dash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawStyle_DashDot</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Dash-dot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawStyle_DashDotDot</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dash-dot-dot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawStyle_Dot</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Dot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawStyle_InsideSolid</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Draws inside the bounding rectangle, taking the width of the pen into account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawStyle_Solid</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Solid (the default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawStyle_Transparent</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Transparent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

**drawTextAlign**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `drawTextAlign` property of the `Printer` class contains the alignment used when outputting text on the printer using the `drawTextAt` and `drawTextIn` methods.

The settings of the `drawTextAlign` property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printer Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DrawTextAlign_Center</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The <code>drawTextAt</code> method positions the text so that it is centered horizontally over the specified position. The <code>drawTextIn</code> method positions the text so that it is centered within the specified rectangle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawTextAlign_Left</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Text is output starting at the specified left position (default).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawTextAlign_Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>The <code>drawTextAt</code> method positions the text so that it ends at the specified position. The <code>drawTextIn</code> method positions the text so that it ends at the right hand edge of the requested rectangle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.
**drawTextCharRotation**

**Type:** Real

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `drawTextCharRotation` property of the `Printer` class specifies the angle, in degrees, between the base line and the x-axis of the device of each character. For example, a value of 90 draws the characters so that they are positioned on their side with their base parallel with the right hand edge of the page. The default value is 0 degrees.

This property, in conjunction with the `drawTextRotation` property, allows the output of non-horizontal left to right text. Use this property only with the `drawTextAt` method, as the rotated text could be rotated outside the rectangle defined by the `drawTextIn` method.

The `drawTextCharRotation` property, together with the `drawFontBold`, `drawFontStrikethru`, `drawFontItalic`, `drawFontName`, `drawFontSize`, `drawTextRotation`, and `drawFontUnderline` properties, determines the font used for printer graphics text drawing methods. The font used defaults to the application font defined by the `fontName` property of the `Application` class.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

**drawTextRotation**

**Type:** Real

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `drawTextRotation` property of the `Printer` class specifies the angle, in degrees, between the base line of the text output and the x-axis of the page. For example, a value of 270 draws text upright down the page. The default value is 0 degrees.

This property, in conjunction with the `drawTextCharRotation` property, allows the output of non-horizontal left to right text. Use this property only with the `drawTextAt` method, as the rotated text could be rotated outside the rectangle defined by the `drawTextIn` method.

The `drawTextRotation` property, together with the `drawFontBold`, `drawFontStrikethru`, `drawFontItalic`, `drawFontName`, `drawFontSize`, `drawTextCharRotation`, and `drawFontUnderline` properties, determines the font used for printer graphics text drawing methods. The font used defaults to the application font defined by the `fontName` property of the `Application` class.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

**drawWidth**

**Type:** Integer

**Availability:** Read or write at run time only

The `drawWidth` property of the `Printer` class contains the line width for output from printer graphics methods. To increase the width of the line, increase the value of the `drawWidth` property.

Set the `drawWidth` property to a value in the range 1 through 32,767. This value represents the width of the line in pixels. The default value is 1 pixel wide.
For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see “Free-Format Printing”, later in this chapter.

**duplex**

*Type:* Integer

The **duplex** property of the **Printer** class contains the duplex value; that is, the number of sides on which the paper is printed.

The default value is **Duplex_Simplex**; that is, printing is single-sided.

The duplex options provided by the **Printer** class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printer Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Duplex_Horizontal</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prints on both sides of the paper to read by flipping over like a notepad (that is, the duplex Short Side setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duplex_Simplex</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Print is output to one side of the paper only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duplex_Vertical</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prints on both sides of the paper to read by turning like a book (that is, the duplex Long Side setting)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the **duplex** property.

```pascal
app.printer.duplex := app.printer.Duplex_Horizontal;
```

This property cannot be modified after printing has begun. For details about retaining the setting of this property when the printer is closed, see the **Printer** class **retainCMDValues** property.

**footerFrame**

*Type:* Frame

The **footerFrame** property of the **Printer** class contains a reference to a frame that is printed automatically at the end of each page. The **footerFrame** property is set by the **setFooter** method.

To return the current value of this property, call the **Printer** class **getFooter** method.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the **footerFrame** property.

```pascal
if footerFrame <> null then
  footerHgt := footerFrame.height.Integer;
endif;
```

The footer frame can be modified at any time. The default value is **null**.

**headerFrame**

*Type:* Frame

The **headerFrame** property of the **Printer** class contains a reference to a frame that is printed automatically at the beginning of each page. The **headerFrame** property is set by the **setHeader** method.

To return the current value of this property, call the **Printer** class **getHeader** method.
The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `headerFrame` property.

```plaintext
if headerFrame <> null then
    headerHgt := headerFrame.height.Integer;
endif;
```

The header frame can be modified at any time, but the new frame value takes effect only at the start of a new page of output. The default value is `null`.

### leftMargin

**Type:** Integer

The `leftMargin` property of the `Printer` class contains the left margin of the printed page of output. Specify the required value in millimeters; for example:

```plaintext
app.printer.leftMargin := 25;
```

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `leftMargin` property.

```plaintext
printForm.label6.caption := $S_Line & lineCount.String;
if not app.printer.frameFits(printForm.detail1) then
    timeTaken := (app.clock - startTime).Time;
    printForm.timeTaken1.caption := timeTaken.String;
    printForm.timeTaken2.caption := timeTaken.String;
    checkForHeaderSwap(printForm);
    startTime := app.clock;
    if cb_ChangeMargins.value then
        leftMargin.text := (leftMargin.text.Integer + 5).String;
        app.printer.leftMargin := leftMargin.text.Integer;
        app.printer.rightMargin := rightMargin.text.Integer + 5;
    endif;
    endif;
result := app.printer.print(printForm.detail1);
```

This property can be modified at any time. The default value is 10.

### orientation

**Type:** Integer

The `orientation` property of the `Printer` class contains the orientation of your printed output.

You can change the `orientation` property dynamically, to allow allocation of the page orientation to be used on a page-by-page basis.

Changing this property causes a `newPage` method to be executed before the `orientation` property is changed if the print is not at the start of a new page. Changing the `orientation` property also causes the `pageHeight` and `pageWidth` methods to return the appropriate values for the new page size.

Set this property to one of the global constants provided by the `Printer` category listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Print_Landscape</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Landscape (horizontal page orientation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print_Portrait</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Portrait (vertical page orientation)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `orientation` property.

```plaintext
app.printer.orientation := Print_Landscape;
```

The default value is `Print_Portrait` (portrait orientation).

For details about retaining the setting of this property when the printer is closed, see the `Printer` class `retainCMDValues` property.

**pageBorderWidth**

*Type: Integer*

The `pageBorderWidth` property of the `Printer` class contains the width of a border that is to be printed around the page.

Set this property to a non-zero value (in pixels) to specify the width of the border that is to be printed; as shown in the code fragments in the following examples.

```plaintext
if pageBorder.value then
  if borderWidth.text.Integer > 0 then
    app.printer.pageBorderWidth := borderWidth.text.Integer;
  endif;
endif;

app.printer.pageBorderWidth := 2;
```

This property can be modified at any time, but the new value takes effect only at the start of the next page of output. The default value is zero (0), specifying that no border is to be printed.

**pageNumber**

*Type: Integer*

The `pageNumber` property of the `Printer` class contains the page number to be printed in any label or text box with the `=page` output format.

This property is incremented automatically with each new page that is printed, if the `autoPaging` property value is `true`. The user can modify this property at any time.

The default value is `1`.

**paperSource**

*Type: Integer*

The `paperSource` property of the `Printer` class contains the location in the printer of the paper tray that you want to use for your printed output so that you can use different paper for a part of a document.

You can change the `paperSource` property dynamically, to allow allocation of the paper source to be used on a page-by-page basis. Changing this property causes a `newPage` method to be issued if the print is not at the start of a new page before the `paperSource` property is changed.

As this property is not supported by all printers, the value of this property is printer driver-specific; that is, different printer models may support different paper sources. (For example, your printer driver may assign `256` to an upper tray, `257` to a lower tray, and `4` to manual feed.) The default value of zero (0) indicates that all paper sources are displayed in the common Print dialog.
For a printer with no paper sources defined, the `paperSource` property is ignored. This is the case for some PDF printer drivers, for example.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `paperSource` property to print output to the manual feeder.

```javascript
app.printer.paperSource := 4;
```

Use the `Printer` class `getAllPaperSources` method to access the valid paper sources of a printer and the `getDefaultPaperSource` method to return the default paper source that is set for the printer.

For details about retaining the setting of this property when the printer is closed, see the `Printer` class `retainCMDValues` property.

### printPreview

**Type:** Boolean

The `printPreview` property of the `Printer` class specifies whether the printed output is to be directed to the preview file. This property cannot be modified after printing has begun. The default value is `false`.

The following example shows the use of the `printPreview` property.

```javascript
buttonPreview_click(btn: Button input) updating;
vars
  report : ReportForm;
begin
  // Creates an instance of the ReportForm transient form class, and
  // references it by the report local variable. This variable can then
  // access the controls on the form.
  create report;
  // Specifies that the output is to be directed to the preview file
  // before being printed.
  app.printer.printPreview := true;
  // Specifies the format of the pages to be printed. As these are
  // the default values, it is unnecessary to redefine them unless
  // a different format is required.
  app.printer.orientation := Print_Portrait;
  app.printer.documentType := Print_A4;
  // Uses the print method to output frameDetail of the form to the print
  // preview file twice. The close method then sends all buffered
  // output to the preview file. The preview file becomes available
  // for browsing at this point.
  app.printer.print(report.frameDetail);
  app.printer.print(report.frameDetail);
  app.printer.close;
epilog
  // Deletes the transient report form instance.
  delete report;
end;
```

See also "Previewing Print Output", later in this section.
printPreviewAllowPrint

Type: Boolean

The printPreviewAllowPrint property of the Printer class specifies whether previewed output can be directed to the printer. This property can be modified at any time. The default value is true.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the printPreviewAllowPrint property.

```app.printer.printPreviewAllowPrint := not disallowPrint.value;```

See also the printPreviewAllowSelect property and "Previewing Print Output", later in this section.

printPreviewAllowSelect

Type: Boolean

The printPreviewAllowSelect property of the Printer class specifies whether the Print Selected button is displayed during print preview. This property can be modified at any time.

The default value is true.

By default, the Print Report and Print Selected buttons are displayed during print preview, allowing the user to print the whole report and specific pages. When the printPreviewAllowPrint property is set to false, neither button is displayed. When the printPreviewAllowPrint property is set to true and the printPreviewAllowSelect property is set to false, only the Print Report button is displayed. See also "Previewing Print Output", later in this section.

printPreviewReduce

Type: Boolean

The printPreviewReduce property of the Printer class specifies whether previewed output is reduced to display a full page of print output on the screen. Set this property to false at development time to display the output across the width of the screen (or click the Expand button in the Preview window at run time).

This property can be modified at any time. The default value is true.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the printPreviewReduce property.

```if expand.value then  
  app.printer.printPreviewReduce := false; 
endif;```

See also "Previewing Print Output", later in this section.

retainCMDValues

Type: Boolean

The retainCMDValues property of the Printer class specifies whether the following property values are retained after the printer is closed.

- collate
- copies
- documentType
- duplex
By default, all property values are re-initialized to the JADE default values when the printer is closed. The default value for the `retainCMDValues` property is `false`. When you set it to `true`, the property values set when the common print dialogs are used are retained. The values are retained regardless of how they were set (that is, dynamically in your logic or by the CMDPrint class Print Setup dialog or Print dialog).

**Note** The JADE development environment sets this property `true` for the printing of any method or class so that any values that you specify in the common Print Setup dialog are retained for subsequent print requests.

### rightMargin

**Type:** Integer

The `rightMargin` property of the `Printer` class contains the right margin of the printed page of output. This property can be modified at any time and it affects only the position of the page border.

Specify the required value in millimeters. The default value is `10`.

The code fragments in the following examples show the use of the `rightMargin` property.

```
app.printer.rightMargin := 15;
app.printer.rightMargin := rightMargin.text.Integer + 5;
```

See also the `pageBorderWidth` property.

### suppressDialog

**Type:** Boolean

The `suppressDialog` property of the `Printer` class specifies whether the system-supplied print progress dialog is to be displayed.

This property can be modified at any time. The default value is `false`; that is, the print progress dialog is displayed.

### title

**Type:** String

The `title` property of the `Printer` class contains the title to be displayed on the system-supplied print progress dialog; for example:

```
app.printer.title := "Print Test - Line number " & lineCount.String;
```

If this property is empty, the application name is used. This property can be modified at any time.

### topOfPage

**Type:** Integer

The `topOfPage` property of the `Printer` class contains the margin at the top of the printed page of output.
Specify the required value in millimeters, as shown in the following examples.

\[
\text{app.printer.topOfPage} := 25;
\]

\[
\text{app.printer.topOfPage} := \text{topOfPage.text.Integer};
\]

This property can be modified at any time but it takes effect only at the start of the next page of output.

The default value is zero (0).

**Printer Methods**

The methods defined in the Printer class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abort</td>
<td>Closes the printer or the preview file and discards all of the generated output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>centreFrame</td>
<td>Centers the frame on the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close</td>
<td>Sends all buffered output to the printer or the preview file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawArc</td>
<td>Draws an elliptical arc on the printer page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawChord</td>
<td>Draws a chord on the printer page (that is, an arc with the end points joined and the interior filled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawEllipse</td>
<td>Draws an ellipse on the printed page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFilledRectangle</td>
<td>Draws a filled rectangle on the printed page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawGrid</td>
<td>Draws a grid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawLine</td>
<td>Draws a line on the printed page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawPie</td>
<td>Draws a pie-shaped wedge on the printed page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawRectangle</td>
<td>Draws the border of a rectangle on the printed page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawRoundRectangle</td>
<td>Draws a rectangle with rounded corners on the printed page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawSolidRectangle</td>
<td>Draws a rectangle filled with the same color as the border on the printed page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextAt</td>
<td>Draws a text string on the printer page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextLabel</td>
<td>Draws a text string with a bounded rectangle on the printer page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextSize</td>
<td>Returns the size of the text on the print page, using the current drawFont property values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextSizeIn</td>
<td>Returns the size of the text in a bounding rectangle on the print page, using the current drawFont property values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frameFits</td>
<td>Returns true if the selected frame can be fitted on the current printer page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllPaperSources</td>
<td>Returns all valid paper sources for the current printer device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllPrinterPaperSources</td>
<td>Returns the paper sources for the specified printer on the application server or a presentation client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllPrinters</td>
<td>Returns a string array of available printer names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDefaultDocumentType</td>
<td>Returns the default document type that is set for the physical printer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Printer Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getDefaultPaperSource</td>
<td>Returns the default paper source type (printer tray) set for the physical printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getFooter</td>
<td>Returns the current footer frame for the printer or null if a footer frame has not been set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getHeader</td>
<td>Returns the current header frame for the printer or null if a footer frame has not been set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPrintedStatus</td>
<td>Returns the status of the print task after the printer is closed, to enable you to determine if the report was printed during preview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPrinterName</td>
<td>Returns the name of the current printer device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPrintPosition</td>
<td>Returns the current pixel position to be used for the next print statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getReport</td>
<td>Returns the value of the report instance set by the <code>app.printer.setReport</code> method call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isPrinterOpen</td>
<td>Returns true if the printer is currently open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newPage</td>
<td>Skips to the top of a new page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageHeight</td>
<td>Returns the height of the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageWidth</td>
<td>Returns the width of the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>print</td>
<td>Outputs the specified frame to the printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printActive</td>
<td>Prints the currently active form or control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printPage</td>
<td>Prints the specified page of print output on the current printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printReport</td>
<td>Prints the specified report on the current printer if the <code>printPreview</code> property is set to false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printUnformatted</td>
<td>Bypasses the Windows Printer Control to print unformatted text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setCustomPaperSize</td>
<td>Sets a custom printer paper size at run time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setFooter</td>
<td>Sets the footer frame to a specified frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setHeader</td>
<td>Sets the header frame to a specified frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setMargins</td>
<td>Combines the settings of the margin properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPrinter</td>
<td>Sets the output printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPrintFileName</td>
<td>Writes the print output to a file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPrintPosition</td>
<td>Sets the next print position to be used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setReport</td>
<td>Captures all JadeReport object JadePrintDirect and JadePrintPage entries for storage, manipulation, or printing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useCustomPrinterSettings</td>
<td>Combines standard printing properties (for example, copies, duplex, and so on) with previously cached advanced settings from the common Print Setup dialog</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Printer* class methods cannot be invoked from a server method.
**abort**

**Signature**  
 abort() updating;

The `abort` method of the `Printer` class closes the printer or the print preview file and discards all of the generated output.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `abort` method.

```pascal
if abortPrint.value then
    app.printer.abort;
else
    app.printer.close;
endif;
```

**centreFrame**

**Signature**  
 centreFrame(frame: Frame input) updating;

The `centreFrame` method of the `Printer` class centers the frame specified in the `frame` parameter in the center of the horizontal axis of the page.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `centreFrame` method.

```pascal
// Sets frame1 and frame3 of the form to be the header and footer frames.
// These frames are printed at the top and bottom of each page printed by
// the application.
app.printer.setHeader(frame1);
app.printer.setFooter(frame3);
app.printer.centreFrame(frame2);
```

**close**

**Signature**  
 close(): Integer updating;

The `close` method of the `Printer` class sends all buffered output to the printer or the preview file. (The preview file becomes available for browsing at this point.) A `Printer` category global constant is returned, indicating the result of this method (for example, `Print_Successful`).

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `close` method.

```pascal
app.printer.print(lett.heading);
printLetterText(app.printer, lett);
// The close method sends all buffered output to the preview file.
// The preview file becomes available for browsing at this point.
app.printer.close;
epilog
    delete lett;  // Deletes the transient form instance
end;
```

The destructor invokes the `close` method when you delete a printer object.
**Note**  By default, all property values are re-initialized to the JADE default values when the printer is closed. For details about retaining property values when the printer is closed, see the Printer class retainCMDValues property.

### drawArc

**Signature**
```plaintext
drawArc(x1: Integer; y1: integer; x2: Integer; y2: Integer; startX: Integer; startY: Integer; endX: Integer; endY: Integer; color: Integer);
```

The `drawArc` method of the Printer class draws an elliptical arc on the printer page, by using a pen the width of the drawWidth property value and the style of the drawStyle property. An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method. The `drawArc` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x1, y1, x2, y2</td>
<td>Rectangle bounding the ellipse of which the arc is a part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startX, startY</td>
<td>Logical x and y (horizontal and vertical) coordinate of the point that defines the starting point of the arc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endX, endY</td>
<td>Logical x and y coordinate of the point that defines the end point of the arc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>Color of the pen used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All of the positional values are relative to the left and top margins, and need not lie within the page. The `startX`, `startY`, `endX`, and `endY` parameter points do not need to lie exactly on the arc.

The starting point of the arc is the point at which a ray drawn from the center of the bounding rectangle through the specified starting point intersects the ellipse. The end point of the arc is the point at which a ray drawn from the center of the bounding rectangle through the specified end point intersects the ellipse. As an arc is not a closed figure, it is not filled.

The width and height of a rectangle must each be in the range 2 units through 32,767 units.

This method causes the header frame to be printed if the method is called at the start of a new page. The method has no subsequent affect on the current print position.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.
**drawChord**

**Signature**
```
drawChord(x1: Integer; y1: Integer; x2: Integer; y2: Integer; startX: Integer; startY: Integer; endX: Integer; endY: Integer; color: Integer);
```

The `drawChord` method of the `Printer` class draws an elliptical arc on the printer page, by using a colored pen the width of the `drawWidth` property and the style of the `drawStyle` property.

A line is drawn through the end points of the arc and the figure is filled by using the color and style of the `drawFillColor` and `drawFillStyle` properties of the object.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The `drawChord` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x1, y1, x2, y2</td>
<td>Rectangle bounding the ellipse of which the arc is a part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startX, startY</td>
<td>Logical x and y (horizontal and vertical) coordinate of the point that defines the starting point of the chord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endX, endY</td>
<td>Logical x and y coordinate of the point that defines the end point of the chord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>Color of the pen used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All of the positional values are relative to the left and top margins, and need not lie within the page. The `startX`, `startY`, `endX`, and `endY` parameter points do not need to lie exactly on the chord. The width and height of a rectangle must each be in the range 2 units through 32,767 units.

The starting point of the chord is the point at which a ray drawn from the center of the bounding rectangle through the specified starting point intersects the ellipse. The end point of the chord is the point at which a ray drawn from the center of the bounding rectangle through the specified end point intersects the ellipse.

This method causes the header frame to be printed if the method is called at the start of a new page. The method has no subsequent affect on the current print position.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

**drawEllipse**

**Signature**
```
drawEllipse(x1: Integer; y1: Integer; x2: Integer; y2: Integer; color: Integer);
```

The `drawEllipse` method of the `Printer` class draws an ellipse on the printer page, by using a colored pen the width of the `drawWidth` property and the style of the `drawStyle` property.
The figure is filled by using the color and style of the `drawFillColor` and `drawFillStyle` properties. An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The `drawEllipse` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x1, y1</td>
<td>Left and top points of the rectangle bounding the ellipse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x2, y2</td>
<td>Right and bottom points of the rectangle bounding the ellipse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>Color of the pen used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All of the positional values are relative to the left and top margins, and need not lie within the page.

If the width or the height of the bounding rectangle is zero (0), the ellipse is not drawn.

As the figure drawn by this method extends up to but does not include the right and bottom coordinate, the height of the figure is y2 through y1, and the width is x2 through x1.

The width and the height of a rectangle must be in the range 2 units through 32,767 units. To draw an unfilled ellipse, set the `drawFillStyle` property to `DrawFillStyle_Transparent` (1).

This method causes the header frame to be printed if the method is called at the start of a new page. The method has no subsequent affect on the current print position.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

drawFilledRectangle

```java
Signature  drawFilledRectangle(x1: Integer;
y1: Integer;
x2: Integer;
y2: Integer;
color: Integer);
```

The `drawFilledRectangle` method of the `Printer` class draws a rectangle on the printer page, by using a colored pen the width of the `drawWidth` property and the style of the `drawStyle` property.

The figure is filled by using the color and style of the `drawFillColor` and `drawFillStyle` properties of the object.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The `drawFilledRectangle` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x1, y1</td>
<td>Left and top points of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x2, y2</td>
<td>Right and bottom points of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>Color of the pen used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All of the positional values are relative to the left and top margins, and need not lie within the page. If the width or the height of the rectangle is zero (0), the rectangle is not drawn.
As the figure drawn by this method extends up to but does not include the right and bottom coordinate, the height of the figure is \(y_2\) through \(y_1\), and the width is \(x_2\) through \(x_1\). The width and the height of a rectangle must be in the range 2 units through 32,767 units.

This method causes the header frame to be printed if the method is called at the start of a new page. The method has no subsequent affect on the current print position. To draw an unfilled rectangle, use the \texttt{drawRectangle} method or set the \texttt{drawFillStyle} property to \texttt{DrawFillStyle_Transparent} (1).

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

\textbf{drawGrid}

\textbf{Signature} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{drawGrid(x1: Integer; y1: Integer; x2: Integer; y2: Integer; style: Integer; width: Integer; height: Integer; color: Integer) updating;}

The \texttt{drawGrid} method of the \texttt{Printer} class draws a grid into the specified rectangle, by using the \texttt{Printer} class grid style constants listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printer Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DrawGrid_Crosses</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Small crosses drawn at the grid line intersection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawGrid_Dots</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Dots drawn at the grid line intersections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawGrid_Lines</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Horizontal and vertical grid lines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The \texttt{drawGrid} method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(x_1, y_1)</td>
<td>Horizontal and vertical left and top points of the rectangle, respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x_2, y_2)</td>
<td>Horizontal and vertical right and bottom points of the rectangle, respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style</td>
<td>\texttt{DrawGrid_Lines} (0), \texttt{DrawGrid_Crosses} (1), or \texttt{DrawGrid_Dots} (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>Increment in pixels between each vertical grid line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>height</td>
<td>Increment in pixels between each horizontal grid line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>Color of the pen used to draw the grid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grid lines for the left and top edges of the rectangle are not drawn.

The grid lines are drawn by using the \texttt{Printer::drawWidth} and \texttt{Printer::drawStyle} properties. For the line style \texttt{drawWidth = 1}, \texttt{drawWindow = 0} (client area), and \texttt{scaleMode=0} (pixels), the result is the same as if you wrote the following code.

```vars
  x : Integer;
  y : Integer;
begin
```
foreach x in self.width to self.clientWidth - 1 step 5 do
    window.drawLine(x, 0, x, self.clientHeight, self.color);
endforeach;
foreach y in self.height to self.clientHeight - 1 step 5 do
    window.drawLine(0, y, self.clientWidth, y, self.color);
endforeach;
end;

drawLine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x1, y1</td>
<td>Left and top start points of the line, respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x2, y2</td>
<td>Right and bottom end points of the line, respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>Color of the pen used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `drawLine` method of the `Printer` class draws a line on the printer page, by using a colored pen the width of the `drawWidth` property and the style of the `drawStyle` property.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The `drawLine` method parameters are listed in the following table.

All of the positional values are relative to the left and top margins, and need not lie within the page.

The line drawn by this method extends up to but does not include the end point.

This method causes the header frame to be printed if the method is called at the start of a new page. The method has no subsequent affect on the current print position.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

drawPie

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x1, y1</td>
<td>Left and top start points of the line, respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x2, y2</td>
<td>Right and bottom end points of the line, respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startX</td>
<td>Starting x co-ordinate of the pie shape, respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startY</td>
<td>Starting y co-ordinate of the pie shape, respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endX</td>
<td>Ending x co-ordinate of the pie shape, respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endY</td>
<td>Ending y co-ordinate of the pie shape, respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>Color of the pen used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `drawPie` method of the `Printer` class draws a pie-shaped wedge on the printer page, by using a colored pen the width of the `drawWidth` property and the style of the `drawStyle` property.
The wedge is an elliptical arc whose center and two end points are joined by lines. The figure is filled by using the color and style of the `drawFillColor` and `drawFillStyle` properties.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The `drawPie` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x1, y1, x2, y2</td>
<td>Rectangle bounding the ellipse of which the pie is a part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startX, startY</td>
<td>Logical x and y (horizontal and vertical) coordinate of the point that defines the starting point of the arc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endX, endY</td>
<td>Logical x and y coordinate of the point that defines the end point of the arc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>Color of the pen used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All of the positional values are relative to the left and top margins, and need not lie within the page. The `startX`, `startY`, `endX`, and `endY` parameter points do not need to lie exactly on the arc. The starting point of the arc is the point at which a ray drawn from the center of the bounding rectangle through the specified starting point intersects the ellipse. The end point of the arc is the point at which a ray drawn from the center of the bounding rectangle through the specified end point intersects the ellipse.

The figure drawn by this function extends up to but does not include the right and bottom coordinate, so that the height of the figure is `y2` through `y1` and the width is `x2` through `x1`. The width and height of a rectangle must each be in the range 2 units through 32,767 units.

This method causes the header frame to be printed if the method is called at the start of a new page. The method has no subsequent affect on the current print position. For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

**drawRectangle**

**Signature**

```java
drawRectangle(x1: Integer;
y1: Integer;
x2: Integer;
y2: Integer;
color: Integer);
```

The `drawRectangle` method of the `Printer` class draws the border of a rectangle on the printer page, by using a colored pen the width of the `drawWidth` property and the style of the `drawStyle` property.

The inside of the rectangle is not filled. An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

If the width or the height of the rectangle is zero (0), the rectangle is not drawn. As the figure drawn by this function extends up to but does not include the right and bottom coordinate, the height of the figure is `y2` through `y1` and the width is `x2` through `x1`. The figure drawn by this rectangle is equivalent to using the `drawFilledRectangle` method with the `drawFillStyle` property set to `DrawFillStyle_Transparent` (1).

The `drawRectangle` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x1, y1</td>
<td>Horizontal and vertical top points of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x2, y2</td>
<td>Horizontal and vertical bottom points of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>Color of the pen used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
All of the positional values are relative to the left and top margins, and need not lie within the page.

This method causes the header frame to be printed if the method is called at the start of a new page. The method has no subsequent affect on the current print position.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

drawRoundRectangle

The drawRoundRectangle method of the Printer class draws a rectangle with rounded corners on the printer page, by using a colored pen the width of the drawWidth property and the style of the drawStyle property. The figure is filled by using the drawFillColor and drawFillStyle properties of the object.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

If the width or the height of the rectangle is zero (0), the rectangle is not drawn. As the figure drawn by this function extends up to but does not include the right and bottom coordinate, the height of the figure is y2 through y1 and the width is x2 through x1. The width and the height of a rectangle must be in the range 2 units through 32,767 units.

The drawRoundRectangle method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x1, y1</td>
<td>Left and top points of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x2, y2</td>
<td>Right and bottom points of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xRoundSize</td>
<td>Width of ellipse for rounded corners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yRoundSize</td>
<td>Height of ellipse for rounded corners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>Color of the pen used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All of the position values are relative to the left and top margins, and need not lie within the page.

This method causes the header frame to be printed if the method is called at the start of a new page. The method has no subsequent affect on the current print position.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.
Printer Class

1

**drawSolidRectangle**

**Signature**

```java
drawSolidRectangle(x1: Integer; y1: Integer; x2: Integer; y2: Integer; color: Integer);
```

The `drawSolidRectangle` method of the `Printer` class draws a rectangle on the printer page, by using a colored pen the width of the `drawWidth` property and the style of the `drawStyle` property. The figure is solidly filled, using the same color as the border. The `drawFillColor` and `drawFillStyle` properties are ignored. An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The `drawSolidRectangle` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x1, y1</td>
<td>Left and top points of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x2, y2</td>
<td>Right and bottom points of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>Color of the pen used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the width or the height of the rectangle is zero (0), the function does not draw the rectangle. As the figure drawn by this function extends up to but does not include the right and bottom coordinate, the height of the figure is `y2` through `y1` and the width is `x2` through `x1`.

The figure drawn by this rectangle is equivalent to using the `drawFilledRectangle` method with the `drawFillColor` property set to the appropriate color and the `drawFillStyle` property set to `DrawFillStyle_Solid` (0).

All of the position values are relative to the left and top margins, and need not lie within the page.

This method causes the header frame to be printed if the method is called at the start of a new page. The method has no subsequent affect on the current print position.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

**drawTextAt**

**Signature**

```java
drawTextAt(text: String; x1: Integer; y1: Integer; color: Integer);
```

The `drawTextAt` method of the `Printer` class draws a text string on the printer page, using the current values of the `drawFont`, `drawTextRotation`, `drawTextCharRotation`, and `drawTextAlign` properties. An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The `drawTextAt` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>Text string that is to be drawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x1, y1</td>
<td>Horizontal and vertical positions for the text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>Color of the text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The way in which the text is drawn is determined by the value of the `drawTextAlign` property, as listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printer Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>DrawTextAlign_Center</code></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Center-aligned (centered) around x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DrawTextAlign_Left</code></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Left-aligned from x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DrawTextAlign_Right</code></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Right-aligned at x1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The text is drawn in a single line, unless it has embedded carriage return characters within it. Each embedded carriage return character forces a new line for the remaining text. All of the position values are relative to the left and top margins, and need not lie within the page.

This method causes the header frame to be printed if the method is called at the start of a new page. The method has no subsequent affect on the current print position.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

**drawTextIn**

**Signature**

```plaintext
drawTextIn(text: String;
            x1: Real;
            y1: Real;
            x2: Real;
            y2: Real;
            color: Integer);
```

The `drawTextIn` method of the `Printer` class draws a text string on the printer page within a bounded rectangle, using the current values of the `drawFont`, `drawTextRotation`, `drawTextCharRotation`, and `drawTextAlign` properties. An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The `drawTextIn` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>Text string that is to be drawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x1, y1</td>
<td>Left and top points of the bounding rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x2, y2</td>
<td>Right and bottom points of the bounding rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>Color of the text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The text is drawn into the bounding rectangle with word wrap.

The way in which the text is drawn is determined by the value of the `drawTextAlign` property, as listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Window Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>DrawTextAlign_Center</code></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Center-aligned (centered)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DrawTextAlign_Left</code></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Left-aligned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DrawTextAlign_Right</code></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Right-aligned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any embedded carriage return character within the text forces a new line for the remaining text.
The text always starts at the vertical point specified by the $y_1$ parameter. All of the position values are relative to the left and top margins, and need not lie within the page.

This method causes the header frame to be printed if the method is called at the start of a new page. The method has no subsequent affect on the current print position.

This method is not normally suitable with non-zero values of the drawTextCharRotation and drawTextRotation properties, as the rotation may cause some of the text to be outside the requested rectangle and therefore it may not be totally visible.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

drawTextSize

Signature

drawTextSize(str: String;
        textHeight: Integer output): Integer;

The drawTextSize method of the Printer class returns the size of the text, using the current values of the drawFont properties. An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The text alignment and the text rotation properties (that is, drawTextAlign, drawTextCharRotation, and drawTextRotation) are not used in determining this size.

The parameters for the drawTextSize method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>str</td>
<td>Text string that is to be measured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>textHeight</td>
<td>Text height returned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The drawTextSize method returns the text width, which can be used in the drawTextAt method.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

drawTextSizeIn

Signature

drawTextSizeIn(str: String;
        width: Integer;
        textHeight: Integer output): Integer;

The drawTextSizeIn method of the Printer class returns the size of the text by using the current values of the drawFont properties, setting a bounding rectangle equal to the width parameter, and applying word wrap. An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The text alignment and the text rotation properties (that is, drawTextAlign, drawTextCharRotation, and drawTextRotation) are not used in determining this size.

The parameters for the drawTextSizeIn method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>str</td>
<td>Text string that is to be measured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>Width of the rectangle (in pixels) for word wrap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>textHeight</td>
<td>Text height returned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The `drawTextSizeIn` method returns the text width, which you could then use in the `drawTextIn` method.

For details about placing output directly on a printer page at any location without the use of frames and drawing rotated text and characters, see "Free-Format Printing", later in this chapter.

### frameFits

**Signature**

```plaintext
frameFits(fr: Frame): Boolean updating;
```

The `frameFits` method of the `Printer` class returns **true** if the frame specified in the `frame` parameter can be fitted within the remaining height of the current printer page (the width is not checked), excluding the space taken by the current footer. An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The code fragments in the following examples show the use of the `frameFits` method.

```plaintext
if not app.printer.frameFits(printForm.detail1) then
    timeTaken := (app.clock - startTime).Time;
    printForm.timeTaken1.caption := timeTaken.String;
    printForm.timeTaken2.caption := timeTaken.String;
    checkForHeaderSwap(printForm);
    startTime := app.clock;
    if cb_changeMargins.value then
        leftMargin.text := (leftMargin.text.Integer + 5).String;
        app.printer.leftMargin := leftMargin.text.Integer;
        app.printer.rightMargin := rightMargin.text.Integer + 5;
    endif;
endif;
while app.printer.frameFits(printForm.fillerFrame) do
    result := app.printer.print(printForm.fillerFrame);
    if result <> 0 then
        break outerWhile;
    endif;
endwhile;
```

### getAllPaperSources

**Signature**

```plaintext
getAllPaperSources(ia: IntegerArray input;
    sa: StringArray input): Integer updating;
```

The `getAllPaperSources` method of the `Printer` class populates integer and string arrays with the numbers and names, respectively, of the paper sources available for the current printer.

The return value represents the number of paper sources for the current printer.

The following example shows the use of the `getAllPaperSources` method.

```plaintext
vars
    ia : IntegerArray;
    sa : StringArray;
begin
    create sa transient;
    create ia transient;
    app.printer.getAllPaperSources(ia, sa);
    write "Paper sources = " & app.printer.getAllPaperSources(ia,
        sa).String; // Outputs Paper sources = 10
```
getAllPrinterPaperSources

Signature  getAllPrinterPaperSources(printerName: String;
                  ia: IntegerArray input;
                  sa: StringArray input): Integer updating;

The getAllPrinterPaperSources method of the Printer class populates integer and string arrays with the numbers and names, respectively, of the paper sources available for the printer specified in the printerName parameter.

The return value represents the number of paper sources for the specified printer.

In JADE thin client mode, this method returns:
- Paper sources for a specified printer local to the presentation client only, when executed on a presentation client
- Paper sources for a specified printer attached to that server, when called from a method executing on the server node (which enables you to get the paper sources for an application server printer if you want to schedule report tasks for a reporting presentation client that runs on the application server)

This method has no impact on the Printer object that is used to call the method.

For details about returning the valid paper sources for the current printer device, see the Printer class getAllPaperSources method.

getAllPrinters

Signature  getAllPrinters(sa: Array input): Integer updating;

The getAllPrinters method of the Printer class fills an array with the names of the available printers. The return value represents the number of printers in the array.

The array type passed to the method must be an array with a membership of String, to allow the array type to be a HugeStringArray or a StringArray. If another array type with a membership other than String is passed to the method, exception 1000 (Invalid parameter type) is raised.

In JADE thin client mode, this method returns:
- Printers local to the presentation client only, when executed on a presentation client
- Printers attached to that server, when called from a method executing on the server node (which enables you to get a list of valid printers for the application server if you want to schedule report tasks for a reporting presentation client that runs on the application server)

The following example shows the use of the getAllPrinters method.

load() updating;
vars
    sa : Array;
begin
// Creates an array and populates it with the currently
// available printers using the getAllPrinters method. The array
// is then displayed in a combo box, allowing the user to select
// a printer.
create sa transient;
app.printer.getAllPrinters(sa);
comboBox.listCollection(sa, false, 0);
...  // do some more processing here
epilog
// Deletes the transient array object.
delete sa;
end;

getDefaultDocumentType

**Signature**  
getDefaultDocumentType(): Integer updating;

The `get_defaultDocumentType` method of the `Printer` class returns the document type that is set for the physical printer.

This method opens the printer if it is not already open. The printer document default is that set by the user for the specific physical printer. A user can set a default value for the `documentType` property for a printer by:

1. Opening the Windows Printers form (from the Start menu `Printers` command in the Settings submenu, for example)
2. Right-clicking on the icon for the specific printer
3. Selecting the **Document Defaults** or **Printing Preferences** command from the popup menu that is displayed, depending on the version of the Windows operating system that is running

**Note**  
This method does not return the type of paper in the printer, but only the default type set by the user. For most printers, the default `documentType` is **A4**.

The JADE default value for the `documentType` property is **A4**. The following code fragment sets the default document type for users.

```java
app.printer.documentType := app.printer.getDefaultDocumentType;
```

get_defaultPaperSource

**Signature**  
getDefaultPaperSource(): Integer updating;

The `get_defaultPaperSource` method of the `Printer` class returns the default paper source (printer tray) that is set for the physical printer. This method opens the printer if it is not already open. The default printer paper source is that set by the user for the specific physical printer.

A user can set a default value for the `paperSource` property for a printer by:

1. Opening the Windows Printers form (from the Start menu `Printers` command in the Settings submenu, for example)
2. Right-clicking on the icon for the specific printer
3. Selecting the **Document Defaults** or **Printing Preferences** command from the popup menu that is displayed, depending on the version of the Windows operating system that is running
Note: This method does not return the paper source that is set for the printer itself, but only the default paper source set by the user. For most printers, the default paperSource is Automatically Select.

The JADE default value for the paperSource property is Automatically Select. The following code fragment sets the default paper source for users.

```java
app.printer.paperSource := app.printer.getDefaultPaperSource;
```

**getFooter**

Signature: `getFooter(): Frame;`

The `getFooter` method of the Printer class returns the current value of the footerFrame property for the printer or null if a header frame has not been set.

**getHeader**

Signature: `getHeader(): Frame;`

The `getHeader` method of the Printer class returns the current value of the headerFrame property for the printer or null if a header frame has not been set.

**getPrintedStatus**

Signature: `getPrintedStatus(): Integer;`

The `getPrintedStatus` method of the Printer class returns the status of the print task after the printer is closed, to enable you to determine if the user printed the report during preview or if the user aborted or cancelled the print task.

The values returned by this method are valid only after the printer has been closed. The printed status is cleared the next time the printer is opened.

The following table lists the values that can be returned by the `getPrintedStatus` method.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printer Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PrintedStatus_Not</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>No printing occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrintedStatus_All</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>The entire report was printed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrintedStatus_Partial</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The user printed specific pages only in print preview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrintedStatus_Aborted</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The report printing was aborted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrintedStatus_Cancelled</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>The report printing process was canceled, producing only partial output</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**getPrinterName**

Signature: `getPrinterName(): String;`

The `getPrinterName` method of the Printer class returns the name of the current printer; for example:

```
HP LaserJet 4Si/4Si MX PS
```

Exception 15021 (No default printer exists for this user) is raised, if you do not have a printer set up.
getPrintPosition

Signature  getPrintPosition(): Integer;

The getPrintPosition method of the Printer class returns the current pixel position to be used for the next print statement on a page. This position is initially set to zero (0) after an end-of-page condition. (The pixel position is zero-relative to the top margin of the page.) An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

This method is not relevant for direct printing (that is, when the formatOut property is set to =direct).

getReport

Signature  getReport(): JadeReport;

The getReport method of the Printer class returns the value of the report instance set by the app.printer.setReport(report) method call during the print production.

If the setReport method is not called, the getReport method returns null.

Note  The reference to the report is cleared when the printer is closed and the getReport method then returns null.

isPrinterOpen

Signature  isPrinterOpen(): Boolean;

The isPrinterOpen method of the Printer class returns true if any output has been directed to the printer or to print preview in the current application and the printer or print preview has not yet been closed; that is, an app.printer.print was issued but no app.printer.close has yet been performed. An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the isPrinterOpen method.

```java
if app.printer.isPrinterOpen = true then
    if self.printoutWanted then
        app.printer.close;
    else
        app.printer.abort;
    endif;
else
    endif;
```

newPage

Signature  newPage(): Integer updating;

The newPage method of the Printer class skips to the top of a new page and it opens the printer if it is not already open. This method has no effect if the print output is already positioned at the start of a page.

A Printer category global constant is returned, indicating the result of this method (for example, Print_Successful).

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.
The code fragments in the following examples show the use of the `newPage` method.

```java
// The variable lastKey contains the key of the last entry to be
table1.rows := 1;
self.setColumnHeadings;
self.startPos := lastKey;
endif;
if cb_NewPage.value then
  if lineCount mod tb_Lines.text.Integer = 0 then
    if cb_ChangeMargins.value then
      leftMargin.text := (leftMargin.text.Integer + 5).String;
      app.printer.leftMargin := leftMargin.text.Integer;
      app.printer.rightMargin := rightMargin.text.Integer + 5;
    endif;
    app.printer.newPage;
  endif;
endif;
```

### pageHeight

**Signature**

`pageHeight(): Integer` updating;

The `pageHeight` method of the `Printer` class returns the height of the page, in pixels. The page height that is returned excludes the borders. An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

### pageWidth

**Signature**

`pageWidth(): Integer` updating;

The `pageWidth` method of the `Printer` class returns the width of the page, in pixels. The page width that is returned excludes the borders. An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

### print

**Signature**

`print(win: Frame input): Integer` updating;

The `print` method of the `Printer` class outputs the frame specified in the `win` parameter to the printer. The space used by the frame on the printed page is determined by the currently set height of the frame (that is, it can be changed during printing) rather than the height of the frame that was painted during the form definition in the JADE Painter.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

For details about calling the `print` method when printing a background picture over which is drawn the report itself, see "Layering Print Output", earlier in this section.
Note  Unpredictable results will occur if you mix print and printUnformatted method calls within the same print task.

The Printer category global constants that can be returned by the print method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Value</th>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Print_Successful</td>
<td>The print was successful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15001</td>
<td>Print_Invalid_Control</td>
<td>You have attempted to print a control that is not a frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15002</td>
<td>Print_NewPage_Failed</td>
<td>When trying to print a new page, the printer may be off-line or incorrectly configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15003</td>
<td>Print_Printer_Not_Open</td>
<td>You attempted to close a printer that is not currently open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15004</td>
<td>Print_TextOut_Error</td>
<td>When trying to print a frame, the printer may be off-line or incorrectly configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15005</td>
<td>Print_Printer_Open_Failed</td>
<td>When trying to print a frame, the printer may be off-line or incorrectly configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15006</td>
<td>Print_Header_Footer_Too_Large</td>
<td>A header or footer frame has exceeded the page depth (height)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15007</td>
<td>Print_Frame_Too_Large</td>
<td>You attempted to print a frame that has a depth greater than the page height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15008</td>
<td>Print_Preview_Ignored</td>
<td>You attempted to change the printPreview property after printing has begun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15010</td>
<td>Print_Copies_Ignored</td>
<td>You attempted to change the copies property after printing has begun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15011</td>
<td>Print_Orientation_Invalid</td>
<td>You have assigned a value other than Print_Portrait or Print_Landscape to the orientation property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15013</td>
<td>Print_Currently_Open</td>
<td>The specified printer is currently open (that is, the application currently has the printer open)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15014</td>
<td>Print_Failed_To_Obtain_Printer</td>
<td>The task failed to obtain the specified printer (that is, the API call to obtain the available printers has failed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15015</td>
<td>Print_Cancelled</td>
<td>The Cancel button on the runtime Print progress dialog was clicked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15016</td>
<td>PrintStopped</td>
<td>The Stop button on the runtime Print progress dialog was clicked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15017</td>
<td>Print_Not_Available</td>
<td>The specified printer does not match the available printers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15021</td>
<td>Print_NoDefaults_Printer</td>
<td>Your workstation has no default printer set up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15022</td>
<td>Print_PrintReport_Ignored</td>
<td>Printing started, so change of print report ignored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15023</td>
<td>Print_Printer_Ignored</td>
<td>You attempted to change the printer in use after printing has begun or before any printing has occurred (the printer must be closed before commencing new output on a different printer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return Value</td>
<td>Global Constant</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15024</td>
<td>Print_Invalid_Position</td>
<td>Attempt to set a print position that is outside the valid range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15025</td>
<td>Print_Unformatted_failed</td>
<td>Printing of unformatted text failed; that is, the printUnformatted method request failed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15026</td>
<td>Print_PaperSource_Ignored</td>
<td>Printing started, so change to the paperSource property ignored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15027</td>
<td>Print_PaperSource_Invalid</td>
<td>Value of the paperSource property is invalid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15028</td>
<td>Print_Duplex_Invalid</td>
<td>Value of the duplex property is invalid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15029</td>
<td>Print_Duplex_Ignored</td>
<td>Printing started, so change to the duplex property ignored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15030</td>
<td>Print_Collate_Ignored</td>
<td>Printing started, so change to the collate property ignored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15031</td>
<td>Print_In_Preview</td>
<td>Value of the printPreview property is true so printer object cannot be reused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15032</td>
<td>Print_DocumentType_Invalid</td>
<td>You changed printer.documentType to Print_Custom_Paper instead of calling the printer.setCustomPaperSize method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15033</td>
<td>Print_Metafile_Playback_Error</td>
<td>Internal error occurred when attempting to play back a print metafile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a value of 15015 or 15016 is returned (that is, printing was canceled or stopped), the printer has been closed and code is required in your method to logically end the print processing.

The following example shows the use of the print method.

```plaintext
buttonPrint_click(btn: Button input) updating;
vars
  result : Integer;
  report : ReportForm;
begin
  // Creates ReportForm transient class instance and references it by the
  // report local variable, which can be used to access the form controls.
  create report;
  // Specifies output is not directed to the preview file before printing.
  app.printer.printPreview := false;
  // Specifies the format of the pages to be printed. As these are
  // default values, it is unnecessary to redefine them unless you
  // require a different format.
  app.printer.orientation := Print_Portrait;
  app.printer.documentType := Print_A4;
  // Uses the print method to output frame2 of the form to the print
  // file twice. The return value is stored in the result local
  // variable, and is checked to ensure that the print task has not
  // been stopped or cancelled. The method returns if this is the case.
  // The close method then sends all buffered output to the printer
  // that prints the document.
  result := app.printer.print(report.frame2);
  if result = Print_Stopped or result = Print_Cancelled then
    return;
  endif;
```
result := app.printer.print(report.frame2);
if result = Print_Stopped or result = Print_Cancelled then
    return;
endif;
epilog
    app.printer.close;
delete report;  // Deletes the transient form instance.
end;

printActive

Signature   printActive(win: Window): Integer updating;

The printActive method of the Printer class prints the specified Form or Control, as shown in the following example.

bPrint_click(button: Button);
vars
    result : Integer;
begin
    app.printer.setMargins(Print_Landscape, 25, 25, 25, 25);
    result := app.printer.printActive(drawing);
    app.printer.close;
end;

Use the win parameter to specify a form or control that is to be printed. This method returns Print_Successful (0) if the active form or control printed successfully. An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

Note   Unpredictable results occur if you mix print and printUnformatted method calls within the same print task.

printPage

Signature   printPage(page: JadePrintData) updating;

The printPage method of the Printer class prints the output specified in the page parameter on the current printer. The JadePrintData object that is specified in the page parameter can be a JadePrintDirect or a JadePrintPage object.

printReport

Signature   printReport(report: JadeReport) updating;

The printReport method of the Printer class prints the report specified in the report parameter on the current printer if the printPreview property is set to false. If the printPreview property is set to true, the specified report is displayed in print preview mode on the display device of the node in which the method is executed.

printUnformatted

Signature   printUnformatted(text: String): Integer updating;

The printUnformatted method of the Printer class takes unformatted print text and passes it to the printer, bypassing the Windows Printers Control. This method enables you to output text to a dot matrix printer; for example, using your specified page depth.

Use the text parameter to specify the unformatted text that is to be printed.
You must embed all control commands that you require in your parameter string; for example, top-of-page, carriage return, line feed, and so on.

**Notes** Unpredictable results will occur if you mix `print` and `printUnformatted` method calls within the same print task.

This method is compatible only with dot matrix, daisy wheel, or a printer that is capable of printing a single line or single line feed. It does not work with LaserJet printers, which must print a page at a time. An exception is raised if the method fails.

The following example shows the use of the `printUnformatted` method.

```plaintext
vars
text  : String;
loop  : Integer;
printer : String;

begin
  // Set the printer to the IBM Proprinter
  printer := 'IBM Proprinter XL';
  app.printer.setPrinter(printer);
  // Set page depth to 3 inches - don't bother setting up the documentType
  text := '#1b 43 00 03';
  app.printer.printUnformatted(text);
  // Print 4 * 4 labels
  loop := 1;
  while loop < 50 do
    loop := loop + 1;
    text := CrLf & CrLf & CrLf;
    app.printer.printUnformatted(text);
    text := '100831.7 100831.7 100831.8 100831.8'
          & CrLf & CrLf;
    app.printer.printUnformatted(text);
    text := 'Sockburn Sockburn Sockburn Sockburn';
    app.printer.printUnformatted(text);
    text := '123456 123456 123456 1234569'
          & CrLf & CrLf;
    app.printer.printUnformatted(text);
    // Skip to top of page ( 3inch page )
    text := '#"0C";
    app.printer.printUnformatted(text);
  endwhile;
  app.printer.close;
end;
```

The `Printer` category global constant values that can be returned by the `printUnformatted` method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Value</th>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Print_Successful</td>
<td>The print was successful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15003</td>
<td>Print_Printer_Not_Open</td>
<td>The printer is not open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15004</td>
<td>Print_TextOut_Error</td>
<td>Text output to printer failed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Printer Class**

**Return Value** | **Global Constant** | **Description**  
--- | --- | ---  
15005 | Print_Printer_Open_Failed | Opening the printer failed (it may be off-line or incorrectly configured)  
15013 | Print_Currently_Open | The printer is currently open  
15014 | Print_Failed_To_Obtain_Printer | The task failed to obtain the printer  
15017 | Print_Not_Available | The printer does not match the available printers  
15025 | Print_Unformatted_failed | Printing of unformatted text failed

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

**setCustomPaperSize**

**Signature**  
```
setCustomPaperSize(width: Integer; height: Integer) updating;
```

The `setCustomPaperSize` method of the `Printer` class dynamically set a custom printer paper size at run time. Specify the values of the `width` and `height` parameters in units of a tenth of a millimeter; for example, calling `app.printer.setCustomPaperSize(2100, 2970)`; sets the paper size equivalent to Print_A4. The `setCustomPaperSize` method sets the `Printer` class `documentType` to the `Printer` category `Print_Custom_Paper` (256) global constant value and sets the paper size to the specified width and height.

**Notes**  
Changing the value of the `printer.documentType` property resets any customized paper size. Changing `printer.documentType` to `Print_Custom_Paper` raises exception 15032 (you must call the `setCustomPaperSize` method).

Calling the `setCustomPaperSize` method during printing causes a `printer.newPage` call before being applied if printing is not currently at the start of a new page.

**setFooter**

**Signature**  
```
setFooter(fr: Frame) updating;
```

The `setFooter` method of the `Printer` class sets the footer frame to the frame specified in the `fr` parameter.

To clear the footer, call the `setFooter` method, passing `null` as the frame. The footer frame can be changed at any time.

The following example shows the use of the `setFooter` method.

```
setupHeaderFooterOrientation(printForm: PrintForm);
begin
  if portrait.value then
    app.printer.orientation := Print_Portrait;
  else
    app.printer.orientation := Print_Landscape;
  endif;
  if header.value then
    app.printer.setHeader(printForm.header);
  else
    app.printer.setHeader(null);
  endif;
  if footer.value then
```
app.printer.setFooter(printForm.footer);
else
  app.printer.setFooter(null);
endif;
end;

**setHeader**

**Signature** setHeader(fr: Frame) updating;

The setHeader method of the Printer class sets the header frame to the frame specified in the fr parameter.

To clear the header, call the setHeader method, passing null as the frame. The header frame can be changed at any time but it takes effect only at the start of the next page of output.

The following example shows the use of the setHeader method.

```pascal
checkForHeaderSwap(printForm : PrintForm);
begin
  if headerSwap.value then
    if app.printer.pageNumber.isEven then
      app.printer.setHeader(printForm.header2);
    else
      app.printer.setHeader(printForm.header);
    endif;
  endif;
  if footerSwap.value then
    if app.printer.pageNumber.isEven then
      app.printer.setFooter(printForm.footer2);
    else
      app.printer.setFooter(printForm.footer);
    endif;
  endif;
end;
```

**setMargins**

**Signature** setMargins(orient: Integer;
                        top: Real;
                        bottom: Real;
                        left: Real;
                        right: Real): Integer updating;

The setMargins method of the Printer class combines the settings of the properties for:

- Orientation
- Top of page
- Bottom of page
- Left margin
- Right margin

You can change the margins at any time, but the top and right margins take effect only at the start of the next page of output.
An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The following example shows the use of the `setMargins` method.

```plaintext
bPrint_click(button: Button);
vars
  printer : Printer;
begin
  create printer transient;
  printer.setMargins(Print_Landscape, 25, 25, 25, 25);
  if graphFolder.topSheet = bgFrame then
    printer.printActive(bgFrame);
  else
    printer.printActive(lgFrame);
  endif;
epilog
  printer.close;
  delete printer;
end;
```

The `orient` parameter is the first to be specified, with a value of `Print_Portrait` (1) or `Print_Landscape` (2). The subsequent parameters for the `setMargins` method are specified in millimeters.

The `setMargins` method always returns zero (0).

### setPrinter

**Signature**

```plaintext
setPrinter(name: String io): Integer updating;
```

The `setPrinter` method of the `Printer` class enables you to programmatically set the output printer, by specifying a valid printer in the `name` parameter.

To reset the printer back to the default printer of the user, pass an empty string in the `name` parameter, and the method updates the string with the name of the default printer. The current printer must be closed for this to be valid; that is, you cannot pass a `null` value when the printer is active.

**Note** The `setPrinter` method causes the current printer to be closed and all printer properties to be re-initialized (with the possible exception of those controlled by the `retainCMDValues` property). You should therefore call the `app.printer.setPrinter` method before you set any other printer values.

The printer cannot be altered after printing has begun. The return values, represented by global constants in the `Printer` category, are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Value</th>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Print_Successful</td>
<td>The print to the specified printer was successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15013</td>
<td>Print_Currently_Open</td>
<td>The specified printer is currently open. (The application currently has the printer open.) A resumable exception is raised and the method returns this 15013 value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15014</td>
<td>Print_Failed_To_Obtain_Printer</td>
<td>The task failed to obtain the specified printer. (The API call to obtain the available printers has failed.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15017</td>
<td>Print_Not_Available</td>
<td>The specified printer does not match the available printers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Encyclopedia of Classes
(Volume 2)

Chapter 1

Printer Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Value</th>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15023</td>
<td>Print_Printer_Ignored</td>
<td>You attempted to change the printer in use after printing has begun, before any printing has occurred (the printer must be closed before commencing new output on a different printer).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15032</td>
<td>Print_DocumentType_Invalid</td>
<td>You changed <code>printer.documentType</code> to <code>Print_Custom_Paper</code> instead of calling the <code>printer.setCustomPaperSize</code> method.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The default printer is re-evaluated every time a new print task is initiated and JADE logic has not specifically set the printer name required. If logic sets a specific printer name (even if it is the default printer), that printer continues to be used, regardless of any change to the default printer.

In JADE thin client mode, this method sets the local (presentation client) printer to the specified printer.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from any of the following.

- A `serverExecution` method.
- A server application running under the `jadrap.exe` JADE Remote Node Access utility (because printing requires the `jade.exe` program).

The following examples show the use of the `setPrinter` method.

```plaintext
comboBox_click(comboBox: ComboBox input) updating;
vars
    printer : String;
    result : Integer;
begin
    // Uses the setPrinter method to set the printer when the user
    // selects one from the combo box.
    printer := comboBox.listObject.String;
    result := app.printer.setPrinter(printer);
    if result = Print_Not_Available or result = Print_Currently_Open then
        app.msgBox('Printer is not available', 'Error', MsgBox_Exclamation_Mark_Icon);
        return;
    endif;
end;

buttonUnload_click(btn: Button input) updating;
vars
    default : String;
begin
    default := "";
    app.printer.setPrinter(default);
    self.unloadForm; // Unloads the form and resets to the default printer
end;
```

**setPrintFileName**

**Signature**

```
setPrintFileName(name: String);
```

The `setPrintFileName` method of the `Printer` class requests the printer to write the print output to the file specified in the `name` parameter in the current directory.
In JADE thin client mode, this method always writes the print output to a file on the presentation client. This method is ignored if it is not called before the printer is opened.

**Notes**  It is the responsibility of the printer driver to format and create the output file from the print commands that are issued. Although this method may therefore not be supported by some printers, most PostScript printers can create print files. If using PostScript printing, your printer must support PostScript level 2 or greater.

The type of file suffix that you specify is dependent on the type of print file created by your printer driver. For example, a printer driver may enable you to create a .prn print file.

The following example shows the use of the `setPrintFileName` method.

```pascal
  directTest();
  vars
    report : ReportForm;
  begin
    create report;
    report.tbl.formatOut := '';
    app.printer.setPrintFileName("TestFile.prn");
    // app.printer.setPrintFileName("FILE:");  // displays a dialog
    app.printer.print(report.directFrame);
  epilog
    app.printer.close;
    delete report;
  end;
```

If the `name` parameter is set to "FILE:", the Print To File dialog is displayed by the printer, enabling the user to specify the output file name that they require. (The **Output File Name** text box in this dialog also enables you to specify a valid existing path, if required; for example, `d:\jade\MyFile.prn`.)

**setPrintPosition**

**Signature**  

```pascal
  setPrintPosition(pos: Integer) updating;
```

The `setPrintPosition` method of the `Printer` class sets the next print position to be used. (The position is zero-relative to the top margin of the page.)

This method enables logic to print a left panel, reset to a specified position, and then print a right panel, for example.

The position specified in the `pos` parameter must be greater than or equal to zero (0) and less than the value returned by the `app.printer.pageHeight` method. The print position can be anywhere on the page, including being reset to line positions that have already been printed on.

If the value specified in the `pos` parameter is less than zero (0) or greater than or equal to the value returned by the `app.printer.pageHeight` method, an error is returned.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

This method is not relevant for direct printing (that is, when the `formatOut` property option is set to `direct`).

For details about calling the `setPrintPosition` method when printing a background picture over which is drawn the report itself, see "Layering Print Output", earlier in this section.
**setReport**

**Signature**

```java
setReport(report: JadeReport) updating;
```

The `setReport` method of the `Printer` class captures all `JadeReport` object `JadePrintDirect` and `JadePrintPage` objects for storage, manipulation, or printing.

You can call this method before any print output is created, to set the `JadeReport` transient object into which any report output is stored.

If the `printPreview` property is not set to `true`, the print output is not sent to the defined printer and the `JadeReport` object retains the print output after the printer is closed. If the `printPreview` property is set to `true`, the print preview process occurs as normal and the `JadeReport` object retains the print output on completion.

The `JadeReport` data can be manipulated, stored, or printed to meet your requirements.

**Note**

To store the printed output, a persistent copy of the report output must be made in the `JadeReport`, `JadePrintDirect`, and `JadePrintPage` subclasses.

Delete the `JadeReport` object when the process has completed. The delete process also removes the `JadePrintData` objects that it references.

When running in JADE thin client mode and your application calls the `setReport` method to indicate that user logic subsequently stores or manipulates the report output, each page of output is transferred to the application server. (For details about optimizing print preview performance, see "Previewing Print Output", later in this section.)

When you use the `formatOut` property `=pagenofm` or `=totalpages` option for formats of data in text boxes or labels and the report is being stored in the database (that is, the report uses the `Printer` class `setReport` method), output is retrieved from a temporary file and stored in the database only after the printer is closed. (This is most evident when running in JADE thin client mode, as the printed output must be retrieved from the presentation client and passed to the application server at the end of the report rather than page by page as the report is produced.) For details, see the `TextBox` class or `Label` class `formatOut` property.

**useCustomPrinterSettings**

**Signature**

```java
useCustomPrinterSettings(): Integer;
```

The `useCustomPrinterSettings` method of the `Printer` class instructs the JADE printing engine to combine standard printing properties (for example, `copies`, `duplex`, and so on) with `advanced` settings that were cached from the most-recent occasion the common Print Setup dialog was opened. The return value of zero (0) indicates that the method executed successfully.

For details about setting advanced properties, see "Using the Common Print Setup Dialog", in the following section.

**Using the Common Print Setup Dialog**

The Windows Common Print Setup dialog enables you to set options for a print task. Some options are standard and apply to most printers; for example, `copies`, `duplex`, `orientation`, and so on. You can set these properties in your JADE code. These properties are combined with the default settings of the printer to carry out the printing task in JADE.
Other advanced options are specific to the printer; for example, the number of pages per sheet and booklet printing. You cannot set these advanced options in your JADE code. These options are normally set on an advanced settings sheet on the Print Setup dialog. The useCustomPrinterSettings method instructs the JADE printing engine to combine the standard JADE printing properties (copies, duplex, orientation, and so on) with advanced settings that were cached from the most-recent occasion the common Print Setup dialog was opened.

The following example shows a common Print Setup dialog being displayed by setting the value of the printSetup property to true. Before starting to print, the useCustomPrinterSettings method is called so that the advanced settings from the Print Setup dialog are used instead of the default printer settings.

```plaintext
vars
  dialog : CMDPrint;
begin
  create dialog transient;
  dialog.initializeWith := CMDPrint.InitializeWith_MostRecentSetup;
  dialog.printSetup := true;
  if dialog.open <> null then
    return; // User clicked Cancel button or Windows error occurred
  endif;
  // To use the printer-specific options you set on the Print Setup dialog
  app.printer.useCustomPrinterSettings();
  // Printing instructions such as "app.printer.print" would follow
end;
```

**Notes** This method is available only when the value of the PrintDataType parameter in the [JadePrinting] section of the JADE initialization file is set to GDI.

A JADE application can remember one set of advanced printer settings only. The set of properties can be different for each application.

When the Print Setup dialog is displayed more than once, only the last set of settings are cached.

Each printer retains the advanced settings until the print task is complete; that is, until the close method is called.

### Using the Print Progress Dialog

The system-supplied Print Progress dialog is displayed on the first execution of the print statement when the suppressDialog property is set to the default value of false.

The current page number and the user-supplied title are displayed.

The Print Progress dialog contains two buttons, as follows.

- The **Cancel** button cancels the print function and discards the output. Print_Cancelled is returned in response to the print statement.
- The **Stop** button terminates the printing but does not discard the output. Print_Stopped is returned in response to the print statement.

**Note** Your method should contain code to logically end print processing if a Print_Cancelled or Print_Stopped value is returned. (For details, see the Printer class print method.)
Examples of Printer Methods

The method shown in the following example prints a currently active form.

```pascal
bPrint_click(btn: Button input);
vars
result : Integer;
begin
result := app.printer.printActive(self);
app.printer.close;
end;
```

The following method shows how Printer methods can be referenced.

```pascal
vars
count, result : Integer;
rpf : RepPrintFaults;
today : Date;
begin
create rpf;
app.printer.setMargins(Print_Portrait, 10, 10, 10, 10);
app.printer.setHeader(rpf.heading);
app.printer.pageBorderWidth := 2;
app.printer.setFooter (rpf.footer);
rpf.theDate.text := today.String;
rpf.customer.text := listCust.text;
rpf.product.text := listProd.text;
rpf.employee.text := listEmp.text;
foreach count in 1 to listFaults.listCount do
  rpf.detailLine.text := listFaults.itemText[count];
  result := app.printer.print(rpf.detail);
  if result = Print_Stopped or result = Print_Cancelled then
    return;
  endif;
endfor;
epilog
app.printer.close;
delete rpf;
end;
```

For an example of a method that places output directly on to a printer page at a specified location on the page without using frames, see "Free-Format Printing", in the following subsection.

Free-Format Printing

JADE enables you to place output directly on a printer page at any location on the page without the use of frames and to draw rotated text and characters.

Although the getPrintPosition and setPrintPosition methods enable you to control the line position for your print output, printing graphics and multiple panes across the page when using print frames is not straightforward. (For details about using frames to define your report layouts, see "Defining Your JADE Report Layouts", earlier in this chapter.)

You can use the free-format print facilities to dynamically construct a page of output, treating the output page as whole canvas, or you can supplement the use of frames with these facilities.
Support for free-format printing:

- Provides flexibility in constructing print output
- Reduces complexity when constructing multiple-paned output
- Removes the reliance on the paint events of controls to be able to draw graphics
- Allows the output of non-horizontal left-to-right text

The Printer class graphics properties and methods, similar to those defined in the Window class, allow dynamic text and graphics to be output to a window.

The Printer class properties that you can use for free-format printing are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>drawFillColor</td>
<td>Contains the color used to fill in shapes drawn with the printer graphics methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFillStyle</td>
<td>Contains the pattern used to fill the shapes drawn using the printer graphics methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontBold</td>
<td>Used when constructing the font used for drawing text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontItalic</td>
<td>Used when constructing the font used for drawing text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontName</td>
<td>Used when constructing the font used for drawing text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontSize</td>
<td>Used when constructing the font used for drawing text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontStrikethru</td>
<td>Used when constructing the font used for drawing text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFontUnderline</td>
<td>Used when constructing the font used for drawing text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawStyle</td>
<td>Defines the line style for output from printer graphics methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextAlign</td>
<td>Contains the alignment used when outputting text on the printer using the drawTextAt and drawTextln methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextCharRotation</td>
<td>Specifies the angle in degrees between each characters base line and the x axis of the device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextRotation</td>
<td>Specifies the angle in degrees between the base line of the text output and the x axis of the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawWidth</td>
<td>Contains the line width for output from printer graphics methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Printer class methods that you can use for free-format printing are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>drawArc</td>
<td>Draws an elliptical arc on the printer page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawChord</td>
<td>Draws a chord on the printer page (that is, an arc with the end points joined and the interior filled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawEllipse</td>
<td>Draws an ellipse on the printed page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawFilledRectangle</td>
<td>Draws a filled rectangle on the printed page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawLine</td>
<td>Draws a line on the printed page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawPie</td>
<td>Draws a pie-shaped wedge on the printed page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawRectangle</td>
<td>Draws the border of a rectangle on the printed page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Encyclopaedia of Classes (Volume 2)

#### Printer Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>drawRoundRectangle</td>
<td>Draws a rectangle with rounded corners on the printed page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawSolidRectangle</td>
<td>Draws a rectangle filled with the same color as the border on the printed page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextAt</td>
<td>Draws a text string on the printer page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextIn</td>
<td>Draws a text string with a bounded rectangle on the printer page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextSize</td>
<td>Returns the size of the text on the print page, using the current <strong>drawFont</strong> property values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawTextSizeIn</td>
<td>Returns the size of the text in a bounding rectangle on the print page, using the current <strong>drawFont</strong> property values</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The method shown in the following example prints a calendar page for a specified month, by placing output directly on to a printer page at a specified location on the page.

```java
printCalendarMonth(printer: Printer input; prettyPicture: Frame input;
    month: Integer; year: Integer) updating;

vars
    x, y, xinc, yinc : Integer;
    xstart, ystart, day, width : Integer;
    date : Date;

begin
    width := printer.pageWidth;
    // print pretty picture
    prettyPicture.left := (width - prettyPicture.width)/2 + 30;
    printer.setViewportPosition(40);
    printer.drawFontName := "Arial";  // now print the month name
    printer.drawFontSize := 30;
    printer.drawTextAlign := printer.DrawTextAlign_Center;
    ystart := printer.getPrintPosition() + 10;
    date.setDate(1, month, year);
    printer.drawTextAt(date.monthName, (width/2).Integer, ystart, Black);
    // set next position after the month text
    x := printer.drawTextSize(date.monthName, y);
    ystart := ystart + y + 30;
    yinc := ((printer.pageHeight - ystart - 50)/5).Integer;
    xinc := ((width - 60)/7).Integer;
    xstart := ((width - xinc * 7)/2).Integer + 30;
    printer.drawFontSize := 12;
    date.setDate(7, 11, 1999);   // Sunday
    // draw squares
    foreach x in xstart to xstart + xinc*7 step xinc do
        printer.drawLine(x, ystart - 20, x, ystart + yinc*5, Black);
        if x < xstart + xinc * 7 then
            printer.drawTextAt(date.dayName, (x + xinc/2).Integer,
                ystart - 20, Black);
            date := date + 1;
        endif;
    endforeach;
    foreach y in ystart to ystart + yinc*7 step yinc do
        printer.drawLine(xstart, y, xstart + xinc*7, y, Black);
    endforeach;
    date.setDate(1, month, year);   // print day numbers
```

day := date.dayOfWeek mod 7;       // day number
printer.drawTextAlign := Printer.DrawTextAlign_Left;
printer.drawFontSize := 14;
y := ystart;
while month = date.month do
  printer.drawTextAt(date.day.String, xstart + day *
                     xinc + 6, y + 4, Black);
  date := date + 1;
day := day + 1;
if day = 7 then
  day := 0;
y := y + yinc;
if y >= ystart + yinc*5 then
  y := ystart;
endif;
endwhile;
printer.newPage;
app.printer.close;
end;

Previewing Print Output

When the Print Preview option button is selected in the JADE development environment Print Options dialog or
the appropriate option is selected in a JADE runtime application, the first page of your report is displayed on the
workstation monitor when the OK button is clicked, instead of output to the printer.

Print output is directed to the preview file when the Printer class printPreview property is set to true.

As the print preview shows what your output will look like on a specific printer, the printer must be known before
the preview is generated. (Paper sizes, printable regions, paper trays, and so on are not consistent across all
printers.)

The Print button on the print preview does not necessarily send the output to your default printer; it is sent to the
printer of the current print task (which defaults to your default printer).

The Title caption contains the current page that is being previewed and the total number of pages for your report;
for example:

  Preview of page 3 of 8 page report

Tip When you click on an area of a page previewed in a reduced form, the page is expanded with the selected
area of the page centered on the workstation monitor. Click on an expanded page to reduce the previewed page.

You can page or scroll through the report, or you can select one of the buttons listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Previous Page</td>
<td>Displays the previous page of the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next Page</td>
<td>Displays the next page of the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Page</td>
<td>Displays the first page of the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Page</td>
<td>Displays the last page of the report.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Printer Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specific Page</td>
<td>Displays the Print Page Select dialog, to enable you to specify a valid number of the page that you want to preview.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expand (or Reduce)</td>
<td>Zooms in to display the report across the width of the monitor. When the report is expanded, the button is captioned Reduce, to enable expanded output to be reduced or zoomed out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print Report</td>
<td>Directs the report to the default printer or the printer specified in the Print Setup dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print Selected</td>
<td>Displays the Select Pages To Print dialog (for details, see &quot;Using the Select Pages To Print Dialog&quot;, in the following subsection).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find</td>
<td>Displays the Find Text dialog (for details, see &quot;Searching Previewed Output&quot;, later in this section).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find Next</td>
<td>Finds the next occurrence of the text specified in the Find Text dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancel</td>
<td>Cancels the print preview.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Buttons that are not valid are disabled. For example, if the report has only one page the Next Page, Previous Page, First Page, Last Page, and Specific Page buttons are disabled. If the first page of a multiple page report is displayed, the Previous Page button is disabled. For details about controlling the display of the Print Report and Print Selected buttons during print preview, see the Printer class printPreviewAllowSelect property, earlier in this section.

**Note** The preview output is held in transient objects on your workstation until you choose to print or cancel it.

When the presentation client requests a print preview, the pages of the printed report do not have to be transferred to and from the application server. (This optimizes the performance of the print preview process when running JADE thin client mode over a slow network.) However, if your application calls the Printer class setReport method to indicate that user logic subsequently stores or manipulates the report output, each page of output is transferred to the application server.

### Using the Select Pages To Print Dialog

When print output is previewed, clicking the Print Selected button displays the Select Pages To Print dialog.

For details about previewing print output, see "Previewing Print Output", in the previous subsection. See also the Printer class printPreviewAllowSelect property, for details about controlling the display of the Print Selected button.

The Select Pages To Print dialog enables the user to select the printing of the current page, all pages, selected pages, or a range of pages of a print document-previewed in the JADE development environment or in a JADE application.

**To specify print criteria**

1. To print selected pages, perform one of the following actions.
   - Select the page or pages that you want to print in the Pages Available list box and then click the > button to copy the selected pages to the Pages Selected list box. (Use the Ctrl or Shift key to make or extend multiple selections.)

   The selected pages are then displayed in the Pages Selected list box and are highlighted in the Pages Available list box.
   
   - Specify the required page numbers in the Selected Pages text box and then click the Selected Pages
option button to confirm the selection. Specific page numbers or a range of pages can be specified, separated by a comma; for example, 2,3,8-10.

2. Select the All Pages option button to print all pages of the previewed document or the Current Page option button to print only the page currently displayed in the preview window.

3. In the Copies text box, specify the number of copies of the selected pages that are required. (By default, one copy only is printed.)

4. Click the OK button.

The selected pages are then output to the printer. Alternatively, click the Cancel button to abandon your selections.

Searching Previewed Output

When print output is previewed, clicking the Find button displays the Find Text dialog. For details about previewing print output, see "Previewing Print Output", in the previous subsection.

The Find Text dialog enables you to select the print output search criteria.

To specify search criteria

1. In the Find Text text box, specify the text that is to be located.

2. If you want the exact match by case (where uppercase or lowercase is significant), check the Case Sensitive? check box. A search is then performed for text with the same capitalization as the text in the Find Text text box. By default, searching is case-insensitive; that is, this check box is unchecked.

3. In the Starting page number text box, specify the page number on which to start the search if the search is to start on a page other than the current page. (The search is always performed in a forwards direction.)

4. If you want the search restricted to the full word specified in the Find Text text box (for example, Adams will not find Adamson), check the Whole words only? check box.

   A search is then performed for full words that match your specified search criterion. As this check box is not checked by default, the search will match on part of a word.

5. Click the Find button to initiate the search. Alternatively, click the Cancel button to abandon the search.

If the search finds an instance of the specified text, the page containing that text is displayed and positioned so that the text is visible, with the first occurrence of the located text displayed in red.

If the search does not locate the specified text, the Print Preview Find message box advises you of this.

If text has been located, the Find Next button is enabled, so that you can locate the next occurrence of the specified text. The Print Preview Find message box advises you when no more occurrences are located.

When searching for text on previewed print output, note the following points.

- When a search has been initiated and has located an occurrence, the Find Next button remains enabled, even after all occurrences have been processed.

  Changing focus to another page of the previewed print output and then clicking the Find Next button restarts the search from that page.

- The text is searched in lines across the output. The next field to be considered is to the right of the current line or the next field to the left at a greater vertical position.
Portable Printing

JADE printing uses standard GUI objects and commands to generate the required output. You can save these objects and commands in a file for later use; that is, you can "replay" the file to generate a print preview or you can send the data to a printer.

JADE print data can be saved in the database in the following formats.

- Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG), which is the default value on all operating systems

Note: As the contents of ActiveXControl, JadeDotNetVisualComponent, JadeRichText, and OleControl controls are displayed by the Windows Graphical Device Interface (GDI) calls, they cannot generate SVG format files. When one of these controls is printed to an SVG meta file, a picture is therefore created from the controls that are currently displayed and it is this picture that is stored in the SVG file, which may result in a slightly lower-quality display. The resolution the generated image is specified by the GeneratedImageResolution parameter in the [JadePrinting] section of the JADE initialization file. In addition, if you perform a find operation from a print preview screen, JADE cannot search in these controls.

- Windows Enhanced Meta Files (EMF)

Data can be sent to the printer in the following print data formats.

- Windows Graphical Device Interface (GDI) commands, which is the default value.

- Postscript (PS). If using Postscript printing, your printer must support Postscript level 2 or greater.

Windows can provide the GUI objects and commands, which can be replayed to provide a print preview and data for printing. Although these GUI objects and commands are saved as an SVG file by default, you can force JADE to use an EMF format for print data.

The choice of meta file format (EMF or SVG) and print data type (GDI or PS) are controlled by the PrintFileFormat and PrintDataType parameters, respectively, in the [JadePrinting] section of the JADE initialization file.

Although output to a printer can be done using GDI or PS commands, the format of the meta file (that is, EMF or SVG) determines whether you can use the Postscript data type for print output. Not all options are available under all operating systems and executables. Valid combinations for the jade.exe executable are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Print File Format</th>
<th>PS Data Format</th>
<th>GDI Data Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SVG</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMF</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The format of the data sent to the printer depends on the format in which the command data has been saved and the operating system and executable that is used. If the commands are saved as:

- **EMF**, the output can be **GDI** format only
- **SVG**, printer output can be **GDI** or **PS**

For more details, see “JADE Printing Section [JadePrinting]”, in the *JADE Initialization File Reference*. 
Process Class

An instance of the Process class is created for each sign-on to each application running in a JADE system. A node can have several processes when running the JADE development environment.

For details about the class constants, properties, and methods defined in the Process class, see “Process Class Constants”, “Process Properties”, and “Process Methods”, in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Object

Inherited By: (None)

Process Class Constants

The constants provided by the Process class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RPS_EXTRACT_FAILED_EVENT</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>Notification event that loading of RPS table data failed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPS_EXTRACT_FINISHED_EVENT</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>Notification event that loading of RPS table data finished successfully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SignOn_Usage_NoAudit</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Signed on in NoAudit mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SignOn_Usage_OdbcLogin</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Signed on over a JADE ODBC driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SignOn_Usage_ReadOnly</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Signed on in ReadOnly mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SignOn_Usage_Update</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Signed on in Update mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Process Properties

The properties defined in the Process class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adminInfo</td>
<td>Contains information that can be used in tools that monitor the status of processes in the system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>node</td>
<td>Contains a read-only reference to the node in which the process is executing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
<td>Contains a read-only internal number that distinguishes the process from other concurrent processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persistentApp</td>
<td>Contains a reference to the persistent application object that corresponds to the process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema</td>
<td>Contains a reference to the persistent schema object that corresponds to the process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signOnTime</td>
<td>Contains the date and time that the process started executing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signOnUserCode</td>
<td>Contains the user code specified when signing on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>Not yet implemented (reserved for future use)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Contains the type of the current process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userCode</td>
<td>Contains the current user code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userExitCode</td>
<td>Contains a value returned by your applications when the jade.exe program exits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userInfo</td>
<td>Contains any additional information stored by the user</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The `adminInfo` property of the `Process` class contains administration information that can be used in tools that monitor the status of the processes in the system.

### node

**Type:** Node  
**Availability:** Read-only  

The `node` property of the `Process` class contains a read-only reference to the node in which the process is executing.

### number

**Type:** Integer  
**Availability:** Read-only  

The `number` property of the `Process` class contains a read-only `Integer` value that is an internal number, relative to the system, that distinguishes the process from other concurrent processes.  

The value is zero (0) until the process has successfully passed the validation and initialization stages.

### persistentApp

**Type:** Application  
**Availability:** Read-only  

The `persistentApp` property of the `Process` class contains a reference to the persistent application object that corresponds to the process.  

The name of the application instance is that specified in any of:

- The `app` parameter in the JADE executable (jade.exe) command line
- The `Application` class `startApplication`, `startAppMethod`, or `startApplicationWithParameter` method
- The `jomSignOn` Application Programming Interface (API) call

### schema

**Type:** Schema  
**Availability:** Read-only  

The `schema` property of the `Process` class contains a reference to the persistent schema object that corresponds to the process.
The name of the schema instance is that specified in any of:

- The `schema` parameter in the JADE executable (`jade.exe`) command line
- The `Application` class `startApplication`, `startAppMethod`, or `startApplicationWithParameter` method
- The `jomSignOn` API call

**signOnTime**

*Type:* `TimeStamp`  
*Availability:* Read-only

The `signOnTime` property of the `Process` class contains the date and time that the process started its execution. The date and time is that of the node hosting the process for all processes apart from thin client processes, for which the date and time is obtained from the thin client.

**signOnUserCode**

*Type:* `String[30]`  
*Availability:* Read-only

The `signOnUserCode` property of the `Process` class contains the user code specified when signing on to the application.

The following example shows the use of the `signOnUserCode` property.

```pascal
load() updating;
begin
  self.centreWindow;
  self.caption := process.signOnUserCode;
  connectionName.text := app.computerName;
  sendIt.value := true;
end;
```

**status**

*Type:* `Integer`  
*Availability:* Read-only

The `status` property of the `Process` class is not yet implemented. It is reserved for future use.

**type**

*Type:* `ASCII character[1]`  
*Availability:* Read-only

The `type` property of the `Process` class contains the type of current process, as shown in the example in the following code fragment.

```pascal
if process.type = 5.Character then... // do some processing here```
The process types are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Background process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>JADE development (that is, JADE itself)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A non-development process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>JADE Debugger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>JADE Painter or JADE Translator utility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Shadow process (that is, a process replaying transactions on a secondary server)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>A JADE utility application, such as JADE Monitor or the JADE Database Utility</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As all processes running on the secondary server in an SDS environment share the same node object, you can use the Process class type property to distinguish shadow (replaying) transactions on a secondary server from reader processes.

**userCode**

**Type:** String[30]

**Availability:** Read-only

The userCode property of the Process class contains the current user code, which may differ from that specified when signing on to the application.

Changes to the userCode property are audited in a journal record of type Jaa_Type_ChangeUser. Information from this record can be retrieved by using the getChangeUserData method of the JadeAuditAccess class.

The following example shows the use of the userCode property.

```java
vars
    pd : ProcessDict;
    proc : Process;
    coy : Company;
begin
    coy := Company.firstInstance;
    self.lock(coy, 1, 1, 100);
    create pd transient;
    system.getObjectLockProcesses(coy, pd, 100);
    foreach proc in pd do
        write(proc.userCode);
    endforcheck;
end;
```

**userExitCode**

**Type:** Integer

The userExitCode property of the Process class contains a value returned by your applications when the jade.exe program exits. The default value is zero (0). For more details, see Appendix A, "Exit Values", in the JADE Installation and Configuration Guide.
You can use this property, for example, to set a non-zero exit code that can then be checked in a batch file by using the `ERRORLEVEL` keyword to check for appropriate `userExitCode` values, as shown in the following example.

```plaintext
begin
  beginTransaction;
  process.userExitCode := 123;
  commitTransaction;
  terminate;
end;
```

The specified value is returned only if the JADE program would have normally returned zero (0); that is, if JADE wants to return a non-zero exit value, the JADE value takes precedence over your value specified in this attribute.

**Note** As the `userExitCode` property applies to the `jade.exe` node, any JADE application executing from that same client environment can set this value. Cooperation between applications wanting to set this property may therefore be required.

This property gets or sets the exit code for the running `jade.exe` client. The property can be accessed only on the running process. Accessing it on a non-`jade.exe` client or a process other than the current process of the application results in exception 1265 (Environmental object operation is out of scope for process).

If the client is running as a standard client, the method is equivalent to `node.userExitCode` for the current processes node.

If the client is running as a presentation client, the exit code is retrieved or set on the `jade.exe` program of the presentation client.

**Note** As the process object is persistent, you must be in transaction state to set the value.

### userInfo

**Type:** String

The `userInfo` property of the `Process` class contains any additional information that the user needs to store for a process. For example, you can display user data in the JADE Monitor Users window, if required, by executing the following code.

```plaintext
beginTransaction;
  process.userInfo := "specify-the-user-supplied-text-here";
commitTransaction;
```

The following examples show the use of the `userInfo` property.

```plaintext
startSvrApp4() updating;
vars
  timestamp : TimeStamp;
begin
  beginTransaction;
  process.userInfo := app.name & ' ' & method.name;
  commitTransaction;
  beginTimer(30000, Timer_OneShot, Start_Exe);
end;
beginTransaction;
```
process.userInfo := 'Sort started at ' & ts.String;
commitTransaction;

**Process Methods**

The methods defined in the **Process** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addLockCallStackFilter</td>
<td>Restricts the saving of the lock call stack to instances of the specified class or classes only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adjustObjectCachePriority</td>
<td>Changes how long an object is to be retained in persistent or transient object cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allTransientInstances</td>
<td>Populates the specified array with all non-shared transient instances that have been created by the receiver process and not yet deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allowTransientToPersistentInvs</td>
<td>Enables a transient object to reference a persistent object without its inverse being maintained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allowTransientToSharedTranInvs</td>
<td>Enables a non-shared transient object to reference a shared transient object without its inverse being maintained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>analyzeTransientFileUsage</td>
<td>Returns a string containing a detailed analysis of the transient database file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appServerPort</td>
<td>Returns the TCP/IP communications port number of the application server node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginMethodProfiling</td>
<td>Starts method profiling for the receiving process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changeUserCode</td>
<td>Changes the current value of the <strong>userCode</strong> property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classAccessFrequenciesStatus</td>
<td>Returns <code>true</code> if at least one process has enabled the counting of accesses to classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clearLockCallStackFilter</td>
<td>Clears the list of classes for which saving lock call stack information has been enabled for this process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compactTransientFile</td>
<td>Defragments the transient database file for the receiving process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>countQueuedNotifications</td>
<td>Returns the number of unprocessed notifications queued for the calling process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createTransientMethod</td>
<td>Creates an executable transient JADE method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>currentStack</td>
<td>Populates the process stack array with references to method call descriptor objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debug</td>
<td>Displays information about your current process stack, and enables you to inspect variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteTransientMethod</td>
<td>Deletes a transient JADE method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disableAllTransTraceCallbacks</td>
<td>Disables all transaction trace callbacks for the receiver process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enableClassAccessFrequencies</td>
<td>Enables or disables the counting of accesses to classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enableTransTraceCallback</td>
<td>Enables or disables a specified transaction trace callback for the receiver process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endMethodProfiling</td>
<td>Stops method profiling for the receiving process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>executeIOScript</td>
<td>Executes a JADE script passing parameters as io (input-output) usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>executeScript</td>
<td>Executes a JADE script</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>executeTransientIOMethod</td>
<td>Executes a transient JADE method passing parameters as io (input-output) usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>executeTransientMethod</td>
<td>Executes a transient JADE method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractRequestStatistics</td>
<td>Extracts local or remote request statistics from notifications sent in response to a sendRequestStatistics method request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractWebStatistics</td>
<td>Extracts the performance statistics relating to Web activity from a notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finalizePackages</td>
<td>Performs any terminate function common to all schema applications that contain packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllApps</td>
<td>Populates an array with all applications that are active in the process of the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getBufferStatistics</td>
<td>Returns cache-related information about a specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCallStackInfo</td>
<td>Retrieves information about the call stack of the current process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCommandLine</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the command line of the receiving node object of the process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getComputerName</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the computer name of the receiving node object of the process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDateTimeDelta</td>
<td>Retrieves the values used to adjust initial date and time local variable values used by the receiving process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getErrorText</td>
<td>Returns the message text for a JADE-defined error code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getExceptionHandlerStack</td>
<td>Populates an array with transient objects representing exception handlers armed by the current process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIniFileName</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the name and full path of the JADE initialization file of the process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getJadeHomeDirectory</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the JADE HOME directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getJadeInstallDirectory</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the directory in which the JADE binaries are installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getJadeWorkDirectory</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the directory in which JADE work files are created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLastExtFunctionCallError</td>
<td>Returns the error code set by the last external function call made by the current process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLockCallStackFilter</td>
<td>Returns the list of classes for which saving lock call stack information has been enabled for this process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMethodCacheLimit</td>
<td>Retrieves the method cache limit for the executing process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMethodCacheStatistics</td>
<td>Retrieves information about the method cache of the executing process and stores it in the passed-in JadeDynamicObject instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMethodProfileInfo</td>
<td>Retrieves method profiling information for the receiving process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOSDetails</td>
<td>Returns comprehensive information about the operating system and machine architecture of the process of the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOSPlatform</td>
<td>Returns the operating system of the process of the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPersistentDeadlockPriority</td>
<td>Retrieves the priority value to be used when dealing with deadlocks involving persistent objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getProcessApp</td>
<td>Returns a reference to the main Application object of the current process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getProfileString</td>
<td>Retrieves a string from the specified section in the initialization file of the process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getProgramDataDirectory</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the program data directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRequestStatistics</td>
<td>Retrieves node sampling values relating to the receiver process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRpcServerStatistics</td>
<td>Retrieves node sampling statistics relating to RPC activity between the database server node and the receiver process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getSaveLockCallStack</td>
<td>When an object is locked, returns true if the lock call stack is being saved for a process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getSignOnUsage</td>
<td>Returns the way in which a currently logged on user signed on to JADE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getStringPoolLimit</td>
<td>Retrieves the string pool limit for the executing process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTempPath</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the architecture-specific version of the directory in which temporary files are created on the process of the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTimers</td>
<td>Returns timer-related information from the receiving process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTrackedMethod</td>
<td>Returns the tracked method that caused the specified preamble or postamble method to be invoked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTrackedMethodReceiver</td>
<td>Returns the object used as the receiver for the method being tracked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTrackedMethodReturnValue</td>
<td>Retrieves the return value of the method being tracked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTrackedMethodStatus</td>
<td>Returns a value representing the current status of the tracked method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTransactionId</td>
<td>Returns the latest identifier from the most recent transaction as a Decimal value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTransactionId64</td>
<td>Returns the latest identifier from the most recent transaction as an Integer64 value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTransactionTraceCallbacks</td>
<td>Returns the method and receiver for all currently enabled transaction trace callbacks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTransactionTraceObject</td>
<td>Returns the transaction trace object associated with the current process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTransientDeadlockPriority</td>
<td>Retrieves the priority value to be used when dealing with deadlocks involving shared transient objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTransientFileLength</td>
<td>Returns the physical size of the transient database file in use by the executing process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTransientFileName</td>
<td>Returns the name of the transient database file in use by the executing process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getUserDataDirectory</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the user data directory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Method Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>initializePackages</td>
<td>Performs any initialization function common to all schema applications that contain packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isCommitting</td>
<td>Returns <code>true</code> if the process is currently committing a transaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isInExceptionState</td>
<td>Returns <code>true</code> if the epilog is being executed as a result of an exception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isInImportedContext</td>
<td>Returns <code>true</code> if the current (executing) process has invoked the current method from a package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isInLoadState</td>
<td>Returns <code>true</code> if the process is currently in load state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isInLockState</td>
<td>Returns <code>true</code> if the process is currently in lock state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isInTransactionState</td>
<td>Returns <code>true</code> if the process is currently in persistent transaction state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isInTransientTransactionState</td>
<td>Returns <code>true</code> if the process is currently in transient transaction state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isRunningScript</td>
<td>Returns <code>true</code> if the process is running a JADEScript or Workspace method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isUserDataPump</td>
<td>Returns <code>true</code> if the process is running as a user-defined Datapump application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isUsingThinClient</td>
<td>Returns <code>true</code> if the process is running in JADE thin client mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iteratorsExcludeOfflineObjects</td>
<td>Specifies whether objects stored in offline partitions should be excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>networkAddress</td>
<td>Returns the IP address of the network interface connection to the application server or database server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profileMethod</td>
<td>Selects or deselects a method to be profiled for the receiving process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profiler</td>
<td>Returns the profiler for the receiving process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prohibitBeginTransaction</td>
<td>Stops the current process entering transaction state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prohibitPersistentUpdates</td>
<td>Enables the updating of persistent objects in the current process to be prohibited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeMethodProfileInfo</td>
<td>Removes all method profiling information for the receiving process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resumeTimers</td>
<td>Resumes all timers suspended for a process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsSuppressTransactionDeletes</td>
<td>Specifies that an object deletion on a primary system is not replicated to a relational database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendCallStackInfo</td>
<td>Requests a process to send notifications containing information about its call stack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendMethodCacheStatistics</td>
<td>Requests a target process (the receiver) to send a notification containing statistics about the method cache of the target process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendRequestStatistics</td>
<td>Requests a process to send a notification containing local or remote request statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendTransientFileAnalysis</td>
<td>Requests a process to send notifications containing a detailed analysis of the contents of the transient database file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendTransientFileInfo</td>
<td>Requests a process to send a notification containing the oid of the process, and the name and length of the transient database file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendWebStatistics</td>
<td>Requests a process to send a notification containing performance statistics for Web activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDateTimeDelta</td>
<td>Sets the values used to adjust the initial values of the Date, Time, and TimeStamp local variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDefaultLockTimeout</td>
<td>Changes the default lock timeout period for the receiving process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setMethodCacheLimit</td>
<td>Programmatically sets the method cache limit for the executing process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setObjectCachePriority</td>
<td>Specifies how long an object is to be retained in persistent or transient object cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPersistentDeadlockPriority</td>
<td>Sets the priority value to be used when dealing with deadlocks involving persistent objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setProfileString</td>
<td>Copies a string into the specified section of the JADE initialization file of the process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setSaveLockCallStack</td>
<td>Specifies whether the call stack is recorded when the receiving process locks an object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setStringPoolLimit</td>
<td>Programmatically sets the string pool limit for the executing process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setTransientDeadlockPriority</td>
<td>Sets the priority value to be used when dealing with deadlocks involving shared transient objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>Suspends execution of the thread of the receiver process for a specified time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startMethodTracking</td>
<td>Initiates method tracking for the receiver process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startTransactionTrace</td>
<td>Initiates transaction tracing for transactions carried out by the current process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopMethodTracking</td>
<td>Turns off method tracking for the receiver process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopTransactionTrace</td>
<td>Turns off transaction tracing for the receiver process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspendTimers</td>
<td>Suspends all timers registered by a process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transactionTraceStarted</td>
<td>Returns true if transaction tracing is enabled for the current process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transientPersistentInvsEnabled</td>
<td>Returns the current state of the Boolean set by calls to allowTransientToPersistentInvs on the process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transientSharedTranInvsEnabled</td>
<td>Returns the current state of the Boolean set by calls to allowTransientToSharedTranInvs on the process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>truncateOnDecimalOverflow</td>
<td>Specifies whether an exception is raised when a decimal overflow occurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useUpdateLocks</td>
<td>Update locks rather than Exclusive locks are implicitly acquired when an object is updated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waitForMethods</td>
<td>Suspends the process until one of the method contexts completes or times out</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
addLockCallStackFilter

Signature  addLockCallStackFilter(classList: ParamListType);

The addLockCallStackFilter method of the Process class enables you to define a filter to restrict the saving of lock call stack information to instances of specific classes only. By default, the lock call stack is saved for all objects that the process locks.

You can call this method for any running Process instance in the system.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the addLockCallStackFilter method.

```
process.addLockCallStackFilter(Customer, Account, SaleItem);
```

adjustObjectCachePriority

Signature  adjustObjectCachePriority(obj: Object;
          delta: Integer): Boolean;

The adjustObjectCachePriority method of the Process class changes, through the delta parameter, how long an object, specified by the obj parameter, is to be retained in object cache. If the object is in cache, true is returned to indicate that the retention of the object in cache has been changed. If the object is not in cache or is being updated by another process, false is returned.

The value of the delta parameter effectively changes the number of lives in cache of the object specified by the obj parameter. The number of lives for an object in cache is one (1) through 255. A positive value for the delta parameter increases the number of lives up to the upper limit of 255, and a negative value decreases the number of lives to the lower limit of zero (0) lives, at which point the object is removed from cache.

When an object in cache is not used for the specified amount of time, it becomes a candidate to be removed from cache. Its number of lives is examined. If it is equal to one (1), the object is removed from cache. If it is greater than one (1), the number of lives is decremented and instead of being removed from cache, the object is treated as if it had just been accessed. This results in it being retained longer in cache, instead of being removed. Conversely, when the number of lives for an object is set to zero (0), it is removed from cache.

When an object is removed, its subobjects are also removed, including string large objects (slobs) and binary large objects (blobs) but not exclusive collections, which must be removed separately.

The adjustObjectCachePriority method is a variation of the setObjectCachePriority method that enables you to adjust the number of lives relative to the current value, rather than specify the exact number of lives.

The number of lives an object has applies only while the object is in cache. When an object is first loaded into cache, it is assigned one life only. Lives are not recorded for objects that are not in cache.

You can use the adjustObjectCachePriority method with persistent and transient objects; that is, it applies to persistent and transient object caches. With transient objects, a process can affect only shared transient objects and its own non-shared transient objects.

A process must use its own Process instance as the method receiver. Using any other Process instance causes a 1265 exception (Environmental object operation is out of scope for process) to be raised.

In the following method, an application decrements the number of lives each object in a collection; that is, reduces the number of lives by one (1) on an individual basis.

```
foreach cust in root.allCusts do
  totalSales := totalSales + cust.purchases;
  process.adjustObjectCachePriority(cust, -1);
endfor;
```
allowTransientToPersistentInvs

Signature   allowTransientToPersistentInvs(allow: Boolean);

The allowTransientToPersistentInvs method of the Process class enables a transient object to reference a persistent object without its inverse being maintained. Calling this method with the allow parameter set to true is equivalent to enabling the Allow Transient to Persistent Reference check box on the extended Define References dialog for all references until this method is called with the allow parameter set to false.

For more details, see "Defining an Inverse Reference Property", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Development Environment User’s Guide.

The initial state of a process is to disallow such references (that is, as if this method had been called with a value of false) and attempts to do so raise a 1215 exception (that is, Persistent objects cannot reference transient objects).

Use the transientPersistentInvsEnabled method to return the current state of the process.

allowTransientToSharedTranInvs

Signature   allowTransientToSharedTranInvs(allow: Boolean);

The allowTransientToSharedTranInvs method of the Process class enables a non-shared transient object to reference a shared transient object without its inverse being maintained.

The initial state of a process is to disallow such references (that is, as if this method had been called with a value of false) and attempts to do so raise a 1289 exception (that is, Shared transient objects cannot reference non-shared transient objects).

Use the transientSharedTranInvsEnabled method to return the current state of the process.

allTransientInstances

Signature   allTransientInstances(objArray: ObjectArray; maxInsts: Integer);

The allTransientInstances method of the Process class populates the array specified in the objArray parameter with all non-shared transient instances that have been created by the receiver process and not yet deleted. This includes instances of internal classes such as NumberFormat and Printer but does not include shared transient instances. Use this method to check for transient objects that have not been deleted when an application terminates.

The maxInsts parameter specifies the maximum number of transient instances. A maxInsts parameter value of zero (0) indicates that there is no maximum number of transient instances.

You can use the allTransientInstances method only a Process instance passed by the current process. If this method is called with a foreign process as the receiver, an exception is raised (that is, a 1265 - Environmental object is out of scope for process).

Notes   Do not use the allTransientInstances method in serverExecution methods or in clientExecution methods called from serverExecution methods. When executed from a serverExecution method, the only instances included in the array will be transient objects that have been created or updated by the serverExecution method.

If executed from a clientExecution method called from a serverExecution method, it will not include any transient objects that were created in the serverExecution method and not yet accessed by the clientExecution methods.
The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `allTransientInstances` method.

```java
create objectArray transient;
process.allTransientInstances(objectArray, 0);
write 'Transient instances are -';
foreach object in objectArray do
    write object.String;
endforeach;
delete objectArray;
```

### `analyzeTransientFileUsage`

**Signature**

```java
analyzeTransientFileUsage(): String;
```

The `analyzeTransientFileUsage` method of the `Process` class returns a string containing a detailed analysis of the transient database file, including counts of objects by class number plus other useful information. Each line of the analysis is delimited by the line feed (LF) character.

**Tip** An easy way to view this output is to use the `writeString` method of the `File` class to write the string returned by the `analyzeFileTransientUsage` method to a file and then view it with WordPad or another text editor.

See also "Transient Database File Analysis", in Chapter 3 of the JADE Database Administration Guide.

### `appServerPort`

**Signature**

```java
appServerPort(): Integer;
```

The `appServerPort` method of the `Process` class returns the TCP/IP communications port number of the application server node on which the process is executing. This method does not return the port number of the receiver of the method.

When running in single user mode or the application is not running in JADE thin client mode, the `appServerPort` method returns zero (0).

### `beginMethodProfiling`

**Signature**

```java
beginMethodProfiling(option: Integer);
```

The `beginMethodProfiling` method of the `Process` class starts method profiling for the receiving `Process` instance, which can be any current process including processes running on other nodes.

The values for the `option` parameter and the corresponding range of methods to be profiled are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Profiles ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All called methods, whether nominated or not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nominated methods and their nested method calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Nominated methods only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods are nominated using the `profileMethod` method of the `Process` class.
The following actions occur if the `beginMethodProfiling` method is called when profiling is already in effect for the target process.

1. Profiling information is reset
2. The profiling option is adjusted to match the `option` parameter
3. The list of nominated methods is retained

**Notes**  One process can start method profiling on a target process, and a different process can clear or end the profiling.

It is recommended that when investigating application performance, only one of the JADE Profiler, JADE Monitor, or method profiling is used at any one time, as the results reported when any of these are combined is undefined.

Methods specified as `serverExecution` are not profiled, unless executed from server applications or in single user mode.

### changeUserCode

**Signature**  
`changeUserCode(userCode: String);`

The `changeUserCode` method of the `Process` class changes the current value of the `userCode` property. The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `changeUserCode` method.

```java
process.changeUserCode("newUserCode");
```

Use the `userCode` parameter to specify the new value of the `userCode` property for the process.

### classAccessFrequenciesStatus

**Signature**  
`classAccessFrequenciesStatus(processList: ProcessDict input; startTime: TimeStamp output): Boolean;`

The `classAccessFrequenciesStatus` method of the `Process` class returns `true` if at least one process has enabled the counting of accesses to classes by using the `enableClassAccessFrequencies` method.

The `processList` parameter is populated with the object identifiers (oids) of the processes that enabled the counting of accesses to classes. The value of the `startTime` parameter is set to the time that the first process enabled the counting of accesses.

### clearLockCallStackFilter

**Signature**  
`clearLockCallStackFilter();`

The `clearLockCallStackFilter` method of the `Process` class clears the list of classes for which saving lock call stack information has been enabled for this process; that is, it clears the filtering options set for this process by the `addLockCallStackFilter` method of the `Process` class.

You can call this method for any running `Process` instance in the system.
compactTransientFile

**Signature**

```java
compactTransientFile();
```

The `compactTransientFile` method of the `Process` class defragments the transient database file associated with the current process.

countQueuedNotifications

**Signature**

```java
countQueuedNotifications(): Integer;
```

The `countQueuedNotifications` method of the `Process` class returns the number of unprocessed notifications queued for the calling process.

You can call this method only on the process instance of the current process. An exception is raised if you call it on an instance of another process.

createTransientMethod

**Signature**

```java
createTransientMethod(methodName: String; 
schemaType: Type; 
schema: Schema; 
sourceCode: String; 
isWorkspaceMethod: Boolean; 
returnType: Type; 
errorCode: Integer output; 
errorPosition: Integer output; 
errorLength: Integer output): JADEMethod;
```

The `createTransientMethod` method of the `Process` class creates and compiles a transient JADE method and returns a JADE method that can be subsequently executed by using the `Process` class `executeTransientMethod` or `executeTransientIOMethod` method.

The `createTransientMethod` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>methodName</td>
<td>The name of the method to be created. For non-Workspace methods, this parameter must match the method name specified in the signature in the source code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schemaType</td>
<td>The owner type, or owner root type, of the method (that is, the type of the method receiver) and it is the type of the <code>self</code> system variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema</td>
<td>The schema against which the method is to be compiled and which is searched when resolving the names of classes referenced in the method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sourceCode</td>
<td>The method source code to be compiled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isWorkspaceMethod</td>
<td>Specifies whether the source code is in JADE Workspace format (that is, it has no method signature). JADE Workspace format transient methods cannot update the receiver directly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>returnType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of the result value returned by Workspace methods. For non-Workspace methods, this parameter is not used and the return type is specified in the method signature in the source code.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Parameter Description

- **errorCode**
  The error code returned by the compiler. A value of zero (0) indicates that the method compiled successfully.

- **errorPosition**
  The position of the error in the source code. Note that the first character of the source code has a position of zero (0).

- **errorLength**
  The length in characters of the error in the source code.

If the method returns a null value, the error parameters return compiler information that indicates the cause of the error. For an example of the use of the `createTransientMethod` method, see the `Process` class `executeTransientMethod` method.

Use the `Process` class `deleteTransientMethod` method to delete the transient method.

#### currentStack

**Signature**
\[
\text{currentStack}(\text{procStack: ProcessStackArray});
\]

The `currentStack` method of the `Process` class populates the process stack array specified in the `procStack` parameter with references to method call descriptor objects. The process stack array represents a snapshot of the current execution history of the application thread of the current process. For more details, see "MethodCallDesc Class".

An exception is raised if an attempt is made to call this method for a process other than the current process.

**Note**
As this method creates transient instances of the `MethodCallDesc` class, it is the responsibility of the method caller to purge the collection used by the method to delete these transient instances. The collection should be purged before the deletion of the process stack array passed to the method in the `procStack` parameter.

The following example shows an `Exception` method called from your exception handler.

```plaintext
getMethodCallers();
vars
callStack : ProcessStackArray;
methCallDesc : MethodCallDesc;
begin
create callStack;
// get the stack for the current process
process.currentStack(callStack);
// iterate through the process stack array and display each
// MethodCallDesc
foreach methCallDesc in callStack do
   write methCallDesc.display;
endforeach;
epilog
// before finishing, delete the transient MethodCallDesc
// objects created by the currentStack method
callStack.purge;
delete callStack;
end;
```
**debug**

**Signature**  `debug();`

The `debug` method of the `Process` class displays a modal window containing your current stack and the source of your current method, with the current line highlighted. Use this window to display the contents of variables, if required.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

**deleteTransientMethod**

**Signature**  `deleteTransientMethod(meth: JadeMethod io);`

The `deleteTransientMethod` method of the `Process` class deletes the transient method specified in the `meth` parameter. This method must be used to delete a transient method that was created by using the `Process` class `createTransientMethod` method.

For an example of the use of the `deleteTransientMethod` method, see the `Process` class `executeTransientMethod` method.

**disableAllTransTraceCallbacks**

**Signature**  `disableAllTransTraceCallbacks();`

The `disableAllTransTraceCallbacks` method of the `Process` class unregisters all transaction trace callbacks for the receiver, which must be the current process.

If you want to unregister a specific callback, use the `enableTransTraceCallback` method specifying the method, receiver, and passing the value of `false` to the `enable` parameter.

The following code fragment specifies that when a transaction for the current process commits, a method `AnyClass` class `commitCallback` is no longer to be called for the receiver `inst`, which is of type `AnyClass`.

```java
process.enableTransTraceCallback(AnyClass::commitCallback, inst, false);
```

The following code fragment specifies that when a transaction for the current process commits, no callbacks are to be made.

```java
process.disableAllTransTraceCallbacks();
```

**enableClassAccessFrequencies**

**Signature**  `enableClassAccessFrequencies(enable: Boolean): Boolean;`

The `enableClassAccessFrequencies` method of the `Process` class enables or disables the counting of accesses to classes depending on the value of the `enable` parameter. If the `enable` parameter is `true`, counting of accesses is enabled.

The method receiver can be any current process, including the requesting process itself or a process executing on another node.

The `enableClassAccessFrequencies` method returns `true` if the counting of accesses is already enabled for the current process and `false` otherwise.

Enabling counting of accesses where it is already enabled for the current process is ignored. Similarly, disabling counting of accesses where it is not enabled for the current process is ignored.
The `getClassAccessFrequencies` method of the `System` class returns access counts for the specified classes provided counting of class accesses is enabled.

**enableTransTraceCallback**

**Signature**

```java
enableTransTraceCallback(callbackMethod: Method;
                          callbackReceiver: Object;
                          enable: Boolean);
```

The `enableTransTraceCallback` method of the `Process` class registers or unregisters a specified method and receiver for callback just prior to a transaction for the receiving process being committed. The receiving `Process` instance for the `enableTransTraceCallback` method must be the current process.

The `callbackMethod` parameter specifies the method to be invoked. The `callbackReceiver` parameter specifies the object to be used as the receiver of the invoked method. If the `enable` parameter is set to `true`, the callback is registered; if it is `false`, the callback is unregistered.

The callback method must have no parameters and no return type. It is invoked only if transaction tracing has been activated for the process by calling the `startTransactionTrace` method.

The `enableTransTraceCallback` method can be called multiple times to register additional method callbacks when a transaction commits. Calling the `enableTransTraceCallback` with a method and receiver combination that has been previously registered is ignored.

Methods are invoked in reverse order of when they were registered; that is, the most recently registered are invoked first.

**Notes**

The invoked method should not attempt to commit the transaction. Doing so causes repeated invocations of the method leading eventually to a kernel stack overflow.

Similarly, the invoked method should not abort the current transaction. Doing so raises an exception after the method returns and an attempt to commit the transaction is made.

If an exception occurs within an invoked method and is not dealt with by an exception handler, the transaction is not committed.

The following code fragment specifies that when a transaction for the current process commits, a method `AnyClass` class `commitCallback` is to be called for the receiver `inst`, which is of type `AnyClass`.

```java
process.enableTransTraceCallback(AnyClass::commitCallback, inst, true);
```

**endMethodProfiling**

**Signature**

```java
endMethodProfiling();
```

The `endMethodProfiling` method of the `Process` class stops method profiling for the target process used as the method receiver.

The profiling information is retained until the `removeMethodProfileInfo` method is called or the target process terminates.

The `endMethodProfiling` method has no effect if it is called when profiling is not in effect for the target process.

**Note**

One process can start method profiling on a target process, and a different process can clear or end the profiling.
executeIOScript

Signature: executeIOScript (methodName: String;
                        schemaType: Type;
                        schema: Schema;
                        sourceCode: String;
                        isWorkspaceMethod: Boolean;
                        returnType: Type;
                        errorCode: Integer output;
                        errorPosition: Integer output;
                        errorLength: Integer output;
                        receiver: Any io;
                        params: ParamListType io): Any;

The `executeIOScript` method of the Process class executes a JADE script passing parameters as `io` (input-output) and provides a wrapper method for calling the `createTransientMethod`, `executeTransientIOMethod`, and `deleteTransientMethod` methods to compile and execute JADE method source code.

This method returns the result value returned by the executed method. The method is executed as part of the current JADE process and any references to system variables (for example, `app`) reference those for the application that is currently running.

The `executeIOScript` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>methodName</td>
<td>The name of the method to be created. For non-Workspace methods, this parameter must match the method name specified in the signature in the source code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schemaType</td>
<td>The owner type, or owner root type, of the method (that is, the type of the method receiver) and it is the type of the <code>self</code> system variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema</td>
<td>The schema against which the method is to be compiled and which is searched when resolving the names of classes referenced in the method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sourceCode</td>
<td>The method source code to be compiled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isWorkspaceMethod</td>
<td>Specifies whether the source code is in JADE Workspace format (that is, it has no method signature). JADE Workspace format transient methods cannot update the receiver directly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>returnType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of the result value returned by Workspace methods. For non-Workspace methods, this parameter is not used and the return type is specified in the method signature in the source code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorCode</td>
<td>The error code returned by the compiler. A value of zero (0) indicates that the method was compiled successfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorPosition</td>
<td>The position of the error in the source code. Note that the first character of the source code has a position of zero (0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorLength</td>
<td>The length in characters of the error in the source code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>receiver</td>
<td>The receiving object or primitive type, defined as an <code>io</code> parameter to allow it to be updated by an updating method specified in the <code>methodName</code> parameter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### executeScript

**Signature**

```java
executeScript(methodName: String;
schemaType: Type;
schema: Schema;
sourceCode: String;
isWorkspaceMethod: Boolean;
returnType: Type;
errorCode: Integer output;
errorPosition: Integer output;
errorLength: Integer output;
receiver: Any;
params: ParamListType): Any;
```

The `executeScript` method of the `Process` class executes a JADE script and provides a wrapper method for calling the `createTransientMethod`, `executeTransientMethod`, and `deleteTransientMethod` methods to compile and execute JADE method source code.

This method returns the result value returned by the executed method.

The method is executed as part of the current JADE process and any references to system variables (for example, `app`) reference those for the application that is currently running.

The `executeScript` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>methodName</td>
<td>The name of the method to be created. For non-Workspace methods, this parameter must match the method name specified in the signature in the source code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schemaType</td>
<td>The owner type, or owner root type, of the method (that is, the type of the method receiver) and it is the type of the <code>self</code> system variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema</td>
<td>The schema against which the method is to be compiled and which is searched when resolving the names of classes referenced in the method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sourceCode</td>
<td>The method source code to be compiled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isWorkspaceMethod</td>
<td>Specifies whether the source code is in JADE Workspace format (that is, it has no method signature). JADE Workspace format transient methods cannot update the receiver directly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>returnType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of the result value returned by Workspace methods. For non-Workspace methods, this parameter is not used and the return type is specified in the method signature in the source code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorCode</td>
<td>The error code returned by the compiler. A value of zero (0) indicates that the method was compiled successfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorPosition</td>
<td>The position of the error in the source code. Note that the first character of the source code has a position of zero (0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorLength</td>
<td>The length in characters of the error in the source code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>receiver</td>
<td>The receiving object or primitive type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>params</td>
<td>Maps to a variable list of zero or more parameters of any type that are to be passed to the method that is executed. (The ParamListType pseudo type can be used only as a formal parameter in a method signature. You cannot define a local variable with a type of ParamListType.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details about the ParamListType pseudo type specified in the last formal parameter (params), see "ParamListType" under "Pseudo Types", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Developer’s Reference. See also "Passing Variable Parameters to Methods" under "JADE Language Syntax", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Developer’s Reference.

If the source code does not compile successfully, the error parameters return compiler information that indicates the cause of the error. The following example shows the use of the executeScript method to perform a calculation entered by the user. (For example, an input of '2*3+1' would display the value '7'.)

```plaintext
vars
  input, str : String;
  err, pos, len : Integer;
  result : Any;
begin
  read input;
  str := "return " & input & ";";
  result := process.executeScript("calc", self.class, currentSchema, str, true, Any, err, pos, len, self);
  if err = 0 then
    write result;
  else
    write "Compiler error " & err.String & " - " & process.getErrorText(err);
end;
```

**executeTransientIOMethod**

**Signature**

```plaintext
executeTransientIOMethod(meth: JadeMethod;
  receiver: Any io;
  params: ParamListType io): Any;
```

The `executeTransientIOMethod` method of the `Process` class executes the transient JADE method specified in the `meth` parameter. This method returns the result value returned by the executed method. The method that is executed must have been created by using the `Process` class `createTransientMethod` method.
The method is executed as part of the current JADE process and any references to system variables (for example, \texttt{app}) reference those for the application that is currently running.

The \texttt{executeTransientIOMethod} method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>meth</td>
<td>The transient method to be executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>receiver</td>
<td>The receiving object or primitive type, defined as an \texttt{io} parameter to allow it to be updated by an updating method specified in the \texttt{meth} parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>params</td>
<td>Maps to a variable list of zero or more parameters of any type that are to be passed to the method that is executed. This parameter is defined as \texttt{io} to allow the passing and updating of parameters defined as \texttt{io} in the signature of the method specified in the \texttt{meth} parameter. (The \texttt{ParamListType} pseudo type can be used only as a formal parameter in a method signature. You cannot define a local variable with a type of \texttt{ParamListType}.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details about the \texttt{ParamListType} pseudo type specified in the last formal parameter (\texttt{params}), see "\texttt{ParamListType}" under "\texttt{Pseudo Types}", in Chapter 1 of the \texttt{JADE Developer's Reference}. See also "Passing Variable Parameters to Methods" under "\texttt{JADE Language Syntax}", in Chapter 1 of the \texttt{JADE Developer's Reference}.

\textbf{executeTransientMethod}

\texttt{executeTransientMethod(meth: \texttt{JadeMethod}; receiver: \texttt{Any}; params: \texttt{ParamListType}): \texttt{Any};}

The \texttt{executeTransientMethod} method of the \texttt{Process} class executes the transient JADE method specified in the \texttt{meth} parameter. This method returns the result value returned by the executed method. The method is executed as part of the current JADE process and any references to system variables (for example, \texttt{app}) reference those for the application that is currently running.

The method that is executed must have been created by using the \texttt{Process} class \texttt{createTransientMethod} method.

The \texttt{executeTransientMethod} method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>meth</td>
<td>The transient method to be executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>receiver</td>
<td>The receiving object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>params</td>
<td>Maps to a variable list of zero or more parameters of any type that are to be passed to the method that is executed. (The \texttt{ParamListType} pseudo type can be used only as a formal parameter in a method signature. You cannot define a local variable with a type of \texttt{ParamListType}.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example shows the use of the \texttt{createTransientMethod}, \texttt{executeTransientMethod}, and \texttt{deleteTransientMethod} methods to select objects according to dynamic selection criteria. For example, an input of "\texttt{name[1] = "M"}" would display customers whose names start with the letter \texttt{M}. The selection expression needs to be compiled only once, and is more efficient than using the \texttt{executeScript} method where the compilation overhead would occur for each customer.

\begin{verbatim}
vars
   input, str   : String;
   meth         : \texttt{JadeMethod};
\end{verbatim}
err, pos, len : Integer;
cust : Customer;
begin
  read input;
  str := "return " & input & ";";
  meth := process.createTransientMethod("select", Customer,
                                         currentSchema, str, true, Boolean, err, pos, len);
  if meth <> null then
    foreach cust in Company.firstInstance.allCustomers
      where process.executeTransientMethod(meth, cust).Boolean do
      write cust.name;
  end;
  else
    write "Compiler error " & err.String & " - " &
    process.getErrorText(err);
  endif;
end;

For details about the ParamListType pseudo type specified in the last formal parameter (params), see
"ParamListType" under "Pseudo Types", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Developer's Reference. See also "Passing
Variable Parameters to Methods" under "JADE Language Syntax", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Developer's
Reference.

extractRequestStatistics

Signature  extractRequestStatistics(proc: Process output;
                                  jdo: JadeDynamicObject input;
                                  localOrRemote: Integer;
                                  any: Any);

The extractRequestStatistics method of the Process class extracts request statistics from the userInfo part
of notifications sent in response to sendRequestStatistics method requests. The extracted statistics are inserted as
attributes in a JadeDynamicObject instance.

The parameters for the extractWebStatistics method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>proc</td>
<td>An output parameter that receives a reference to the Process instance to which the statistics relate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jdo</td>
<td>A JadeDynamicObject instance into which the statistics values are placed as attributes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localOrRemote</td>
<td>To extract local request statistics (event type Process_Local_Stats_Event), set to one (1), or to extract remote request statistics (event type Process_Remote_Stats_Event), set to two (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>any</td>
<td>The userInfo part of the notification that was received</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The calling process is responsible for creating the JadeDynamicObject instance that is used as the jdo
parameter. Any existing attributes that the instance has are cleared every time the method is called.
For a list and explanations about the properties that are returned by this method, see
"Process::getRequestStatistics Method", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

If the any parameter is not recognized as containing encoded Web statistics values, a 1000 exception is raised
(Invalid parameter type), a 1002 exception is raised (Invalid parameter value), or a 1137 exception (An internal
data packet inconsistency was detected) is raised. This could happen if the any parameter is not the userInfo part
of a notification received in response to a sendRequestStatistics request.

The following examples show methods for a form to obtain and display information about local and remote
request statistics.

```java
load() updating;
begin
    //register to receive local and remote process request statistics
    beginNotification(process, Process_Local_Stats_Event,
                      Response_Continuous, 0);
    beginNotification(process, Process_Remote_Stats_Event,
                      Response_Continuous, 0);
end;

unload() updating;
begin
    //register to receive local and remote process request statistics
    beginNotification(process, Process_Local_Stats_Event,
                      Response_Continuous, 0);
    beginNotification(process, Process_Remote_Stats_Event,
                      Response_Continuous, 0);
end;

userNotify(eventType: Integer; theObject: Object; eventTag: Integer;
            userInfo: Any) updating;
begin
    if eventType = Process_Local_Stats_Event then
        displayRequestStats(1 /*local*/, userInfo);
        return;
    elseif eventType = Process_Remote_Stats_Event then
        displayRequestStats(2 /*remote*/, userInfo);
        return;
    endif;
    //...any other notification handling goes here...
end;

displayRequestStats(localOrRemote: Integer; any: Any);
vars
    targetProcess: Process;
    jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
begin
    create jdo transient;
    process.extractRequestStatistics(targetProcess, jdo,
                                      localOrRemote, any);
    if localOrRemote = 1 then
        write "Local Request Statistics for " & targetProcess.String;
    else
        write "Remote Request Statistics for " & targetProcess.String;
    endif;
    write jdo.display;
```
The `askForLocalRequestStats` method of the `Process` class sends a request to obtain local request statistics from another `Process` instance.

```java
askForLocalRequestStats(targetProc: Process);
begin
    targetProc.sendRequestStatistics(1);
end;
```

The `askForRemoteRequestStats` method of the `Process` class sends a request to obtain remote request statistics from another `Process` instance.

```java
askForRemoteRequestStats(targetProc: Process);
begin
    targetProc.sendRequestStatistics(2);
end;
```

The `extractWebStatistics` method of the `Process` class extracts Web performance statistics from the `userInfo` part of notifications sent in response to the `sendWebStatistics` method requests, defined in the `Process` class. The extracted statistics are inserted as attributes in a `JadeDynamicObject` instance.

```java
extractWebStatistics(proc: Process output;
                      jdo: JadeDynamicObject input;
                      any: Any);
```

The calling process is responsible for creating the `JadeDynamicObject` instance that is used as the `jdo` parameter. Any existing attributes that the instance has are cleared every time the method is called. If the process that sent the notification is not using Web services, no attributes are added to the `JadeDynamicObject` instance; otherwise, the attributes listed in the following table are added.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>maximumResponseTime</td>
<td>Integer64 (milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minimumResponseTime</td>
<td>Integer64 (milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>totalRequests</td>
<td>Integer64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>totalResponseTime</td>
<td>Integer64 (milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rejectedRequests</td>
<td>Integer64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the `any` parameter is not recognized as containing encoded Web statistics values, a 1000 exception is raised (`Invalid parameter type`), a 1002 exception is raised (`Invalid parameter value`), or a 1137 exception (`An internal data packet inconsistency was detected`) is raised. This could happen if the `any` parameter is not the `userInfo` part of a notification received in response to a `sendWebStatistics` request.
The following examples show methods for a form to obtain and display information about Web statistics.

```plaintext
load() updating;
begin
    //register to receive Web statistics
    beginNotification(process, Process_Web_Stats_Event,
                      Response_Continuous, 0);
end;

unload() updating;
begin
    endNotification(process, Process_Web_Stats_Event);
end;

userNotify(eventType: Integer; theObject: Object; eventTag: Integer;
            userInfo: Any) updating;
begin
    if eventType = Process_Web_Stats_Event then
        displayWebStats(userInfo);
        return;
    endif;
    //...any other notification handling goes here...
end;

displayWebStats(any: Any);
vars
    targetProcess: Process;
    jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
begin
    create jdo transient;
    process.extractWebStatistics(targetProcess, jdo, any);
    write "Web Statistics for " & targetProcess.String;
    write jdo.display;
epilog
    delete jdo;
end;

askForWebStats(targetProc: Process);
begin
    targetProc.sendWebStatistics();
end;

**finalizePackages**

**Signature**

finalizePackages() updating;

The **finalizePackages** event method of the **Process** class calls the **Application** object **finalize** event to perform any terminate function common to all applications containing packages.
 Normally these are executed automatically, if you run an application from the schema. However, they are not executed when a JadeScript or a Workspace method is executed unless you call the finalizePackages event method. (This maintains these interfaces in as light a weight as possible.) JADE does not initialize any packages for RootSchema applications running in user schemas, including unit tests run using the JADE Unit Test framework and the default RPS DataPump application in the RootSchema. If you require this initialization, you must initialize packages in your application code (using the Process class initializePackages and finalizePackages methods).

See also the Process class initializePackages method.

getAllApps

Signature  getAllApps(apps: ApplicationArray input);

The getAllApps method of the Process class populates an array with all applications that are active in the process of the receiver. Use this method, for example, when you are working with imported packages to access all active forms across the main process Application object and all package Application objects.

As the main process Application object is always added to the array first, apps[1] is always the application of the main process when you call this method (when the apps parameter is empty before the call).

Notes  The array membership is Application, so your calling method can deal only with the application member objects at the RootSchema level. To access schema-specific Application subclass features, use a type guard or indirect access (for example, an Object class getPropertyValue or sendMsg method call). For details about type guards, see "Using Type Guards", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Developer’s Reference.

If you are using packages and you have two packages (for example, p1 and p2), the second package (p2) imports the first package (p1), and a third schema imports both the p1 and p2 packages, there will be two instance of app for the first package (p1); that is, one in the context of the importing schema and the other in the second p2 package.

getBufferStatistics

Signature  getBufferStatistics(obj: Object;
                  jdo: JadeDynamicObject): Boolean;

The getBufferStatistics method of the Process class returns cache-related information about the object specified by the obj parameter. The cache information is returned as attributes inserted into the JadeDynamicObject instance specified by the jdo parameter.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting this instance. Any existing attributes in the JadeDynamicObject instance are cleared when the getBufferStatistics method is called.

The method returns true if the object was in cache at the time of the call, and false if the object was not in cache. It does not load an object into cache if it was not already present.

For details about the attributes inserted into the JadeDynamicObject instance, see "Process::getBufferStatistics Method", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

The getBufferStatistics method can be used with persistent and transient objects. With transient objects, a process can examine only shared transient objects and its own non-shared transient objects.

A process can use only its own Process instance as the method receiver. Using any other Process instance causes a 1265 exception (Environmental object operation is out of scope for process) to be raised.
The following example shows the use of the `getBufferStatistics` method.

```plaintext
showAnimalsInCache();
vars
root = Root;
animal = Animal;
jdo = JadeDynamicObject;
begin
    create jdo transient;
    root := Root.firstInstance;
    foreach animal in root.allAnimals do
        if process.getBufferStatistics(animal, jdo) then
            write animal.String & " is loaded in cache";
            write " Size (bytes) = " &
                jdo.getAttributeValue("size").Integer.String;
            write " Lives = " &
                jdo.getAttributeValue("lives").Integer.String;
            write " Cycles = " &
                jdo.getAttributeValue("cycles").Integer.String;
            write " Flag = " &
                jdo.getAttributeValue("flag").Integer.String;
            write " Operations = " &
                jdo.getAttributeValue("operations").Integer64.String;
            write " Age (node ticks) = " &
                jdo.getAttributeValue("age").Integer64.String;
        endif;
    endforeach;
epilog
delete jdo;
end;
```

The output from the `getBufferStatistics` method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```
Animal/2096.11345 is loaded in cache
  Size (bytes) = 191
  Lives = 1
  Cycles = 15
  Flag = 1
  Operations = 2
  Age (node ticks) = 17525
Animal/2096.456 is loaded in cache
  Size (bytes) = 191
  Lives = 1
  Cycles = 10
  Flag = 1
  Operations = 2
  Age (node ticks) = 32016
Animal/2096.987 is loaded in cache
  Size (bytes) = 191
  Lives = 1
  Cycles = 10
  Flag = 1
  Operations = 2
  Age (node ticks) = 67374
Animal/2096.1000 is loaded in cache
  Size (bytes) = 191
```

Lives = 1
Cycles = 10
Flag = 1
Operations = 2
Age(node ticks) = 68384

getchStackInfo

Signature  getCallStackInfo(): String;

The getCallStackInfo method of the Process class retrieves information about the call stack of the executing process. This method can be called only on the process instance of the current process. If you call it on an instance for another process, an exception is raised.

The return value from the getCallStackInfo method contains environmental details in addition to the local and remote call stacks. The location of execution for each method is signified at the end of the method line as (C) for client node or (S) for server node or single user, followed by the source code line of each method.

The following example shows the output from the getCallStackInfo method.

Method call stack information retrieval for Process: {13} commenced
Environmental details:
Node: 4068 Process: 13
Current Schema: CallStackInfo Application: CallStackInfo
Method Call Stack:
<<Process/187.03>> Process::getCallStackInfo(66) (S)
++ Source line: return self._getCallStackInfo(true);
<<JadeScript/107.0 (s)>> JadeScript::testCallStackInfo(54) (S)
++ Source line: write process.getCallStackInfo;
Method call stack information retrieval for Process: {13} finished

getCommandLine

Signature  getCommandLine(): String;

The getCommandLine method of the Process class returns a string containing the current command line of the process of the receiver. A method on a specific process instance performs its action on the owning node (that is, a process.node instance) if the process is not associated with a presentation client.

If the process has an associated presentation client, the action is performed on the presentation client. The presentation client does not have to be the current presentation client or a presentation client attached to the same application server.

Use the Node class getCommandLine method to obtain the file from the application server.

The following example shows the use of the getCommandLine method.

vars
    cmdline, myOption : String;
    int : Integer;
begin
    cmdline := process.getCommandLine;  // get command line
    // look for my command line option ('myOption')
    int := cmdline.pos('myOption', 1);
    if int <> 0 then
        int := cmdline.pos('=', int) + 1;  // look for '='
        // skip any blanks after the '='
        }
getComputerName

**Signature**

`getComputerName(): String;`

The `getComputerName` method of the `Process` class returns a string containing the computer name of the machine that owns the process (for example, "wilbur2a").

If the receiving process belongs to a presentation client, the `getComputerName` method returns the computer name of the machine where the presentation client is running; otherwise, it returns the computer name of the machine where the node owning the process is running.

dateTimeDelta

**Signature**

`getDateTimeDelta(deltaDate: Integer output;`<br>`deltaTime: Integer output);`

The `getDateTimeDelta` method of the `Process` class retrieves the values used to adjust initial date and time local variable values used by the receiving process. (For details about setting the initial Date, Time, and Timestamp local variables, see the `setDateTimeDelta` method.)

gExceptionHandlerStack

**Signature**

`getExceptionHandlerStack(oa: ObjectArray input);`

The `getExceptionHandlerStack` method of the `Process` class populates a transient instance of the `ObjectArray` class with transient instances of the `ExceptionHandlerDesc` class that represent the exception handlers armed by the receiving process in the current node.

In the array, locally armed exception handlers precede globally armed exception handlers. Within this grouping, the most recently armed exception handlers occur first.

The method displays only exception handlers the process has armed on the current node. For example, it does not display global exception handlers armed in a `serverExecution` method, unless executed from a `serverExecution` method.

The use of the `getExceptionHandlerStack` method is shown in the following code example. It is the responsibility of the calling method to delete the transient instances of the `ExceptionHandlerDesc` class.

```java
showArmedExceptionHandlers();
vars
  oa: ObjectArray;
  o: Object;
begin
  create oa transient;
  process.getExceptionHandlerStack(oa);
  foreach o in oa do
    write o.display;
endfor each;
epilog
```
Encyclopedia of Classes (Volume 2)

Process Class

```plaintext
oa.purge;
delete oa;
end;
```

**getErrorText**

**Signature** `getErrorText(errorCode: Integer): String;`

The `getErrorText` method of the `Process` class returns the message text for a JADE-defined error code.

**getIniFileName**

**Signature** `getIniFileName(): String;`

The `getIniFileName` method of the `Process` class returns the full path and file name of the JADE initialization file; for example:

```
c:\jade\system\jade.ini
```

The name of the JADE initialization file is returned in the form that it was entered on the command line. If no initialization file name was specified, JADE looks for an initialization file with the name `jade.ini` in the default location and either finds the file or creates it. The name and full path of that `default` initialization file is returned with forward slash characters (for example, `c:/jade/system/jade.ini`).

A method on a specific process instance performs its action on the owning node (that is, a `process.node` instance) if the process is not associated with a presentation client. If the process has an associated presentation client, the action is performed on the presentation client. The presentation client does not have to be the current presentation client or a presentation client attached to the same application server.

Use the `Application` class `getIniFileNameAppServer` method or `Node` class `getIniFileName` method to obtain the file from the application server.

**Note** If you create a shortcut that has the `newcopy` parameter set to `false` and you specify a different JADE initialization file from the one with which the process was started, the active JADE initialization file is the one that was specified when the process started up and not the one specified in the `newcopy=false` shortcut.

Calling the `getIniFileName` method in the new process enables you to get the name of the initialization file that was used when the process started up.

**getJadeInstallDirectory**

**Signature** `getJadeInstallDirectory(): String;`

The `getJadeInstallDirectory` method of the `Process` class returns a string containing the JADE installation directory, from which the JADE executable program is running; for example:

```
c:\jade\bin
```

**getJadeHomeDirectory**

**Signature** `getJadeHomeDirectory(): String;`

The `getJadeHomeDirectory` method of the `Process` class returns a string containing the JADE HOME directory, which is the parent directory of the JADE installation directory; for example:

```
c:\jade  (if the installation directory was c:\jade\bin)
```
getJadeWorkDirectory

Signature  getJadeWorkDirectory(): String;

The getJadeWorkDirectory method of the Process class returns a string containing the directory where work files are created by JADE.

When you call the getJadeWorkDirectory method and the directory does not exist, JADE creates it based on the value of the JadeWorkDirectory parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file.

By default, this directory is created at the same level as the JADE installation directory (that is, the directory in which the jade.exe executable program is located) and is named temp. For example, if the JADE installation directory is c:\jade\bin, the working directory would be c:\jade\temp.

The cache file for a thin client (which contains all forms and pictures sent by logic from the application server) is stored in the work directory, unless another location is specified by the FormCacheFile parameter in the [JadeThinClient] section. The thin client automatic download interlock file (thinlock.fil) is also created in the work directory.

getLastExtFunctionCallError

Signature  getLastExtFunctionCallError(): Integer;

The getLastExtFunctionCallError method of the Process class returns the value of the error code set by the last external function call made by the current process.

This corresponds to the value returned by a call to the GetLastError Windows API.

getLockCallStackFilter

Signature  getLockCallStackFilter(classList: ClassColl input);

The getLockCallStackFilter method of the Process class returns the list of classes for which saving lock call stack information has been enabled for this process.

You can call this method for any running Process instance in the system.

getMethodCacheLimit

Signature  getMethodCacheLimit(): Integer64;

The getMethodCacheLimit method of the Process class retrieves the method cache limit for the executing process.

This method can be called only on the process instance of the current process. Exception 1265 (Environmental object operation is out of scope for process) is raised if you call the method on an instance for another process.

getMethodCacheStatistics

Signature  getMethodCacheStatistics(jdo: JadeDynamicObject input);

The getMethodCacheStatistics method of the Process class retrieves information about the method cache of the executing process and stores it in the dynamic object instance specified by the jdo parameter. The JadeDynamicObject is updated to include properties that contain statistics about the method cache and string pool of the executing process.
This method can be called only on the process instance of the current process. Exception 1265 (*Environmental object operation is out of scope for process*) is raised if you call the method on an instance for another process.

To send a notification containing statistics about the method cache of the target process, call the `sendMethodCacheStatistics` method.

The following table lists the properties added to the dynamic object instance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hasCacheManager</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>true if the executing process has an associated cache manager; otherwise false. This would be false when the executing process is a background process. If the value is false, none of the other properties are added to the dynamic object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processOid</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Oid of the executing process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>singleMethodCache</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>Determines if the executing process is using single or multiple method cache structure. This reflects the value of the <code>MethodCache</code> parameter in the [JadeInterpreter] section of the JADE initialization file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>methodCacheLimit</td>
<td>Integer64</td>
<td>Method cache limit for the executing process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximumCacheSize</td>
<td>Integer64</td>
<td>Largest cache size hit since the start of process execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>numberOfMethodsInCache</td>
<td>Integer64</td>
<td>Current number of JADE methods in the method cache for the executing process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>totalMethodsDiscarded</td>
<td>Integer64</td>
<td>Total number of JADE methods discarded from the method cache for the executing process since the start of process execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>totalMethodsExecuted</td>
<td>Integer64</td>
<td>Total number of JADE methods executed on this process since the start of process execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>totalTimeLoadingMethods</td>
<td>Integer64</td>
<td>Amount of time in milliseconds spent loading methods into the method cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cacheOverruns</td>
<td>Integer64</td>
<td>Number of cache overruns in the method cache since the start of process execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stringPoolLimit</td>
<td>Integer64</td>
<td>String pool size limit for the executing process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximumStringPoolSize</td>
<td>Integer64</td>
<td>Largest string pool size hit since the start of process execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>numberOfStringsInPool</td>
<td>Integer64</td>
<td>Current number of strings in the string pool for the executing process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stringPoolOverruns</td>
<td>Integer64</td>
<td>Number of string pool overruns since the start of process execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cacheOverrunXXtoYYPercent</td>
<td>Integer64</td>
<td>Number of cache overruns XX to YY percent over the method cache limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cacheOverrun100PlusPercent</td>
<td>Integer64</td>
<td>Number of cache overruns greater than 100 percent over the method cache limit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
getMethodProfileInfo

**Signature**  
getMethodProfileInfo(jdo: JadeDynamicObject input;  
truncated: Boolean output);

The `getMethodProfileInfo` method of the `Process` class retrieves method profiling information for the process specified as the method receiver.

The method receiver can be any current process, including the requesting process itself or a process executing on another node.

The retrieved information is presented as a set of dynamic objects in the `children` collection of the dynamic object instance specified by the `jdo` parameter; that is, the information is contained in the collection `jdo.children`.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the `JadeDynamicObject` passed to the method. It is also responsible for deleting the `JadeDynamicObject` instances inserted into the `jdo.children` collection (for example, by purging the collection). If the `JadeDynamicObject` instance used as the `jdo` parameter is persistent, the `JadeDynamicObject` instances added to the `children` collection are also persistent. Similarly, if the object is transient, the child dynamic objects are also transient.

For details about the properties of the `JadeDynamicObject` instances in the `children` collection, see "Process:getMethodProfileInfo Method", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

Time spent in recursive method calls is correctly accounted for as time spent executing the method.

The `truncated` parameter indicates if the amount of method profile information to be retrieved exceeded an internal buffer limit so was truncated. If the `truncated` parameter returns `false`, all method profiling information is present in the `JadeDynamicObject` instance specified in the `jdo` parameter. If it returns `true`, some entries have been truncated. When truncation occurs, entries with the lowest "total calls" amounts are omitted.

**Notes**  
Truncation occurs when the amount of profiling information to be returned exceeds 1,000 entries.

Truncation occurs only when method profiling information is retrieved for processes running on remote nodes.

The CPU time has a granularity of 10 or 15 milliseconds. This means that the CPU time figures for methods of short duration are subject to inaccuracy due to the large granularity. However, the clock times have a much smaller granularity and are therefore more accurate.

**Note**  
Clock times may fluctuate, depending on other activity on the same machine. The total clock times include time spent waiting; for example, to wait for a Window event, to lock an object, or for a user response to a modal form.

The `children` collection of the `jdo` parameter passed to `getMethodProfileInfo` is purged each time the method is called.

When displaying method profiling results, you can use the `qualifiedName` method of the corresponding `Method` instance to obtain the name of a profiled method, and the `isKindOf` method to determine if the method is an external method or a JADE method.

The `removeMethodProfileInfo` method can be called to remove profiling information.

If you call the `getMethodProfileInfo` method on a target process that has terminated, an exception is raised.

The following example shows the use of the `getMethodProfileInfo` method.

```java
tryProfiling();
vars
  jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
```
child : JadeDynamicObject;
mth : Method;
calls : Integer64;
clockTime : Integer64;
mthType : String;
truncated : Boolean;

begin
    create jdo transient;
    process.profileMethod(JadeScript::updateAnAnimal, true);
    process.beginMethodProfiling(2);
    updateAnAnimal;
    process.endMethodProfiling();
    process.getMethodProfileInfo(jdo, truncated);
    foreach child in jdo.children do
        mth := child.getPropertyValue("method").Method;
        calls := child.getPropertyValue("calls").Integer64;
        clockTime := child.getPropertyValue("clockTimeInMethod").Integer64;
        if mth.isKindOf(ExternalMethod) then
            mthType := "EXTERNAL METHOD ";
        elseif mth.isKindOf(JadeMethod) then
            mthType := "JADE METHOD ";
        else
            mthType := "OTHER METHOD";
        endif;
        write mthType & " " & mth.qualifiedName & " Calls=" & calls.String & " ClockTime=" & clockTime.String;
    endforeach;
    process.removeMethodProfileInfo();
end;

The output from the getMethodProfileInfo method shown in the previous example is as follows.

EXTERNAL METHOD Type::getMethod Calls=8 ClockTime=84
EXTERNAL METHOD List::_values Calls=8 ClockTime=30
EXTERNAL METHOD Class::firstInstance Calls=1 ClockTime=570
JADE METHOD JadeScript::updateAnAnimal Calls=1 ClockTime=1793308
EXTERNAL METHOD Dictionary::getAtKey Calls=84 ClockTime=911
EXTERNAL METHOD Schema::getClassByNumber Calls=5 ClockTime=4512
EXTERNAL METHOD ArrayBlock::_loadValues Calls=3 ClockTime=9
EXTERNAL METHOD Btree::_values Calls=143 ClockTime=463
EXTERNAL METHOD SetBlock::_loadValues Calls=5 ClockTime=10
EXTERNAL METHOD DbFile::path Calls=4 ClockTime=24
EXTERNAL METHOD DictBlock::_loadValues Calls=38 ClockTime=76
EXTERNAL METHOD DictBlock::_search Calls=100 ClockTime=187

getOSDetails

Signature getOSDetails(jdo: JadeDynamicObject input);

The getOSDetails method of the Process class populates a JadeDynamicObject object with information about the operating system and architecture of the receiving process.
In JADE thin client mode, this method returns the operating system details of the presentation client. (To return the operating system details of the application server workstation that is running the JADE logic, use the `getOSDetails` method of the `Node` class.)

The method enables you to determine the various usages of JADE for a specific environment; for example, the type of binaries required for thin client downloads (for example, `x64-msoft-win64-ansi`).

The properties that are returned in the dynamic object specified in the `jdo` parameter are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Specific version of the operating system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>architecture</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Internal byte ordering and alignment information relevant to JADE release.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>It is used by the <code>setByteOrderLocal</code> and <code>setByteOrderRemote</code> methods of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the <code>Character</code>, <code>Date</code>, <code>Decimal</code>, <code>Integer</code>, <code>Integer64</code>, <code>Real</code>, <code>Time</code>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and <code>TimeStamp</code> primitive types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The architecture can be one of the values listed in the following table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>platformId</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Operating system of the server node of the receiver object. The operating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>system returned by this method can be one of the values listed in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>following table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buildArchitecture</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Details about the platform and build type for which the binaries where built</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(for example, <code>x64-msoft-win64-ansi</code>). Can be used to determine the type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of binaries required for thin client downloads.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the **JadeDynamicObject** instance.

The following example shows the use of the **getOSDetails** method.

```jade
vars
    jdoProcess : JadeDynamicObject;
    str, str2 : String;
    pos    : Integer;
begin
    create jdoProcess transient;
    process.getOSDetails(jdoProcess);
    str := jdoProcess.getPropertyValue("currentBuildArchitectureList").String;
    pos := 1;
    while true do
        str2 := str.scanUntil(";", pos);
        write str2;
        if pos = null then
            break;
        endif;
        pos := pos + 1;
    endwhile;
epilog
    delete jdoProcess;
end;
```

The output from the method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```
i686-msoft-win32-ansi
i686-msoft-win32-unicode
armv4i-msoft-wince50-unicode
i686-msoft-x86emu-unicode
x64-msoft-win64-ansi
x64-msoft-win64-unicode
armv4i-msoft-wm60-unicode
```
getOSPlatform

**Signature**
```plaintext
getOSPlatform(version: String output;
    architecture: Integer output): Integer;
```

The `getOSPlatform` method of the `Process` class returns an integer value that indicates the operating system of the process of the receiver.

In JADE thin client mode, this method returns the operating platform of the presentation client. (To return the operating system of the application server workstation that is running the JADE logic, use the `getOSPlatform` method of the `Node` class.)

The operating system can be one of the values listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node Class Constant</th>
<th>Operating system is ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OSWindowsHome</td>
<td>Microsoft Windows 98 (not a supported operating system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSWindowsMobile</td>
<td>Microsoft Windows CE (not a supported operating system)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `version` parameter specifies the specific version of the operating system. The `architecture` parameter is a unique number that indicates internal byte ordering and alignment information relevant to this release of JADE. It is used by the `Character`, `Date`, `Decimal`, `Integer`, `Integer64`, `Real`, `Time`, and `TimeStamp` primitive type `setByteOrderLocal` and `setByteOrderRemote` methods.

You can use the `OSWindows` constant of the `Node` class, which is a bit mask that enables you to identify a family of operating systems, as shown in the following example.

```plaintext
vars
    platform : Integer;
    version : String;
    architecture : Integer;
begin
    platform := process.getOSPlatform(version, architecture);
    if platform.bitAnd(Node.OSWindows) <> 0 then
        // operating system is Windows family (2012 or 2008)
        if platform = Node.OSWindowsHome then
            // version is an older version of Windows (unsupported)
            return 'Windows (unsupported) ' & version;
        endif;
        if platform = Node.OSWindowsEnterprise then
            return 'Windows ' & version;
        endif;
        if platform = Node.OSWindowsMobile then
            // version is Windows CE
            return 'Windows CE (unsupported) ' & version;
        endif;
    endif;
    return '* Unknown platform: ' & platform.String & ' version: ' & version;
end;
```
getPersistentDeadlockPriority

**Signature**

getPersistentDeadlockPriority(): Integer;

The `getPersistentDeadlockPriority` method of the `Process` class retrieves the priority value to be used when dealing with deadlocks involving persistent objects.

This method can be called only on the process instance of the current process.

If you call it on an instance for another process, an exception is raised.

getProcessApp

**Signature**

getProcessApp(): Application;

The `getProcessApp` method of the `Process` class returns a reference to the main `Application` object of the current process. For example, to return the locale of the main application, call `process.getProcessApp().currentLocale`.

When using packages, a single process can have multiple transient `Application` objects: one for the process itself and one for each imported package.

If the process is not using any packages, this method returns the same reference as the `app` system variable.

If a process is using one or more imported packages, this method returns a reference to the `Application` object of the process, regardless of the context from which this method was called. The difference in referencing the main `Application` object when packages are involved is because the `app` system variable will be different while executing within the package. The value returned by this method is the same as `app` when the running process began execution, and before any possible changes, owing to context switches into packages.

getProfileString

**Signature**

getProfileString(fileName: String; section: String; keyName: String; default: String): String;

The `getProfileString` method of the `Process` class retrieves a string from the specified section in an initialization file. (The `setProfileString` method copies the string into the specified section of an initialization file.)

A method on a specific process instance performs its action on the owning node (that is, a `process.node` instance) if the process is not associated with a presentation client. If the process has an associated presentation client, the action is performed on the presentation client. The presentation client does not have to be the current presentation client or a presentation client attached to the same application server.

Use the `Application` class `getProfileStringAppServer` method or `Node` class `getProfileString` method to obtain the file from the application server.

The parameters for the `getProfileString` method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Initialization file. If you set this parameter to <code>windows</code>, the win.ini file is used. If it does not contain a full path to the file, Windows searches for the file in the Windows directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>section</td>
<td>Initialization file section containing the key (parameter) name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The getProgramDataDirectory method of the Process class returns a string containing the path of the program data directory. The program data directory is used to share files among the users of the executables; for example, the jommsg.log file or shared dictionary spelling files that are updated.

If JADE is not installed under the \Program Files directory, the path of the JADE HOME directory is returned.

If JADE is installed under the \Program Files directory, the value that is returned by the getProgramDataDirectory method depends on the value of the ProgramDataDirectory parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file. If the directory does not exist, JADE creates it.

The values of the ProgramDataDirectory parameter and the corresponding values returned by the getProgramDataDirectory method are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ProgramDataDirectory Value</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
<td>The path of the JADE HOME directory with the \Program Files portion replaced with the programatically obtained path of the common application data directory. For example, a presentation client installed into \Program Files\Jade Software\parsys returns \ProgramData\Jade Software\parsys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;homedir&gt;</td>
<td>The path of the JADE HOME directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;programdata&gt;</td>
<td>The same as for &lt;default&gt;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**getRequestStatistics**

**Signature**

```java
getRequestStatistics(dynObj: JadeDynamicObject input;
localOrRemote: Integer);
```

The `getRequestStatistics` method of the `Process` class retrieves node sampling values relating to the current process that is executing the method. The values are returned as properties of a `JadeDynamicObject` object.

You can use this method to directly retrieve node sampling information; for example, if you want to calculate resource usage over the duration of a transaction. The returned values include cumulative counters that are not reset by the method calls. JADE applications that use this method therefore need to compare values from one call to the next, to work out the value differences.

The cumulative values are held as 64-bit unsigned integer values, and are copied to the dynamic object as `Integer64` values. The maximum value before they wrap around to negative values is therefore $2^{63} - 1$ (approximately 8 Exabytes).

You should use the `getRequestStatistics` method only when node sampling is enabled. If node sampling is not enabled, this method returns zero (0) for all values other than for process ticks.

If the `localOrRemote` parameter is set to 1, the statistics for all requests invoked on the local node are returned as properties in the dynamic object specified in the `dynObj` parameter. If the `localOrRemote` parameter is set to 2, the statistics for all requests from the local node to remote nodes are returned as properties in the specified dynamic object.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the `JadeDynamicObject` instance. Properties are added to the object when the method is first called. The object can then be used in subsequent calls.

For a list and explanations about the properties that are returned by this method, see "Process::getMethodProfileInfo Method", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

If the dynamic object passed to the method already contains properties but they do not match the properties to be returned, the existing dynamic object properties are removed and replaced with the appropriate properties. This method is most efficient when the properties match those to be returned.

You can call this method only with the current process as the receiver. An exception is raised if you attempt to call this method for a different process.

**getRpcServerStatistics**

**Signature**

```java
getRpcServerStatistics(jdo: JadeDynamicObject input;
detailed: Boolean);
```

The `getRpcServerStatistics` method of the `Process` class retrieves Remote Procedure Call (RPC) statistics relating to requests and replies sent to and from the database server node and the process specified by receiver object. The method receiver can be any current process, including the requesting process itself or a process executing on another node.

The values returned represent information about the connection between client node and database server node, and requests and replies between the nodes for the specified process. The values are returned as `Integer64` properties in the dynamic object specified by the `jdo` parameter.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the `JadeDynamicObject` instance.
The **detailed** parameter specifies whether the values include individual totals for each request type.

For details about the attributes returned in the dynamic object, see "Process::getRpcServerStatistics Method", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the **JadeDynamicObject** instance. Properties are added to the object when the method is first called. The object can then be used in subsequent calls.

If the dynamic object passed to the method already contains properties that do not match properties to be returned, existing dynamic object properties are removed and replaced with appropriate properties. This method is most efficient when properties match those to be returned.

The cumulative values are held as 64-bit unsigned integer values, and are copied to the dynamic object as **Integer64** values. The maximum value before they wrap around to negative values is therefore $2^{63} - 1$ (approximately 8 Exabytes).

The following example shows the use of the **getRpcServerStatistics** method.

```plaintext
showRpcProcessStats();
vars
  jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
begin
  create jdo transient;
  process.getRpcServerStatistics(jdo, false);
  write jdo.display;
epilog
  delete jdo;
end;
```

The output from the **getRpcServerStatistics** method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```plaintext
---RPCServerStatistics(106)---
timeStarted = 27 April 2007, 12:32:07
connectionType = 1
lastInboundRequest = 27 April 2007, 14:43:25
requestsFromClients = 706
repliesToClients = 705
requestPacketsFromClients = 706
replyPacketsToClients = 705
requestBytesFromClients = 111258
replyBytesToClients = 164806
requestsToClients = 0
repliesFromClients = 0
requestPacketsToClients = 0
replyPacketsFromClients = 0
requestBytesToClients = 0
replyBytesFromClients = 0
notificationPacketsToClients = 0
notificationBytesToClients = 0
```

**getSaveLockCallStack**

**Signature**

```plaintext
getSaveLockCallStack(): Boolean;
```

The **getSaveLockCallStack** method of the **Process** class returns **true** when an object is locked if the lock call stack is being saved for a process; otherwise, it returns **false**.
**getSignOnUsage**

**Signature**  
getSignOnUsage(): Integer;

The `getSignOnUsage` method of the `Process` class returns the way in which a currently logged on user signed on to JADE (for example, call this method, for example, when standard security is handled by the JADE start-up form of your application and you want to validate users who sign on to the JADE system from ODBC).

This method returns one of the `Process` class constants listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Signed on…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SignOn_Usage_NoAudit</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>In <strong>NoAudit</strong> mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SignOn_Usage_OdbcLogin</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As a JADE ODBC driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SignOn_Usage_ReadOnly</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>In <strong>ReadOnly</strong> mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SignOn_Usage_Update</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>In <strong>Update</strong> mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the current log-in is an ODBC log-in, the database mode is read-only.

**getStringPoolLimit**

**Signature**  
getStringPoolLimit(): Integer64;

The `getStringPoolLimit` method of the `Process` class retrieves the string pool limit for the executing process.

This method can be called only on the process instance of the current process. Exception 1265 (*Environmental object operation is out of scope for process*) is raised if you call the method on an instance for another process.

**getTempPath**

**Signature**  
getTempPath(): String;

The `getTempPath` method of the `Process` class returns a string containing the architecture-specific version of the directory in which temporary files are created on the node of the receiver object. For example, this method returns TEMP or TMP, as appropriate.

A method on a specific process instance performs its action on the owning node (that is, a `process.node` instance) if the process is not associated with a presentation client. If the process has an associated presentation client, the action is performed on the presentation client. The presentation client does not have to be the current presentation client or a presentation client attached to the same application server.

Use the `Node` class `getTempPath` method to obtain the temporary directory from the app server.

For details about returning the value of a specified environment variable, see the `Node` class `getEnvironmentVariable` method.

**getTimers**

**Signature**  
getTimers(jdoa: JadeDynamicObjectArray;  
          count: Integer output);

The `getTimers` method of the `Process` class populates a user-supplied JADE dynamic object with timer-related information from the receiving process that is the method receiver.
The value of the `count` parameter is updated with the number of active timers. The values are returned as properties in the dynamic object array specified by the `jdoa` parameter. For details about the properties returned in the dynamic object array, see "Getting Timer Information", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

The following example shows the use of the `getTimers` method and the resulting output.

```plaintext
vars
count : Integer;
jdoa : JadeDynamicObjectArray;
jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
str : String;
int : Integer;
begin
create jdoa transient;
process.getTimers(jdoa,count);
foreach jdo in jdoa do
  str := '---' & jdo.getName & ' (' & jdo.type.String & ')---';
foreach int in 1 to jdo.propertyCount do
  str := str &CrLf & jdo.getPropertyName(int) & '=' &
  jdo.getPropertyValueByIndex(int).String;
endforeach;
write str;
endforeach;
epilog
jdoa.purge;
delete jdoa;
end;

---CurrentTimers(117)---
receiver = Q/18536.1
eventTag = 1
delay = 20000
option = 1
fired = false
inCallback = false
exceptionState = false
remainingTime = 11549
application = Test/18432.1
interfaceNumber = 0
serverExecution = false

getTrackedMethod

Signature  getTrackedMethod(): Method;

The `getTrackedMethod` method of the `Process` class returns a reference to the `Method` instance of the tracked method that caused the current method to be invoked. (The current method is a `preamble` method called before the tracked method or a `postamble` method called after the tracked method.)

If the current method is not invoked as a result of method tracking, a null value is returned.
**getTrackedMethodReceiver**

**Signature**

getTrackedMethodReceiver(): Object;

The `getTrackedMethodReceiver` method of the `Process` class returns a reference to the object that is used as the receiver for the method being tracked.

If the current method is not invoked as a result of method tracking, a null value is returned.

**getTrackedMethodReturnValue**

**Signature**

getTrackedMethodReturnValue(): Any;

The `getTrackedMethodReturnValue` method of the `Process` class retrieves the return value of the method being tracked.

If the current method is not invoked as a result of a method returning execution or if the tracked method does not have a return value, a null value is returned.

**getTrackedMethodStatus**

**Signature**

getTrackedMethodStatus(): Integer;

The `getTrackedMethodStatus` method of the `Process` class returns a value representing the current status of the tracked method. The values returned are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No current tracked method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The tracked method is about to be called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The tracked method has just returned normally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The tracked method has just exited abnormally</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An abnormal exit can occur when an exception has been raised causing further execution of the method to be abandoned (for example, when an exception handler returns `Ex_Abort_Action`).

**get(TransactionId**

**Signature**

getTransactionId(): Decimal;

The `getTransactionId` method of the `Process` class returns a value that represents the latest identifying number from the most recent `beginTransaction` instruction executed in the current process as a `Decimal` value (regardless of whether a `commitTransaction` or an `abortTransaction` instruction has been executed since the latest `beginTransaction` instruction).

**get(TransactionId64**

**Signature**

getTransactionId64(): Integer64;

The `getTransactionId64` method of the `Process` class returns a value that represents the latest identifying number from the most recent `beginTransaction` instruction executed in the current process as an `Integer64` value (regardless of whether a `commitTransaction` or an `abortTransaction` instruction has been executed since the latest `beginTransaction` instruction).
getTransactionTraceCallbacks

**Signature**

getTransactionTraceCallbacks(callbacks: JadeDynamicObject io);

The `getTransactionTraceCallbacks` method of the `Process` class populates the `children` collection of the `JadeDynamicObject` instance passed as a parameter with further `JadeDynamicObject` instances containing the method and receiver for all currently enabled transaction trace callbacks; that is, those methods and receivers that have been enabled using the `enableTransTraceCallback` method of the `Process` class.

Each child `JadeDynamicObject` instance contains the following references, which are of type `Object`, relating to the callback method:

- `callbackReceiver`, which is the receiver
- `callbackMethod`, which is the instance of the `Method` class

The process is responsible for creating and deleting the `JadeDynamicObject` instance used as a parameter. The instances in the `children` collection are automatically deleted when the parent object is deleted.

The `JadeDynamicObject` instance is cleared every time the `getTransactionTraceCallbacks` method is called. This includes purging its children collection.

The following example shows the use of the `getTransactionTraceCallbacks` method.

```
vars
    jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
    jdoChild : JadeDynamicObject;
    o1, o2 : Object;
begin
    create jdo transient;
    process.getTransactionTraceCallbacks(jdo);
    foreach jdoChild in jdo.children do
        o1 := jdoChild.getPropertyValue
            (JadeTransactionTrace.CallbackReceiver).Object;
        o2 := jdoChild.getPropertyValue
            (JadeTransactionTrace.CallbackMethod).Object;
    endforeach;
epilog
    delete jdo;
end;
```

getTransactionTraceObject

**Signature**

getTransactionTraceObject(): JadeTransactionTrace;

The `getTransactionTraceObject` method of the `Process` class returns a reference to the transient instance of the `JadeTransactionTrace` class associated with the process. The object contains information gathered from the latest transaction when transaction tracing was active.

getTransientDeadlockPriority

**Signature**

getTransientDeadlockPriority(): Integer;

The `getTransientDeadlockPriority` method of the `Process` class retrieves the priority value to be used when dealing with deadlocks involving shared transient objects. This method can be called only on the process instance of the current process. If you call it on an instance for another process, an exception is raised.
**getTransientFileLength**

**Signature**

```java
getTransientFileLength(): Integer64;
```

The `getTransientFileLength` method of the Process class returns the physical size of the transient database file in use by the executing process; that is, the current thread executing the current method.

See also "Transient Database File Analysis", in Chapter 3 of the JADE Database Administration Guide.

**getTransientFileName**

**Signature**

```java
getTransientFileName(): String;
```

The `getTransientFileName` method of the Process class returns the name of the transient database file in use by the executing process; that is, the current thread executing the current method.

**Tip**

To obtain the path for this file, use the `getTransientDbPath` method of the Application class.

See also "Transient Database File Analysis", in Chapter 3 of the JADE Database Administration Guide.

**getUserDataDirectory**

**Signature**

```java
getUserDataDirectory(): String;
```

The `getUserDataDirectory` method of the Process class returns a string containing the path of the user data directory. The user data directory is used for files that are specific to each user of the JADE executables; for example, if a presentation client installation occurs on a Windows machine running Citrix or Terminal Services and all users run the same thin client binaries, any data created on the client file system should be stored under this directory (that is, in separate directories for each user).

If JADE is not installed under the `\Program Files` directory, the location of the JADE HOME directory is returned.

If JADE is installed under the `\Program Files` directory, the value that is returned depends on the value of the UserDataDirectory parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file. If the directory does not exist, JADE creates it.

The values of the UserDataDirectory parameter and the corresponding values returned by the `getUserDataDirectory` method are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UserDataDirectory Value</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
<td>The path of the JADE HOME directory with the <code>\Program Files</code> portion replaced with the programmatically obtained path for the specific user application private data directory. For example, a presentation client installed into <code>\Program Files\Jade Software\parsys</code> and executed by user wilbur returns <code>\Users\wilbur\AppData\Local\Jade Software\parsys</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;homedir&gt;</td>
<td>The path of the JADE HOME directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;userdata&gt;</td>
<td>The same as for <code>&lt;default&gt;</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory name</td>
<td>Directory name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**initializePackages**

**Signature**  initializePackages() updating;

The initializePackages method of the Process class calls the Application object initialize event to perform any initialize function common to all applications containing packages before the application start-up form is invoked.

Normally, if you run an application from the schema, these are executed automatically. However, they are not executed when a JadeScript or a Workspace method is executed unless you call the initializePackages event method. (This maintains these interfaces in as light a weight as possible.) JADE does not initialize any packages for RootSchema applications running in user schemas, including unit tests run using the JADE Unit Test framework and the default RPS Datapump application in the RootSchema. If you require this initialization, you must initialize packages in your application code (using the Process class initializePackages and finalizePackages methods).

If your schema contains packages and you run a JadeScript or a Workspace method and you do not call this event, the imported packages application initialize event methods are not called and methods such as the Process class getAllApps method can therefore not return information about packages.

See also the Process class finalizePackages method.

**isCommitting**

**Signature**  isCommitting(): Boolean;

The isCommitting method of the Process class returns true if the receiver is currently committing a transaction.

**isExceptionState**

**Signature**  isExceptionState(): Boolean;

The isExceptionState method of the Process class returns true if the process is in exception state (that is, the exception has occurred in the current transaction); for example, in the epilog code or in an exception handler.

**Note**  The method receiver must be the current process.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the isExceptionState method.

```java
epilog
    if process.isExceptionState then
        abort;
    endif;
end;
```

**isInImportedContext**

**Signature**  isInImportedContext(): Boolean;

The isInImportedContext method of the Process class returns true if the current (executing) process has invoked the current method from a package (that is, a method in a imported package is being executed) or it returns false if the current method is defined in the main schema branch of the main application (process).

Use this method to write conditional code based on whether a method is being executed by a process that imports the package or by an application running from the schema that implements the package (for example, in situations in which both exported classes and local applications share common code).
**isInLoadState**

**Signature**
isInLoadState(): Boolean;

The **isInLoadState** method of the **Process** class returns true if the process is currently in load state; that is, it is between a pair of **beginLoad** and **endLoad** instructions.

**Note**  The method receiver must be the current process.

**isInLockState**

**Signature**
isInLockState(): Boolean;

The **isInLockState** method of the **Process** class returns true if the process is currently in lock state; that is, it is between a pair of **beginLock** and **endLock** instructions.

**Note**  The method receiver must be the current process.

The following example shows the use of the **isInLockState** method.

```
unload() updating;
begin
  beginTransaction;
  delete global.a;
  commitTransaction;
  if process.isInLockState then
    endLock;
  endif;
end;
```

**isInTransactionState**

**Signature**
isInTransactionState(): Boolean;

The **isInTransactionState** method of the **Process** class returns true if the process is currently in persistent transaction state.

**Note**  The method receiver must be the current process.

The following example shows the use of the **isInTransactionState** method.

```
commitButton_click(btn: Button input) updating;
begin
  if process.isInTransactionState then
    commitTransaction;
    sl1.caption := 'Not in transaction state';
  endif;
end;
```
isInTransientTransactionState

**Signature**  
isInTransientTransactionState(): Boolean;

The **isInTransientTransactionState** method of the **Process** class returns **true** if the process is currently in transient transaction state.

**Note**  
The method receiver must be the current process.

isRunningScript

**Signature**  
isRunningScript(): Boolean;

The **isRunningScript** method of the **Process** class returns **true** if the process is running a **JadeScript** method or Workspace.

**Note**  
A network message is sent to the node on which the process is running. This overhead should be taken into account when using the method.

isUserDataPump

**Signature**  
isUserDataPump(): Boolean;

The **isUserDataPump** method of the **Process** class returns **true** if the process is running as a user-defined Datapump application on an RPS node.

isUsingThinClient

**Signature**  
isUsingThinClient(): Boolean;

The **isUsingThinClient** method of the **Process** class returns **true** if the process is running under the JADE thin client mode.

iteratorsExcludeOfflineObjects

**Signature**  
iteratorsExcludeOfflineObjects(enable: Boolean): Boolean;

The **iteratorsExcludeOfflineObjects** method of the **Process** class when called with the value of the **enable** parameter set to **true**, specifies that all iterators created by the calling process are to exclude objects stored in offline partitions from the iteration and takes effect on the next call to the **next** or **back** method.

This affects explicit collection iterators and **foreach** iterations over object collections executed by the calling process, including the **Class::instances** virtual collection.

The method returns the prior exclusion state, which user logic can restore, if required, when calls are nested.

networkAddress

**Signature**  
networkAddress(): String;

The **networkAddress** method of the **Process** class returns a string.

For a thin client process, the returned string contains the IP address of the presentation client (for example, 127.0.0.1 or ::1).
For non-thin client processes, the contents of the returned string depend on the type of transport used for the connection to the database server.

When the transport is TCP/IP, the string contains the IP address used by the client for the connection to the database server; for example, 127.0.0.1 or ::1.

When the transport is JadeLocal, the returned string is empty.

When the transport is HPSM, the returned string contains "procNNNN", where the NNNN value is the decimal number of the process at the other end of the connection.

**profileMethod**

**Signature**  
\[\text{profileMethod}(m: \text{Method}; \ b: \text{Boolean})\];

The **profileMethod** method of the **Process** class selects or deselects a method to be profiled for the target process used as the method receiver.

The target process can be any current process, including the requesting process itself or a process executing on another node.

You would usually call this method before method profiling is started for the target process using the **beginMethodProfiling** method with the **option** parameter set to two (2) or three (3), to indicate a subset of methods are to be profiled.

The **m** parameter is a **Method** object reference, which can be a JADE method or an external method. The **b** parameter indicates if the method is to be added to or removed from the list of nominated methods. If **true**, the method is added. If **false**, the method is removed.

You can call the method when method profiling is already in effect for the target process. Changes to the list of nominated methods take immediate effect.

**Note**  
It is recommended that when investigating application performance, only one of the JADE Profiler, JADE Monitor, or method profiling is used at any one time, as the results reported when any of these are combined is undefined.

The method has no effect if called to add a method that is already in the list of nominated methods. Similarly, it has no effect if removing a method that is not in the nominated list.

The list of nominated methods is retained until the **removeMethodProfileInfo** method is called or the target process terminates.

**profiler**

**Signature**  
\[\text{profiler}(): \text{JadeProfiler}\];

The **profiler** method of the **Process** class returns a reference to the profiler for the receiving process. If no instance of the **JadeProfiler** class exists, it is created. (You therefore do not have to create a profiler instance nor delete it in an epilog at the end of your method.)
prohibitBeginTransaction

Signature  
prohibitBeginTransaction(prohibited: Boolean): Boolean updating;

Set the prohibited parameter in the prohibitBeginTransaction method of the Process class to true if you do not want the current process to be able to enter persistent transaction state. If transactions are prohibited (or allowed) for a method executing on a client node and a serverExecution method is called, transactions will also be prohibited (or allowed) on the server node. This also applies when method execution switches from the server to the client.

To enable the process to enter transaction state, this method must be called with the prohibited parameter set to false.

The prohibitBeginTransaction method returns true only if the current process was already prohibiting entry into persistent transaction state.

Note  You can call the prohibitBeginTransaction method only for the current process.

prohibitPersistentUpdates

Signature  
prohibitPersistentUpdates(prohibited: Boolean): Boolean updating;

Set the prohibited parameter in the prohibitPersistentUpdates method of the Process class to true if you do not want persistent objects in the current process to be updated. When the updating of persistent objects is prohibited in the current process, any attempt to do so raises a 1271 exception (that is, An attempt was made to perform an operation that is prohibited in this context). If the updating of persistent objects is prohibited (or allowed) for a method executing on a client node and a serverExecution method is called, the updating of persistent objects will also be prohibited (or allowed) on the server node. This also applies when method execution switches from the server to the client.

When the updating of persistent objects in the process of the receiver is prohibited, the following operations are also prohibited.

- Creating or deleting a persistent object
- Cloning or copying to a persistent object
- Executing the beginTransaction instruction
- Executing the commitTransaction instruction

When the updating of persistent objects in the process is prohibited, setting the value of the prohibited parameter to false removes the prohibition and allows persistent objects to once again be updated.

The abortTransaction instruction can still be executed, even if the prohibition is in place. Executing the abortTransaction instruction removes the prohibition.

The prohibitPersistentUpdates method returns true only if the current process was already prohibiting the updating of persistent objects.

Notes  This method applies only to the current process.

The prohibitPersistentUpdates method is designed to prevent unexpected updates to persistent objects. It is not intended to be a comprehensive security measure.
removeMethodProfileInfo

Signature  removeMethodProfileInfo();

The removeMethodProfileInfo method of the Process class removes all method profiling information and any list of nominated methods for the target process specified as the method receiver.

The target process can be any current process, including the requesting process itself or a process executing on another node.

If method profiling is in effect for the target process, it is stopped before the profiling information is removed. If method profiling is not active for the target process or there is no method profiling information, this method has no effect.

resumeTimers

Signature  resumeTimers();

The resumeTimers method of the Process class resumes all timers suspended for the receiver using the suspendTimers method.

rpsSuppressTransactionDeletes

Signature  rpsSuppressTransactionDeletes();

The rpsSuppressTransactionDeletes method of the Process class specifies on a primary system those transactions for which deletions are not to be replicated to the relational database by an RPS Datapump application on a secondary system. This allows selected operations on the primary system (for example, housekeeping, and archiving tasks) to be performed without affecting relational database replicas.

The rpsSuppressTransactionDeletes method is called after executing the beginTransaction instruction and before executing the commitTransaction instruction; it does not have to precede the first object deletion, as shown in the following code fragment.

```
beginTransaction;
    delete obj1;
    process.rpsSuppressTransactionDeletes;
    delete obj2;
commitTransaction;  // Delete obj1 and obj2 not replicated in relational db
```

When the process exits transaction state, replication of deletes is no longer suppressed. An exception is raised if the method is called outside transaction state.

sendCallStackInfo

Signature  sendCallStackInfo();

The sendCallStackInfo method of the Process class requests a target process (the method receiver) to send one or more notifications containing information regarding its call stack.

The target process can be any current process, including the requesting process itself or a process executing on another node.

The information received is the same as that returned by the getCallStackInfo method of the Process class, although that method can be used only for the current process instance.
The target process is activated temporarily or interrupted in order to retrieve the call stack information and send the notifications, after which it resumes whatever it was doing.

**Note** The `sendCallStackInfo` method is asynchronous; that is, it does not wait until the information is received. The information is received through notifications some time after the method is called.

The information in the notification relating to the call stack for the target process is shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Contains …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td><code>Process_Call_Stack_Info_Event</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>Process instance of the process that made the request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userInfo</td>
<td>Call stack information stored within a string value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Register to receive notifications of events of type `Process_Call_Stack_Info_Event` (a global constant in the `JadeProcessEvent` category) on the process making the request using the `beginNotification` method defined in the `Object` class before executing the `sendCallStackInfo` method, as shown in the following code fragment.

```python
self.beginNotification(process, Process_Call_Stack_Info_Event, Response_Continuous, 0);
```

To test whether a notification contains call stack information, the `userNotification` method should test whether the value of the `eventType` parameter is `Process_Call_Stack_Info_Event`.

If the size of the call stack information collected is greater than the maximum allowed for a notification, the information is broken into parts and sent using multiple notifications. Each delivered notification records positional information at the end of the string, in the format `[::-process oid]:<current notification>:<total number of notifications>` (for example, `[187.5:1:3]`).

If the target process (the method receiver) is not a valid current process, an 1128 exception (*The target process is not valid*) is raised.

**sendMethodCacheStatistics**

**Signature** `sendMethodCacheStatistics() serverExecution;`

The `sendMethodCacheStatistics` method of the `Process` class requests a target process (the receiver) to send a notification containing statistics about the method cache of the target process.

The target process can be any current process, including the requesting process itself or a process executing on another node.

To retrieve the method cache statistics information and send the notifications, the target process is activated temporarily or interrupted, after which it resumes whatever it was doing.

**Note** The `sendMethodCacheStatistics` method is asynchronous; that is, it does not wait until the information is received. The information is received through notifications sometime after the method is called.

The information in the notification relating to the method cache for the target process is shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Contains …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td><code>Process_Method_Cache_Stats_Event</code> global constant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Parameter | Contains …
---|---
target | Process instance of the process that made the request
userInfo | Method cache statistics stored within a string value

The process making the request should register to receive type Process_Method_Cache_Stats_Event notifications on its Process instance, using the beginNotification method defined in the Object class before executing the sendMethodCacheStatistics method, as shown in the following code fragment:

```java
self.beginNotification(process, Process_Method_Cache_Stats_Event, Response_Continuous, 0);
```

To determine whether a notification contains method cache statistics, the userNotification method of its Process instance should test whether the value of the eventType parameter is Process_Method_Cache_Stats_Event.

The following is an example of the userInfo output:

```
OID: 187.2
Process method cache type: Multiple (Separate per process)
Cache limit: 524288
Maximum cache size: 524288
Number of methods in cache: 105
Total methods discarded: 2560
Total methods executed: 190586
Total time loading methods into cache (ms): 2237
Cache overruns: 0
String pool limit: 5242880
Maximum string pool size: 173568
Number of Strings in string pool: 234
String pool overruns: 0
Number of cache overruns 0-10% over limit: 0
Number of cache overruns 10-20% over limit: 0
Number of cache overruns 20-30% over limit: 0
Number of cache overruns 30-40% over limit: 0
Number of cache overruns 40-50% over limit: 0
Number of cache overruns 50-60% over limit: 0
Number of cache overruns 60-70% over limit: 0
Number of cache overruns 70-80% over limit: 0
Number of cache overruns 80-90% over limit: 0
Number of cache overruns 90-100% over limit: 0
Number of cache overruns 100%+ over limit: 0
[187.2:1:1]
```

**sendRequestStatistics**

**Signature**

sendRequestStatistics(localOrRemote: Integer);

The sendRequestStatistics method of the Process class requests a target process to send a notification containing local or remote request statistics.

The target process can be any current process, including the requesting process itself or a process executing on another node.

The target object for the notification is the Process instance of the process making the request.
To request local statistics, which record information about requests made on the node on which the process is running, set the value of the `localOrRemote` parameter to one (1). To request remote statistics, which record information about requests made between the client node and the database server node, set the value of the `localOrRemote` parameter to two (2).

Most of the request statistics are collected only when node sampling is active on the node. The values that are reported independent of node sampling are the thin client statistics that are part of the local request statistics.

The target process is temporarily activated or interrupted to send the notification. After sending the notification, it resumes whatever it was previously doing.

**Note**  This method is asynchronous; that is, the `sendRequestStatistics` method does not wait until the statistics have been received. The statistics are received as a notification some time after the `sendRequestStatistics` method has been called.

The information in the notification relating to the request statistics is shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Contains …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td><code>Process_Local_Stats_Event</code> for local request statistics <code>Process_Remote_Stats_Event</code> for remote request statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>Process instance of the process that made the request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userInfo</td>
<td>Statistical values encoded within a <code>Binary</code> value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The process making the request should register to receive type `Process_Local_Stats_Event` (local request statistics) or `Process_Remote_Stats_Event` (remote request statistics) notifications on its `Process` instance using the `beginNotification` method defined in the `Object` class before executing the `sendRequestStatistics` method, as shown in the following code fragment.

```java
    self.beginNotification(process, Process_Local_Stats_Event, Response_Continuous, 0);
```

To test whether a notification contains local or remote request statistical information, the `userNotification` method of its `Process` instance should test whether the value of the `eventType` parameter is `Process_Local_Stats_Event` or `Process_Remote_Stats_Event`, which indicates a local or remote request statistics notification.

The `userInfo` parameter of the notification should then be passed as a parameter to the `extractRequestStatistics` method, to extract the local and remote request statistics as attributes in a `JadeDynamicObject` instance.

If the target process (the method receiver) is not a valid current process, an 1128 exception (*The target process is not valid*) is raised.

**sendTransientFileAnalysis**

**Signature**  
`sendTransientFileAnalysis();`

The `sendTransientFileAnalysis` method of the `Process` class requests a target process (the method receiver) to send one or more notifications containing detailed analysis of its transient database file, including counts of objects by class number plus other useful information.

The target process can be any current process, including the requesting process itself or a process executing on another node.

The information received is the same as that returned by the `analyzeTransientFileUsage` method of the `Process` class, although that method can be used only for the current process instance.
The target process is activated temporarily or interrupted in order to analyze the transient database file and send the notifications, after which it resumes whatever it was doing.

**Note** The `sendTransientFileInfo` method is asynchronous; that is, it does not wait until the information is received. The information is received through notifications some time after the method is called.

The information in the notification relating to analysis of the transient database file for the target process is shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Contains …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td><code>Process_TDB_Analysis_Event</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>Process instance of the process that made the request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userInfo</td>
<td>Detailed analysis of the transient database file for the process</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Register to receive notifications of events of type `Process_TDB_Analysis_Event` (a global constant in the `JadeProcessEvents` category) on the process making the request using the `beginNotification` method defined in the `Object` class before executing the `sendTransientFileInfo` method, as shown in the following code fragment.

```java
self.beginNotification(process, Process_TDB_Analysis_Event, Response_Continuous, 0);
```

To test whether a notification contains transient database file analysis, the `userNotification` method should test whether the value of the `eventType` parameter is `Process_TDB_Analysis_Event`.

If the size of the analyzed data collected is greater than the maximum allowed for a notification, the information is broken into parts and sent in a number of notifications.

Each delivered notification records positional information at the end of the string, in the format `[<process oid>:<current notification>:<total number of notifications>]` (for example, `[187.5:1:3]`).

If the target process (the method receiver) is not a valid current process, an 1128 exception (The target process is not valid) is raised.

**sendTransientFileInfo**

**Signature**  
`sendTransientFileInfo();`

The `sendTransientFileInfo` method of the `Process` class requests a target process (the method receiver) to send a notification containing information regarding its transient database file.

The target process can be any current process, including the requesting process itself or a process executing on another node.

The target process is activated temporarily or interrupted in order to retrieve the transient database file information and send the notifications, after which it resumes whatever it was doing.

**Note** This `sendTransientFileInfo` method is asynchronous; that is, the method does not wait until the information is received. The information is received as a notification some time after the method is called.
The information in the notification relating to analysis of the transient database file for the target process is shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Contains</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td>Process_TDB_Info_Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>Process instance of the process that made the request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userInfo</td>
<td>A colon delimited string containing the process oid, transient database file name, and the transient database file length</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Register to receive notifications of events of type `Process_TDB_Info_Event` (a global constant in the `JadeProcessEvents` category) on the process making the request using the `beginNotification` method defined in the `Object` class before executing the `sendTransientFileInfo` method, as shown in the following code fragment.

```java
self.beginNotification(process, Process_TDB_Info_Event,
                        Response_Continuous, 0);
```

To test whether a notification contains transient database file information, the `userNotification` method should test whether the value of the `eventType` parameter is `Process_TDB_Info_Event`.

If the target process (the method receiver) is not a valid current process, an 1128 exception (`The target process is not valid`) is raised.

**sendWebStatistics**

**Signature**  
`sendWebStatistics();`


The target process can be any current process, including the requesting process itself or a process executing on another node.

The target object for the notification is the `Process` instance of the process making the request.

Only processes using Web services send meaningful data. Other processes send the notification, but it does not contain any values.

The target process is temporarily activated or interrupted in order to send the notification. After sending the notification, it resumes whatever it was previously doing.

**Note**  
This method is asynchronous; that is, the `sendWebStatistics` method does not wait until the statistics have been received. The statistics are received as a notification some time after the `sendWebStatistics` method has been called.

The information in the notification relating to the Web performance statistics is shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Contains</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eventType</td>
<td>Process_Web_Stats_Event for Web statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>Process instance of the process that made the request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userInfo</td>
<td>Statistical values encoded within a <code>Binary</code> value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The process making the request should register to receive type **Process_Web_Stats_Event** (a global constant in the **JadeProcessEvents** category) notifications on its **Process** instance using the **beginNotification** method defined in the **Object** class before executing the **sendWebStatistics** method, as shown in the following code fragment.

```java
self.beginNotification(process, Process_Web_Stats_Event,
                      Response_Continuous, 0);
```

To test whether a notification contains Web statistics information, the **userNotification** method of its **Process** instance should test whether the value of the **eventType** parameter is **Process_Web_Stats_Event**, which indicates a Web statistics notification.

The **userInfo** parameter of the notification should be passed as a parameter to the **extractWebStatistics** method, to extract the Web statistics as attributes in a **JadeDynamicObject** instance.

If the target process (the method receiver) is not a valid current process, an 1128 exception (**The target process is not valid**) is raised.

**setDateTimeDelta**

**Signature**

```java
setDateTimeDelta(deltaDate: Integer;
                 deltaTime: Integer);
```

The **setDateTimeDelta** method of the **Process** class sets the values used to adjust initial values of the **Date**, **Time**, and **TimeStamp** local variables.

The value of **deltaDate** parameter specifies the number of days by which to adjust the initial value of any **Date** local variable and the **Date** component of a **TimeStamp** local variable.

The value of the **deltaTime** parameter the number of milliseconds by which to adjust the initial value of any **Time** local variable and the **Time** component of a **TimeStamp** local variable.

Calling the **setDateTimeDelta** method with parameter values of zero (0) causes all local variables to be initialized with the current date and time. If you want to set the date or time to a value in the past, specify a negative value in the appropriate parameter.

You can define an adjustment to the initial date or time value for local variables only for the current process.

For details about retrieving the values used to adjust the initial date and time used by the receiving process, see the **getDateTimeDelta** method.

**setDefaultLockTimeout**

**Signature**

```java
setDefaultLockTimeout(timeout: Integer): Integer;
```

The **setDefaultLockTimeout** method of the **Process** class programmatically changes the default lock timeout period for the receiving process.

The value of the **timeout** parameter can be an explicit number of milliseconds (for example, specify a value of 30000 for 30 seconds), or it can be one of the predefined global constants defined in the **RootSchema LockTimeouts** category; that is, one of:

- LockTimeout_Immediate
- LockTimeout_Infinite
- LockTimeout_Server_DEFINED
When the `setDefaultLockTimeout` method is called, the parameter value is used for the timeout for all implicit locks and locks obtained by the `Object` class `exclusiveLock`, `sharedLock`, `reserveLock`, and `updateLock` methods.

This method returns the current process lock timeout (before the new value specified in the `timeout` parameter is saved).

By default (that is, if you do not call this method), the default lock timeout for all processes is defined by the value of the `ServerTimeout` parameter in the `[JadeServer]` section of the JADE initialization file.

### setMethodCacheLimit

**Signature**

`setMethodCacheLimit(limit: Integer64);`

The `setMethodCacheLimit` method of the `Process` class programatically sets the method cache limit for the executing process. The `limit` parameter represents the number of bytes to which to set the method cache limit.

The `limit` value must be greater than the minimum allowed cache size (64K bytes); otherwise exception 1002 (`Invalid parameter value`) is raised.

This method can be called only on the process instance of the current process. Exception 1265 (`Environmental object operation is out of scope for process`) is raised if you call the methods on an instance for another process.

### setObjectCachePriority

**Signature**

`setObjectCachePriority(obj: Object; priority: Integer);`

The `setObjectCachePriority` method of the `Process` class specifies, through the `priority` parameter, how long an object, specified by the `obj` parameter, is to be retained in persistent or transient object cache. The greater the value of the `priority` parameter, the longer an object remains in the object cache.

The `priority` parameter effectively gives an object a number of `lives` in cache. When an object in cache has not been used for the specified length of time, it becomes a candidate to be removed from cache. Its number of lives is examined. If equal to one (1), the object is removed from cache. If greater than one (1), the number of lives is decremented and instead of being removed from cache, the object is treated as if it had just been accessed. This results in it being retained longer in cache, instead of being removed.

Conversely, when the number of lives for an object is set to zero (0), it is removed from cache.

The range of values for the `priority` parameter is zero (0) through 255. A negative value is treated as (0), and a value greater than 255 is treated as 255.

The number of lives an object has applies only while the object is in cache. When an object is first loaded into cache, it is assigned one life only. Lives are not recorded for objects that are not in cache.

If the value of the `priority` parameter is greater than zero (0), the `setObjectCachePriority` method loads the object into cache if it is not already present, before setting the number of lives. For values greater than one (1), this results in an extension to the length of time the object is retained in cache.

If the value of the `priority` parameter is zero (0), the `setObjectCachePriority` method removes the object from cache immediately, if it is currently in cache. If it is not in cache, the method has no effect. When an object is removed, its subobjects are also removed, including string large objects (slobs) and binary large objects (blobs) but not `exclusive` collections, which must be removed separately, as shown in the following example.

```java
/* remove obj1 from cache as well as its slob and blobs,
 but not its // exclusive collections */
process.setObjectCachePriority(obj1, 0);
```
Process Class

/* remove the exclusive collection obj2.allObj3s from cache
and any of its collection blocks */
process.setObjectCachePriority(obj2.allObj3s, 0);

Note An object is not removed from the cache if it is currently being updated by another process (that is, it contains uncommitted updates).

You can use the setObjectCachePriority method with persistent and transient objects; that is, it applies to persistent and transient object caches. With transient objects, a process can only affect shared transient objects and its own non-shared transient objects.

A process must use its own Process instance as the method receiver. Using any other Process instance causes a 1265 exception (Environmental object operation is out of scope for process) to be raised.

In the following code fragment, a report application iterates a collection and accesses objects in the collection once only. The setObjectCachePriority method is used to remove each object from cache immediately after it has been accessed.

```
foreach cust in root.allCusts do
    totalSales := totalSales + cust.purchases;
    process.setObjectCachePriority(cust, 0);
endforeach;
```

setPersistentDeadlockPriority

Signature setPersistentDeadlockPriority(priority: Integer);

The setPersistentDeadlockPriority method of the Process class sets the priority value to be used when dealing with deadlocks involving persistent objects. Negative and positive values are allowed.

The default deadlock priority is zero (0).

In a deadlock situation, the process with the lower value is given the deadlock exception. This method can be called only on the process instance of the current process. If you call it on an instance for another process, an exception is raised.

See also the DoubleDeadlockException parameter in the [JadeServer] section of the JADE initialization file, in your JADE Initialization File Reference.

setProfileString

Signature setProfileString(fileName: String;
                          section: String;
                          keyName: String;
                          string: String): Boolean;

The setProfileString method of the Process class copies a parameter (key name) string into the specified section of the initialization file of the process.

A method on a specific process instance performs its action on the owning node (that is, a process.node instance) if the process is not associated with a presentation client. If the process has an associated presentation client, the action is performed on the presentation client. The presentation client does not have to be the current presentation client or a presentation client attached to the same application server.

Use the Application class setProfileStringAppServer method or Node class setProfileString method to set the string on the application server.
This method returns true if it succeeds in storing the specified string. Conversely, if the value of the section or keyName parameter is null (""") or empty, this method returns false, to indicate that the JADE initialization file has not been updated. Use the respective ProfileRemoveSection or ProfileRemoveKey global constant in the JadeProfileString category to delete a section or key, rather than passing a null or empty string in the appropriate parameter of this method.

To retrieve a stored string, use the getProfileString method.

The parameters for the setProfileString method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Specifies the initialization file. If you set this parameter to windows, the win.ini file is used. If this parameter does not contain a full path to the file, Windows searches for the file in the Windows directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>section</td>
<td>Specifies the initialization file section containing the key (parameter) name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keyName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the key (parameter) whose associated string is to be stored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>string</td>
<td>Specifies the string that is to be written to the file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can use this method to copy a string to a two-level section name (prefixed with a unique identifier) within a JADE initialization file shared by multiple programs on the host. For details, see "Two-Level Section Names" under "Format of the JADE Initialization File", in the JADE Initialization File Reference. However, you cannot use this method to update JADE initialization file parameter values specified on the command line. Attempts to do so return a value of false and the parameter values are unchanged.

The following example shows the use of this method to remove an entire [mySection] section and the WindowPos parameter in the [InternalAS.JadeAppServer] section from the JADE initialization file.

```java
begin
  process.setProfileString(process.getIniFileName, "mySection", ProfileRemoveSection, "]");
  // If the user has moved the window, reset it to the default values
  process.setProfileString(process.getIniFileName, "JadeAppServer", "WindowPos", ProfileRemoveKey);
end;
```

**setSaveLockCallStack**

**Signature**

```java
setSaveLockCallStack(saveLockCallStack: Boolean): Boolean;
```

The setSaveLockCallStack method of the Process class specifies whether JADE saves the current call stack information when a process locks an object.

If the value of the saveLockCallStack parameter is true, the call stack is saved when the receiving process locks an object. A parameter value of false stops saving this information. The method returns true if the call stack was being saved before calling this method; otherwise it returns false.

Calling this method overrides the value of the DefaultProcessSaveLockCallStack parameter in the [JadeClient] section and the value of the DefaultProcessSaveLockCallStack parameter in the [JadeServer] section of the initialization file.
**setStringPoolLimit**

**Signature**  
`setStringPoolLimit(limit: Integer64);`

The `setStringPoolLimit` method of the `Process` class programmatically sets the string pool limit for the executing process. The `limit` parameter represents the number of bytes to which to set the string pool limit.

The `limit` value must be greater than the minimum allowed string pool size (64K bytes); otherwise exception 1002 (`Invalid parameter value`) is raised.

This method can be called only on the process instance of the current process. Exception 1265 (`Environmental object operation is out of scope for process`) is raised if you call the methods on an instance for another process.

**setTransientDeadlockPriority**

**Signature**  
`setTransientDeadlockPriority(priority: Integer);`

The `setTransientDeadlockPriority` method of the `Process` class sets the priority value to be used when dealing with deadlocks involving shared transient objects. Negative and positive values are allowed. The default deadlock priority is zero (0).

In a deadlock situation, the process with the lower value is given the deadlock exception.

This method can be called only on the process instance of the current process. If you call it on an instance for another process, an exception is raised.

See also the `DoubleDeadlockException` parameter in the [JadeServer] section of the JADE initialization file, in the JADE Initialization File Reference.

**sleep**

**Signature**  
`sleep(sleepTime: Integer);`

The `sleep` method of the `Process` class suspends the execution of the thread of the receiver process for the specified time interval.

The following example shows the use of the `sleep` method.

```plaintext
defaultInitialize();
vars
  ini : String;
  bin : String;
  size : Integer;
begin
  size := system.nodes.size;
  ini := app.getIniFileName;
  bin := app.getJadeInstallDir;
  app.createExternalProcess(bin & '\jade.exe path = ' & app.dbPath & '
    app = PrintTest schema = PrintTest', false);
  while size = system.nodes.size do
    process.sleep(2000);
  endwhile;
end;
```
Use the sleepTime parameter to specify the time (in milliseconds) that the thread is to be suspended. A value of zero (0) causes the thread to relinquish the remainder of its time slice to any other thread of equal priority that is ready to run in the system. If there are no other threads that are ready to run, the receiver process continues execution immediately.

Note  Unlike the Application class doWindowEvents method, the sleep method does not allow Window events to be processed while the thread is suspended.

**startMethodTracking**

**Signature**

```java
startMethodTracking(targetMethod: Method;
  preambleMethod: Method;
  postambleMethod: Method;
  receiver: Object);
```

The startMethodTracking method of the Process class initiates method tracking for the receiving process by automatically invoking a specified method just before the specified target method is called and invoking another method just after the target method has returned from execution.

The receiving Process instance can be any current process including the current process. The parameters of the startMethodTracking method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>targetMethod</td>
<td>Method to be tracked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preambleMethod</td>
<td>Method to be invoked just before calling the target method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postambleMethod</td>
<td>Method to be invoked just after returning from executing the target method (that is, after any epilog code in the target method has been executed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>receiver</td>
<td>Receiver for the preamble and postamble methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The preambleMethod and postambleMethod methods must have the following signature:

```java
method(paramList: ParamListType);
```

When invoked, the paramList parameter contains a list of parameters matching those of the method being tracked.

The following methods cannot be tracked.

- `getAndValidateUser` in the Global class or a reimplementation in a subclass
- `isUserValid` in the Global class or a reimplementation in a subclass

Method tracking is not currently supported for serverExecution methods.

Note  To avoid repeated calls and kernel stack overflow exceptions, the tracking method should not track itself or any of the methods it calls.

For more details about method tracking, see Chapter 17, "Tracking Methods", in the JADE Developer’s Reference.
**startTransactionTrace**

**Signature**    
\begin{verbatim}
startTransactionTrace();
\end{verbatim}

The `startTransactionTrace` method of the `Process` class initiates transaction tracing for transactions carried out by the receiving `Process` instance, which must be the current process. A transient instance of the `JadeTransactionTrace` class is created for the process, if one did not already exist, to store transaction information.

Transaction tracing can be started regardless of the current transaction state. If started while a transaction is active, only objects updated, created, and deleted after tracing is initiated are recorded. If the `startTransactionTrace` method is called when transaction tracing is already active, an exception is raised.

Existing trace information in the current transaction trace object is removed if the `startTransactionTrace` method is called when not in transaction state, or when the information does not relate to the current transaction. Stopping and starting transaction tracing within a transaction does not remove tracing information.

**stopMethodTracking**

**Signature**    
\begin{verbatim}
stopMethodTracking(targetMethod: Method);
\end{verbatim}

The `stopMethodTracking` method of the `Process` class turns off method tracking of the method specified in the `targetMethod` parameter by the receiving process, which can be any process including the current process. The instruction is ignored if the method specified by the `targetMethod` parameter is not being tracked.

For more details about method tracking, see Chapter 17, "Tracking Methods", in the JADE Developer’s Reference.

**stopTransactionTrace**

**Signature**    
\begin{verbatim}
stopTransactionTrace();
\end{verbatim}

The `stopTransactionTrace` method of the `Process` class turns off transaction tracing for the receiving `Process` instance, which must be the current process.

Transaction tracing can be stopped regardless of the current transaction state. You can stop and start transaction tracing multiple times within a transaction.

Calling the `stopTransactionTrace` method does not remove trace information from the current transaction trace object. The information is cleared automatically when tracing is next started outside of transaction state or within a subsequent transaction. The information can also be cleared by calling the `clear` for the `JadeTransactionTrace` object.

If the `stopTransactionTrace` method is called when transaction tracing is not active, an exception is raised.

**suspendTimers**

**Signature**    
\begin{verbatim}
suspendTimers();
\end{verbatim}

The `suspendTimers` method of the `Process` class suspends all timers registered for the receiver. Use the `resumeTimers` method of the `Process` class to resume suspended timers.
transactionTraceStarted

**Signature**  
`transactionTraceStarted(): Boolean;`

The `transactionTraceStarted` method of the `Process` class enables an application to determine whether transaction tracing is currently enabled. The receiving `Process` instance must be the current process.

If transaction tracing has been started by calling the `startTransactionTrace` method of the `Process` class and not yet stopped by calling the `startTransactionTrace` method, `true` is returned. If transaction tracing has not been started or has been stopped and not yet restarted, `false` is returned.

transientPersistentInvsEnabled

**Signature**  
`transientPersistentInvsEnabled(): Boolean;`

The `transientPersistentInvsEnabled` method of the `Process` class returns the current state of the `Boolean` value set by calls to `allowTransientToPersistentInvs` on the process.

transientSharedTranInvsEnabled

**Signature**  
`transientSharedTranInvsEnabled(): Boolean;`

The `transientSharedTranInvsEnabled` method of the `Process` class returns the current state of the `Boolean` value set by calls to `allowTransientToSharedTranInvs` on the process.

truncateOnDecimalOverflow

**Signature**  
`truncateOnDecimalOverflow(bool: Boolean);`

The `truncateOnDecimalOverflow` method of the `Process` class specifies whether an exception is raised when a decimal overflow occurs.

When you set the `bool` parameter to `true` and an exception overflow occurs, the exception that is raised (exception 4043) is `continuable`.

The following example shows the use of the `truncateOnDecimalOverflow` method.

```plaintext
vars
d : Decimal[4,2];
begin
    on Exception do e0(exception);
    process.truncateOnDecimalOverflow(true);
    d := 123.456;
    write d;
    d := -123.456;
    write d;
end;
```

The following example shows the use of the `extendedErrorText` property in an exception handler that deals with decimal truncation.

```plaintext
e0(e: Exception): Integer;
begin
    // exception 4043 is a 'continuable' decimal overflow
    if e.errorCode = 4043 then
        write e.extendedErrorText;
```
Process Class

// continuing here will result in the value being truncated
   return Ex_Continue;
endif;
   return Ex_Resume_Next;
end;

This method results in the output of the two write instructions in the first of these examples being 123.456, 23.46, -123.456, and 23.46, respectively.

**Note**  It is the integral part that is truncated. The fractional part is rounded.

If an exception handler continues this exception, the decimal number is truncated and execution continues; for example, 123.456 is truncated to 23.46 when assigned to a decimal 4.2 (the integral digits are truncated and the fractional digits are rounded). The Exception class extendedErrorText property contains the value of the decimal before it is truncated.

**useUpdateLocks**

**Signature**  useUpdateLocks(b: Boolean);

The useUpdateLocks method of the Process class automatically enables update locks on objects. Set the value of the b parameter to true if you want the automatic lock applied when an object is first updated to be an update lock rather than an exclusive lock. Set the parameter to false if you want to disable the use of the update lock.

**Note**  If you do not enable update locks, it is still possible to apply an update lock explicitly to an object by using the updateLock method of the Object class or the lock method specifying Update_Lock for the lockType parameter.

**waitForMethods**

**Signature**  waitForMethods(methodContextList: ParamListType): JadeMethodContext;

The waitForMethods method of the Process class suspends the process until one of the method contexts specified by the methodContextList parameter completes or times out. The waitForMethods method returns a reference to the method context that completes or times out. If all method contexts have completed or timed out, the waitForMethods method returns a null value.

The methodContextList parameter value consists of one or more references to instances of the JadeMethodContext or ObjectArray class. An ObjectArray instance must contain JadeMethodContext references only. The combined context list must not have more than 64 active entries.

For more details, see Chapter 16, "Using Asynchronous Method Calls", in the JADE Developer's Reference.
ProcessDict Class

The **ProcessDict** class is the persistent class that encapsulates the behavior required to access process objects in a dictionary.

The key of the **ProcessDict** class is the user code of the user. The user code strings are sorted in binary order.

**Inherits From:** MemberKeyDictionary

**Inherited By:** (None)
ProcessStackArray Class

The `ProcessStackArray` class is the transient class that encapsulates behavior required to access method calls in the process stack array.

The process stack array is populated with references to method call descriptor objects by the `currentStack` method of the `Process` class and represents a snapshot of the current execution history of the application thread of the current process.

The bracket (`[]`) subscript operators enable you to assign values to and receive values from a process stack array.

**Inherits From:** ObjectArray

**Inherited By:** (None)
RealArray Class

The RealArray class is an ordered collection of Real values in which the values are referenced by their position in the collection.

Real arrays inherit the methods defined in the Array class.

The bracket ([ ]) subscript operators enable you to assign values to and receive values from a Real array.

Inherits From: Array

Inherited By: (None)
Rectangle Class

The Rectangle class encapsulates the behavior required to store the dimensions of a rectangle.

For details about the properties and methods defined in the Rectangle class, see "Rectangle Properties" and "Rectangle Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Object
Inherited By: (None)

Rectangle Properties

The properties defined in the Rectangle class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bottom</td>
<td>Contains the bottom coordinate of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left</td>
<td>Contains the left coordinate of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right</td>
<td>Contains the right coordinate of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>top</td>
<td>Contains the top coordinate of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the Rectangle class display method if you want to return a string containing these coordinate values.

bottom
Type: Real
The bottom property of the Rectangle class contains the bottom coordinate of the rectangle, in units.

left
Type: Real
The left property of the Rectangle class contains the left coordinate of the rectangle, in units.

right
Type: Real
The right property of the Rectangle class contains the right coordinate of the rectangle, in units.

top
Type: Real
The top property of the Rectangle class contains the top coordinate of the rectangle, in units.
Rectangle Methods

The methods defined in the Rectangle class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>copy</td>
<td>Copies the coordinates of the specified rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the left, top, right, and bottom coordinates of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isEmpty</td>
<td>Specifies if the rectangle is empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td>Sets the coordinates of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**copy**

Signature: `copy(rect: Rectangle) updating;`

The `copy` method of the Rectangle class copies the coordinates of the rectangle specified in the `rect` parameter to `self`.

**display**

Signature: `display(): String;`

The `display` method of the Rectangle class returns a string containing the left, top, right, and bottom coordinates of the rectangle, respectively.

**isEmpty**

Signature: `isEmpty(): Boolean;`

The `isEmpty` method of the Rectangle class returns `true` if the width or height of the rectangle is zero (0).

**set**

Signature: `set(lft: Real; `tp`: Real; `rght`: Real; `bttm`: Real) updating;`

The `set` method of the Rectangle class sets the values of the receiver to the coordinates specified in the parameters listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lft</td>
<td>Left point of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tp</td>
<td>Top point of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rght</td>
<td>Right point of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bttm</td>
<td>Bottom point of the rectangle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RelationalView Class

The `RelationalView` class represents an RPS mapping or an ODBC relational view. For details about RPS mappings, see Chapter 2, "Relational Population Service (RPS) Support", in the JADE Synchronized Database Service (SDS) Administration Guide. For details about relational views, see Chapter 9, "Defining ODBC Inquiry Relational Views and Ad Hoc Indexes", in the JADE Development Environment User’s Guide.

For details about the constants, properties, and methods defined in the `RelationalView` class, see "RelationalView Class Constants", "RelationalView Properties", and "RelationalView Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Object

Inherited By: (None)

RelationalView Class Constants

The constants provided by the `RelationalView` class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DatabaseType_RelationalView</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DatabaseType_RpsNodeUseDefault</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DatabaseType_SqlServer2000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DatabaseType_SqlServer2005</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DatabaseType_SqlServer2008</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExceptionLogging_Default</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExceptionLogging_Invalid</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExceptionLogging_RPSTable</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exception_Alternate</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exception_Halt</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExtractOrderClassInstances</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExtractOrderDefault</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExtractOrderSelectedFirst</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load_ClientExecute</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load_ServerExecute</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RpsScript_SelectedTables</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RpsScript_UserAndJadeTables</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RpsScript_UserTablesOnly</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RelationalView Class

RelationalView Properties

The properties defined in the RelationalView class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>creator</td>
<td>Contains the user name of the process that created the RPS mapping or relational view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Contains the name of the RPS mapping or relational view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsDatabaseName</td>
<td>Contains the default name of the RDBMS database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsDatabaseType</td>
<td>Contains the type of the RDBMS database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsDefaultConnectionString</td>
<td>Contains the default RDBMS connection string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsDefaultPassword</td>
<td>Contains the default RDBMS log-in password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsDefaultUserName</td>
<td>Contains the default RDBMS log-in user name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsExceptionCreate</td>
<td>Specifies what happens when an exception is raised during an RDBMS create</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsExceptionDelete</td>
<td>Specifies what happens when an exception is raised during an RDBMS delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsExceptionUpdate</td>
<td>Specifies what happens when an exception is raised during an RDBMS update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsLoggingOptions</td>
<td>Specifies the logging option for the RDBMS database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsShowMethods</td>
<td>Specifies whether column mapping methods were displayed when the mapping was defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsShowVirtualProperties</td>
<td>Specifies whether virtual properties are displayed when the mapping was defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsTopSchemaName</td>
<td>Specifies the highest-level superschema for the RPS mapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpsUseOidClassInstMap</td>
<td>Specifies whether oids are mapped to two columns: class number and instance identifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema</td>
<td>Contains a reference to the schema in which the RPS mapping or relational view is defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeCreated</td>
<td>Contains the timestamp of the creation of the relational view or RPS mapping</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

creator

Type: String[30]

The creator property of the RelationalView class contains the name of the user who created the RPS mapping or relational view.

name

Type: String[100]

The name property of the RelationalView class contains the name of the RPS mapping or relational view.
rpsDatabaseName

Type: String[128]

The rpsDatabaseName property of the RelationalView class contains the default name of the RDBMS database.

rpsDatabaseType

Type: Integer

The rpsDatabaseType property of the RelationalView class contains the intended use of the relational view; that is, whether it is used by the JADE ODBC driver for third-party relation access to the JADE database or whether it is used by the JADE RPS to replicate data in an RDBMS database.

The rpsDatabaseType property values are described in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RelationalView Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DatabaseType_RelationalView</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not an RPS mapping. Used to access a JADE database using the ODBC driver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DatabaseType_RpsNodeUseDefault</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Uses the default RPS node.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DatabaseType_SqlServer2000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>RPS mapping used to replicate data to a SQL Server 2000 database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DatabaseType_SqlServer2005</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>RPS mapping used to replicate data to a SQL Server 2005 database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DatabaseType_SqlServer2008</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RPS mapping used to replicate data to a SQL Server 2008 or later database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

rpsDefaultConnectionString

Type: String

The rpsDefaultConnectionString property of the RelationalView class contains the default RDBMS connection string. The connection string can be specified or overridden on the RPS node.

An example of the connection string for an RPS node to connect to an RDBMS is as follows:

```
DSN=SqlServerODBC; Database=MyDatabase
```

rpsDefaultPassword

Type: String[128]

The rpsDefaultPassword property of the RelationalView class contains the default RDBMS log-in password.

rpsDefaultUserName

Type: String[30]

The rpsDefaultUserName property of the RelationalView class contains the default RDBMS log-in user name.
rpsExceptionCreate

Type: Integer

The rpsExceptionCreate property of the RelationalView class contains a value that indicates what happens when an exception is raised during an RDBMS create operation.

The values for the rpsExceptionCreate property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RelationalView Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exception_Halt</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Create operation is aborted. Database tracking is stopped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exception_Alternate</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Create operation is attempted as an update. Database tracking is not stopped.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

rpsExceptionDelete

Type: Integer

The rpsExceptionDelete property of the RelationalView class contains a value that indicates what happens when an exception is raised during an RDBMS delete operation.

The values for the rpsExceptionDelete property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RelationalView Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exception_Halt</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Delete operation is aborted. Database tracking is stopped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exception_Alternate</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Delete operation errors are ignored. Database tracking is not stopped.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

rpsExceptionUpdate

Type: Integer

The rpsExceptionUpdate property of the RelationalView class contains a value that indicates what happens when an exception is raised during an RDBMS update operation.

The values for the rpsExceptionUpdate property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RelationalView Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exception_Halt</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Update operation is aborted. Database tracking is stopped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exception_Alternate</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Update operation attempted as an insert. Database tracking is not stopped.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

rpsLoggingOptions

Type: Integer

The rpsLoggingOptions property of the RelationalView class contains a value that indicates whether exception information for create, update, and delete statements is recorded in a table in the relational database in addition to being recorded in the jommsg.log file.
The values for the **rpsLoggingOptions** property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RelationalView Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ExceptionLogging_Default</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Exception information recorded in <em>jommsg.log</em> file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExceptionLogging_RPSTable</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Exception information recorded in <em>jommsg.log</em> file and in a table in the RDBMS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**rpsShowMethods**

*Type*: Boolean

The read-only **rpsShowMethods** property of the **RelationalView** class contains `true` if the mapping was defined with an option set to display column mapping methods in the RPS wizard.

**rpsShowVirtualProperties**

*Type*: Integer

The read-only **rpsShowVirtualProperties** property of the **RelationalView** class contains a value that indicates whether virtual properties are displayed for selection in the RPS wizard.

The values for the **rpsShowVirtualProperties** property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No virtual properties are shown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Only condition-safe virtual properties are shown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>All virtual properties are shown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**rpsTopSchemaName**

*Type*: String

The read-only **rpsTopSchemaName** property of the **RelationalView** class contains the highest-level superschema whose objects are available for selection in the RPS wizard.

**rpsUseOidClassInstMap**

*Type*: Boolean

The read-only **rpsUseOidClassInstMap** property of the **RelationalView** class specifies whether oids are mapped to two integer columns: class number and instance identifier.

**schema**

*Type*: Schema

The **schema** property of the **RelationalView** class contains a reference to the schema in which the RPS mapping or relational view is defined.
timeCreated

Type: TimeStamp

The timeCreated property of the RelationalView class contains the timestamp of the creation of the RPS mapping or relational view.

If you make changes to the RPS mapping or relational view, the value of the timeCreated property is updated.

RelationalView Methods

The methods defined in the RelationalView class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addUserAttribute</td>
<td>Adds a specified user-defined attribute to the specified user-defined table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addUserTable</td>
<td>Adds a user-defined entity or a real JADE class type with soft attributes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changeColumnName</td>
<td>Changes the name of a column in a relational view table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columnExists</td>
<td>Returns true if the specified column exists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createExcludedJcfFile</td>
<td>Creates a command file to exclude tables and columns that are currently excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excludeTableColumnName</td>
<td>Excludes the specified column in the specified table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excludeTableName</td>
<td>Excludes the specified table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractData</td>
<td>Extracts a specified table or all tables, using specified parameter values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractDataAll</td>
<td>Extracts all tables using specified parameter values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractDataUsingIniFileOptions</td>
<td>Extracts a specified table or all tables using values stored in the [JadeRps] section of the JADE initialization file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generateRpsTableCreationScript</td>
<td>Generates a script that creates the tables for an RPS mapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getColumnFeature</td>
<td>Returns the feature (method or property) associated with a table column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getExcludedTableColumnNames</td>
<td>Adds the names of excluded columns in the specified table to the specified array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getExcludedTableNames</td>
<td>Adds the names of excluded tables to the specified array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRpsMappedClasses</td>
<td>Adds classes that are involved in the RPS mapping to the specified set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTableColumnNames</td>
<td>Adds the names of non-excluded columns for the specified table to the specified array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTableNames</td>
<td>Adds the names of non-excluded tables to the specified array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isODBCRelationalView</td>
<td>Returns true if the receiver is being used as an ODBC relational view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isRpsMapping</td>
<td>Returns true if the receiver is being used as an RPS mapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeColumn</td>
<td>Removes the specified column from the specified table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeTable</td>
<td>Removes the specified table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tableExists</td>
<td>Returns true if the specified table exists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>versionRpsMapping</td>
<td>Versions the RPS mapping and returns the latest version</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
addUserAttribute

**Signature**  
```java
addUserAttribute(entityDesc: JadeRelationalEntityIF;
   attrDesc: JadeRelationalAttributeIF);
```

The `addUserAttribute` method of the `RelationalView` class adds a user-defined (soft) attribute to the user-defined (soft) table specified in the `entityDesc` parameter, if it exists in the relational view.

**Note**  
This method does not apply to RPS mappings.

The name returned by the `entityDesc.getSQLName` method is called to obtain the table name. If a table by that name is not found or if the table is not a user-defined table, an exception is raised.

The value of the `entityDesc` parameter specifies an implementation of the `JadeRelationalAttributeIF` interface that correctly describes the attribute being added.

Calls to this method can raise the following exceptions.

- JErr_Table_Not_Found : Relational Table not found.
- JErr_Attribute_Name_Conflict : Attribute name null or already used as column in the selected table.
- JErr_SQL_Type_Not_Mapped : JADE Type specified does not have a supported SQL type mapping.
- String Too Long : Attribute name exceeds maximum of 80 characters.
- JErr_Invalid_For_RpsMapping : May only be called for ODBC Relational Views.
- JErr_No_Jade_Type : No JADE Type defined for this attribute. entityDesc.getJadeType() returned null.
- JErr_Not_Soft_Table : The table exists in the View, but it is not a user defined table.

addUserTable

**Signature**  
```java
addUserTable(entityDesc: JadeRelationalEntityIF;
   includeRealProperties: Boolean;
   includeMethods: Boolean);
```

The `addUserTable` method of the `RelationalView` class adds a user-defined (soft) entity or a real JADE class type with soft attributes to the receiver (that is, to the relational view). The `entityDesc` parameter specifies an implementation of the `JadeRelationalEntityIF` interface that correctly describes the entity being added.

**Note**  
This method does not apply to RPS mappings.

If the value of the `includeRealProperties` parameter is `true` and `entityDesc.getJadeClass` returns a valid class, the properties of this class that can be mapped to valid SQL types are mapped to columns in the table. If the value of the `includeMethods` parameter is `true` and `entityDesc.getJadeClass` returns a valid class, the methods of this class that are not updating, have no parameters, and return a value that can be mapped to a valid SQL types are mapped to columns in the table.

Calls to this method can raise the following exceptions.

- JErr_Table_Name_Conflict : Table name already used.
- String Too Long : Table name exceeds maximum of 80 characters.
- JErr_Invalid_For_RpsMapping : May only be called for ODBC Relational Views.
changeColumnName

Signature changeColumnName(tableName: String;
oldColumnName: String;
newColumnName: String);

The changeColumnName method of the RelationalView class changes the name of the column specified by the value of the oldColumnName parameter in the table specified by the tableName parameter to the value specified by the newColumnName parameter.

Note This method does not apply to RPS mappings.

Calls to this method can raise the following exceptions.

- JErr_Attribute_Name_Conflict : Attribute name null or already used as column in the selected table.
- JErr_Invalid_For_RpsMapping : May only be called for ODBC Relational Views.
- JErr_Table_Not_Found : Relational Table not found.
- JErr_Column_Not_Found : Column not found in Relational Table.
- JErr_ColumnName_Cannot_Change : column name cannot be changed (for example, oid or index)

columnExists

Signature columnExists(tableName: String;
columnName: String): Boolean;

The columnExists method of the RelationalView class returns true if the column specified in the columnName parameter exists in the table specified in the tableName parameter; otherwise it returns false. This method returns false if the specified table does not exist.

Note This method applies to RPS mappings and ODBC relational views.

createExcludedJcflFile

Signature createExcludedJcflFile(file: File): Boolean;

The createExcludedJcflFile method of the RelationalView class creates a JADE command file to exclude all tables and columns currently excluded in the RPS mapping.

Note This method does not apply to ODBC relational views.

The file represented by the file parameter must be initialized for output to a valid file name before the createExcludedJcflFile method is called. The method returns true if the command file is created successfully.

When the RPS mapping is loaded, which happens during a normal schema load, the exclusions must be reapplied. To do this, load the file created by the createExcludedJcflFile method using the batch Schema Load utility (jadloadb). For details, see "Site-Specific RPS Mapping Customization", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Synchronized Database Service (SDS) Administration Guide.
**Encyclopaedia of Classes**

**RelationalView Class**

**Chapter 1  613**

**excludeTableColumnName**

**Signature**

```java
excludeTableColumnName(tableName: String;
columnName: String): Boolean updating;
```

The `excludeTableColumnName` method of the `RelationalView` class excludes the column specified by the `columnName` parameter in the table specified by the `tableName` parameter from the RPS mapping.

This method returns `true` if the column is successfully excluded.

**Note**  This method applies to RPS mappings and ODBC relational views.

The method returns `false` if any of the following applies.

- The table specified by the `tableName` parameter is not found in the RPS mapping
- The column specified by the `columnName` parameter is not found in the RPS mapping
- The column specified by the `columnName` parameter is a primary key
- The RPS mapping has not been versioned
- The RPS mapping is not the latest version

**excludeTableName**

**Signature**

```java
excludeTableName(tableName: String): Boolean updating;
```

The `excludeTableName` method of the `RelationalView` class excludes the table specified by the `tableName` parameter from the RPS mapping. The method returns `true` if the table is successfully excluded.

**Note**  This method applies to RPS mappings and ODBC relational views.

The method returns `false` if any of the following applies.

- The table specified by the `tableName` parameter is not found in the RPS mapping
- The RPS mapping has not been versioned
- The RPS mapping is not the latest version

**extractData**

**Signature**

```java
extractData(tableName: String;
executionLocation: Integer;
scriptFilePath: String;
dataFilesPath: String;
rdbDataFilesPath: String;
rdbName: String;
extractHistoricalTables: Boolean;
serverName: String;
extractWorkers: Integer): Process;
```

The `extractData` method of the `RelationalView` class starts the RPS Datapump application on the server node to extract data for the table specified by the `tableName` parameter or for all tables on an SDS secondary or RPS node.
Notes  This method does not apply to ODBC relational views.

You can execute this method on an SDS secondary or an RPS node, but not on the primary node. Running an RPS extract on an SDS node causes tracking to be stopped during the extract.

The `extractData` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies the ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tableName</td>
<td>The name of the table for which data is extracted. If null or an empty string, data for all tables is extracted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>executionLocation</td>
<td>The location used for loading the extracted data. Allowed values can be specified using the <code>Load_ServerExecute (0)</code> and <code>Load_ClientExecute (1)</code> <code>RelationalView</code> class constants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scriptFilePath</td>
<td>The output directory for the script files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dataFilesPath</td>
<td>The output directory for the data files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rdbDataFilesPath</td>
<td>The path of the data files directory from the perspective of the RDBMS database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rdbname</td>
<td>The name of the RDBMS database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractHistoricalTables</td>
<td>If historical table data is to be extracted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverName</td>
<td>The name of the RDBMS server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractWorkers</td>
<td>The number of extract worker processes to run.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The method returns the process of the application that extracts the table data. You can register to receive notifications for events occurring for the process that carries out the data extraction in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RPS_EXTRACT_FAILED_EVENT</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPS_EXTRACT_FINISHED_EVENT</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`extractDataAll`  

**Signature**  

```java
extractDataAll(executionLocation: Integer;
                scriptFilePath: String;
                dataFilesPath: String;
                rdbDataFilesPath: String;
                rdbname: String;
                extractHistoricalTables: Boolean;
                serverName: String;
                extractWorkers: Integer;
                extractOrder: Integer;
                extractFirst: String;
                userDataPumpSchema: String;
                userDataPumpApp: String): Process;
```

The `extractDataAll` method of the `RelationalView` class starts the user-defined RPS Datapump application specified by the `userDataPumpApp` and `userDataPumpSchema` parameters on the server node to extract data for all tables on an SDS secondary or RPS node.
Notes  This method does not apply to ODBC relational views.

You can execute this method on an SDS secondary or an RPS node, but not on the primary node. Running an RPS extract on an SDS node causes tracking to be stopped during the extract.

The extractDataAll method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies the ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>executionLocation</td>
<td>The location that will be used for loading the extracted data. Allowed values can be specified using the Load_ServerExecute (0) and Load_ClientExecute (1) RelationalView class constants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scriptFilePath</td>
<td>The output directory for the script files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dataFilesPath</td>
<td>The output directory for the data files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rdbDataFilesPath</td>
<td>The path of the data files directory from the perspective of the RDBMS database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rdbname</td>
<td>The name of the RDBMS database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractHistoricalTables</td>
<td>If historical table data is to be extracted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverName</td>
<td>The name of the RDBMS server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractWorkers</td>
<td>The number of extract worker processes to run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractOrder</td>
<td>The order in which the tables are to be extracted; possible values specified by the RelationalView class constants listed in the following table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Constant</th>
<th>Value Order of Output Tables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ExtractOrderDefault</td>
<td>0 - No order specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExtractOrderInstances</td>
<td>1 - Number of instances of the class from highest to lowest. Note that determining the number of instances may delay the start of extractions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExtractOrderSelectedFirst</td>
<td>2 - As specified in the extractFirst parameter, then in default order.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

extractFirst  The names of the tables to be extracted first, if any, delimited by semicolons.

userDataPumpSchema  The name of the schema for the user-defined Datapump application. If null, the default Datapump application is used.

userDataPumpApp  The name of the user-defined data pump application. If executed on the primary, the user-defined data pump may not be used. The user-defined data pump may be used in an RPS or SDS node. The value of the user-defined Datapump application (or <default>) is written out to the DataPumpApplication parameter in the [JadeRps] section of the JADE initialization file.

The method returns the process of the application that extracts the table data. You can register to receive notifications for events occurring for the process that carries out the data extraction in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RPS_EXTRACT_FAILED_EVENT</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPS_EXTRACT_FINISHED_EVENT</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Calls to this method can raise the following exception.

- JErr_RpsExtractRequestError: Error in parameters. See extended error text for details.

**extractDataUsingIniFileOptions**

**Signature**

```java
extractDataUsingIniFileOptions(tableName: String): Process;
```

The `extractDataUsingIniFileOptions` method of the `RelationalView` class starts the RPS Datapump application on the server node to extract data for the table specified by the `tableName` parameter or for all tables if the value of the `tableName` parameter is an empty string.

**Notes**
This method does not apply to ODBC relational views.

You can execute this method on an SDS secondary or an RPS node, but not on the primary node. Running an RPS extract on an SDS node causes tracking to be stopped during the extract.

The method uses applicable settings from parameters in the [JadeRps] section of the JADE initialization file.

This method returns the process of the application that extracts the table data. You can register to receive notifications for events occurring for the process that carries out the data extraction in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RPS_EXTRACT_FAILED_EVENT</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPS_EXTRACT_FINISHED_EVENT</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**generateRpsTableCreationScript**

**Signature**

```java
generateRpsTableCreationScript(relDataBaseName: String; scriptFile: File; tablesOption: Integer; selectedTableNames: HugeStringArray);
```

The `generateRpsTableCreationScript` method of the `RelationalView` class enables you to programmatically generate a script that creates the tables for an RPS mapping.

The method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>relDataBaseName</td>
<td>Name of the relational database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scriptFile</td>
<td>Script file that was set up by the caller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tablesOption</td>
<td>One of the <code>RelationalView</code> class <code>RpsScript_UserTablesOnly</code> (0), <code>RpsScript_UserAndJadeTables</code> (1), or <code>RpsScript_SelectedTables</code> (2) constant values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selectedTableNames</td>
<td>List of tables to output if the value of the <code>tablesOption</code> parameter is set to <code>RpsScript_SelectedTables</code>; otherwise null</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The SQL script to create the tables is output using the `scriptFile` parameter. The caller must insure that the file can be created when called. The SQL script must always be created as an ANSI file for use with SQL Server.

Doing the initial write will do an implicit open if it is not open already.
Note As the file represented by the scriptFile parameter could be open before the generateRpsTableCreationScript method is called, the file is not closed when the method returns.

You can explicitly close the file using the close method of the File class.

The tablesOption parameter controls what tables are created in the SQL script, by specifying one of the following RelationalView class constants.

- **RpsScript_SelectedTables**, which generates a creation script for the user table names specified in the selectedTableNames parameter
- **RpsScript_UserAndJadeTables**, which generates a creation script for all user tables and all JADE RPS tables (that is, JADE_TRANSACTIONS, JADE_CONTROL_INFO, and JADE_EXCEPTION_LOG)
- **RpsScript_UserTablesOnly**, which generates a creation script for all user tables in the RPS mapping

**getColumnFeature**

**Signature**

```java
getColumnFeature(tableName: String;
                 columnName: String): Feature;
```

The `getColumnFeature` method of the RelationalView class returns the feature (that is, method or property) associated with a column specified by the `columnName` parameter in the table specified by the `tableName` parameter.

**Note** This method applies to RPS mappings and ODBC relational views.

Calls to this method can raise the following exceptions.

- **JErr_Table_Not_Found**: Relational Table not found.
- **JErr_Column_Not_Found**: Column not found in Relational Table.

**getExcludedTableColumnNames**

**Signature**

```java
getExcludedTableColumnNames(tableName: String;
                              columnNames: HugeStringArray input);
```

The `getExcludedTableColumnNames` method of the RelationalView class returns the names of columns in the table specified by the `tableName` parameter in the RPS mapping that have been specifically excluded in the array specified by the `columnNames` parameter.

The `tableName` array is not cleared before names are added.

**Note** This method does not apply to ODBC relational views.

If the table specified by the `tableName` parameter is not found in the RPS mapping, the `columnNames` array is empty.

**getExcludedTableNames**

**Signature**

```java
getExcludedTableNames(tableNames: HugeStringArray input);
```

The `getExcludedTableNames` method of the RelationalView class returns the names of tables in the RPS mapping that have been specifically excluded in the array specified by the `tableNames` parameter.
RelationalView Class

**Note**  This method does not apply to ODBC relational views.

The `tableNames` array is not cleared before names are added.

**getRpsMappedClasses**

**Signature**  
```java
getRpsMappedClasses(rpsMappedClasses: ClassSet input);
```

The `getRpsMappedClasses` method of the `RelationalView` class adds classes that are involved in the RPS mapping (that is, the receiver) to the input `rpsMappedClasses` parameter.

**Note**  This method does not apply to ODBC relational views.

The `rpsMappedClasses` collection is not cleared before classes are added.

**getTableColumnNames**

**Signature**  
```java
getTableColumnNames(tableName: String; columnNames: HugeStringArray input);
```

The `getTableColumnNames` method of the `RelationalView` class returns the names of the columns in the table specified by the `tableName` parameter in the array specified by the `columnNames` parameter.

**Note**  This method applies to RPS mappings and ODBC relational views.

The `columnNames` array is not cleared before names are added.

The names of columns in the RPS mapping that have been specifically excluded are not added to the `columnNames` array. If the table specified by the `tableName` parameter is not found in the relational view or RPS mapping or if it has been specifically excluded, the `columnNames` array is empty.

**getTableNames**

**Signature**  
```java
getTableNames(tableNames: HugeStringArray input);
```

The `getTableNames` method of the `RelationalView` class returns the names of the tables in the relational view or RPS mapping in the array specified by the `tableNames` parameter.

The `tableNames` array is not cleared before names are added.

**Note**  This method applies to RPS mappings and ODBC relational views.

The names of tables in the RPS mapping that have been specifically excluded are not added to the `tableNames` array.

**isODBCRelationalView**

**Signature**  
```java
isODBCRelationalView(): Boolean;
```

The `isODBCRelationalView` method of the `RelationalView` class returns **true** if the receiver is being used as an ODBC relational view and **false** if it is being used as an RPS mapping.

**Note**  This method applies to RPS mappings and ODBC relational views.
**isRpsMapping**

*Signature*  
```plaintext
isRpsMapping(): Boolean;
```

The `isRpsMapping` method of the `RelationalView` class returns `true` if the receiver is being used as an RPS mapping and `false` if it is being used as an ODBC relational view.

**Note** This method applies to RPS mappings and ODBC relational views.

**removeColumn**

*Signature*  
```plaintext
removeColumn(tableName: String; columnName: String) final, updating;
```

The `removeColumn` method of the `RelationalView` class removes the column specified by the `columnName` parameter in the table specified by the `tableName` parameter.

**Note** This method applies to RPS mappings and ODBC relational views.

Calls to this method can raise the following exceptions.

- JErr_Table_Not_Found : Relational Table not found.
- JErr_Column_Not_Found : Column not found in Relational Table.

**removeTable**

*Signature*  
```plaintext
removeTable(tableName: String) final, updating;
```

The `removeTable` method of the `RelationalView` class removes the table specified in the `tableName` parameter.

**Note** This method applies to RPS mappings and ODBC relational views.

Calls to this method can raise the following exception.

- JErr_Table_Not_Found : Relational Table not found.

**tableExists**

*Signature*  
```plaintext
tableExists(tableName: String): Boolean;
```

The `tableExists` method of the `RelationalView` class returns `true` if the table specified in the `tableName` parameter exists; otherwise it returns `false`.

**Note** This method applies to RPS mappings and ODBC relational views.

**versionRpsMapping**

*Signature*  
```plaintext
versionRpsMapping(): RelationalView updating;
```

The `versionRpsMapping` method of the `RelationalView` class versions the RPS mapping if it is not already versioned, and returns the latest version of the RPS mapping.

**Note** This method does not apply to ODBC relational views.
This method must be called before any changes are made to the RPS mapping using the `excludeTableName` method or the `excludeTableColumnName` method.

All changes must be made to the latest version of the RPS mapping.
RootSchemaSession Class

The RootSchemaSession class is the transient class that provides a superclass for Web session classes in subschemas.

For details about the properties defined in the RootSchemaSession class, see "RootSchemaSession Properties", in the following subsection.

Inherits From: WebSession

Inherited By: (None)

RootSchemaSession Properties

The properties defined in the RootSchemaSession class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allowHiddenControlEvents</td>
<td>Specifies whether hidden controls can invoke event methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userSecurityLevel</td>
<td>Contains the numeric security level for the current user in the Web session</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

allowHiddenControlEvents

Type: Boolean

Default Value: False

The allowHiddenControlEvents property of the RootSchemaSession class is a protected property that specifies whether hidden controls on Web pages can invoke event methods.

Set this property to true if you want to invoke event methods for hidden controls on Web pages.

userSecurityLevel

Type: Integer

Availability: Read or write at run time

The userSecurityLevel property of the RootSchemaSession class contains the security level for the current user in the Web session. The default value is the user security level of the application (that is, the value of Application::userSecurityLevel).

It is your responsibility to assign a value to this property. The userSecurityLevel property is used in conjunction with the securityLevelEnabled and securityLevelVisible properties for Window classes.

When a form is loaded, the following rules determine the state of controls and menu items on the Web form.

- If securityLevelEnabled > currentSession.userSecurityLevel for a Web control or menu item, it is automatically disabled, regardless of the value of the Application class enabled property.
- If securityLevelVisible > currentSession.userSecurityLevel for a control or menu item, its visible property is set to false.
- If securityLevelVisible > currentSession.userSecurityLevel for a Web form when the Application class show or showModal method is called, the following message is displayed.

  Requested form form-name is not valid
You can subsequently override the values of the control or menu item `enabled` and `visible` properties.

You should set the `userSecurityLevel` property during the `initialize` method or `getAndValidateUser` process before the creation of a Web form, as the setting of this property is actioned when forms and controls are created.

Changing the value of `app.userSecurityLevel` or the `RootSchemaSession` class `userSecurityLevel` method does not change the behavior of Web forms that have already been loaded.

Changing the value of the `Window` class `securityLevelEnabled` property of a Web form, control, or menu item causes a re-evaluation of its enabled status, based on the above rules. Changing the value of the `Window` class `securityLevelVisible` property of a Web form, control, or menu item causes a re-evaluation of its visible status, based on the above rules.
Schema Class

The Schema class represents the object model for a specific application domain. Instances of the Schema class contain the classes and primitive types that define the object model. For more details, see Chapter 1, "JADE Concepts and Terminology", in the JADE Development Environment User’s Guide.

For details about the constants, properties, and methods defined in the Schema class, see "Schema Constants", "Schema Properties", and "Schema Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Object
Inherited By: (None)

Schema Class Constants

The constants provided by the Schema class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FormsMngmt_Default</td>
<td>FormsMngmt_Multi_Multi</td>
<td>Default value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FormsMngmt_Multi_Multi</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Multiple form definition and multiple translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FormsMngmt_Single_Multi</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Single form definition and multiple translations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FormsMngmt_Single_Single</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Single form definition and single translation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schema Properties

The properties defined in the Schema class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>externalDatabases</td>
<td>Contains a list of all external databases by name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>formsManagement</td>
<td>Contains the style of forms management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jomVersion</td>
<td>Contains a string of the JADE Object Manager version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Contains a string of the schema name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>needsReorg</td>
<td>Specifies if any class in the schema requires a reorganization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patchVersion</td>
<td>Contains the patch version number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superschema</td>
<td>Contains a reference to the superschema (parent) of the schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>Contains a string of the schema descriptive text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All properties are read-only.

externalDatabases

Type: ExternalDatabaseByNameDict

The read-only externalDatabases property of the Schema class contains a reference to the names of all external databases in the schema.
formsManagement

Type: Byte

The read-only `formsManagement` property of the `Schema` class contains the style of forms management used by the schema and its subschemas. For more details, see "Forms Translation Styles", in Chapter 11 of the JADE Development Environment User’s Guide.

jomVersion

Type: String[9]

The read-only `jomVersion` property of the `Schema` class contains the JADE Object Manager version as a string.

Note  This property is set only for the `RootSchema`, and it contains the version of the internal JADE Object Manager format.

name

Type: String[100]

The read-only `name` property of the `Schema` class contains the schema name as a string.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `name` property.

```java
if global.appCount = 0 then
    beginTransaction;
    global.appCount := 1;
    commitTransaction;
    app.startApplication(currentSchema.name, app.name);
endif;
```

needsReorg

Type: Boolean

The read-only `needsReorg` property of the `Schema` class contains `true` if any class in the schema requires reorganization.

patchVersion

Type: Integer

The read-only `patchVersion` property of the `Schema` class contains the change patch version as an integer.

superschema

Type: Schema

The read-only `superschema` property of the `Schema` class contains a reference to the superschema (parent) of the schema.
relationalViews

The read-only `relationalViews` property of the `Schema` class contains a reference to the names of all relational views in the schema.

rpsDatabases

The read-only `rpsDatabases` property of the `Schema` class contains a reference to the names of all RPS mappings in the schema.

text

Type: String

The read-only `text` property of the `Schema` class contains the schema descriptive text as a string.

Schema Methods

The methods defined in the `Schema` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>addCompileTranslatableString</code></td>
<td>Adds a translatable string to all base locales of the receiving schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>addUserCollectionSubclass</code></td>
<td>Creates a user collection class in the receiving schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>addUserSubclass</code></td>
<td>Creates a user class in the receiving schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>allClasses</code></td>
<td>Returns all classes in the schema and its superschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>allDatabases</code></td>
<td>Returns all databases in the schema and its superschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>allJadeInterfaces</code></td>
<td>Returns all interfaces defined the receiver and its superschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>allLibraries</code></td>
<td>Adds all libraries in the schema to the library collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>allPrimitives</code></td>
<td>Returns all primitive types in the schema and its superschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>allSubschemas</code></td>
<td>Recursively adds all subschemas in the schema to the schema collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>buildFormData</code></td>
<td>Checks that the form build data for every form in the schema and subschemas is up-to-date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>constantNames</code></td>
<td>Returns a concatenated string of all constants in the schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>createWebServiceApplication</code></td>
<td>Creates a definition for a Web service provider application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>deleteUserSubclass</code></td>
<td>Deletes a user class in the receiving schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>extractControlIdsCSV</code></td>
<td>Creates a CSV file containing generated Windows control id for controls in all schemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>extractControlIdsCSVforSchema</code></td>
<td>Creates a CSV file containing generated Windows control id for controls in the current schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>findClassInBranch</code></td>
<td>Returns the type of the specified class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>findClassInSubschema</code></td>
<td>Returns the specified class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>findFormForLocale</code></td>
<td>Returns the specified form for the specified locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findFormForLocaleInAllSchemas</td>
<td>Returns the specified form for the specified locale from all schemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findFormForLocaleInSupers</td>
<td>Returns the specified form for the specified locale from superschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findGlobalConstantInBranch</td>
<td>Returns the specified global constant instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findMeForm</td>
<td>Returns the specified form from the base locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findName</td>
<td>Returns the type of the specified class or primitive type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findProperty</td>
<td>Returns the property of the specified name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findType</td>
<td>Returns the type of the specified integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generateWSDL</td>
<td>Creates a WSDL file for an existing JADE Web service provider application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllBaseLocales</td>
<td>Returns all base (non-clone) locales in the schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllClasses</td>
<td>Returns a reference to all classes in the current schema and its superschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllFormTranslations</td>
<td>Returns all form translations of the specified form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllInheritedLocales</td>
<td>Gets all locales inherited by the current schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllLocales</td>
<td>Gets all locales in the current schema and superschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllLocalLocales</td>
<td>Gets all locales defined in the current schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllRpsMappings</td>
<td>Returns an array of all RPS mappings defined in the current schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllSystemLocales</td>
<td>Adds an instance of the LocaleNameInfo class for each locale known to the operating system to the specified object array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAppliedPatches</td>
<td>Returns information about the patches applied to system schemas in the JADE database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getBaseLocalesLocal</td>
<td>Populates the specified collection with the base locales defined in the receiving schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCategory</td>
<td>Returns the specified global constant category from the receiver and superschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getClass</td>
<td>Gets the specified class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getClassByNumber</td>
<td>Returns the class specified by number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getConstant</td>
<td>Returns the specified constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getConstantCategory</td>
<td>Returns the specified global constant category from the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getControlClasses</td>
<td>Adds all subclasses of the Control class to the specified class collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCurrentLocaleId</td>
<td>Returns the current locale identifier (LCID) of the application process when enhanced locale support is enabled; otherwise it returns the identifier of the current locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDefaultLocale</td>
<td>Returns a reference to the default locale for the schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getExternalDatabase</td>
<td>Returns a reference to the shared transient instance of the external database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getFormatAnywhereInPath</td>
<td>Returns the specified locale format from any locale in the current version of a schema in the schema path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getFormatAnywhereInPathLatest</td>
<td>Returns the specified locale format from any locale in the latest version of a schema in the schema path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getFormatAnywhereInSubs</td>
<td>Returns the specified locale format from any locale in the current version of the receiver or its subschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getFormatAnywhereInSubsLatest</td>
<td>Returns the specified locale format from any locale in the latest version of the receiver or its subschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getFunction</td>
<td>Returns the specified function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getGlobalClass</td>
<td>Returns the <code>Global</code> class object for the schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getGlobalConstant</td>
<td>Returns the specified global constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getHtmlDocumentSource</td>
<td>Returns the HTML source of the specified HTML document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getImportedClass</td>
<td>Returns a reference to a class imported as part of an imported package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getImportedJadeInterface</td>
<td>Returns a reference to an interface imported as part of an imported package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getInheritedFormats</td>
<td>Gets a collection of all formats inherited from superschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getInheritedXlatableStrings</td>
<td>Gets a collection of all translatable strings defined for the specified locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getJadeInterface</td>
<td>Returns a reference to the specified interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLibrary</td>
<td>Gets the library with the specified name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLocalClass</td>
<td>Returns the specified class from the current schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLocale</td>
<td>Returns the specified locale from the current schema and all of its subschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLocaleCurrencyInfo</td>
<td>Gets the currency formatting information for the specified locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLocaleDateInfo</td>
<td>Gets the date formatting information for the specified locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLocaleFullInfo</td>
<td>Gets the full formatting information for the specified locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLocaleInSubschemas</td>
<td>Returns the specified locale from subschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLocaleLocal</td>
<td>Returns the specified locale from the current schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLocaleNameInfo</td>
<td>Gets the name formatting information for the specified locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLocaleNumericInfo</td>
<td>Gets the numeric formatting information for the specified locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLocaleTimeInfo</td>
<td>Gets the time formatting information for the specified locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLocalFormats</td>
<td>Adds all user-defined formats of the receiver to the specified array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLocalLocaleInSubschemas</td>
<td>Returns the specified locale from subschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLocalPrimitive</td>
<td>Returns the specified primitive type from the current schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getName</td>
<td>Returns the name of the receiver schema as a string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOidForObject</td>
<td>Returns the object identifier (oid) of the specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPrimitive</td>
<td>Returns the primitive type with the specified name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRelationalView</td>
<td>Returns the relational view in this schema with the specified name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRpsMapping</td>
<td>Returns the RPS mapping in this schema with the specified name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EncycloSys2 - 2018.0.01
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getSchema</td>
<td>Returns the receiver or a subschema of the receiver with the specified name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getSubschema</td>
<td>Returns a subschema with the specified name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getSubschemas</td>
<td>Adds all subschemas of the receiving schema to the schema name dictionary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getUserAppliedPatches</td>
<td>Returns information about the patches applied to user schemas in the JADE database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getUserFormat</td>
<td>Returns the user format with the specified name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getWebServiceConsumerNames</td>
<td>Populates a string array with the names of Web Service consumers in the receiving schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>globalException</td>
<td>Returns the number of the specified global exception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importWSDL</td>
<td>Creates a Web service consumer by importing a specified WSDL file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isLocalLocale</td>
<td>Returns true if the specified locale is local to the current schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loadHTMLDocuments</td>
<td>Processes all HTML document files in the specified folder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makeLocaleNameFromId</td>
<td>Returns a string of the name of the specified locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nonGUIGlobalExceptionHandler</td>
<td>Logs exception details to the application exception log file, aborts any transaction, and then returns Ex_Abort_Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regenerateRelationalView</td>
<td>Dynamically rebuilds the specified relational view, deleting an existing relational view, if applicable, or creating the relational view if it does not exist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeWebConsumer</td>
<td>Removes a Web service consumer with the specified name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resetUserAppliedPatches</td>
<td>Resets information about patches applied to the specified user schema to null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reorgInProgress</td>
<td>Returns true if a reorganization is currently &quot;actively&quot; in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reorgIsWaitingForTransition</td>
<td>Returns true if a reorganization is in dual-update mode and waiting for the transition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setHtmlDocumentSource</td>
<td>Sets the HTML source for the specified HTML document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>withAllSubschemas</td>
<td>Adds the current schema to the collection of its subschemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>withAllSuperschemas</td>
<td>Adds the current schema to the collection of its superschemas and returns the superschema collection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### addCompileTranslatableString

**Signature**  
```
addCompileTranslatableString(source: String;  
errorCode: Integer output;  
errorOffset: Integer output;  
errorLength: Integer output): Boolean;
```

The `addCompileTranslatableString` method of the `Schema` class compiles and adds a translatable string to all base locales of the receiving schema. If the compilation fails, the method returns `true`, the translatable string is not added, the current transaction is aborted, and the `errorCode` parameter contains the error number.
The `addCompileTranslatableString` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>source</td>
<td>The text to be displayed for the translatable string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorCode</td>
<td>The error code returned by the compiler. A value of zero (0) indicates that the translatable string compiled successfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorOffset</td>
<td>The position of the error in the translatable string. Note that the first character of the translatable string has a position of zero (0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorLength</td>
<td>The length in characters of the error in the translatable string.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**addUserCollectionSubclass**

**Signature**

```java
addUserCollectionSubclass(superclass : CollClass input;
             className : String;
            mapFileName : String): JadeUserCollClass updating;
```

The `addUserCollectionSubclass` method of the `Schema` class creates and returns a user collection class in the receiving schema with a name specified by the `className` parameter. The naming rules for user collection classes are the same as for classes added in the Class Browser. The new class is a subclass of the class specified by the `superclass` parameter, which must be `Array`, `ExtKeyDictionary`, `MemberKeyDictionary`, `Set`, or a subclass of these collection classes.

The `mapFileName` parameter must be the name of an existing map file in the receiving schema.

For more details about user classes, see "Adding User Classes at Run Time", in Chapter 21 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

**addUserSubclass**

**Signature**

```java
addUserSubclass(superclass : Class input;
             className : String;
            mapFileName : String): JadeUserClass updating;
```

The `addUserSubclass` method of the `Schema` class creates and returns a user class in the receiving schema with a name specified by the `className` parameter. The naming rules for user classes are the same as for classes added in the Class Browser. The new class is a subclass of the class specified by the `superclass` parameter, which must be a class defined in the receiving schema or a superschema.

The `mapFileName` parameter must be the name of an existing map file in the receiving schema.

For more details about user classes, see "Adding User Classes at Run Time", in Chapter 21 of the JADE Developer's Reference.

**allClasses**

**Signature**

```java
allClasses(): ClassColl;
```

The `allClasses` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to all classes in the schema and its superschemas.
allDatabases

**Signature**  allDatabases(): DatabaseNDict;

The allDatabases method of the Schema class returns a reference to all databases in the receiver.

allJadeInterfaces

**Signature**  allJadeInterfaces(): JadeInterfaceColl;

The implementsInterface method of the Schema class returns a reference to all interfaces in the schema and its superschemas.

allLibraries

**Signature**  allLibraries(libs: ObjectArray input);

The allLibraries method of the Schema class adds all libraries in the schema to the array specified in the libs parameter.

**Note**  The object array is not cleared before instances are added.

allPrimitives

**Signature**  allPrimitives(): TypeColl;

The allPrimitives method of the Schema class returns a reference to all primitive types in the schema and its superschemas.

allSubschemas

**Signature**  allSubschemas(subs: SchemaColl input);

The allSubschemas method of the Schema class recursively adds all subschemas of the receiving schema to the collection specified in the subs parameter. The collection is not cleared before instances are added.

As this method is recursive, all schemas below the receiving schema (both direct and indirect descendants) are returned.

buildFormData

**Signature**  buildFormData() updating;

The buildFormData method of the Schema class examines the form build data for every form in the receiver and all of its subschemas. If the data is not up-to-date, it is constructed. This method enters transaction state if the process is not already in that state. Similarly, a commitTransaction instruction is called at the end of the method if the process was not initially in transaction state.

An exception is raised if the schema is currently versioned.

The following code fragment runs the buildFormData method for the current schema and its subschemas.

```plaintext
currentSchema.buildFormData;
```
Form build data is normally constructed when a form is saved in the JADE Painter. If that data is not up-to-date at run time, the form build construction occurs the first time a form is created from logic. In some situations, form build data can become invalid; for example, after upgrading to a new JADE version when new features have been added and following a schema and forms definition file load that involved a reorganization.

**Note** Run the `buildFormData` method before turning on the system production mode flag; otherwise any form where the form build data is not up-to-date must perform this step every time a form is created because the data cannot be stored persistently. This would be more expensive than creating the form from its build data and it also results in more network traffic being generated in thin client mode.

### constantNames

**Signature**

```java
constantNames(): String;
```

The `constantNames` method of the `Schema` class returns the names of all constants in the schema and concatenates them into a string. Each constant name is separated by a space.

### createWebServiceApplication

**Signature**

```java
createWebServiceApplication(applicationName: String;
applicationType: String;
applicationVersion: String;
localeName: String;
initializeMethodName: String;
f finalizeMethodName: String;
connectionName: String;
numberOfCopies: Integer;
sessionTimeout: Integer;
minimumResponseTime: Integer;
disableMessages: Boolean;
urlScheme: String;
urlMachineName: String;
urlVirtualDirectory: String;
urlSupportLibrary: String;
exposureNames: String);```

The `createWebServiceApplication` method of the `Schema` class creates a definition for a Web service provider application.

The `createWebServiceApplication` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationName</code></td>
<td>The name of the application to be created. The name must not conflict with the name of an exposure list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationType</code></td>
<td>Valid values for this parameter are <code>GUI</code> and <code>NON-GUI</code>. When the value is <code>GUI</code>, the Web application monitor is displayed at application startup. The monitor is not displayed when the value is <code>NON-GUI</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note** If an application with this name already exists, the application is updated with the new values.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>The application version number. The value of this parameter can be null (&quot;&quot;'). The version number cannot exceed 30 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localeName</td>
<td>The name of the locale. The value of this parameter can be null (&quot;&quot;'). If a locale is specified, it must be one of the locales defined for the schema.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initializeMethodName</td>
<td>The method to be invoked when the application starts. The value of this parameter can be null (&quot;&quot;'). The format is:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>method-name or class-name::method-name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finalizeMethodName</td>
<td>The method to be invoked when the application terminates. The value of this parameter can be null (&quot;&quot;'). The format is:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>method-name or class-name::method-name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connectionName</td>
<td>The named pipe name or a TCP/IP connection. The value of this parameter can be null (&quot;&quot;'). For a TCP/IP connection, the format is machine name or ip-address:port-number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note  This value is used only if the URL scheme is http</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>numberOfCopies</td>
<td>The number of copies of the application to be started in the node. This parameter must have a value of one (1) or greater.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sessionTimeout</td>
<td>The session timeout in minutes. The value of this parameter can be null (&quot;&quot;'). A value of zero (0) means that there is no session timeout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minimumResponseTime</td>
<td>The minimum response time in seconds for the Web service to respond. The value of this parameter can be null (&quot;&quot;'). A value of zero (0) means that there is no minimum response time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disableMessages</td>
<td>Set this parameter to true to disable messages from appearing when the Web application monitor is running. The default value is false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlScheme</td>
<td>Valid values for this parameter are tcp or http. The value of this parameter can be null (&quot;&quot;').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlMachineName</td>
<td>When using the tcp protocol the format is machine-name:port-number. The value of this parameter can be null (&quot;&quot;').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlVirtualDirectory</td>
<td>The name of a virtual directory on the target Web server. The value of this parameter can be null (&quot;&quot;').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlSupportLibrary</td>
<td>jadehttp.dll must be entered if the target Web server is IIS. The value of this parameter can be null (&quot;&quot;').</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a method name only is specified, the method had to exist on the Application subclass (or one of its superclasses) for the schema. If a class name and method name are specified, the class has to be the Application class or one of its subclasses that exist in this schema or one of its superschemas and the method has to exist on the class. In addition, the method cannot have parameters or a return type.

If a method name only is entered, the method had to exist on the Application subclass (or one of its superclasses) for the schema. If a class name and method name are specified, the class has to be the Application class or one of its subclasses that exist in this schema or one of its superschemas and the method has to exist on the class. In addition, the method cannot have parameters or a return type.
### Encyclopaedia of Classes

#### Schema Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>exposureNames</td>
<td>A list of exposures that the Web service can use with each exposure name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>separated from the next by a space. The exposures must already exist and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>must not require regeneration. You must specify at least one exposure name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the validation or update fails, an exception is raised. The `extendedErrorText` property contains details of the exception.

The following example shows the use of the `createWebServiceApplication` method.

```java
currentSchema.createWebServiceApplication("CustomerServicesApp", "NON-GUI","
"5129","initialiseWebService","CustomerGlobal::finaliseWebService",
"localhost:54000", 1, 10, 0, true, "http", "localhost", "jade",
"jadehttp.dll","ErewhonCustomer PrivateCustomer");
```

You can override some parameters at run time by runtime configuration settings. For details, see "Configuring Web Applications", in Chapter 3 of the *JADE Web Application Guide*.

### deleteUserSubclass

**Signature**

```java
deleteUserSubclass(superclass: Class;
className : String);
```

The `deleteUserSubclass` method of the `Schema` class deletes the user class with the specified name and superclass in the receiving schema. The class cannot be deleted if instances of the class exist or if the class is being used by another process.

For more details about user classes, see "Adding User Classes at Run Time", in Chapter 21 of the *JADE Developer's Reference*.

### extractControlIdsCSV

**Signature**

```java
extractControlIdsCSV();
```

The `extractControlIdsCSV` method of the `Schema` class creates a comma-separated values (CSV) file containing the generated Windows control id for each JADE control.

The control ids are used by testing tools to identify required elements on a form. The identifier (id) for a control on a form created in the JADE Painter is retained for the lifetime of the form (unless the control is deleted and re-added using the JADE Painter).

There is an entry for each control on every form in the schema (the receiver) and in its subschemas, in the following format.

```java
schema_name, form_name, control_name, control_id
```

The method displays the common file open dialog, enabling you to specify the name and directory of the CSV file to be created. The default name is `controlIds.csv`.

The source for the `extractControlIdsCSV` method is provided, should you want to vary the calling approach.

```java
vars
    file : File;
    cmd : CMDFileSave;
    subs : SchemaNDict;
    scm : Schema;
```
begin
  create cmd;
  cmd.fileName := "controlIds.csv";
  if cmd.open = 0 then
    create file transient;
    file.openOutput(cmd.fileName);
    create subs transient;
    subs.add(currentSchema);
    while subs.size() > 0 do
      scm := subs.first;
      scm.extractControlIdsCSVforSchema(file);
      subs.remove(scm);
      scm.getSubschemas(subs);
    endwhile;
    file.close;
  endif;
epilog
  delete cmd;
  delete file;
  delete subs;
end;

extractControlIdsCSVforSchema

Signature    extractControlIdsCSVforSchema(file: File) updating;

The extractControlIdsCSVforSchema method of the Schema class writes a comma-separated value (CSV) entry containing the generated Windows control id for each JADE control into the file specified by the file parameter.

The control ids are used by testing tools to identify required elements on a form. The id for a control on a form created in the JADE Painter is retained for the lifetime of the form (unless the control is deleted and re-added using the JADE Painter).

There is an entry for each control on every form in the schema (the receiver) but not in its subschemas, in the following format.

    schema_name, form_name, control_name, control_id

The following example shows the use of the extractControlIdsCSVforSchema method.

vars
  file : File;
begin
  create file;
  file.fileName := "C:\controlIds.csv";
  rootSchema.extractControlIdsCSVforSchema(file);
epilog
  delete file;
end;

findClassInBranch

Signature    findClassInBranch(clsName: String): Type;

The findClassInBranch method of the Schema class returns a reference to the type of the class specified in the clsName parameter.
findClassInSubschema

**Signature**
findClassInSubschema(clsName: String): Class;

The `findClassInSubschema` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the class specified in the `clsName` parameter.

findFormForLocale

**Signature**
findFormForLocale(formName: String;
lcid: Integer): Form;

The `findFormForLocale` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the instance of the form specified in the `formName` parameter for the locale specified in the `lcid` parameter from the current schema and all of its subschemas.

findFormForLocaleInAllSchemas

**Signature**
findFormForLocaleInAllSchemas(formName: String;
lcid: Integer): Form;

The `findFormForLocaleInAllSchemas` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the instance of the form specified in the `formName` parameter for the locale specified in the `lcid` parameter from all schemas, starting from the Root Schema.

findFormForLocaleInSupers

**Signature**
findFormForLocaleInSupers(formName: String;
lcid: Integer): Form;

The `findFormForLocaleInSupers` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the instance of the form specified in the `formName` parameter for the locale specified in the `lcid` parameter from the current schema and all of its superschemas.

findGlobalConstantInBranch

**Signature**
findGlobalConstantInBranch(conName: String): Constant;

The `findGlobalConstantInBranch` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the instance of the global constant specified in the `conName` parameter.

findMeForm

**Signature**
findMeForm(formName: String): Form updating;

The `findMeForm` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the form specified in the `formName` parameter from the base locale.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.
findName

Signature  findName(str: String): Type;

The findName method of the Schema class returns a reference to the type of the class or primitive type specified in the str parameter.

findProperty

Signature  findProperty(str: String): Property;

The findProperty method of the Schema class returns a reference to the property specified in the str parameter.

findType

Signature  findType(aNumber: Integer): Type;

The findType method of the Schema class returns a reference to the primitive type that corresponds to the number specified in the aNumber parameter.

generateWSDL

Signature  generateWSDL(applicationName: String; exposureName: String; fileName: String; urlScheme: String; urlMachineName: String; urlVirtualDirectory: String; urlSupportLibrary: String) updating;

The generateWSDL method of the Schema class creates a WSDL file for an existing JADE Web service provider application.

The generateWSDL method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>applicationName</td>
<td>The name of an existing Web service application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exposureName</td>
<td>The name of an existing Web service exposure definition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>The name of the WSDL file to be created, which must be a valid file name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlScheme</td>
<td>The Web service protocol; http by default and tcp for direct Web services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlMachineName</td>
<td>The machine name or Internet Protocol (IP) address to which the Web service requests should be directed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlVirtualDirectory</td>
<td>The virtual directory where the support library resides (as defined in IIS or Apache).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlSupportLibrary</td>
<td>The support library (jadehttp) for communication with IIS or Apache.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the validation or update fails, an exception is raised. The extendedErrorText property contains details of the exception.
The following example shows the use of the `generateWSDL` method.

```java
currentSchema.generateWSDL("CustomerServicesApp","ErewhonCustomer",  
d:\wsdls\erewhoncustomer.wsdl", "http",  
"localhost", "jade", "jadehttp.dll");
```

### getAllBaseLocales

**Signature**

```java
getAllBaseLocales(returnColl: ObjectArray input);
```

The `getAllBaseLocales` method of the `Schema` class adds all base (non-clone) locales in the current schema to the array specified in the `returnColl` parameter.

The object array is not cleared before instances are added.

### getAllClasses

**Signature**

```java
getAllClasses(includeSystemClasses: Boolean): ClassColl;
```

The `getAllClasses` method of the `Schema` class returns a collection containing a reference to all classes in the current schema and its superschemas.

Set the `includeSystemClasses` parameter to `true` to specify that references to system classes are included in the returned collection.

### getAllFormTranslations

**Signature**

```java
getAllFormTranslations(form: Form;  
formList: FormOrdList input);
```

The `getAllFormTranslations` method of the `Schema` class gets a collection of all translations of the form specified in the `form` parameter from the collection specified in the `formList` parameter, excluding the specified form itself.

### getAllInheritedLocales

**Signature**

```java
getAllInheritedLocales(returnColl: ObjectArray input);
```

The `getAllInheritedLocales` method of the `Schema` class adds all locales inherited by the current schema to the array specified in the `returnColl` parameter. The object array is not cleared before instances are added.

### getAllLocales

**Signature**

```java
getAllLocales(returnColl: ObjectArray input);
```

The `getAllLocales` method of the `Schema` class adds all locales in the current schema and superschemas to the array specified in the `returnColl` parameter. The object array is not cleared before instances are added.

### getAllLocalLocales

**Signature**

```java
getAllLocalLocales(returnColl: ObjectArray input);
```

The `getAllLocalLocales` method of the `Schema` class adds only those locales defined in the current schema to the array specified in the `returnColl` parameter. The object array is not cleared before instances are added.
getAllSystemLocales

**Signature**

getAllSystemLocales(oa: ObjectArray);

The `getAllSystemLocales` method of the `Schema` class adds an instance of the `LocaleNameInfo` class for each locale supported by the operating system to the object array specified in the `oa` parameter. The object array is not cleared before instances are added; that is, it is the responsibility of the caller to delete the `LocaleNameInfo` objects.

getAllRpsMappings

**Signature**

getAllRpsMappings(returnColl: ObjectArray input);

The `getAllRpsMappings` method of the `Schema` class adds all RPS mappings that are instances of the `RelationalView` class defined in the current schema to the array specified in the `returnColl` parameter. The object array is not cleared before instances are added.

getAppliedPatches

**Signature**

getAppliedPatches(): String;

The `getAppliedPatches` method of the `Schema` class returns a string containing all patches applied by a schema load to system schemas in your database. (See also the `getUserAppliedPatches` method.)

The format of the string returned by this method is `schema-name Patches:`, followed by one or more lines in the following format:

```
file-type, file-name, jade-version, timestamp[, file-version-tag]
```

In the format of the returned string:

- `schema-name` is the name of the system schema to which the patch was applied
- `file-type` is `Schema` or `DDB` (or `DDX`, depending on the value of the `Use DDX style (xml format) as Default instead of DDB` check box on the `Schema` sheet of the Preferences dialog)
- `file-name` is the full (absolute) path name of the file that was loaded
- `jade-version` is the JADE version number (for example, 7.1.03)
- `timestamp` is the date and time of the file load
- `file-version-tag` is the optional version tag value obtained from the `JadeFiletypeVersiontag` line in the patchset file (for example, `JadeFiletypeVersiontag SCM "7.1.03.024.001"`).

This is repeated for each patch that was applied.

**Note** All commas in the `file-name` and `file-version-tag` are replaced by underscore characters.

An example of a string returned by this method is as follows.

```
RootSchema Patches:  
Schema,C:\Jade7103test\bin\hotfix#42.scm,7.1.03,2014/12/20 11:06:22,7.1.03.024.001  
Schema,C:\Jade7103test\bin\hotfix#42.scm,7.1.03,2014/12/20 11:06:30,7.1.03.025.001  
Schema,C:\Jade7103test\bin\hotfix#42.scm,7.1.03,2014/12/20 11:06:31,7.1.03.043.001  
Schema,C:\Jade7103test\bin\hotfix#42.scm,7.1.03,2014/12/20 11:06:32,7.1.03.051.001
```
**getBaseLocalesLocal**

**Signature**
```
getBaseLocalesLocal(returnColl: ObjectArray input);
```

The `getBaseLocalesLocal` method of the Schema class populates the collection specified by the `returnColl` parameter with the base locales defined in the receiving schema.

**getCategory**

**Signature**
```
getCategory(catName: String): ConstantCategory;
```

The `getCategory` method of the Schema class returns a reference to the global constant category specified in the `catName` parameter.

The search for the specified category is performed in the receiver and all of its superschemas.

**getClass**

**Signature**
```
getClass(name: String): Class;
```

The `getClass` method of the Schema class returns a reference to the class specified in the `name` parameter.

**getClassByNumber**

**Signature**
```
getClassByNumber(classNo: Integer): Class;
```

The `getClassByNumber` method of the Schema class returns a reference to the class specified by the class number in the `classNo` parameter.

**getConstant**

**Signature**
```
getConstant(name: String): GlobalConstant;
```

The `getConstant` method of the Schema class returns a reference to the global constant specified in the `name` parameter.

**getConstantCategory**

**Signature**
```
getConstantCategory(name: String): ConstantCategory;
```

The `getConstantCategory` method of the Schema class returns a reference to the global constant category specified in the `name` parameter from the receiver. (Use the `getCategory` method if you also want superschemas of the receiver to be searched for the specified global constant category.)
getControlClasses

Signature  getControlClasses(clsNDict: ClassColl input): ClassColl;

The getControlClasses method of the Schema class returns a reference to all subclasses of the Control class for the schema.

This method appends the Control subclasses to the collection specified in the clsNDict parameter and returns the full collection. The collection is not cleared before instances are added.

generateLocaleId

Signature  generateLocaleId(): Integer;

The generateLocaleId method of the Schema class returns the current locale identifier (LCID) of the application process when enhanced locale support is enabled; otherwise it returns the identifier of the current locale.

When the EnhancedLocaleSupport parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file on the database node is set to true and this method is called after the Application class setJadeLocale method, the returned value is the new value returned in the setJadeLocale method requestedLcid parameter. In addition, when enhanced locale support is enabled, the JadeLocaleIdNumbers category LCID_SessionWithOverrides global constant enables you to retrieve information from the session locale without having to save the initial locale for the call.

getExternalDatabase

Signature  getExternalDatabase(dbName: String): ExternalDatabase;

The getExternalDatabase method of the Schema class returns a reference to the shared transient instance of the external database specified in the dbName parameter or it returns null if there is no active external database with the specified name.

getFormatAnywhereInPath

Signature  getFormatAnywhereInPath(formatName: String): LocaleFormat;

The getFormatAnywhereInPath method of the Schema class returns a reference to the locale format specified in the formatName parameter for the current version of schemas in the schema path; that is, the receiver, its superschemas, and subschemas.
getFormatAnywhereInPathLatest

Signature   getFormatAnywhereInPathLatest(formatName: String): LocaleFormat;

The `getFormatAnywhereInPathLatest` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the locale format specified in the `formatName` parameter for the latest version of schemas in the schema path; that is, the receiver, its superschemas, and subschemas.

getFormatAnywhereInSubs

Signature   getFormatAnywhereInSubs(formatName: String): LocaleFormat;

The `getFormatAnywhereInSubs` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the locale format specified in the `formatName` parameter from any locale in the current version of the receiver or any of its subschemas.

getFormatAnywhereInSubsLatest

Signature   getFormatAnywhereInSubsLatest(formatName: String): LocaleFormat;

The `getFormatAnywhereInSubsLatest` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the locale format specified in the `formatName` parameter from any locale in the latest version of the receiver or any of its subschemas.

getFunction

Signature   getFunction(name: String): Function;

The `getFunction` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the function specified in the `name` parameter.

getGlobalClass

Signature   getGlobalClass(): Class;

The `getGlobalClass` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the `Global` class object for the schema.

getGlobalConstant

Signature   getGlobalConstant(constName: String): GlobalConstant;

The `getGlobalConstant` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the global constant specified in the `constName` parameter.

getHtmlDocumentSource

Signature   getHtmlDocumentSource(htmlDocumentName: String): String;

The `getHtmlDocumentSource` method of the `Schema` class returns the HTML source of the HTML document specified in the `htmlDocumentName` parameter.

This method returns null ("") if an HTML document with the specified name does not exist.
**getImportedClass**

**Signature**  
getImportedClass(clsName: String): JadeImportedClass;

The `getImportedClass` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to a class imported as part of an imported package.

The imported class object has a reference to the exported class that was exported as part of the exported package. Finally, the exported class object has a reference to the original instance of the `Class` class, as shown in the following code example.

```plaintext
vars  
  impClass : JadeImportedClass;  
  expClass : JadeExportedClass;  
  origClass : Class;  
begin  
  impClass := currentSchema.getImportedClass("Diary");  
  expClass := impClass.exportedClass;  
  origClass := expClass.originalClass;  
  // Processing of the original Class instance for the Diary class
end;
```

**getImportedJadeInterface**

**Signature**  
getImportedJadeInterface(infName: String): JadeImportedInterface;

The `getImportedJadeInterface` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to an interface imported as part of an imported package.

The imported interface object has a reference to the exported interface that was exported as part of the exported package. Finally, the exported interface object has a reference to the original instance of the `JadeInterface` class, as shown in the following code example.

```plaintext
vars  
  impInterface : JadeImportedInterface;  
  expInterface : JadeExportedInterface;  
  origInterface : JadeInterface;  
begin  
  impInterface := currentSchema.getImportedJadeInterface("MeetingIF");  
  expInterface := impInterface.exportedInterface;  
  origInterface := expInterface.originalInterface;  
  // Processing of the original instance for the MeetingIF interface
end;
```

**getInheritedFormats**

**Signature**  
getInheritedFormats(returnColl: ObjectArray input);

The `getInheritedFormats` method of the `Schema` class adds all formats inherited from superschemas of the current schema to the array specified in the `returnColl` parameter.

The object array is not cleared before instances are added.
getInheritedXlatableStrings

**Signature**

getInheritedXlatableStrings(locName: String; returnColl: ObjectArray input);

The `getInheritedXlatableStrings` method of the `Schema` class adds all translatable strings from all superschemas of the current schema defined for the locale specified in the `locName` parameter to the array specified in the `returnColl` parameter.

The object array is not cleared before instances are added.

getJadeInterface

**Signature**

getJadeInterface(name: String): JadeInterface;

The `getJadeInterface` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the interface specified in the `name` parameter.

getLibrary

**Signature**

getLibrary(name: String): Library;

The `getLibrary` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the library with the name that is specified in the `name` parameter string.

getLocalClass

**Signature**

getLocalClass(className: String): Class;

The `getLocalClass` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the class specified in the `className` parameter from the current schema.

getLocale

**Signature**

getLocale(localeName: String): Locale;

The `getLocale` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the locale (either local or inherited) specified in the `localeName` parameter from the current schema and all of its subschemas.

getLocaleCurrencyInfo

**Signature**

getLocaleCurrencyInfo(lcid: Integer; info: CurrencyFormat input);

The `getLocaleCurrencyInfo` method of the `Schema` class gets the currency formatting information from the `CurrencyFormat` class for the locale specified in the `lcid` parameter.

Set the value of the `lcid` parameter to zero (0) if you want to return information for the current locale.

Formatting of locale data is done on the application server, based on the locale of the corresponding presentation client.

When the `EnhancedLocaleSupport` parameter in the `[JadeEnvironment]` section of the JADE initialization file is not defined or it is set to `false`, inconsistent results could be returned to the application server when running in JADE thin client mode and there are regional overrides, as all overrides on the application server are suppressed.
When the **EnhancedLocaleSupport** parameter on the database node is set to **true**, this method returns the currency information with regional overrides suppressed, unless the **lcid** parameter is set to zero (0) when the current thread locale is the session locale or the **lcid** parameter is set to the **JadeLocaleIdNumbers** category **LCID_SessionWithOverides** global constant (which enables you to easily code calls for information about the session locale without having to change the current locale).

Regardless of the value of the **EnhancedLocaleSupport** parameter, if you set the **lcid** parameter to zero (0), the information is returned for the current thread locale.

### getLocaleDateInfo

**Signature**

```
getLocaleDateInfo(lcid: Integer;
info: DateFormat input);
```

The **getLocaleDateInfo** method of the **Schema** class gets the date formatting information from the **DateFormat** class for the locale specified in the **lcid** parameter.

Set the value of the **lcid** parameter to zero (0) if you want to return information for the current locale.

Formatting of locale data is done on the application server, based on the locale of the corresponding presentation client. For example, if the locale of your application server is set to English (United Kingdom), which has a default short date format of **dd/mm/yyyy**, and it has been overridden with a short date format of **yyyy-mm-dd**, this is returned in the default **dd/mm/yyyy** format.

When the **EnhancedLocaleSupport** parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file is not defined or it is set to **false**, inconsistent results could be returned to the application server when running in JADE thin client mode and there are regional overrides, as all overrides on the application server are suppressed.

When the **EnhancedLocaleSupport** parameter on the database node is set to **true**, this method returns the date information with regional overrides suppressed, unless the **lcid** parameter is set to zero (0) when the current thread locale is the session locale or the **lcid** parameter is set to the **JadeLocaleIdNumbers** category **LCID_SessionWithOverides** global constant (which enables you to easily code calls for information about the session locale without having to change the current locale).

Regardless of the value of the **EnhancedLocaleSupport** parameter, if you set the **lcid** parameter to zero (0), the information is returned for the current thread locale.

### getLocaleFullInfo

**Signature**

```
getLocaleFullInfo(lcid: Integer;
info: LocaleFullInfo input);
```

The **getLocaleFullInfo** method of the **Schema** class gets the full formatting information from the **LocaleFullInfo** class for the locale specified in the **lcid** parameter.

Formatting of locale data is done on the application server, based on the locale of the corresponding presentation client.

When the **EnhancedLocaleSupport** parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file is not defined or it is set to **false**, inconsistent results could be returned to the application server when running in JADE thin client mode and there are regional overrides, as all overrides on the application server are suppressed.

When you set the **EnhancedLocaleSupport** parameter on the database node to **true**, the **getLocaleFullInfo** method returns full locale information with regional overrides suppressed, unless the **lcid** parameter is set to zero (0) when the current thread locale is the session locale or the **lcid** parameter is set to the **JadeLocaleIdNumbers** category **LCID_SessionWithOverides** global constant (which enables you to easily code calls for information about the session locale without having to change the current locale).
Regardless of the value of the EnhancedLocaleSupport parameter, if you set the lcid parameter to zero (0), the information is returned for the current thread locale.

getLocaleInSubschemas

**Signature**  
getLocaleInSubschemas(localeName: String): Locale;

The getLocaleInSubschemas method of the Schema class returns a reference to the local or inherited locale specified in the localeName parameter from the subschemas of the current schema.

getLocaleLocal

**Signature**  
getLocaleLocal(localeName: String): Locale;

The getLocaleLocal method of the Schema class returns a reference to the locale specified in the localeName parameter from the current schema.

**Note**  
This method returns both base and clone locales.

getLocaleNameInfo

**Signature**  
getLocaleNameInfo(lcid: Integer;  
info: LocaleNameInfo input);

The getLocaleNameInfo method of the Schema class gets the name formatting information from the LocaleNameInfo class for the locale specified in the lcid parameter. Set the value of the lcid parameter to zero (0) if you want to return information for the current locale.

When the EnhancedLocaleSupport parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file on the database node is set to true, the JadeLocaleIdNumbers category LCID_SessionWithOverrides global constant enables you to retrieve information from the session locale without having to save the initial locale for the call.

When the EnhancedLocaleSupport parameter on the database node is set to true, this method returns the locale name information with regional overrides suppressed, unless the lcid parameter is set to zero (0) when the current thread locale is the session locale or the lcid parameter is set to the JadeLocaleIdNumbers category LCID_SessionWithOverrides global constant (which enables you to easily code calls for information about the session locale without having to change the current locale).

Regardless of the value of the EnhancedLocaleSupport parameter, if you set the lcid parameter to zero (0), the information is returned for the current thread locale.

getLocaleNumericInfo

**Signature**  
getLocaleNumericInfo(lcid: Integer;  
info: NumberFormat input);

The getLocaleNumericInfo method of the Schema class gets the numeric formatting information from the NumberFormat class for the locale specified in the lcid parameter. Set the value of the lcid parameter to zero (0) if you want to return information for the current locale.

Formatting of locale data is done on the application server, based on the locale of the corresponding presentation client.
When the `EnhancedLocaleSupport` parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file is not defined or it is set to `false`, inconsistent results could be returned to the application server when running in JADE thin client mode and there are regional overrides, as all overrides on the application server are suppressed.

When the `EnhancedLocaleSupport` parameter on the database node is set to `true`, this method returns the numeric formatting information with regional overrides suppressed, unless the `lcid` parameter is set to zero (0) when the current thread locale is the session locale or the `lcid` parameter is set to the `JadeLocaleIdNumbers` category `LCID_SessionWithOverrides` global constant (which enables you to easily code calls for information about the session locale without having to change the current locale).

Regardless of the value of the `EnhancedLocaleSupport` parameter, if you set the `lcid` parameter to zero (0), the information is returned for the current thread locale.

### getLocaleTimeInfo

**Signature**

```
getLocaleTimeInfo(lcid: Integer;
info: TimeFormat input);
```

The `getLocaleTimeInfo` method of the `Schema` class gets the time formatting information from the `TimeFormat` class for the locale specified in the `lcid` parameter. Set the value of the `lcid` parameter to zero (0) if you want to return information for the current locale.

Formatting of locale data is done on the application server, based on the locale of the corresponding presentation client.

When the `EnhancedLocaleSupport` parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file is not defined or it is set to `false`, inconsistent results could be returned to the application server when running in JADE thin client mode and there are regional overrides, as all overrides on the application server are suppressed.

When the `EnhancedLocaleSupport` parameter on the database node is set to `true`, this method returns the time information with regional overrides suppressed, unless the `lcid` parameter is set to zero (0) when the current thread locale is the session locale or the `lcid` parameter is set to the `JadeLocaleIdNumbers` category `LCID_SessionWithOverrides` global constant (which enables you to easily code calls for information about the session locale without having to change the current locale).

Regardless of the value of the `EnhancedLocaleSupport` parameter, if you set the `lcid` parameter to zero (0), the information is returned for the current thread locale.

### getLocalFormats

**Signature**

```
getLocalFormats(returnColl: ObjectArray input);
```

The `getLocalFormats` method of the `Schema` class adds all of the user-defined formats for the receiving schema (that is, the schema that is the receiver of the method) to the array specified in the `returnColl` parameter.

The object array is not cleared before instances are added.

### getLocalLocaleInSubschemas

**Signature**

```
getLocalLocaleInSubschemas(localeName: String): Locale;
```

The `getLocalLocaleInSubschemas` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the locale specified in the `localeName` parameter from the subschemas of the current schema.
**getLocalPrimitive**

**Signature**

getLocalPrimitive(primName: String): PrimType;

The `getLocalPrimitive` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the primitive type specified in the `primName` parameter from the current schema.

**getName**

**Signature**

getName(): String;

The `getName` method of the `Schema` class returns the name of the receiver schema as a string.

**getOidForObject**

**Signature**

getOidForObject(obj: Any): String;

The `getOidForObject` method of the `Schema` class returns the object identifier (oid) of the object specified in the `obj` parameter. If the `obj` parameter is not an object reference, an exception is raised.

This method can be called for object references obtained by the `getPropertyValue` method of the `Object` class when the class of the object is not visible in the current schema.

**getPrimitive**

**Signature**

getPrimitive(name: String): PrimType;

The `getPrimitive` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the primitive type with the name specified in the `name` parameter.

**getRelationalView**

**Signature**

getRelationalView(name: String): RelationalView;

The `getRelationalView` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the relational view in the current schema with the name specified in the `name` parameter.

**getRpsMapping**

**Signature**

getRpsMapping(name: String): RelationalView;

The `getRpsMapping` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference that is an instance of the `RelationalView` class, to the RPS mapping in the current schema with the name specified in the `name` parameter.

**getSchema**

**Signature**

getSchema(name: String): Schema;

The `getSchema` method of the `Schema` class returns a schema with the name specified in the `name` parameter.

The schema can be any user-defined schema or system schema; for example, the `RootSchema` or `JadeReportWriterSchema`. 
getSubschema

Signature  getSubschema(name: String): Schema;

The getSubschema method of the Schema class returns a reference to a user-defined subschema with the name specified in the name parameter.

getSubschemas

Signature  getSubschemas(subs: SchemaNDict input);

The getSubschemas method of the Schema class adds all subschemas of the receiving schema to the dictionary specified in the subs parameter.

As this method is not recursive, only the immediate (that is, the direct descendant) subschemas of the receiver are returned.

getUserAppliedPatches

Signature  getUserAppliedPatches(): String;

The getUserAppliedPatches method of the Schema class returns a string containing all patches applied to user schemas in your database. (See also the getAppliedPatches method, which returns a string of the patches applied to system schemas.)

The format of the string returned by this method is schema-name Patches: followed by one or more lines in the following format.

file-type, file-name, jade-version, timestamp[, file-version-tag]

In the format of the returned string:
- schema-name is the name of the user schema to which the patch was applied
- file-type is Schema or DDB (or .DDX, depending on the value of the Use DDX style (xml format) as Default instead of DDB check box on the Schema sheet of the Preferences dialog)
- file-name is the full (absolute) path name of the file that was loaded
- jade-version is the JADE version number (for example, 7.1.03)
- timestamp is the date and time of the file load
- file-version-tag is the optional version tag value obtained from the JadeFiletypeVersiontag line in the patchset file (for example, JadeFiletypeVersiontag SCM "7.1.03.024.001");

This is repeated for each patch that was applied.

Note  All commas in the file-name and file-version-tag are replaced by underscore characters.

You can call the getUserAppliedPatches method at any time to determine the files (for example, hot fixes) that have been loaded into user schemas in your JADE database. Alternatively, call the resetUserAppliedPatches method to reset the information about patches applied to a specified user schema to null ("").
**getUserFormat**

**Signature**  
getUserFormat(name: String): LocaleFormat;

The `getUserFormat` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to the user format with the name specified in the `name` parameter.

**getWebServiceConsumerNames**

**Signature**  
getWebServiceConsumerNames(names: JadeIdentifierArray input);

The `getWebServiceConsumerNames` method of the `Schema` class populates the array specified by the `names` parameter with the names of Web Service consumers defined in the receiving schema.

**globalException**

**Signature**  
globalException(exception: Exception): Integer;

The `globalException` method of the `Schema` class is the default global exception handler for GUI applications and passes control to the `defaultHandler` method on the exception instance; that is, it calls `exception.defaultHandler`.

*Note*  Do not call this method directly, as it is automatically armed by JADE for GUI processes.

See also "Handling Exceptions", in Chapter 3 of the *JADE Developer’s Reference* and the `Schema` class `nonGUIGlobalExceptionHandler` and `Exception` class `defaultHandler` methods.

**importWSDL**

**Signature**  
importWSDL(wsdlFileName: String; consumerName: String; generateAsynchronousMethods: Boolean; useNewPrimitiveTypes: Boolean; superclassName: String; classNamePrefix: String; methodNamePrefix: String; propertyNamePrefix: String; renameFileName: String): String;

The `importWSDL` method of the `Schema` class creates a Web service consumer by importing a specified WSDL file.

This method returns an empty string if it executes successfully or an error message if it fails.

The `importWSDL` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wsdlFileName</td>
<td>The name of the WSDL file on which to base the Web service consumer. The name can be a URL if the WSDL is available on the Web.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consumerName</td>
<td>The name of the Web service consumer, which must begin with an uppercase case.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### loadHTMLDocuments

**Signature**

```java
loadHTMLDocuments(pathName: String;
reload: Boolean): String;
```

The `loadHTMLDocuments` method of the `Schema` class processes all files in the folder specified in the `pathName` parameter, to enable you to load or reload multiple HTML documents.

The names of the HTML documents are obtained from the file names, excluding the extension and the path. For example, if the file name is `c:\documents\header.htm`, the document name is `Header` (with an uppercase first character). If this results in the name being longer than 100 characters, it is truncated to 100 characters.

If a document already exists in the schema and the `reload` parameter is set to `true`, the document is updated. If a document does not exist in the schema, the document is created and updated. An exception is raised if the `pathName` parameter contains a null value or the specified directory cannot be located.

**Note** As no validation is done to determine if the file is a valid HTML file, it is your responsibility to ensure that the files in the specified folder are valid HTML documents.
makeLocaleNameFromId

**Signature**
makeLocaleNameFromId(lcid: Integer): String;

The `makeLocaleNameFromId` method of the `Schema` class returns the name of the locale specified in the `lcid` parameter. Set the value of the `lcid` parameter to zero (0) if you want to return information for the current locale.

When the `EnhancedLocaleSupport` parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file is not defined or it is set to `false`, inconsistent results could be returned to the application server when running in JADE thin client mode and there are regional overrides, as all overrides on the application server are suppressed.

When the `EnhancedLocaleSupport` parameter in the [JadeEnvironment] section of the JADE initialization file on the database node is set to `true`, the `JadeLocaleIdNumbers` category `LCID_SessionWithOverrides` global constant enables you to retrieve information from the session locale without having to save the initial locale for the call.

nonGUIGlobalExceptionHandler

**Signature**
nonGUIGlobalExceptionHandler(e: Exception): Integer;

The `nonGUIGlobalExceptionHandler` method of the `Schema` class is the default global exception handler for non-GUI applications.

This method logs exception details from non-GUI application to the exception log file of the current application (for example, MyApp.log), aborts any persistent or transient transaction, and then returns `Ex_Abort_Action`.

**Note**
Do not call this method directly, as it is automatically armed by JADE for non-GUI processes.

See also "Handling Exceptions", in Chapter 3 of the JADE Developer’s Reference and the `Schema` class `globalException` method and `Exception` class `defaultHandler` method.

regenerateRelationalView

**Signature**
regenerateRelationalView(viewName: String;
excludedClasses: ClassColl;
rootClass: Class);

The `regenerateRelationalView` method of the `Schema` class builds the relational view specified in the `viewName` parameter. Call this method in your application logic to dynamically build a relational view at run time after changes to the schema, instead of using the Relational Views Wizard.

Use the `excludedClasses` parameter to specify the collection of classes that you want excluded from the relational view and the `rootClass` parameter to specify the root class of the view. If the view does not exist, a new view is created. If a view of the specified name already exists, it is deleted and replaced with the new view.

The following example shows the use of the `regenerateRelationalView` method.

```plaintext
makeNewView();
vars
  clsColl : ClassColl;
begin
  create clsColl transient;
  Object.allSubclassesUpToSchema(rootSchema, clsColl);
  currentSchema.regenerateRelationalView("MyView", clsColl, Company);
  delete clsColl;
end;
```
The method in this example creates or regenerates a relational view identical to that generated by using the Relational View Wizard (assuming there is a Company class) and accepting all default values in the wizard steps summarized in the following table, unless specified in the following list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Naming Your Relational View</td>
<td>MyView name is specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifying Relational View Options</td>
<td>Include Super Schema Classes check box is checked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting Classes and User-Defined Tables for Your Relational View</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the Root Class</td>
<td>Company class is selected as the root class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the Default Included Object Features</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the Visibility of Protected Features</td>
<td>Include All option is selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the Visibility of Derived Tables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refining the Visibility of Class Features</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building Your Relational View</td>
<td>The Finish button is clicked, to generate the relational view</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details about creating a relational view and the steps provided by the Relational View Wizard, see "Adding a Relational View", in Chapter 9 of the JADE Development Environment User’s Guide.

removeWebConsumer

**Signature**

```java
removeWebConsumer(consumerName: String): String;
```

The removeWebConsumer method of the Schema class removes the Web service consumer with the name specified in the consumerName parameter. The removeWebConsumer method returns an empty string if it executes successfully or it returns an error message if it fails.

reorgInProgress

**Signature**

```java
reorgInProgress(): Boolean;
```

The reorgInProgress method of the Schema class returns true if a reorganization is currently “actively” in progress; otherwise it returns false (that is, the reorganization is in dual-update mode and waiting for the transition).

reorgIsWaitingForTransition

**Signature**

```java
reorgIsWaitingForTransition(): Boolean;
```

The reorgIsWaitingForTransition method of the Schema class returns true if a reorganization is in dual-update mode and waiting for the transition; otherwise it returns false.

resetUserAppliedPatches

**Signature**

```java
resetUserAppliedPatches(schemaName: String): Boolean updating;
```

The resetUserAppliedPatches method of the Schema class resets the information about all patches applied to user schema specified in the schemaName parameter to null ("").
This method returns `true` if the reset operation was successful or it returns `false` if the operation fails (that is, a schema that matches the value specified in the `schemaName` parameter does not exist).

See also the `getUserAppliedPatches` method, which returns information about the patches applied to all user schemas in the JADE database.

### setHtmlDocumentSource

**Signature**

```
setHtmlDocumentSource(htmlDocumentName: String;
                      documentSource: String): String;
```

The `setHtmlDocumentSource` method of the `Schema` class sets the HTML source to the value specified in the `documentSource` parameter for the HTML document specified in the `htmlDocumentName` parameter.

This method returns null ("") if the update action was successful or it returns an error message if the HTML document specified in the `htmlDocumentName` parameter does not exist, if there are errors in the structure of the source, or if the `JadeHTMLClass` class of the document is in use.

**Tip**

If your application uses the same schema but with different HTML source, you can store the HTML in another object before loading a schema and then replacing it following the schema load process. This method enables you to set the HTML source to the required value following a schema load.

Call the `getHtmlDocumentSource` method to obtain the HTML source of a specified HTML document.

### withAllSubschemas

**Signature**

```
withAllSubschemas(subs: SchemaColl input);
```

The `withAllSubschemas` method of the `Schema` class adds the current schema and all of its subschemas to the collection specified in the `subs` parameter. The collection is not cleared before instances are added.

### withAllSuperschemas

**Signature**

```
withAllSuperschemas(): SchemaColl;
```

The `withAllSuperschemas` method of the `Schema` class returns a reference to a collection of the current schema and all of its superschemas.
SchemaEntity Class

The SchemaEntity class is the superclass of a number of classes that participate in the definition of a schema.

For details about the constants, properties, and methods defined in the SchemaEntity class, see "SchemaEntity Class Constants", "SchemaEntity Properties", and "SchemaEntity Method", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Object

Inherited By: Database, DbFile, DbServer, Feature, Library, Locale, Type

SchemaEntity Class Constants

The constants provided by the SchemaEntity class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access_PROTECTED</td>
<td>#2'</td>
<td>Protected access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access_PUBLIC</td>
<td>#0'</td>
<td>Public access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access_READONLY</td>
<td>#1'</td>
<td>Read-only access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubAccess_PUBLIC</td>
<td>#0'</td>
<td>Public subschema access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubAccess_SubSchemaHidden</td>
<td>#3'</td>
<td>No subschema access</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SchemaEntity Properties

The properties defined in the SchemaEntity class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abstract</td>
<td>Specifies whether the schema entity is abstract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>access</td>
<td>Contains the type of access to the schema entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>helpKeyword</td>
<td>Contains text used to access the help file while the schema entity is selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Contains the name of the schema entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
<td>Contains the unique number of the schema entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subAccess</td>
<td>Contains the level of accessibility of the schema entity from a subschema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>Contains the descriptive text for a schema entity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

abstract

Type: Boolean

The read-only abstract property of the SchemaEntity class specifies whether the entity is abstract.

Abstract classes factor out behavior that is common to a number of classes; for example, the Btree and the Dictionary collection classes. Abstract classes can have abstract methods defined for them. (Abstract methods are those that have no logic associated with them but must be implemented in the subclasses of the abstract class.)
access

Type: Character[1]

The read-only access property of the SchemaEntity class contains the type of access to the schema entity. The access for an entity is specified in the Class Definition, Define Attribute, Jade Method Definition, External Method Definition, or Add Condition dialog when the entity is defined.

The types of access are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Applies to…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access_Protected</td>
<td>#2'</td>
<td>Protected access</td>
<td>Classes, methods, and properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access_Public</td>
<td>#0'</td>
<td>Public access</td>
<td>Classes, methods, and properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access_ReadOnly</td>
<td>#1'</td>
<td>Read-only access</td>
<td>Properties only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

name

Type: String[100]

The read-only name property of the SchemaEntity class contains the name of the schema entity. The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the name property.

```plaintext
foreach obj in coll do
  if not (obj = self or obj = caller) then
    count.bump;
    found := true;
    if count = 1 then
      write 'Class - ' & cls.name;
    endif;
    write ' Transient - ' & obj.String;
  endif;
endforeach;
```

number

Type: Integer

The read-only number property of the SchemaEntity class contains the unique number of the schema entity.

subAccess

Type: Character[1]

The read-only subAccess property of the SchemaEntity class contains the level of accessibility of the schema entity from a subschema. The types of access are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SubAccess_Public</td>
<td>#0'</td>
<td>Public subschema access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubAccess_SubschemaHidden</td>
<td>#3'</td>
<td>No subschema access</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details about the subschemaHidden option, see "subschemaHidden Option" under "Controlling the User of Elements in Other Schemas", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Development Environment User’s Guide.
text

Type: String

The read-only text property of the SchemaEntity class contains the descriptive text of the receiver that was entered in the text editor window (accessed by using the Text command from the Classes or Schema menu) for the receiver, if applicable. For example, the text can be a description of the object, the date created or amended, and by whom.

SchemaEntity Methods

The methods defined in the SchemaEntity class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getName</td>
<td>Returns the name of the receiver schema as a string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPatchNumber</td>
<td>Returns the patch version number of the receiver</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

getName

Signature       getName(): String;

The getName method of the SchemaEntity class returns the name of the receiver schema entity as a string.

getPatchNumber

Signature       getPatchNumber(): Integer;

The getPatchNumber method of the SchemaEntity class returns the patch version number of the receiver. This method returns zero (0) if there is no open patch number.
SchemaEntityNumberDict Class

The `SchemaEntityNumberDict` class is used to store references to instances of subclasses of the `SchemaEntity` class.

The key of the `SchemaEntityNumberDict` class is the `number` property of the `SchemaEntity` class.

Inherits From: `MemberKeyDictionary`

Inherited By: (None)
Script Class

The Script class is the superclass of a number of classes that represent schema entities that have source code, which must be compiled successfully for the entity to function correctly. The most obvious example of a schema entity that has source code is a method. However, there are many other entities such as translatable strings and global constants with source code definitions.

For details about the properties and methods defined in the Script class, see "Script Properties" and "Script Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Feature
Inherited By: Constant, Routine

Script Properties

The properties defined in the Script class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>compiledOK</td>
<td>Value false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorCode</td>
<td>Compiler error code of the most recent compilation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorLength</td>
<td>Length of the token found in error in the most recent compilation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorPosition</td>
<td>Offset position of the token found in error in the most recent compilation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>Compilation status of the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warningCount</td>
<td>Number of warnings generated during the most recent compile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

compiledOK

Type: Boolean

The compiledOK property of the Script class always has the value false.

Use the inError and notCompiled methods to determine whether a method is in error or has not been compiled.

codeError

Type: Integer

The public errorCode property of the Script class contains the compiler error code of the most-recent attempt to compile the source code.

The value of the errorCode property is zero (0) if no attempt to compile the source code is made or the source code has been compiled successfully.

In the following example, a JADE method fails to compile because a semicolon (;) is required before the token end in the final line. The resulting value of the errorCode property is 7052:

test();
vars
begin
  write "Hello World"
end;
errorLength

Type: Integer

The public errorLength property of the Script class contains the length of the token found to be in error in most-recent attempt to compile the source code. The value of the errorLength property is zero (0) if no attempt to compile the source code is made or the source code has been compiled successfully.

In the following example, a JADE method fails to compile because a semicolon (;) is required before the token end in the final line. The resulting value of the errorLength property is 3 (the length of the token in error).

```java
    test();
    vars
    begin
        write "Hello World"
    end;
```

errorPosition

Type: Integer

The public errorPosition property of the Script class contains the offset position within the code of the token found to be in error in most-recent attempt to compile the source code. Note that the first character in the source has a position of zero (0).

The value of the errorPosition property is zero (0) if no attempt to compile the source code is made or the source code has been compiled successfully.

In the following example, a JADE method fails to compile because a semicolon (;) is required before the token end in the final line. The resulting value of the errorPosition property is 44 (the offset position of the token in error).

```java
    test();
    vars
    begin
        write "Hello World"
    end;
```

status

Type: Integer

The status property of the Script class contains an integer that indicates the compilation status of the receiver.

A value of zero (0) for the status property indicates that no attempt to compile the script object has been made since the source was changed, or that an unsuccessful attempt to compile the source code was made.

A value of 1 for the status property indicates that the script object has been successfully compiled.

warningCount

Type: Integer

The warningCount property of the Script class contains the number of warnings generated during the most recent compilation.
Script Methods

The methods defined in the Script class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getSource</td>
<td>Returns the source code for the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inError</td>
<td>Returns true if the most recent attempt to compile the receiver failed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notCompiled</td>
<td>Returns true if the receiver has not been compiled after the most recent source code change</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**getSource**

**Signature**

gSource(): String;

The **getSource** method of the Script class returns the source code for the receiver.

**inError**

**Signature**

inError(): Boolean;

The **inError** method of the Script class returns true if the most-recent attempt to compile the receiver failed, and false otherwise.

**notCompiled**

**Signature**

notCompiled(): Boolean;

The **notCompiled** method of the Script class returns true if no attempt to compile the receiver has been made since the source code was changed; otherwise it returns false.
Set Class

The Set class encapsulates the behavior of a set collection. A set is an unordered collection of objects. An object cannot be referenced in a set more than once. For details about the methods defined in the Set class, see "Set Methods", in the following subsection.

The Set class also inherits the getStatistics method from the Collection class, which analyzes the collection and returns structural statistics.

Inherits From: Btree
Inherited By: ObjectSet

Set Methods

The methods defined in the Set class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>add</td>
<td>Adds a specified object to a set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copy</td>
<td>Copies entries from the receiver to a compatible collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createIterator</td>
<td>Creates an iterator for the set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getStatistics</td>
<td>Analyzes the collection and returns structural statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>includes</td>
<td>Returns true if the specified object is contained in the set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indexNear</td>
<td>Returns an approximate index of an object in a collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indexNear64</td>
<td>Returns an approximate index of an object in a collection as an Integer64 value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remove</td>
<td>Removes a specified object from a set</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

add

Signature: add(value: MemberType);

The add method of the Set class adds the object specified in the value parameter to a set; for example:

displayHierarchy() updating;
vars
es : EmployeeSet;
emp : Employee;
count, level : Integer;
begin
listOrg.clear;
create es transient;
foreach emp in app.myCompany.allEmployees do
  if emp.myManager = null then
    es.add(emp);
  endif;
endforeach;
if es.size = 0 then
  listOrg.addItem("No root for chart");
else
  foreach emp in es do
displayEmployees(emp, 1);
endforeach;
endif;
count := 1;
while count < listOrg.listCount do
    listOrg.itemExpanded [count] := true;
count := count + 1;
endwhile;
end;
foreach emp in app.myCompany.allEmployees do
    if emp.myManager = null then
        empSet.add(emp);
    endif;
endforeach;

If the set already contains the object, an exception is raised.

**copy**

**Signature**

copy(toColl: Collection input);

The **copy** method of the **Set** class copies entries from the receiver collection to a compatible collection passed as the **toColl** parameter. In this case, compatible means that the memberships of the receiver and destination collections are type-compatible.

**Note**

Entries copied from the receiver collection are *added* to entries that already exist in the collection to which you copy them.

The following example of the **copy** method returns all regions for the company.

```java
getAllRegions(regionSet: RegionSet input);
vars
country : Country;
begin
    // For each country in the company, copy the country's regions into the set
    foreach country in allCountries do
        country.allRegions.copy(regionSet);
    endfor;
end;
```

The following example of the **copy** method returns a snapshot of all sales for the company.

```java
getAllSales(saleSet: SaleSet input);
begin
    // If the company has some sales, copy them into the supplied set
    if not allSalesByItem.isEmpty then
        allSalesByItem.copy(saleSet);
    endif;
end;
```

**createIterator**

**Signature**

createIterator(): Iterator;

The **createIterator** method creates an iterator for the **Set** class.
Use an iterator associated with the set to remember the current position in the set. For details about iterators, see the Iterator class.

**getStatistics**

**Signature**

```lisp
getStatistics(statistics: JadeDynamicObject input);
```

The `getStatistics` method of the Collection class analyzes the collection and returns structural statistics in the attributes of a JadeDynamicObject, representing collection statistics.

The attributes of a collection statistics dynamic object are defined and interpreted as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>blockSize</td>
<td>Entries per block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keyLength</td>
<td>Size of the key in bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entrySize</td>
<td>Size of each Set entry in bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size</td>
<td>Number of entries that is, the size of the Set itself)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blockCount</td>
<td>Total number of blocks in the set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>height</td>
<td>Number of levels in the set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minEntries</td>
<td>Minimum number of entries found in any block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxEntries</td>
<td>Maximum number of entries found in any block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avgEntries</td>
<td>Average number of entries in collection blocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loadFactor</td>
<td>Actual average percent loading of collection blocks (entries for each block)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To compute the block size in bytes, multiply the `blockSize` attribute by the `entrySize` attribute. The maximum collection block size for a collection is 256K bytes (that is, the value defined by the `MaximumCollectionBlockSize` global constant in the SystemLimits category).

The JadeDynamicObjectNames category global constants for collection statistics are listed in the following table, where the name of the dynamic object represents the collection type of the receiver.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>String Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JStats_ArrayName</td>
<td>&quot;JStatsArray&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JStats_DictionaryName</td>
<td>&quot;JStatsDictionary&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JStats_JadeBytesName</td>
<td>&quot;JStatsJadeBytes&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JStats_SetName</td>
<td>&quot;JStatsName&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The JadeDynamicObjectTypes category global constants for collection statistics are listed in the following table, where the type of the dynamic object represents the collection type of the receiver.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JStats_ArrayType</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JStats_DictionaryType</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JStats_JadeBytesType</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JStats_SetType</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following example shows the use of the `getStatistics` method.

```plaintext
vars
    jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
begin
    create jdo;
    node.processes.getStatistics(jdo);
    write jdo.display;
epilog
    delete jdo;
end;
```

For details about the behavior of and tuning collections, see Chapter 4 of your JADE Developer's Reference.

**includes**

**Signature**  
`includes(value: MemberType): Boolean;`

The `includes` method of the `Set` class returns `true` if the object specified in the `value` parameter is contained in the set; for example:

```plaintext
isEmployee(emp: Employee): Boolean;
// returns true if an emp is below self in the organization hierarchy
vars
    child : Employee;
    bool : Boolean;
begin
    if myEmployees.size <> 0 then
        if myEmployees.includes(emp) then
            bool := true;
        else
            foreach child in myEmployees do
                if child.isEmployee(emp) = true then
                    bool := true;
                    break;
                endif;
            endfor;
        endif;
    endif;
    bool := false;
    return bool;
end;

if not goodCustomers.includes(cust) then
    goodCustomers.add(cust);
endif;
```

**indexNear**

**Signature**  
`indexNear(value: MemberType): Integer;`

The `indexNear` method of the `Set` class returns an approximate index for the entry specified in the `value` parameter if it exists in the collection or it returns zero (0) if it does not exist. (See also the `Iterator` class `startNearIndex` method.)
If the specified value occurs more than once in the collection, the approximate index of the first occurrence is returned.

**Notes**  
This method calculates and returns an approximate index. This incurs less processing overhead than using the `indexOf` method.

Use the `indexOf64` method instead of the `indexOf` method, if the number of entries in the set could exceed the maximum integer value of 2,147,483,647.

### indexNear64

**Signature**  
`indexNear64(value: MemberType): Integer64;`

The `indexNear64` method of the Set class returns an approximate index for the entry specified in the value parameter if it exists in the collection as an `Integer64` value or it returns zero (0) if it does not exist. (See also the Iterator class `startNearIndex` method.)

If the specified value occurs more than once in the collection, the approximate index of the first occurrence is returned.

**Note**  
This method calculates and returns an approximate index. This incurs less processing overhead than using the `indexOf64` method.

### remove

**Signature**  
`remove(value: MemberType) updating;`

The `remove` method of the Set class removes the object specified in the value parameter from a set; for example:

```java
goodCustomers.remove(cust);
```

If the set does not contain the specified object, an exception is raised.

## SetMergeIterator Class

The `SetMergeIterator` class encapsulates the behavior required to sequentially access objects from a merged view of two or more set instances. Set instances need not have the same membership.

When iterating multiple sets, the merged iterator returns objects in a sequence based on their object identifier (oid) value.

To iterate a single collection, the iterator is created and associated with the collection by using the `createIterator` method on the collection object. To iterate a merged view of more than one collection, first create the iterator and then use the `addCollection` method for each set to be attached to the iterator, as shown in the following example.

```java
vars
  iter : SetMergeIterator;
  set1, set2 : CustomerSet;
  cust : Customer;
begin
  // Assign set1 and set2
  create iter transient;
  iter.addCollection(set1);
  iter.addCollection(set2);
  while iter.next(cust) do
```
SetMergeIterator Class

write cust.name;
endwhile;
end;

For details about the property and methods defined in the SetMergeIterator class, see "SetMergeIterator Property" and "SetMergeIterator Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Iterator
Inherited By: (None)

SetMergeIterator Property

The property defined in the SetMergeIterator class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ignoreDuplicates</td>
<td>Skips duplicate entries in the merged iterator view</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ignoreDuplicates

Type: Boolean
Default Value: True

The ignoreDuplicates property of the SetMergeIterator class specifies whether duplicate entries in the merged view should be skipped when iterating using the next and back methods.

Duplicate entries can occur in the merged view when an object is included in more than one of the attached sets.

SetMergeIterator Methods

The methods defined in the SetMergeIterator class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addCollection</td>
<td>Adds the specified set to the merged iterator view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>back</td>
<td>Accesses entries in reverse order in the merged iterator view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>current</td>
<td>Returns the last value iterated by the back or next method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCollectionAt</td>
<td>Returns the set at the specified index in the collection of sets making up the merged iterator view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCollectionCount</td>
<td>Returns the number of sets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCurrentCollection</td>
<td>Returns the set containing the last value iterated by the back or next method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isValid</td>
<td>Returns true if the receiver is a valid iterator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next</td>
<td>Accesses successive entries in the merged iterator view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeCollection</td>
<td>Removes the specified set from the merged iterator view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reset</td>
<td>Initializes the iterator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startAtObject</td>
<td>Sets the starting position of the iterator at the position of the specified object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SetMergeIterator Class

addCollection

**Signature**

`addCollection(set: Set);`

The `addCollection` method of the `SetMergeIterator` class adds the set specified by the value of the `set` parameter to the merged iterator view.

The parameter value must be a `Set` type. The `Set` instance being added does not need to have the same membership type as existing sets associated with the iterator.

An exception is raised if you attempt to add a set that is already attached to the iterator and therefore part of the merged iterator view.

back

**Signature**

`back(value: Any output): Boolean;`

The `back` method of the `SetMergeIterator` class accesses entries in reverse order one at a time in the sets comprising the merged iterator view.

This method returns `true` when a prior entry is found, and the entry is assigned to the `value` parameter. It returns `false` when a prior entry is not found because the iterator is positioned before the first entry in the merged view, and the `value` parameter becomes a null reference.

When the `back` method is used with an iterator where that iterator has been passed to a method as a method parameter, the iterator must be defined as a usage input; that is, the iterator cannot be modified by the called method.

The following example shows the use of the `back` method.

```pascal
getReversedPosition(pObj: Object; pIter: SetMergeIterator input): Integer;
vars
    pos : Integer;
    obj : Object;
begin
    while pIter.back(obj) do
        pos := pos - 1;
        if obj = pObj then
            return pos;
        endif;
    endwhile;
    return 0;
end;
```

current

**Signature**

`current(value: Any output): Boolean;`

The `current` method of the `SetMergeIterator` class returns the last value iterated by using the `back` or `next` method.

This method returns `true` if the iterator is positioned on an entry in the merged view, or it returns `false` if the iterator is reset or it is positioned beyond the start or end of the merged view. The `value` parameter receives the entry of the current iterator position in the merged view.
SetMergeIterator Class

**getCollectionAt**

**Signature**  
getCollectionAt(index: Integer): Set;

The `getCollectionAt` method of the `SetMergeIterator` class returns the set at the index position specified by the `index` parameter in the array of collections attached to the iterator.

**getCollectionCount**

**Signature**  
getCollectionCount(): Integer;

The `getCollectionCount` method of the `SetMergeIterator` class returns the number of sets that have been attached to the iterator by using the `addCollection` method.

**getCurrentCollection**

**Signature**  
getCurrentCollection(): Set;

The `getCurrentCollection` method of the `SetMergeIterator` class returns the set containing the last value iterated by using the `back` or `next` method.

**isValid**

**Signature**  
isValid(): Boolean;

The `isValid` method of the `SetMergeIterator` class returns true if the receiver is a valid iterator for all of the sets in the merged view.

**next**

**Signature**  
next(value: Any output): Boolean;

The `next` method of the `SetMergeIterator` class accesses successive entries in the sets comprising the merged iterator view.

This method returns true when a next entry is found, and the entry is assigned to the `value` parameter. It returns false when a next entry is not found because the iterator is positioned after the last entry in the merged view, and the `value` parameter becomes a null reference.

When the `next` method is used with an iterator where that iterator has been passed to a method as a method parameter, the iterator must be defined as a usage input; that is, the iterator cannot be modified by the called method.

The following example shows the use of the `next` method.

```plaintext
getPosition(pObj: Object; pIter: SetMergeIterator input): Integer;
vars
  pos : Integer;
  obj : Object;
begin
  while pIter.next(obj) do
    pos := pos + 1;
    if obj = pObj then
      return pos;
    endif;
  endwhile;
```
SetMergeIterator Class

```
return 0;
end;
```

**removeCollection**

**Signature**  
removeCollection(set: Set)

The `removeCollection` method of the `SetMergeIterator` class removes the set specified by the `set` parameter from the array of sets associated with the iterator.

An exception is raised if you attempt to remove a set that is not attached to the iterator and therefore is not part of the merged iterator view.

**reset**

**Signature**  
reset()

The `reset` method of the `SetMergeIterator` class restarts an iteration. After executing this method, the following `next` method would start from the first entry in the merged view; that is, it would apply to all sets. Similarly, the `back` method would start from the last entry in the merged view.

**startAtObject**

**Signature**  
startAtObject(object: Object)

The `startAtObject` method of the `SetMergeIterator` class sets the starting position of the iterator for the merged view at the position of the object specified in the `object` parameter.

An exception is raised if this object is not compatible with the membership of the collection being iterated.
The *SortActor* class contains properties that enable you to specify the precedence of records in the *File* class. The following example shows the use of sort actors.

```plaintext
vars
  sortActor : SortActorArray;
  sort1, sort2, sort3 : SortActor;
begin
  // Creates transient instances of SortActor and SortActorArray classes.
  create sortActor transient;
  create sort1 transient;
  create sort2 transient;
  create sort3 transient;

  // Sets the recordSize property of the file to 0, indicating the sorted
  // file has variable records. The records will be delimited by the
  // standard carriage return and line feed endOfLine characters.
  self.file1.recordSize := 0;
  self.file1.endOfLine := "0D" & "0A";

  // Sets the endOfField property to a comma, indicating the file has
  // variable fields within each record that will be delimited by a comma.
  self.file1.endOfField := ",";

  // Sets the first SortActor instance to sort using the string from the
  // 13th character of the first field through to the end of the field.
  // The sort will be done in ascending order.
  sort1.fieldNo := 1;
  sort1.startPosition := 13;
  sort1.ascending := true;

  // Sets the second SortActor instance to sort the duplicates from the
  // first sort using the string from the 14th character of the second
  // field through to the end of the field. The sort will be numeric and
  // will be done in descending order.
  sort2.fieldNo := 2;
  sort2.startPosition := 14;
  sort2.ascending := false;
  sort2.sortType := SortActor.SortType_Integer;

  // Sets the third SortActor instance to sort the duplicates from the
  // first and second sorts using the string from the 16th character of
  // the third field through to the end of the field. The sort will be
  // done in ascending order.
  sort3.fieldNo := 3;
  sort3.startPosition := 16;
  sort3.ascending := true;

  // Adds SortActor instances to the SortActorArray for use in the sort.
  sortActor.add(sort1);
  sortActor.add(sort2);
  sortActor.add(sort3);

  // Uses the File class extractSort method to sort the file and write
  // the output to the text box.
  self.file1.extractSort(sortActor, outputFile1);
  textBox3.text := outputFile1.readString(400);
  self.resetOutputFile1;
  self.file1.close;
```
The SortActorArray class contains the sort actors used to sort an external file.

For details about the class constants and properties defined in the SortActor class, see "SortActor Class Constants" and "SortActor Properties", in the following subsection. For more sort actor examples, see "Example of Sorted Fixed Fields or Records" and "Example of Sorted Variable Fields or Records" under the File class extractSort method, earlier in this chapter.

### Inherits From: Object

### Inherited By: (None)

#### SortActor Class Constants

The constants provided by the SortActor class for use in the sortType property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SortType_Binary</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SortType.Decimal</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SortType_Integer</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SortType_String</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SortActor Properties

The properties defined in the SortActor class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ascending</td>
<td>Specifies whether records or fields in a file are sorted in ascending order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fieldNo</td>
<td>Contains the field number in a file that is to be compared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>Contains the length from the offset of the field or record in a file that is to be compared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>numeric</td>
<td>Specifies whether records or fields in a file are to be compared numerically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>random</td>
<td>Specifies whether records or fields in a file are to be sorted according to a random order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sortType</td>
<td>Specifies the sort type of the records or fields in a file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startPosition</td>
<td>Contains the current position in the record or field in a file for comparison</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ascending

**Type:** Boolean

The ascending property of the SortActor class specifies whether the records or fields in a file are sorted in ascending order.

If the value of this property is set to false, a descending sort is performed.
The default values for the `ascending` property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Records,</th>
<th>Variable Records,</th>
<th>Fixed Records,</th>
<th>Fixed Records,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable Fields</td>
<td>Fixed Fields</td>
<td>Variable Fields</td>
<td>Fixed Fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**fieldNo**

Type: Integer

The `fieldNo` property of the `SortActor` class contains the field number in a file that is to be compared.

The default values for the `fieldNo` property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Records,</th>
<th>Variable Records,</th>
<th>Fixed Records,</th>
<th>Fixed Records,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable Fields</td>
<td>Fixed Fields</td>
<td>Variable Fields</td>
<td>Fixed Fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The code fragment in the following example sets the `SortActor` instance to sort the file randomly.

```java
sort1.fieldNo := 1;
sort1.random := true;
```

**length**

Type: Integer

The `length` property of the `SortActor` class contains the length from the start position of the field or record in a file that is to be compared.

**Note** In fixed-length files, any carriage return (CR) or line feed (LF) character is included in the length of the field or record. When sorting fixed-length records, the entire length of the file must be divisible by the record size (that is, the value contained in the `File` class `recordSize` property), with no remainder.

The default values for the `length` property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Records,</th>
<th>Variable Records,</th>
<th>Fixed Records,</th>
<th>Fixed Records,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable Fields</td>
<td>Fixed Fields</td>
<td>Variable Fields</td>
<td>Fixed Fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To end of field</td>
<td>To end of record</td>
<td>To end of field</td>
<td>To end of record</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When sorting fixed-length records, the entire length of the file must be divisible by the value contained in the `File` class `recordSize` property, with no remainder.

**numeric**

Type: Boolean

The `numeric` property of the `SortActor` class specifies whether the records or fields in a file are to be compared numerically.

**Note** From JADE release 6.0, the `numeric` property has been replaced by the `sortType` property. If you set the `numeric` property to `true`, the `sortType` property is set to `SortType_Integer` (1).
If the value of this property is set to false (the default), records or fields are compared alphanumerically.

The default values for the numeric property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**random**

*Type:* Boolean

The random property of the SortActor class specifies whether the records or fields in a file are to be sorted in a random order.

**Tip** Use this property, for example, to randomly sort a file for testing purposes.

The default values for the random property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the random property to set the SortActor instance to sort the file randomly.

```java
sort1.fieldNo := 1;
sort1.startPosition := 1;
sort1.length := 4;
sort1.random := true;
```

**sortType**

*Type:* Integer

The sortType property of the SortActor class specifies the sort type of the records or fields in a file.

The SortActor class constants for this property are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SortType_Binary</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sort based on bit values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SortType_Decimal</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sort as a JADE decimal (up to 23 characters of optional sign, decimal point, and digits).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SortType_Integer</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sort as an integer. (Equivalent to numeric = true.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SortType_String</td>
<td>0 (default)</td>
<td>Sort as a string, based on locale. (Equivalent to numeric = false.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the value of this property is set to the default SortType_String (0) value, records or fields are compared alphanumerically.
Note  From JADE release 6.0, the sortType property replaces the numeric property. If you set the numeric property to true, the sortType property is set to SortType_Integer (1).

The default values for the sortType property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SortType_String</td>
<td>SortType_String</td>
<td>SortType_String</td>
<td>SortType_String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**startPosition**

**Type:** Integer

The startPosition property of the SortActor class contains the start position from the beginning of the record or field in a file that is to be compared.

Note  In fixed-length files, any carriage return (CR) or line feed (LF) character is included in the length of the field or record.

The default values for the startPosition property are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SortActorArray Class

The SortActorArray class contains SortActor objects and has properties that enable you to specify the precedence of records in an external file.

For details about the properties defined in the SortActorArray class, see "SortActorArray Properties", in the following subsection. For sort actor array examples, see "Example of Sorted Fixed Fields or Records" and "Example of Sorted Variable Fields or Records" under the File class extractSort method, earlier in this chapter.

Inherits From: ObjectArray
Inherited By: (None)

SortActorArray Properties

The properties defined in the SortActorArray class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kway</td>
<td>Maximum number of sort files that are merged in a single pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lcid</td>
<td>Locale over which non-numeric fields and records are sorted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxMem</td>
<td>Maximum percentage of physical memory that the sorting method can use to sort the external file</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

kway

Type: Integer

The kway property of the SortActorArray class contains the maximum number of sort files that are merged in a single pass.

lcid

Type: Integer

The lcid property of the SortActorArray class contains the locale over which non-numeric fields and records are sorted.

The default value of 768 specifies an invalid locale identifier. If the default lcid value is passed to the extractSort method of the File class, the default system locale is used for sorting.

maxMem

Type: Integer

The maxMem property of the SortActorArray class contains the maximum percentage of physical memory that the sorting method can use to sort the external file.

The specified value represents a percentage and has a valid range of 1 through 50. The default value of 10 is used if an invalid value is specified.
Sound Class

The Sound class is the abstract subclass of the MultiMediaType class that contains the properties and methods for the sound multimedia type. The internal speaker or sound card is initiated when the Sound object invokes the play method.

As you cannot create an instance of an abstract class, define your own Sound subclass with the appropriate user data file mapping and then create the instance of your new subclass that you require. You can create persistent subclass instances.

Notes  
Sound files are recorded and edited by using the Windows sound recorder. This standard Windows utility is normally installed in the Accessories program folder. You can also purchase libraries of sound files from third-party vendors.

Sound files can be played on a workstation only if a compatible sound card is installed.

For details about the properties and methods defined in the Sound class, see "Sound Properties" and "Sound Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From:  MultiMediaType

Inherited By:  (None)

Sound Properties

The properties defined in the Sound class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>Contains the sound binary data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>format</td>
<td>Contains the format of the sound data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Contains a string of the sound name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**data**

Type: Binary

Availability: Public

The data property of the Sound class contains the sound binary data.

**format**

Type: Binary

Availability: Public

The format property of the Sound class contains the format of the sound data.
name

Type: String[29]
Availability: Public

The name property of the Sound class contains the sound name.

Sound Methods

The methods defined in the Sound class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>isPlayable</td>
<td>Specifies if a sound device is capable of playing the sound stream in the object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loadFromFile</td>
<td>Loads the specified .wav file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>play</td>
<td>Plays the .wav file associated with the receiver Sound object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

isPlayable

Signature isPlayable(): Boolean;

The isPlayable method of the Sound class returns true if a sound device capable of playing the sound stream contained in the receiver is configured and available. In JADE thin client mode, the isPlayable method always executes on the presentation client. An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

The device must have the capabilities required to play back the sound stream specified in the format property.

loadFromFile

Signature loadFromFile(fileName: String);

The loadFromFile method of the Sound class loads the .wav file specified in the fileName parameter string and updates the format and binary data for the Sound object. In JADE thin client mode, this method by default attempts to load the specified file from the presentation client.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the loadFromFile method.

```java
beginTransaction;
    create sound;
    sound.loadFromFile("c:\jade\pics\heat.wav");
    sound.play;
commitTransaction;
```

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method. (For details about the processing of this method when the application is running in JADE thin client mode, see the MultiMediaType class usePresentationFileSystem property, earlier in this chapter.)

play

Signature play();

The play method of the Sound class plays the sound stream contained in the receiver Sound object. In JADE thin client mode, this method always executes on the presentation client.
This method transfers the sound wave image from the receiver object to memory and creates a thread to play the sound asynchronously, allowing control to be returned to the application as soon as the sound has started playing. If the sound cannot be played, a message is logged in your JADE log file.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

See also the Application class playSound method, which plays the specified .wav file and returns when the sound file has been played, or the playSoundAsync method, which starts playing the specified .wav file and returns immediately.
StringArray Class

The StringArray class is an ordered collection of String values with a length less than or equal to 62 characters. However, you can subclass the StringArray class and specify a different length for the strings in the array.

**Note** The StringArray class is unsuitable for storing JADE identifiers (for example, the names of schemas, classes, forms, and methods), which have lengths up to 100 characters. The JadIdentifierArray class can be used for this purpose.

The values are referenced by their position in the collection.

The bracket ([ ]) subscript operators enable you to assign values to and receive values from a String array.

**Inherits From:** Array

**Inherited By:** JadIdentifierArray
StringUtf8Array Class

The StringUtf8Array class is an ordered collection of StringUtf8 values with a length less than or equal to 30 UTF8 characters. However, you can subclass the StringUtf8Array class and specify a different length for the UTF8 strings in the array.

The values are referenced by their position in the collection.

StringUtf8 arrays inherit the methods defined in the Array class.

The bracket ([ ]) subscript operators enable you to assign values to and receive values from a StringUtf8 array.

Inherits From: Array

Inherited By: (None)
System Class

The System class defines the behavior of the JADE system. There is one instance only of the System class for each JADE environment (installation).

For details about the properties and methods defined in the System class, see "System Properties" and "System Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Object

Inherited By: (None)

System Properties

The properties defined in the System class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the system that is assigned internally by JADE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodes</td>
<td>All of the nodes currently attached to the system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

name

Type: String[100]

The read-only name property of the System class contains an internally assigned name for the executing system.

nodes

Type: NodeDict

The read-only nodes property of the System class contains a reference to all of the nodes currently attached to the system.

Caution Lock environmental object collections with extreme caution, as this can cause hold-ups when processes sign off and on and when nodes initiate and terminate; for example, you should never use the foreach instruction to iterate through an environmental object collection. Instead, create a transient clone of the collection to iterate through.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the nodes property.

```
while size = system.nodes.size do
    process.sleep(2000);
endwhile;
```

System Methods

The methods defined in the System class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>activateDeltaDatabase</td>
<td>Activate or deactivate delta database mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginIndividualRequestsLogging</td>
<td>Starts sampling the individual remote requests of all processes in the node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginLockContentionStats</td>
<td>Starts recording lock contentions for persistent objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginObjectTracking</td>
<td>Starts recording in a file all reads and writes of persistent objects to the database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginSample</td>
<td>Opens a new sampling context for each of the nodes in the sample definition group and begins the accumulation of sampling statistics for those nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginSampleGroupDefinition</td>
<td>Opens a new remote sampling context for a group of nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clearLockContentionStats</td>
<td>Removes all existing lock contention data and restarts recording of lock contentions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createSystemSequenceNumber</td>
<td>Initializes a named system sequence number to a specified value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disableRemoteSampling</td>
<td>Disables sampling of statistics on the specified node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumpCharacterEntityTable</td>
<td>Lists the supported character entity names and values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enableRemoteSampling</td>
<td>Enables sampling of statistics on the specified node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endIndividualRequestsLogging</td>
<td>Terminates the sampling of individual requests of all processes in enabled nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endLockContentionStats</td>
<td>Stops recording lock contentions and removes all lock contention data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endObjectTracking</td>
<td>Ends recording in a file all reads and writes of persistent objects to the database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endSample</td>
<td>Terminates sampling of statistics on all currently enabled nodes and releases the file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endSampleGroupDefinition</td>
<td>Terminates the sampling context identified in the samplingHandle parameter for the group of nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findCharacterEntityByName</td>
<td>Locates the Unicode code point for a character entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findCharacterEntityByNumber</td>
<td>Locates the character entity for a Unicode code point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forceOffUser</td>
<td>Forces (signs) a user off a process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllUsers</td>
<td>Returns an array of all users in all nodes in the system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getClassAccessFrequencies</td>
<td>Returns access counts for specified classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDatabaseRole</td>
<td>Returns the database role of the server node on which the JADE system is running</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDatabaseStats</td>
<td>Returns statistics relating to persistent database activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDatabaseSubrole</td>
<td>Returns the subrole of the server node on which the JADE system is running</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDbDiskCacheStats</td>
<td>Returns statistics relating to the persistent database disk cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDeltaDatabaseStatus</td>
<td>Returns the delta database status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getEnvironmentServerIdentity</td>
<td>Returns the environment and server identities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLockContentionInfo</td>
<td>Retrieves lock contention information for the specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLockContentionStats</td>
<td>Retrieves lock contention information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLocks</td>
<td>Fills an array with a specified number of instances of current locks in the system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMostAccessedClasses</td>
<td>Returns access counts for the classes that have been most frequently accessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getNotes</td>
<td>Fills an array with a specified number of instances of current notification requests in the system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getObjectLockProcesses</td>
<td>Populates the processes parameter with all processes that have locks on the specified object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getObjectPartitionID</td>
<td>Returns the identifier of the partition in which the specified object is located</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getQueuedLocks</td>
<td>Fills an array with the specified number of instances of lock requests in the system that are waiting for a locked object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRequestStats</td>
<td>Returns system statistics relating to requests carried out by the database server node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRpcServerStatistics</td>
<td>Retrieves RPC statistics relating to activity between the database server node and all client nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getStatistics</td>
<td>Loads the specified Integer values with system statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getStatistics64</td>
<td>Loads the specified Integer64 values with system statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getSystemSequenceNumberNext</td>
<td>Increments a specified system sequence number and returns the new value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getTimeInTransactionState</td>
<td>Returns the number of milliseconds a process is in transaction state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interruptUser</td>
<td>Causes a conditional interruption of the specified process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isDatabaseEncryptionEnabled</td>
<td>Specifies whether database encryption is enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isDbArchival</td>
<td>Specifies whether database archival recovery is enabled for the JADE system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isRemoteSamplingEnabled</td>
<td>Specifies whether remote statistics sampling is enabled for the specified node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isValidProcess</td>
<td>Returns true if the process represents a signed-on application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logObjectCaches</td>
<td>Specifies the object cache statistics for nodes enabled for sampling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logRequestStatistics</td>
<td>Specifies the request statistics that are logged for all processes in enabled nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logUserCommand</td>
<td>Invokes the NodeSampleUserCommandCallBack entry point in the user library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processDumpAllNodes</td>
<td>Invokes process dumps of the database server node and all nodes attached to it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>queryLockContentionStats</td>
<td>Retrieves information about the current recording of lock contentions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeNode</td>
<td>Forces (signs) off all users on the node from the system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sdsAuditEnableSecondaryApps</td>
<td>When invoked on an SDS primary, restarts applications and enables sign-on on an SDS secondary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
activateDeltaDatabase

**Signature**  
activateDeltaDatabase(activate: Boolean;
  timeout: Integer): Boolean;

The *activateDeltaDatabase* method of the *System* class is used to perform one of the following actions.

- Create a delta database and activate delta mode.
- Deactivate delta mode and delete the delta database.

Use the *activate* parameter to specify whether the delta database is being activated (*true*) or deactivated (*false*).

**Note**  
The *DeltaDatabaseCapable* parameter in the [JadeServer] section of the JADE initialization file on the database server node must be set to *true* for an activation request to succeed.

Use the *timeout* parameter to specify a maximum number of seconds to allow for deactivation to take place. A default timeout of 60 seconds is used if the specified value is zero (0). The *timeout* parameter is ignored when the *activate* parameter is set to *true*.

You cannot deactivate the delta database until all current processes apart from JADE tools (for example, the JADE Monitor and the SDS Administration application) and the process making the request are idle. The deactivation attempt is abandoned if this does not happen within the time specified in the *timeout* parameter, the delta database remains activated, and system exception 1163 is raised.

The return value indicates the delta database status prior to the method call. If the delta database is active at the time of the call, *true* is returned, or if it was inactive, *false* is returned.

The following code fragment is an example of activating a delta database.

```java
system.activateDeltaDatabase(true, 0);
```

The following code fragment is an example of deactivating a delta database.

```java
//Deactivate the Delta Database. Allow up to 2 minutes for deactivation.
system.activateDeltaDatabase(false, 120);
```

The following system exceptions can be raised from an *activateDeltaDatabase* method call.

- **1162 - The system is not delta database capable**
  
  This exception is raised if the database server node is not specified to be delta database-capable.

- **1163 - Could not change delta database mode because not all processes are idle**
  
  This exception is raised and the deactivation attempt is abandoned if a deactivation request cannot be completed because not all applications have become idle within the time specified in the *timeout* parameter.

- **1165 - A delta database transition request is already in progress**
  
  This exception is raised if a deactivation or activation request is currently in progress.
The `beginIndividualRequestsLogging` method of the `System` class starts sampling individual requests or cache activities, or both, of all processes in each of the remote nodes in the sample definition group and invokes the `NodeSampleIndividualRequestCallBack` or the `NodeSampleObjectBufferCallBack` entry point, or both of these entry points, in the user library specified in the `libraryName` parameter of the `beginSample` method.

The `NodeSampleIntervalCallBack` entry point is invoked once only before these entry points, with the `eventType` parameter in the entry point set to 1.

The `beginIndividualRequestsLogging` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>samplingHandle</code></td>
<td>Identifies the sampling context returned by the <code>beginSampleGroupDefinition</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>localRequests</code></td>
<td>Logs individual requests to the database of the node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>remoteRequests</code></td>
<td>Logs individual requests to remote nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>persistentCacheBuffers</code></td>
<td>Logs activities in the persistent object cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>transientCacheBuffers</code></td>
<td>Logs activities in the transient object cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>remoteTransientCacheBuffers</code></td>
<td>Logs activities in the remote transient object cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>userNumber</code></td>
<td>Identifies the sample in the corresponding user library invocations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>userText</code></td>
<td>In conjunction with the <code>userNumber</code> parameter, identifies the sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To enable the sampling of the statistics that you require, set the appropriate Boolean parameters to `true`.

The following code fragment shows an example of the `beginIndividualRequestsLogging` method and its parameters.

```java
system.beginIndividualRequestsLogging(samplingHandle, false, true, false, false, 4, "Start logging of remote requests");
```

The JADE sampling libraries produce the following record types.

- Begin process record (type 6)
- BeginInterval record (type 11), containing your specified user number and text to the output file immediately, followed by one IndividualRequest record for each of the subsequent remote requests or one cache buffer activity record for each of the subsequent buffer cache activities, or both
- Individual local request records (record type 14)
- Individual remote request records (record type 10)
- Cache buffer activity records (record type 2)
For more details, see Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

**beginLockContentionStats**

**Signature**  
`beginLockContentionStats(tableSize: Integer);`

The `beginLockContentionStats` method of the `System` class starts recording lock contentions for persistent objects. A lock contention occurs when an attempt to lock a persistent object is queued because the object is already locked.

After recording has been initiated, you can retrieve lock contention information using the `getLockContentionStats` method of the `System` class. The `endLockContentionStats` method of the `System` class is used to stop the recording of lock contentions.

The value of the `tableSize` parameter determines the maximum number of individual contended objects that can be recorded. When the first contention for an object is noted, the object is added to the table of contentions, provided the maximum table size has not been reached. If the table has reached the maximum size, contentions for objects not found in the table are grouped together in a single entry identified by a null object identifier; that is, the class number and instance number are both set to zero (0).

As a guideline, the size of each entry is approximately 40 bytes, so 25,000 entries would consume approximately 1M byte of memory.

Only one process at a time can control the recording of lock contentions. If a process executes the `beginLockContentionStats` method when recording of lock contentions has already been initiated by another process, an 1131 exception (Another process is currently in control of lock contention statistics) is raised. However, processes other than the one that initiated lock contention recording can retrieve lock contention information, but you should be aware that the information may be cleared or become unavailable at any time.

If the process that started to record lock contentions terminates without having called the `endLockContentionStats` method to stop lock contention recording, the lock contention recording is automatically ended.

**beginObjectTracking**

**Signature**  
`beginObjectTracking(fileName: String);`

The `beginObjectTracking` method of the `System` class starts recording, in a file (on the database server node) specified by the `fileName` parameter, every persistent object read operation from the database or write operation to the database. The information recorded distinguishes between read operations to get an object and read operations to lock an object. For write operations, it also distinguishes between write operations to create an object, write operations to delete an object, and write operations to update an object.

**Note**  
This does not necessarily record every time an application uses an object, because if the object resides in the persistent object cache, it may not have to be fetched from the database.

Object tracking is terminated by using the `endObjectTracking` method defined in the `System` class.

The file is a standard text file. The first line is a header record and the last line is a trailer record. The lines in between represent individual object accesses. In each line, fields are separated by spaces.

The format of the three types of records is similar to that used for node sampling files. The format of the header record is shown in the following table.

For details, see "System::beginObjectTracking Method", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.
Only one object tracking session can be active at a time. If the `beginObjectTracking` method is called when object tracking is already active, an 1138 exception (`Object tracking is already active`) is raised.

**Caution** Use this method with caution. When object tracking is active, the tracking file can fill very rapidly. Object tracking should therefore be used in relatively short bursts.

### `beginSample`

**Signature**

```
beginSample(samplingHandle: Integer;
  libraryName: String;
  initializationParameter: String);
```

The `beginSample` method of the `System` class opens a new sampling context for each of the nodes in the sample definition group, begins the accumulation of sampling statistics for those nodes, and invokes the following entry points:

- `NodeSampleInfoCallBack`, passing it the `initializationParameter` string and setting the `eventType` parameter in the user library entry point to 1.
- `NodeSampleNodeInfoCallBack`, passing it information about the local node and setting the `eventType` parameter in the user library entry point to 1.
- `NodeSampleProcessInfoCallback`, invoked every time a process begins and once for every existing process at the time sampling begins.

The `samplingHandle` parameter identifies the context that is sampled. (This is the identifier of the sampling context, returned by the `beginSampleGroupDefinition` method when sampling started.)

When this method is called in your application, request statistics are stored in transient memory for every process in the nodes in the group until they are passed to the corresponding entry point in the user library specified in the `libraryName` parameter.

If you are using the `filesmpl` or `tcpsmpl` JADE sampling library, you can set the `initializationParameter` parameter to "<null>" or to "" so that sample values will not be output. For `filesmpl`, the values will not be written to a file. For `tcpsmpl`, the values will not be sent to a TCP/IP connection. Use this option in situations where node sampling needs to be enabled for the `Process` class `getRequestStatistics` method but no file or TCP/IP output is wanted. For more details, see "Direct Node Sampling", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

The JADE-supplied library writes a begin process record (type 6) to the statistics file.

### `beginSampleGroupDefinition`

**Signature**

```
beginSampleGroupDefinition(): Integer;
```

The `beginSampleGroupDefinition` method of the `System` class opens a new remote sampling context for a group of nodes. The nodes are included in the sampling context by using the `System` class `enableRemoteSampling` method.

The `beginSampleGroupDefinition` method returns the sampling handle number used to identify the sampling context that is opened. All subsequent methods use this sampling context handle as the first parameter, and they are initially executed by the server node and sent to each of the nodes in the definition group by means of internal notifications.

Any error condition at the individual node level is written to the JADE Object Manager message log file for that node.
The following example shows the use of the `beginSampleGroupDefinition` method.

```plaintext
testManualSamplingFullInterval();
vars
cust : Customer;
samplingHandle : Integer;
begin
  samplingHandle := system.beginSampleGroupDefinition;
  system.beginSample("filesmpl", "c:\temp\fullInterval%p, txt");
  system.logObjectCaches(samplingHandle, true, true, false, false, false, false, 111, "cachesSampling");
  system.beginIndividualRequestsLogging(samplingHandle, false, true, true, true, false, 557, "fullInterval");
  foreach cust in Customer.instances do
    write cust.name;
  endforeach;
  system.endIndividualRequestsLogging(samplingHandle, 557, "fullInterval");
  system.endSample(samplingHandle);
  system.endSampleGroupDefinition(samplingHandle);
end;
```

For more details, see Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

**clearLockContentionStats**

**Signature**

```plaintext
clearLockContentionStats();
```

The `clearLockContentionStats` method of the `System` class removes all existing lock contention data and restarts recording of lock contents. A lock contention occurs when an attempt to lock a persistent object is queued or rejected because the object is already locked.

The lock contention table is cleared, but retains the same maximum size. Use this method for recording lock contention activity over set periods without having to end and begin lock contention recording multiple times.

Only the process that started lock contention recording can use this method. If any other process attempts to use this method, an exception is raised.

If lock contention recording is not active when this method is called, it has no effect.

**createSystemSequenceNumber**

**Signature**

```plaintext
createSystemSequenceNumber(name: String; initialValue: Integer64);
```

The `createSystemSequenceNumber` method of the `System` class creates a system sequence number with the name specified by the value of the `name` parameter and a current value specified by the `initialValue` parameter. If a system sequence number with the specified name already exists, the current value is not changed and no error is reported. All access to the system sequence number table is single-threaded and is independent of process transaction state.

If the value of the `name` parameter is `null`, it contains embedded null characters, or is longer than 60 characters, a 1454 (The `SystemSequenceNumber` name is invalid) exception is raised.

If the value of the `initialValue` parameter is less than zero (0), a 1455 (The `SystemSequenceNumber` initial value cannot be negative) exception is raised. There is no restriction on the number of system sequence numbers you can create.
Ensure that the initial value passed to the `createSystemSequenceNumber` method does not cause the `getSystemSequenceNumberNext` method to return an already used number. If the `getSystemSequenceNumberNext` method returns zero (0), determine the highest number that has been assigned to an object stored in the database and call the `createSystemSequenceNumber` method passing that value.

The following method returns the next available customer number, where the customer number is used as a key in an exclusive `MemberKeyDictionary` collection owned by a `Company` object.

```java
getNextCustomerNumber(): Integer64;
constants
    SSN_CustomerNumber: String = "MySchema::CustomerNumber";
vars
    nextNumber: Integer64;
    coy: Company;
    cust: Customer;
begin
    nextNumber := system.getSystemSequenceNumberNext(SSN_CustomerNumber);
    if nextNumber = 0 then
        coy := Company.firstInstance();
        if coy <> null then
            cust := coy.allCustomersByNumber.last();
            if cust <> null then
                nextNumber := cust.number
            endif;
        endif;
        system.createSystemSequenceNumber(SSN_CustomerNumber, nextNumber);
    endif;
    return nextNumber;
end;
```

**disableRemoteSampling**

**Signature**

```java```
disableRemoteSampling(samplingHandle: Integer;
  n: Node);
```

The `disableRemoteSampling` method of the `System` class disables the sampling of statistics on the node specified in the `n` parameter.

This method takes the specified node out of the sample definition group of the context identified by the `samplingHandle` parameter. (The sampling handle is the identifier of the sampling context, returned by the `beginSampleGroupDefinition` method when sampling started.)

The sampling for the context identified in the `samplingHandle` parameter is started by using the `beginSample` method. For more details, see Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.
### dumpCharacterEntityTable

**Signature**  
dumpCharacterEntityTable(): String;

The `dumpCharacterEntityTable` method of the `System` class returns a string that displays a table showing the name, code point, and description of each supported character entity. Part of the output is shown in the following lines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Code Point</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nbsp</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>no-break space = non-breaking space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iexcl</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>inverted exclamation mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cent</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>cent sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details about the use of character entities in UTF8 strings, see "StringUtf8 Type", in Chapter 1 of the JADE Encyclopaedia of Primitive Types.

### enableRemoteSampling

**Signature**  
enableRemoteSampling(samplingHandle: Integer; n: Node);

The `enableRemoteSampling` method of the `System` class enables the sampling of statistics on the node specified in the `n` parameter.

This method includes the node in the sampling group of the context identified in the `samplingHandle` parameter. (The sampling handle is the identifier of the sampling context, returned by the `beginSampleGroupDefinition` method when sampling started.)

Use the `System` class `disableRemoteSampling` method to disable the sampling of statistics on the specified node (that is, take the specified node out of the sample definition group of the context identified in the `samplingHandle` parameter).

For more details, see Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

### endIndividualRequestsLogging

**Signature**  
endIndividualRequestsLogging(samplingHandle: Integer; 
userNumber: Integer; 
userText: String);

The `endIndividualRequestsLogging` method of the `System` class terminates the sampling of individual requests or cache activities started by the `beginIndividualRequestsLogging` method of the `System` class for each of the nodes in the sample definition group and invokes the `NodeSampleIntervalCallback` entry point with the `eventType` parameter of the entry point set to 2.

The `endIndividualRequestsLogging` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>samplingHandle</td>
<td>Identifies the sampling context returned by the <code>beginSampleGroupDefinition</code> method when sampling started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userNumber</td>
<td>Identifies the sample in the corresponding user library invocations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userText</td>
<td>In conjunction with the <code>userNumber</code> parameter, identifies the sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following code fragment shows an example of the `endIndividualRequestsLogging` method and its parameters.

```java
system.endIndividualRequestsLogging(samplingHandle, 4, "End logging of remote requests");
```

The JADE-supplied library writes an `endInterval` record (type 12) containing your specified user number and text to the output file. For more details, see Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

**endLockContentionStats**

**Signature**

```java
endLockContentionStats();
```

The `endLockContentionStats` method of the `System` class stops recording lock contentions for persistent objects and removes all lock contention data.

Only the process that started lock contention recording can use this method. If any other process attempts to use this method, an 1131 exception (`Another process is currently in control of lock contention statistics`) is raised.

If the process that started the recording of lock contentions terminates without having called `endLockContentionStats` to stop lock contention recording, the lock contention recording is automatically ended.

**endObjectTracking**

**Signature**

```java
endObjectTracking();
```

The `endObjectTracking` method of the `System` class ends recording persistent object read operations from the database or write operations to the database.

An object tracking session is started using the `beginObjectTracking` method defined in the `System` class. If the `endObjectTracking` method is called when object tracking is not active, an 1139 exception (`Object tracking is not active`) is raised.

**endSample**

**Signature**

```java
endSample(samplingHandle: Integer);
```

The `endSample` method of the `System` class terminates the sampling of statistics on each of the nodes in the sample definition group for the context identified by the `samplingHandle` parameter and invokes the following entry points.

- `NodeSampleNodeInfoCallBack`, passing it information about the local node and setting the `eventType` parameter in the user library entry point to 2.
- `NodeSampleInfoCallBack`, which your user library should consider the last call for the node sampling context.

The JADE-supplied library closes and releases the current sampling file, which you can then analyze.

You can produce multiple files during a node lifetime, by using the `System` class `beginSample` and `endSample` methods, but you cannot sample statistics simultaneously on the same node.

For more details, see Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide. (See also the `System` class `beginSampleGroupDefinition` method, for details about the sampling handle.)
endSampleGroupDefinition

**Signature**

```
endSampleGroupDefinition(samplingHandle: Integer);
```

The `endSampleGroupDefinition` method of the `System` class terminates the sampling context identified in the `samplingHandle` parameter for the group of nodes.

For more details, see Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide. See also the `System` class `beginSampleGroupDefinition` method, for details about the sampling handle.

findCharacterEntityByName

**Signature**

```
findCharacterEntityByName(name: String;
number: Integer output;
description: String output): Boolean;
```

The `findCharacterEntityByName` method of the `System` class returns `true` if the `name` parameter corresponds to a supported character entity name, and `false` otherwise.

If `true` is returned, the Unicode code point and a description for the character entity are returned in the output parameters `number` and `description`, respectively.

The following code fragment shows an example of the `findCharacterEntityByName` method and its parameters.

```plaintext
vars
cp : Integer;
desc : String;
begin
  write system.findCharacterEntityByName("euro",cp,desc); // "true"
  write cp; // 8364
  write desc; // "euro sign"
```

findCharacterEntityByNumber

**Signature**

```
findCharacterEntityByNumber(number: Integer;
name: String output;
description: String output): Boolean;
```

The `findCharacterEntityByNumber` method of the `System` class returns `true` if the `number` parameter corresponds to a supported character entity name, and `false` otherwise.

If this method returns `true`, the character entity name and description are returned in the output parameters `name` and `description`, respectively.

The following code fragment shows an example of the `findCharacterEntityByNumber` method and its parameters.

```plaintext
vars
  ent : String;
desc : String;
begin
  write system.findCharacterEntityByNumber(174,ent,desc); // "true"
  write ent; // "reg"
  write desc; // "registered sign = registered trade mark sign"
```
forceOffUser

**Signature**  
`forceOffUser(node: Node; process: Process) serverExecution;`

The `forceOffUser` method of the **System** class requests the system object to force a sign-off operation for a specified process. The parameters of the `forceOffUser` method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>node</td>
<td>Specifies the node to which the process belongs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>process</td>
<td>Specifies the process that is to be forced off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example shows the use of the `forceOffUser` method:

```java
vars allNodes: NodeDict;
    allProcesses: ProcessDict;
    nod: Node;
    proc: Process;
begin
    allNodes := system.nodes.cloneSelf(true);
    foreach nod in allNodes do
        allProcesses := nod.processes.cloneSelf(true);
        foreach proc in allProcesses do
            if proc.signOnUserCode = "John" then
                system.forceOffUser(nod, proc);
                return;
            endif;
        endforeach;
        delete allProcesses;
    endforeach;
    return;
epilog
    delete allNodes;
    delete allProcesses;
end;
```

getAllUsers

**Signature**  
`getAllUsers(): StringArray;`

The `getAllUsers` method of the **System** class returns a reference to an array of all users on all nodes in the system.

getClassAccessFrequencies

**Signature**  
`getClassAccessFrequencies(clsNumArray: IntegerArray; freqArray: Integer64Array input);`

The `getClassAccessFrequencies` method of the **System** class returns access counts for specified classes. The class numbers of these classes are added to the array specified by the `clsNumArray` parameter before the method is called. The access counts for classes are held on the database server node, and are incremented every time an instance of that class or one of its subobjects is written to the database or fetched from the database. Only persistent object accesses are counted.
Notes   If the `enableClassAccessFrequencies` method of the `Process` class has not been called to enable the counting of accesses to classes an exception is raised.

The access counts do not directly indicate how many times applications have used objects. If an object resides in the persistent object cache, it may not have to be fetched from the database when used. The access counts reflect database activity, rather than application activity.

The access counts are returned as `Integer64` values in the `freqArray` parameter, which is an instance of the `Integer64Array` class, passed to this method. Each entry in the `freqArray` array contains information relating to the class number specified by the entry with the same index in the `clsNumArray` array. If a class number is invalid, the corresponding access count is set to zero (0). The `freqArray` array is cleared every time the method is called.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the two arrays used with this method.

The access counts are cumulative values, which do not get reset during the lifetime of the database server node, are held as 64-bit unsigned integer values, and are added to the `freqArray` array object as `Integer64` values. The maximum value before they wrap around to negative values is therefore $2^{63} - 1$ (approximately 8 Exabytes).

When dealing with classes, retrieve the class number by using the `number` property of the `Class` class and find the class with a specific number by using the `getClassByNumber` method of the `Schema` class.

The following example shows the use of the `getClassAccessFrequencies` method.

```plaintext
showClassAccessFrequencies();
vars
  clsNumArray : IntegerArray;
  freqArray : Integer64Array;
  i : Integer;
  cls : Class;
begin
  create clsNumArray transient;
  create freqArray transient;
  foreach i in 2048 to 10000 do //check user classes
    clsNumArray.add(i);
  endforeach;
  system.getClassAccessFrequencies(clsNumArray,freqArray);
  foreach i in 1 to clsNumArray.size do
    if freqArray[i] > 0 then
      cls := currentSchema.getClassByNumber(clsNumArray[i]);
      write "Schema " & cls.schema.name & " Class " & cls.name & " accesses= " & freqArray[i].String;
    endif;
  endforeach;
epilog
delete clsNumArray;
delete freqArray;
end;
```

The output from the `getClassAccessFrequencies` method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```plaintext
Schema CompilerSchemaImport Class GCompilerSchemaImport accesses= 1
Schema CompilerSchema Class C1 accesses= 6
Schema CompilerSchema Class GCompilerSchema accesses= 1
Schema CompilerSchemaSub Class GCompilerSchemaSub accesses= 1
Schema CompilerSchema Class C2 accesses= 4
```
getDatabaseRole

**Signature**

getDatabaseRole(): Integer;

The `getDatabaseRole` method of the `System` class returns an integer value that represents the database role of the server node on which the JADE system is running.

**Note**

The `System` class `getDatabaseRole` method is an alias for the `JadeDatabaseAdmin` class `sdsGetDatabaseRole` method and it enables you to obtain the current database role for the JADE system in which it is executing without having to create and then delete an instance of the `JadeDatabaseAdmin` class.

The returned value is one of the `SDSDatabaseRoles` category global constants listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDS_RolePrimary</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDS_RoleSecondary</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDS_RoleUndefined (returned when the method is invoked on a non-SDS-capable or non-RPS-capable system)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

getDatabaseStats

**Signature**

getDatabaseStats(jdo: JadeDynamicObject input);

The `getDatabaseStats` method of the `System` class returns statistics relating to persistent database activity. The values are returned as `Integer64` properties in the dynamic object specified by the `jdo` parameter.

The returned values are cumulative `Integer64` values representing counts of actions (fetching objects, updating objects, opening files, and so on) that do not get reset during the lifetime of the database server node. JADE applications that use the `getDatabaseStats` method defined in the `System` class therefore need to compare values from one call to the next, to work out the value differences.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the `JadeDynamicObject` instance.

For details about the properties returned in the dynamic object, see "System::getDatabaseStats Method", in Chapter 4 of the *JADE Object Manager Guide*.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the `JadeDynamicObject` instance. Properties are added to the object when the method is first called. The object can then be used in subsequent calls.

If the dynamic object passed to the method already contains properties that do not match the properties to be returned, the existing dynamic object properties are removed and replaced with the appropriate properties. This method is most efficient when the properties match those to be returned.

The cumulative values are held as 64-bit unsigned integer values, and are copied to the dynamic object as `Integer64` values. The maximum value before they wrap around to negative values is therefore $2^{63} - 1$ (approximately 8 Exabytes).
The following example shows the use of the `getDatabaseStats` method.

```plaintext
tryDbStats();
vars
  jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
begin
  create jdo transient;
  system.getDatabaseStats(jdo);
  write jdo.display;
epilog
  delete jdo;
end;
```

The output from the `getDatabaseStats` method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```
---DatabaseStatistics(207)---
fileOpens = 30
fileCloses = 10
committedTrans = 13
abortedTrans = 0
checkPoints = 1
lastCheckPointDate = 14 May 2012
lastCheckPointTime = 15:40:39
lastCheckPointDuration = 1
maxCheckPointDuration = 1
avgCheckPointDuration = 1
editionGets = 190
objectGets = 17216
objectCreates = 23
objectUpdates = 34
objectDeletes = 0
dirtyReads = 0
osmReads = 0
priorEditionReads = 0
absentCollGets = 0
overflowDeleteGets = 0
```

**getDatabaseSubrole**

**Signature**

```
getDatabaseSubrole() : Integer;
```

The `getDatabaseSubrole` method of the `System` class returns an integer value that represents the database subrole of the server node on which the JADE system is running.

**Note**

The `System` class `getDatabaseSubrole` method is an alias for the `JadeDatabaseAdmin` class `sdsGetDatabaseSubrole` method and it enables you to obtain the current database subrole for the JADE system in which it is executing without having to create and then delete an instance of the `JadeDatabaseAdmin` class.

The returned value is one of the `SDSDatabaseRoles` category global constants listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDS_RoleUndefined (returned when the method is invoked on a non-SDS-capable or non-RPS-capable system)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Global Constant**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SDS_SubroleNative</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDS_SubroleRelational</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**getDbDiskCacheStats**

**Signature**

```
getDbDiskCacheStats(jdo: JadeDynamicObject input);  
```

The `getDbDiskCacheStats` method of the `System` class returns statistics relating to the persistent database cache. The values are returned as **Integer64** properties in the dynamic object specified by the `jdo` parameter. For details about the properties returned in the dynamic object, see "System::getDbDiskCacheStats Method", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide. For further explanation of these values, refer to the JADE Monitor knowledge base.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the `JadeDynamicObject` instance. Properties are added to the object when the method is first called. The object can then be used in subsequent calls.

If the dynamic object passed to the method already contains properties that do not match the properties to be returned, the existing dynamic object properties are removed and replaced with the appropriate properties. This method is most efficient when the properties match those to be returned.

The cumulative values are held as 64-bit unsigned integer values, and are copied to the dynamic object as **Integer64** values. The maximum value before they wrap around to negative values is therefore $2^{63} - 1$ (approximately 8 Exabytes).

The following example shows the use of the `getDbDiskCacheStats` method.

```
showDbDiskCacheStats();
vars
  jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
begin
  create jdo transient;
  system.getDbDiskCacheStats(jdo);
  write jdo.display;
epilog
  delete jdo;
end;
```

The output from the `showDbDiskCacheStats` method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```
---DatabaseDiskCacheStatistics(210)---
cacheMisses = 21
gets = 8162
puts = 331
blockReads = 8
getsWithFetch = 0
putsWithFetch = 0
blocksFetched = 1258
blockReadsMultiple = 333
bufferReassigns = 0
bufferSteals = 0
maxHashCollisions = 0
maxConcFlushIos = 15
blockWrites = 4
blockWritesMultiple = 111
```
**getDeltaDatabaseStatus**

**Signature**  
getDeltaDatabaseStatus(): Integer;

The `getDeltaDatabaseStatus` method of the System class returns the delta database status represented by an Integer value listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>The server node is not specified to be delta database-capable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Being activated (this value is not currently used)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Being deactivated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**getEnvironmentServerIdentity**

**Signature**  
getEnvironmentServerIdentity(): String;

The `getEnvironmentServerIdentity` method of the System class returns the environment and server identities; for example:

```
24389438-15d7-e011-82f0-5ae520524153/24389438-15d7-e011-82f0-5ae520524153
```

**getLockContentionInfo**

**Signature**  
getLockContentionInfo(obj: Object;  
ici: LockContentionInfo input;  
startTime: TimeStamp output);

The `getLockContentionInfo` method of the System class returns lock contention information for a single object specified by the obj parameter.

A lock contention occurs when an attempt to lock a persistent object is queued or rejected because the object is already locked. The information is copied into attributes of the LockContentionInfo instance specified by the Ici parameter.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the LockContentionInfo instance.

The startTime parameter is an output parameter that receives the date and time at which lock contention recording was started or restarted.

For details about the information available in LockContentionInfo instances, see "LockContentionInfo Class", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

If there have been no lock contents for the specified object, the values of the totalContentions, maxWaitTime, and totalWaitTime attributes are set to zero (0).

If this method is called when lock contents are not being recorded, the startTime parameter and information in the LockContentionInfo instance are set to zero (0) values. The beginLockContentionStats and endLockContentionStats methods are used to control recording of lock contents.
getLockContentionStats

**Signature**

```
getLockContentionStats(oa: ObjectArray input;
        maxEntries: Integer;
        minContentions: Integer;
        startTime: TimeStamp output);
```

The *getLockContentionStats* method of the *System* class retrieves lock contention information.

A lock contention occurs when an attempt to lock a persistent object is queued or rejected because the object is already locked. The information includes the number of lock contents for individual objects, and the average and maximum times spent waiting to acquire a lock on each individual object.

Information is returned in transient instances of the *LockContentionInfo* class, added to the transient *ObjectArray* instance specified by the *oa* parameter.

The value of the *maxEntries* parameter specifies the maximum number of entries to be returned. Returned entries are added to the array in no particular order. When the *maxEntries* limit is reached, no more entries are added.

The value of the *minContentions* parameter specifies the minimum number of contentions for entries to be returned. Only entries with contention counts greater than or equal to the specified minimum are returned.

The *startTime* parameter is an output parameter that is set to the time when the lock contention recording was started or restarted. This enables you to calculate the number of contentions per second.

The calling method is responsible for creating and deleting the transient *ObjectArray* instance and for deleting *LockContentionInfo* instances in the array (for example, by using the *purge* method on the *ObjectArray* instance before deleting it).

When the method is called, any existing *LockContentionInfo* instances in the array are not removed. New *LockContentionInfo* instances are added to the end of the array.

If lock contentions are not being recorded when this method is called, no entries are added to the *ObjectArray* instance. You can use the *queryLockContentionStats* method of the *System* class to determine if lock contentions are currently being recorded.

For details about the information available in *LockContentionInfo* instances, see "*LockContentionInfo Class*", in Chapter 4 of the *JADE Object Manager Guide*.

**Note**  A *LockContentionInfo* instance with a null object reference for the *target* value indicates that it holds combined information for all contentions that occurred on objects that could not be included in the table because the maximum table size had been reached.

getLocks

**Signature**

```
getLocks(locks: LockArray input;
        maxEntries: Integer);
```

The *getLocks* method of the *System* class populates the array specified in the *locks* parameter with transient instances of the current persistent object locks held by all the processes in the system.

The parameters of the *getLocks* method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>locks</td>
<td>Locks array that is to be populated with the lock instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxEntries</td>
<td>Maximum number of lock instances that are to be included in the array</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following example shows the use of the `getLocks` method:

```java
vars
    lock : Lock;
    lockArray : LockArray;
begin
    create lockArray transient;
    system.getLocks(lockArray, 40);
    foreach lock in lockArray do
        //access the lock entry properties
        write lock.requestedBy.String;
        write lock.target.String;
    endforeach;
    epilog
    lockArray.purge;
    delete lockArray;
end;
```

### `getMostAccessedClasses`

**Signature**

```java
getMostAccessedClasses(clsNumArray: IntegerArray input;
                        freqArray: Integer64Array input;
                        maxWanted: Integer);
```

The `getMostAccessedClasses` method of the `System` class returns access counts for the classes that have been most frequently accessed since the database server node was initialized.

The access counts for classes are held on the database server node and are incremented every time an instance of that class or one of its subobjects is written to the database or fetched from the database. Only persistent object accesses are counted.

**Note** The access counts do not indicate how many times applications have used objects. If an object resides in the persistent object cache, it may not have to be fetched from the database when used. The access counts reflect database activity, rather than application activity.

The information is returned in a pair of arrays. The `clsNumArray` array contains a set of class numbers, and the `freqArray` array contains a matching set of access counts. Each entry in the `freqArray` array corresponds to the entry with the same index in the `clsNumArray` array.

The entries in the array are sorted in descending order of access count; that is, the class with the highest access count is the first array member, the class with the second highest access count is second, and so on.

The `maxWanted` parameter specifies the maximum number of entries to be placed in the arrays.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the `clsNumArray` array and the `freqArray` array.

When the `getMostAccessedClasses` method is called, the arrays passed as parameters are cleared of all entries.

The access counts are cumulative values, which do not get reset during the lifetime of the database server node, are held as 64-bit unsigned integer values and added to the `freqArray` array object as `Integer64` values. The maximum value before they wrap around to negative values is therefore \( 2^{63} - 1 \) (approximately 8 Exabytes).

When dealing with classes, the class that has a particular number can be found using the `getClassByNumber` method of the `Schema` class.
The following example shows the use of the `getMostAccessedClasses` method.

```pascal
showMostAccessedClasses();
vars
  clsNumArray: IntegerArray;
  freqArray: Integer64Array;
  ix : Integer;
  cls : Class;
begin
  create clsNumArray transient;
  create freqArray transient;
  system.getMostAccessedClasses(clsNumArray, freqArray, 1000);
  foreach ix in 1 to clsNumArray.size do
    if clsNumArray[ix] > 2047 then //only show user classes
      cls := currentSchema.getClassByNumber(clsNumArray[ix]);
      write "Schema " & cls.schema.name & " Class " & cls.name & " Accesses= " & freqArray[ix].String;
    endif;
  endforeach;
epilog
  delete clsNumArray;
  delete freqArray;
end;
```

The output from the `getMostAccessedClasses` method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```
Schema CompilerVersioningTests Class TestInfo Accesses=25
Schema CompilerSchema Class C1 Accesses=6
Schema CompilerSchema Class C2 Accesses=4
Schema CompilerSchema Class C2Dict Accesses=4
Schema Martini Class SportsTeam Accesses=4
Schema CompilerSchema Class C1Dict Accesses=2
Schema CompilerSchemaImport Class GCompilerSchemaImport Accesses=1
Schema CompilerSchema Class GCompilerSchema Accesses=1
Schema CompilerSchemaSub Class GCompilerSchemaSub Accesses=1
Schema Martini Class GMartini Accesses=1
Schema Martini Class Root Accesses=1
Schema CompilerVersioningTests Class GCompilerVersioningTests Accesses=1
```

**getNotes**

**Signature**

```pascal
getNotes(notes: NotificationArray input;
          transients: Boolean;
          maxEntries: Integer);
```

The `getNotes` method of the `System` class populates the array specified in the `notes` parameter with transient instances of the current notification requests by all the processes in the system.

The parameters of the `getNotes` method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>notes</td>
<td>The notifications array that is to be populated with the notification instances.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Encyclopaedia of Classes
(Volume 2)

**System Class**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>transients</td>
<td>Whether the notifications to be reported correspond to target transient objects corresponding to this node (true) or to target persistent objects corresponding to all the nodes in the system (false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxEntries</td>
<td>The maximum number of notification instances to include in the array.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**  
As this method creates transient instances of the Notification class, it is the responsibility of the method caller to purge the collection used by the method to delete these transient instances. The collection should be purged before the deletion of the notification array passed to the method in the notes parameter.

The following examples show the use of the getNotes method.

```plaintext
vars
    note : Notification;
    notificationArray : NotificationArray;
begin
    create notificationArray transient;
    system.getNotes(notificationArray, true, 100);
    foreach note in notificationArray do
        //access the notification entry properties
        write note.target.String;
        //now check subscriber class is valid for the user
        if app.isValidObject(note.subscriber) then
            write note.subscriber.String;
        endif;
    endforeach;
end;
epilog
    notificationArray.purge;
    delete notificationArray;
end;
```

```plaintext
vars
    notificationArray : NotificationArray;
begin
    create notificationArray transient;
    system.getNotes(notificationArray, true, 32000);
    write notificationArray.size.String & ' transient notifications';
    notificationArray.clear;
    system.getNotes(notificationArray, false, 32000);
    write notificationArray.size.String & ' persistent notifications';
epilog
    notificationArray.purge;
    delete notificationArray;
end;
```

**getObjectLockProcesses**

**Signature**

```plaintext
getObjectLockProcesses(locktarget: Object,
                         processes: ProcessDict input;
                         maxEntries: Integer);
```

The `getObjectLockProcesses` method of the System class populates the dictionary specified in the processes parameter with all processes that have locks on the object referenced by the locktarget parameter.
The parameters of the `getObjectLockProcesses` method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>locktarget</td>
<td>Specifies the object whose locks are to be obtained.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processes</td>
<td>Specifies the process dictionary that is to be populated with processes that have locks on the object referenced by the <code>locktarget</code> parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxEntries</td>
<td>Specifies the maximum number of object lock process instances to include in the dictionary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example shows the use of the `getObjectLockProcesses` method.

```plaintext
writeWhoHasTheLocks(target: Object);
vars
    process : Process;
    processDict : ProcessDict;
begin
    create processDict transient;
    system.getObjectLockProcesses(target, processDict, 10);
    foreach process in processDict do
        write process.userCode;
    endforeach;
    epilog
    delete processDict;
end;
```

**getObjectPartitionID**

**Signature**  
`getObjectPartitionID(object: Object): Integer64;`

The `getObjectPartitionID` method of the `System` class returns the identifier of the database file partition in which the object specified in the `object` parameter is located. (See also the `moveToPartition` method of the `Object` class.)

**getQueuedLocks**

**Signature**  
`getQueuedLocks(locks: LockArray input; maxEntries: Integer);`

The `getQueuedLocks` method of the `System` class is similar to the `getObjectLockProcesses` and `getLocks` methods, but it includes only the lock requests that are waiting for objects to be unlocked by the processes that currently have them locked.

The value of the `maxEntries` parameter specifies the maximum number of entries to be inserted into the array specified by the `locks` parameter. Entries are inserted in no particular order.

The following example shows the use of the `getQueuedLocks` method.

```plaintext
vars
    lock : Lock;
    lockArray : LockArray;
begin
    create lockArray transient;
    system.getQueuedLocks(lockArray, 40);
    foreach lock in lockArray do //access the lock entry properties
        write lock.requestedBy.String;
```
Lock objects returned in the **locks** parameter can have lock entries in the array that have the **Lock** class **lockedBy** property set to **null** if the lock request is still waiting to be processed in the lock queue.

When this occurs, the process that caused the lock request to be queued has already released it but because of high activity on the executing node, the lock request has not been retried.

### getRequestStats

**Signature**

```plaintext
getRequestStats(jdo: JadeDynamicObject input);  
```

The **getRequestStats** method of the **System** class returns system statistics relating to requests carried out by the database server node. The values are returned as **Integer64** properties in the dynamic object specified by the **jdo** parameter.

The system statistics are held on the database server node. For details about the properties returned in the dynamic object, see "[LockContentionInfo Class](#)" in Chapter 4 of the **JADE Object Manager Guide**.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the **JadeDynamicObject** instance. Properties are added to the object when the method is first called. The object can then be used in subsequent calls.

If the dynamic object passed to the method already contains properties that do not match the properties to be returned, the existing dynamic object properties are removed and replaced with the appropriate properties. This method is most efficient when the properties match those to be returned.

The cumulative values are held as 64-bit unsigned integer values, and are copied to the dynamic object as **Integer64** values. The maximum value before they wrap around to negative values is therefore **2^63 - 1** (approximately 8 Exabytes).

The following example shows the use of the **getRequestStats** method.

```plaintext
showSystemRequestStats();
vars
  jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
begin
  create jdo transient;
  system.getRequestStats(jdo);
  write jdo.display;
  epilog
    delete jdo;
end;
```

The output from the **getRequestStats** method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```
---SystemStatistics(105)---
committedTransactions = 114
abortedTransactions = 0
getObjects = 41561
queuedLocks = 0
createObjects = 433
```
getRpcServerStatistics

Signature: getRpcServerStatistics(jdo: JadeDynamicObject input
detailed: Boolean);

The getRpcServerStatistics method of the System class RPC statistics relating to activity between the database server node and all client nodes. The values returned represent information about the connection between client nodes and the database server, and totals for requests received and replies sent. The values are returned as Integer64 properties in the dynamic object specified by the jdo parameter.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the JadeDynamicObject instance.

The detailed parameter specifies whether the values returned should be combined for all requests, or individual totals for each request type.

For details about the attributes returned in the dynamic object properties, see "System::getRpcServerStatistics Method", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

The calling process is responsible for creating and deleting the JadeDynamicObject instance. Properties are added to the object when the method is first called. The object can then be used in subsequent calls.

If the dynamic object passed to the method already contains properties that do not match the properties to be returned, the existing dynamic object properties are removed and replaced with the appropriate properties. This method is most efficient when the properties match those to be returned.

The cumulative values are held as 64-bit unsigned integer values, and are copied to the dynamic object as Integer64 values. The maximum value before they wrap around to negative values is therefore $2^{63} - 1$ (approximately 8 Exabytes).

The following example shows the use of the getRpcServerStatistics method.

```plaintext
showRpcServerStats();
vars
  jdo : JadeDynamicObject;
begin
  create jdo transient;
  system.getRpcServerStatistics(jdo, false);
  write jdo.display;
epilog
  delete jdo;
end;
```

The output from the getRpcServerStatistics method shown in the previous example is as follows.

```plaintext
---RPCServerStatistics(106)---
timeStarted = 27 April 2007, 12:31:14
```
connectionType = 0
lastInboundRequest = 27 April 2007, 14:31:32
requestsFromClients = 22551
repliesToClients = 22550
requestPacketsFromClients = 22551
replyPacketsToClients = 22550
requestBytesFromClients = 3475340
replyBytesToClients = 9598785
requestsToClients = 31
repliesFromClients = 31
requestPacketsToClients = 31
replyPacketsFromClients = 31
requestBytesToClients = 35313
replyBytesFromClients = 16665
notificationPacketsToClients = 0
notificationBytesToClients = 0

**getStatistics**

**Signature**

```java
getStatistics(committedTransactions: Integer output;
abortedTransactions: Integer output;
getObjects: Integer output;
queuedLocks: Integer output;
createObjects: Integer output;
deleteObjects: Integer output;
updateObjects: Integer output;
lockObjects: Integer output;
unlockObjects: Integer output;
beginNotifications: Integer output;
endNotifications: Integer output;
deliveredNotifications: Integer output;
serverMethodExecutions: Integer output);
```

The `getStatistics` method of the **System** class loads the values of all the specified parameters with the corresponding system statistics.

**Note** This method raises exception 1406 if any of the statistic values exceed `Max_Integer` (this can happen if your JADE system has been up for a long time; that is, the actual number of operations exceeds `Max_Integer`).

The parameters for the `getStatistics` method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Obtains the number of…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>committedTransactions</td>
<td>Committed transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abortedTransactions</td>
<td>Aborted transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getObjects</td>
<td><code>getObject</code> operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>queuedLocks</td>
<td><code>queuedLock</code> operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createObjects</td>
<td><code>createObject</code> operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteObjects</td>
<td><code>deleteObject</code> operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateObjects</td>
<td><code>updateObject</code> operations performed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EncycloSys2 - 2018.0.01
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Obtains the number of...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lockObjects</td>
<td>lockObject operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unlockObjects</td>
<td>unlockObject operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginNotifications</td>
<td>beginNotification operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endNotifications</td>
<td>endNotification operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deliveredNotifications</td>
<td>Notifications that were sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverMethodExecutions</td>
<td>Methods executed in the server node operations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example shows the use of the `getStatistics` method.

```plaintext
vars
  committedTransactions : Integer;
  abortedTransactions  : Integer;
  getObjects           : Integer;
  queuedLocks          : Integer;
  createObjects        : Integer;
  deleteObjects        : Integer;
  updateObjects        : Integer;
  lockObjects          : Integer;
  unlockObjects        : Integer;
  beginNotifications   : Integer;
  endNotifications     : Integer;
  deliveredNotifications : Integer;
  serverMethodExecutions : Integer;

begin
  system.getStatistics(committedTransactions,
                        abortedTransactions,
                        getObjects,
                        queuedLocks,
                        createObjects,
                        deleteObjects,
                        updateObjects,
                        lockObjects,
                        unlockObjects,
                        beginNotifications,
                        endNotifications,
                        deliveredNotifications,
                        serverMethodExecutions);
end;
```
getStatistics64

**Signature**

```java
getStatistics64(committedTransactions: Integer64 output;
abortedTransactions: Integer64 output;
getObjects: Integer64 output;
queuedLocks: Integer64 output;
createObjects: Integer64 output;
deleteObjects: Integer64 output;
updateObjects: Integer64 output;
lockObjects: Integer64 output;
unlockObjects: Integer64 output;
beginNotifications: Integer64 output;
endNotifications: Integer64 output;
deliveredNotifications: Integer64 output;
serverMethodExecutions: Integer64 output);
```

The **getStatistics64** method of the **System** class loads the values of all the specified parameters with the corresponding system statistics.

The parameters for the **getStatistics64** method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Obtains the number of...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>committedTransactions</td>
<td>Committed transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abortedTransactions</td>
<td>Aborted transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getObjects</td>
<td><strong>getObject</strong> operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>queuedLocks</td>
<td><strong>queuedLock</strong> operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createObjects</td>
<td><strong>createObject</strong> operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteObjects</td>
<td><strong>deleteObject</strong> operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateObjects</td>
<td><strong>updateObject</strong> operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lockObjects</td>
<td><strong>lockObject</strong> operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unlockObjects</td>
<td><strong>unlockObject</strong> operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginNotifications</td>
<td><strong>beginNotification</strong> operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endNotifications</td>
<td><strong>endNotification</strong> operations performed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deliveredNotifications</td>
<td>Notifications that were sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverMethodExecutions</td>
<td>Methods executed in the server node operations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example shows the use of the **getStatistics** method.

```java
vars
    committedTransactions : Integer64;
    abortedTransactions  : Integer64;
    getObjects           : Integer64;
    queuedLocks          : Integer64;
    createObjects        : Integer64;
    deleteObjects        : Integer64;
    updateObjects        : Integer64;
    lockObjects          : Integer64;
    unlockObjects        : Integer64;
```
beginNotifications  : Integer64;
endNotifications   : Integer64;
deliveredNotifications : Integer64;
serverMethodExecutions : Integer64;

begin
  system.getStatistics64(committedTransactions,
    abortedTransactions, 
    getObjects, 
    queuedLocks, 
    createObjects, 
    deleteObjects, 
    updateObjects, 
    lockObjects, 
    unlockObjects, 
    beginNotifications, 
    endNotifications, 
    deliveredNotifications, 
    serverMethodExecutions);
end;

getSystemSequenceNumberNext

Signature  getSystemSequenceNumberNext(name: String): Integer64;

The getSystemSequenceNumberNext method of the System class increments the current value of the system-sequence-number specified by the name parameter and returns the new value. The range of numbers returned is 1 through Max_Integer64, unless the system sequence number has not been created when the method returns zero (0).

**Note**  The sequence number should be initialized on system startup, by using the createSystemSequenceNumber method.

If the method returns Max_Integer64 for the specified system sequence number, all subsequent calls for that system sequence number raise a 1456 (The SystemSequenceNumber has reached the maximum value (Max_Integer64)) exception. All access to the system sequence number table is single-threaded and is independent of process transaction state.

Ensure that the initial value passed to the createSystemSequenceNumber method does not cause the getSystemSequenceNumberNext method to return an already used number.

If the getSystemSequenceNumberNext method returns zero (0), determine the highest number that has been assigned to an object stored in the database and call the createSystemSequenceNumber method passing that value.

If an object obtains a sequence number but the object is not persisted because the transaction is aborted, there will be a gap in the stored number sequence.

The following method returns the next available customer number, where the customer number is used as a key in an exclusive MemberKeyDictionary collection owned by a Company object.

getNextCustomerNumber(): Integer64;

constants
  SSN_CustomerNumber :String = "MySchema::CustomerNumber";

vars
  nextNumber : Integer64;
  coy : Company;
cust : Customer;
begin
  nextNumber := system.getSystemSequenceNumberNext(SSN_CustomerNumber);
  if nextNumber = 0 then
    coy := Company.firstInstance();
    if coy <> null then
      cust := coy.allCustomersByNumber.last();
      if cust <> null then
        nextNumber := cust.number
      endif;
    endif;
  system.createSystemSequenceNumber(SSN_CustomerNumber, nextNumber);
  endif;
  return nextNumber;
end;

getimeInTransactionState

Signature    get_time_in_transaction_state(p: Process): Integer;

The get_time_in_transaction_state method of the System class returns the number of milliseconds that a process is in transaction state.

Note This method applies only to persistent transactions.

interruptUser

Signature    interruptUser(node: Node; process: Process) serverExecution;

The interruptUser method of the System class causes a conditional interruption of a specified process. The parameters for the interruptUser method are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specifies the...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>node</td>
<td>Node to which the process belongs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>process</td>
<td>Process that is to be interrupted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The target process, when interrupted, receives a continuable user interrupted execution-type exception.

The following example shows the use of the interruptUser method.

vars
  allNodes: NodeDict;
  allProcesses: ProcessDict;
  nod: Node;
  proc: Process;
begin
  allNodes := system.nodes.cloneSelf(true);
  foreach nod in allNodes do
    allProcesses := nod.processes.cloneSelf(true);
    foreach proc in allProcesses do
      if process.signOnUserCode = "Wilbur" then
The following example shows the handling of a conditional interrupt in an exception handler.

```c
vars
begin
  if exObj.continuable then
    if allowInterrupt then
      return Ex_Abort_Action;
    endif;
    return Ex_Continue;
  endif;
end;
```

### isDatabaseEncryptionEnabled

**Signature**

```c
isDatabaseEncryptionEnabled(): Boolean;
```

The `isDatabaseEncryptionEnabled` method of the `System` class returns `true` if the database encryption is enabled; otherwise it returns `false`.

### isDbArchival

**Signature**

```c
isDbArchival(): Boolean;
```

The `isDbArchival` method of the `System` class returns `true` if database archival recovery is enabled for the server node on which the JADE system is running.

### isRemoteSamplingEnabled

**Signature**

```c
isRemoteSamplingEnabled(samplingHandle: Integer; n: Node): Boolean;
```

The `isRemoteSamplingEnabled` method of the `System` class returns `true` if the node specified in the `n` parameter is included in the sample definition group identified in the `samplingHandle` parameter.

The sampling for the context identified in the `samplingHandle` parameter is started by using the `beginSample` method. For details, see Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide. See also the `System` class `beginSampleGroupDefinition` method, for details about the sampling handle.

### isValidProcess

**Signature**

```c
isValidProcess(process: Process): Boolean;
```

The `isValidProcess` method of the `System` class returns `true` if the process specified by the `process` parameter represents a signed-on application.
A Process instance without a corresponding signed-on application can exist under certain circumstances; for example, if an error occurs during process sign off that prevents the Process instance from being deleted. This method can be used to identify these zombie Process instances.

When a zombie process is encountered in a monitor operation, the instance is deleted; for example, an interrupt or force off user, call stack request, and so on.

**logObjectCaches**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>logObjectCaches</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>samplingHandle:</td>
<td>Integer;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persistentCacheStats:</td>
<td>Boolean;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persistentCacheBuffers:</td>
<td>Boolean;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transientCacheStats:</td>
<td>Boolean;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transientCacheBuffers:</td>
<td>Boolean;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoteTransientCacheStats:</td>
<td>Boolean;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoteTransientCacheBuffers:</td>
<td>Boolean;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userNumber:</td>
<td>Integer;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userText:</td>
<td>String;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The logObjectCaches method of the System class specifies the object cache statistics that are logged by invoking the NodeSampleCacheInfoCallBack or the NodeSampleObjectBuffer entry point, or both of these entry points, in the user library for each of the nodes in the sample definition group.

The JADE-supplied library logs the statistics to the file specified in the initializationParameter parameter of the System class beginSample method and writes the following statistics to your output file on each node in the group.

- Cache header record (type 1) for cache statistics
- Cache buffer records (type 2) for individual object buffers

The logObjectCaches method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>samplingHandle</td>
<td>Identifies the sampling context returned by the beginSampleGroupDefinition method when sampling started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persistentCacheStats</td>
<td>Logs statistics of the persistent objects cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persistentCacheBuffers</td>
<td>Logs statistics of the persistent object cache buffers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transientCacheStats</td>
<td>Logs statistics of the transient objects cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transientCacheBuffers</td>
<td>Logs statistics of the transient object cache buffers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoteTransientCacheStats</td>
<td>Logs statistics of the remote transient objects cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoteTransientCacheBuffers</td>
<td>Logs activities in the remote transient object cache buffers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userNumber</td>
<td>Identifies the sample in the corresponding user library invocations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userText</td>
<td>In conjunction with the userNumber parameter, identifies the sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To enable the logging of the cache statistics that you require, set the appropriate Boolean cache parameters to true. The following code fragment shows an example of the logObjectCaches method and its parameters.

```java
system.logObjectCaches(samplingHandle, true, true, false, false, false, false, 50, "After the load data operation");
```
All buffers containing non-shared transient objects are listed when node sampling snapshots are requested. For details, see “Statistics File Format”, in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

**logRequestStatistics**

**Signature**

```java
logRequestStatistics(samplingHandle: Integer;
    local: Boolean;
    remote: Boolean;
    userNumber: Integer;
    userText: String);
```

The `logRequestStatistics` method of the `System` class specifies the request statistics that are logged for all processes in each of the nodes in the sample definition group, by invoking the `NodeSampleRequestStatisticsCallBack` entry point in the user library.

The JADE-supplied library automatically writes the following statistics.

- Local request statistics record (type 8)
- Remote request statistics record (type 9)

The `logRequestStatistics` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>samplingHandle</code></td>
<td>Identifies the sampling context returned by the <code>beginSampleGroupDefinition</code> method when sampling started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>local</code></td>
<td>Logs statistics of all requests invoked on the local node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>remote</code></td>
<td>Logs statistics of all requests from the local node to remote nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>userNumber</code></td>
<td>Identifies the sample in the corresponding user library invocations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>userText</code></td>
<td>In conjunction with the <code>userNumber</code> parameter, identifies the sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To enable the logging of the request statistics that you require, set the appropriate Boolean cache parameters to `true`.

The user number and text values specified in the `userNumber` and `userText` parameters are written in the corresponding records.

The following code fragment shows an example of the `logRequestStatistics` method and its parameters.

```java
system.logRequestStatistics(samplingHandle, true, true, 23, "Before method m1");
```

For details, see "Statistics File Format", in Chapter 4 of the JADE Object Manager Guide.

**logUserCommand**

**Signature**

```java
logUserCommand(samplingHandle: Integer;
    command: String;
    userNumber: Integer;
    userText: String);
```

The `logUserCommand` method of the `System` class causes the invocation of the `NodeSampleUserCommandCallBack` entry point in the user library for each of the nodes in the sample definition group, passing the `command` parameter to it.
The **logUserCommand** method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>samplingHandle</td>
<td>Identifies the sampling context returned by the <code>beginSampleGroupDefinition</code> method when sampling started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>command</td>
<td>Action specific to your user library (for example, the JADE-supplied library uses this command for filtering)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userNumber</td>
<td>Identifies the sample in the corresponding user library invocations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userText</td>
<td>In conjunction with the <code>userNumber</code> parameter, identifies the sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The JADE supplied library automatically writes the user command (type 13).

For details, see "**JADE Sampling Libraries**" and "**Statistics File Format**, in Chapter 4 of the **JADE Object Manager Guide**.

**processDumpAllNodes**

**Signature**

```
processDumpAllNodes();
```

The `processDumpAllNodes` method of the **System** class invokes a near-simultaneous process dump of all nodes attached to a database server and the database server node itself.

**queryLockContentionStats**

**Signature**

```
queryLockContentionStats(active: Boolean output;
                          startingProc: Process output;
                          maxEntries: Integer output;
                          startTime: TimeStamp output);
```

The `queryLockContentionStats` method of the **System** class retrieves information about the current recording of lock contentions.

A lock contention occurs when an attempt to lock a persistent object is queued or rejected because the object is already locked. For details about the information returned in the output parameters, see "**System::queryLockContentionStats Method**, in Chapter 4 of the **JADE Object Manager Guide**.

**Note**  The recording of lock contentions is under the control of the process that initiated the recording; that is, only that process can stop or restart recording of lock contentions. Although any process can use the `queryLockContentionStats` method, it should be assumed that recording can stop or restart at any time, if it is not the process that started the recording.

**removeNode**

**Signature**

```
removeNode(node: Node) serverExecution;
```

The `removeNode` method of the **System** class requests the system object to force a sign-off operation of all users on the node specified in the `node` parameter.
**Encyclopaedia of Classes**

**(Volume 2)**

**System Class**

Chapter 1  715

### SDSAuditEnableSecondaryApps

**Signature**  
SDSAuditEnableSecondaryApps();

The `SDSAuditEnableSecondaryApps` method of the `System` class is intended for execution on a JADE Synchronized Database Service (SDS) primary system. It writes an audit record into the journal that, when replayed on the secondary, starts server applications and enables user sign-on.

It is typically used after a number of schema loads that have changed class definitions but have not required the schema to be versioned. In such cases, applications are stopped on the secondary system to prevent outdated class definitions being used.

Where there is no transition phase to identify the end of the sequence of schema loads, that point can be identified by executing the `SDSAuditEnableSecondaryApps` method on the primary system.

### VerifyDbEncryptionMasterKey

**Signature**  
VerifyDbEncryptionMasterKey(): Boolean;

The `VerifyDbEncryptionMasterKey` method of the `System` class specifies whether the database encryption master key is present and correct; otherwise it returns false.
SystemException Class

The `SystemException` class is the superclass of all exceptions relating to errors detected by the JADE kernel.

Inherits From: NormalException

Inherited By: DeadlockException, IntegrityViolation, LockException, NotificationException
TcpIpConnection Class

The TcpIpConnection class implements the interface defined by the Connection class specifically for the Transmission Control Protocol / Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) API. The TcpIpConnection class supports both synchronous and asynchronous operations. Asynchronous methods have a receiver object and a message (method name) specified as parameters. When the method completes, the specified (callback) method of the object is called. The callback method must match the signature required by the calling asynchronous method.

Only one synchronous operation can be performed at one time. Only one synchronous or asynchronous read operation can be performed at one time on a connection. Many asynchronous write operations can be performed at the same time on one connection.

Notes  As you can create a TcpIpConnection object as a shared transient object, you can pass it to another JADE process on the same JADE node, if required. Shared transient TCP/IP connection objects enable you to create a communicator application that passes on messages to worker threads and to share connections between processes so that a new connection can be passed on to a worker application. Ensure that you are in shared transient transaction state before you create or delete a TcpIpConnection object, by setting the port property or the Connection class name property.

The Connection class name property for a TcpIpConnection object may be set to a valid IP address.

For details about the constants, properties, and methods defined in the TcpIpConnection class, see "TcpIpConnection Constants", "TcpIpConnection Properties", and "TcpIpConnection Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Connection
Inherited By: JadeInternetTCPConnection

TcpIpConnection Class Constants

The constants provided by the TcpIpConnection class are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProtocolFamilyTcpIPAny</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>ProtocolFamilyTcpIPv4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ProtocolFamilyTcpIPv6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TcpIpConnection Properties

The properties defined in the TcpIpConnection class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>authenticationLibrary</td>
<td>Contains the name of the library that contains the authentication method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cryptLibrary</td>
<td>Contains the name of the library that contains the encryption and decryption methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decryptMethod</td>
<td>Contains the name of the decryption method in the encryption and decryption library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encryptMethod</td>
<td>Contains the name of the encryption method in the encryption and decryption library</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Encyclopaedia of Classes (Volume 2)

**TcpIpConnection Class**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>genAuthChallengeMethod</td>
<td>Contains the name of the method used to generate the authentication challenge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genAuthResponseMethod</td>
<td>Contains the name of the method used to generate the response from the authentication challenge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localInterface</td>
<td>Contains the interface name or IP address of a local network interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localIpAddress</td>
<td>Contains the local IP address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localPort</td>
<td>Contains the local service port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>networkProxy</td>
<td>Contains a reference to the object identifier (oid) of the proxy in the TcpIpConnection class object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Contains the target service port or listen port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protocolFamily</td>
<td>Contains the protocol used by the connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoteIpAddress</td>
<td>Contains the remote host IP address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoteName</td>
<td>Contains the remote host name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remotePort</td>
<td>Contains the port number used on the remote node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolveRemoteName</td>
<td>Specifies whether the remote host name is to be located</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usePresentationClient</td>
<td>Specifies whether the connection is opened on the thin client or application server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sslContext</td>
<td>Causes the core network facilities to use SSL instead of TCP/IP when a connection is active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userObject</td>
<td>Contains an object to associate with any TCP/IP connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verifyAuthResponseMethod</td>
<td>Contains the name of the method used to verify the response to the authentication challenge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**authenticationLibrary**

*Type: String*

The `authenticationLibrary` property of the `TcpIpConnection` class contains the name of the library that contains the `genAuthChallengeMethod`, `genAuthResponseMethod`, and `verifyAuthResponseMethod` authentication methods.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `authenticationLibrary` property.

```plaintext
authConf := AuthConf.firstInstance;
if authConf <> null then
    self.tcp.authenticationLibrary := authConf.authLib;
    self.tcp.genAuthChallengeMethod := authConf.challengeMethod;
    self.tcp.genAuthResponseMethod := authConf.responseMethod;
    self.tcp.verifyAuthResponseMethod := authConf.verifyMethod;
endif;
```
cryptLibrary

Type: String[128]

The `cryptLibrary` property of the `TcpIpConnection` class contains the name of the library that contains the `encryptMethod` and `decryptMethod` methods.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `cryptLibrary` property.

```plaintext
cryptConf := CryptConf.firstInstance;
if cryptConf <> null then
    self.tcp.cryptLibrary := cryptConf.cryptLib;
    self.tcp.encryptMethod := cryptConf.encryptMethod;
    self.tcp.decryptMethod := cryptConf.decryptMethod;
endif;
```

decryptMethod

Type: String

The `decryptMethod` property of the `TcpIpConnection` class contains the name of the decryption method in the encryption and decryption library that is executed after a successful `readBinary` or `readBinaryAsync` operation.

The following example sets the decryption method for the connection and checks to make sure TCP is in connected state (2). If it is, and binary data is received through the connection, it displays the data in the text box. The parameter of 50 specifies that the data must be no more than 50 bytes long.

```plaintext
buttonReceive_click(btn: Button input) updating;
begin
    self.tcp.decryptMethod := "okDecrypt";
    if self.tcp.state = Connection.Connected then
        textBox1.text := self.tcp.readBinary(50).String;
    endif;
end;
```

encryptMethod

Type: String

The `encryptMethod` property of the `TcpIpConnection` class contains the name of the encryption method in the encryption and decryption library that is executed after a successful `writeBinary` or `writeBinaryAsync` operation.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `encryptMethod` property.

```plaintext
if cryptConf <> null then
    self.tcp.cryptLibrary := cryptConf.cryptLib;
    self.tcp.encryptMethod := cryptConf.encryptMethod;
    self.tcp.decryptMethod := cryptConf.decryptMethod;
endif;
```
**TcpIpConnection Class**

**genAuthChallengeMethod**

*Type: String*

The `genAuthChallengeMethod` property of the `TcpIpConnection` class contains the name of the method in the authentication library that is used to generate the authentication challenge.

If this property contains the name of a generate authentication challenge method, the specified method is executed after a successful `listen` or `listenAsync` operation.

The following example shows the setting of the authentication challenge and verification methods for a connection.

```pascal
buttonListen_click(btn: Button input) updating;
begin
    self.tcp.genAuthChallengeMethod := "okGenAuthChallenge";
    self.tcp.verifyAuthResponseMethod := "okVerifyAuthResponse";
    // Sets the TCP to listen on the current port. If a connection
    // is made, sets the status bar to read 'connected' and fills the
    // text boxes with the IP address and name information.
    self.tcp.listen;
    if self.tcp.state = Connection.Connected then
        statusLine1.caption := "Connected";
        textBox3.text := self.tcp.localIpAddress;
        textBox2.text := self.tcp.remoteIpAddress;
        textBox4.text := self.tcp.remoteName;
    endif;
end;
```

**genAuthResponseMethod**

*Type: String*

The `genAuthResponseMethod` property of the `TcpIpConnection` class contains the name of the method in the authentication library used to generate the response from the authentication challenge.

If this property contains the name of a generate authentication response method, the specified method is executed after a successful `open` or `openAsync` operation.

The following example of the `genAuthResponseMethod` property sets the authentication response method for the connection.

```pascal
buttonOpen_click(btn: Button input) updating;
begin
    self.tcp.genAuthResponseMethod := "okGenAuthResponse";
    // Attempts to connect to the current port. If an application is
    // listening on the port, a connection is made and the status bar
    // is set to read 'connected'.
    self.tcp.open;
    if self.tcp.state = Connection.Connected then
        statusLine1.caption := "Connected";
        textBox2.text := self.tcp.localIpAddress;
        textBox3.text := self.tcp.remoteIpAddress;
        textBox4.text := self.tcp.remoteName;
    endif;
end;
```
localInterface

Type: String[128]

The `localInterface` property of the `TcpIpConnection` class contains the local interface name or IP address of a local network interface.

**Note** Use this property only if you want to receive new connections from a specific local interface. By default, JADE receives connections on all local interfaces. For example, to allow an administrator to ensure connections from clients connect on the fastest interface or to allow easier security when used in conjunction with a firewall or router access list, specify the local interface name or IP address if you want to select a specific network adapter in a server node that has more than one network adapter installed.

localIpAddress

Type: String

The read-only `localIpAddress` property of the `TcpIpConnection` class contains the local IP address after the successful establishment of a TCP/IP connection.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `localIpAddress` property.

```java
if self.tcp.state = Connection.Connected then
    statusLine1.caption := "Connected";
    textBox3.text := self.tcp.localIpAddress;
    textBox2.text := self.tcp.remoteIpAddress;
    textBox4.text := self.tcp.name;
endif;
```

localPort

Type: Integer

The `localPort` property of the `TcpIpConnection` class contains the local service port when using the `open` or `openAsynch` method.

**Note** Use the property only if you want to connect through a specific local port. The default value of zero (0) indicates that JADE connects through any available local port.

networkProxy

Type: JadeTcpIpProxy

The `networkProxy` property of the `TcpIpConnection` class contains a reference to a `JadeTcpIpProxy` object identifier of the proxy in the `TcpIpConnection` class object.

If this reference contains a non-null value, the `JadeTcpIpProxy` class `connect` method is executed, which connects to a proxy server, asking it to in turn connect to the destination address and port. You can reimplement the `JadeTcpIpProxy` class `connect` method. If the `networkProxy` property value is `null`, the `TcpIpConnection` class `open` or `openAsynch` method is executed.

Network proxies are supported only for the `TcpIpConnection` class `open` or `openAsynch` method.
port

Type: Integer

The `port` property of the `TcpIpConnection` class contains the target service port when using the `open` or `openAsynch` method or it defines the listen port when using the `listen` or `listenAsynch` method.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `port` property.

```plaintext
// Creates a normal TCP/IP connection, sets the name to the current
// computer name, and sets the listen port to 7895.
create tcp;
self.tcp.name := app.computerName;
self.tcp.port := 7895;
```

protocolFamily

Type: Integer

The `protocolFamily` property of the `TcpIpConnection` class contains the protocol used by the connection.

The `protocolFamily` property values are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProtocolFamilyTcpIPv4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>TCP/IP version 4 protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProtocolFamilyTcpIPv6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TCP/IP version 6 protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProtocolFamilyTcpIPAny</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>TCP/IP version 4 or version 6 protocol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you do not change your code, your existing code runs using TCP/IP version 4 only.

**Note** The `JadeTcpIpProxy` class currently works only with the TCP/IP version 4 protocol.

remoteIpAddress

Type: String

The read-only `remoteIpAddress` property of the `TcpIpConnection` class contains the remote host IP address after a successful `open`, `openAsynch`, `listen`, or `listenAsynch` method.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `remoteIpAddress` property.

```plaintext
self.tcp.listenContinuousAsynch(conlog, "updateListenContinuousCalls");
if self.tcp.state = Connection.Connected then
    statusLine1.caption := "Connected";
    textBox2.text := self.tcp2.remoteIpAddress;
    textBox3.text := self.tcp2.remotePort.String;
    textBox4.text := self.tcp2.localIpAddress;
    textBox5.text := self.tcp2.name;
endif;
```
remoteName

Type: String

The read-only remoteName property of the TcpIpConnection class contains the remote host name of the remote node in the local HOSTS file or the Domain Name Service (DNS) node after a successful open, openAsynch, listen, or listenAsynch method.

If the name of the remote host cannot be determined, the remoteName property is zero-length.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the remoteName property.

```java
if self.tcp.state = Connection.Connected then
  statusLine1.caption := "Connected";
  textBox2.text := self.tcp.localIpAddress;
  textBox3.text := self.tcp.remoteIpAddress;
  textBox4.text := self.tcp.remoteName;
  textBox5.text := self.tcp.remotePort.String;
endif;
```

remotePort

Type: Integer

The read-only remotePort property of the TcpIpConnection class contains the port number used on the remote node after a successful open, openAsynch, listen, or listenAsynch method call.

resolveRemoteName

Type: Boolean

The resolveRemoteName property of the TcpIpConnection class specifies whether the remote host name must be resolved from the IP address after a successful listen or listenAsynch method.

If this property is set to false (the default value), the remoteName property contains a zero-length string.

usePresentationClient

Type: Integer

The usePresentationClient property of the TcpIpConnection class specifies whether the connection is opened on the presentation client or application server.

By default, the connection is opened on the application server; that is, this value is set to false. To open the connection on the presentation client, set this property to true.

Note  This property is ignored when the application is running from a standard client.

sslContext

Type: JadeSSLContext

The sslContext property of the TcpIpConnection class causes the core network facilities to use the SSL instead of TCP/IP protocol when a connection is active.
Note: Asynchronous connection operations are executed on another thread. If this asynchronous worker thread needs to access JADE objects (for example, the TcpIpConnection, JadeSSLContext, and JadeX509Certificate objects), these objects need to be shared transient or persistent objects.

The following example shows the use of the sslContext property to open an outgoing SSL connection.

```pascal
vars
tcpi : TcpIpConnection;
sslContext : JadeSSLContext;
x509 : JadeX509Certificate;
begin
  create x509 transient;
  x509.readCertificateDataFromFile("c:\Certificates\client.pem");
  x509.readPrivateKeyDataFromFile("c:\Certificates\client.key", "myPassword");
  create sslContext transient;
  sslContext.methodType := JadeSSLContext.MethodTLSv1_2;
  sslContext.caFile := "c:\Certificates\serverCAcerts.pem";
  sslContext.x509 := x509;
  create tcpip transient;
  tcpip.name := "mySSLNode";
  tcpip.port := 8097;
  tcpip.sslContext := sslContext;
  tcpip.open;
  // ... send and receive some data
  tcpip.close;
epilog
  delete x509;
  delete sslContext;
  delete tcpip;
end;
```

See also the JadeSSLContext and JadeX509Certificate classes, earlier in this chapter.

**userObject**

*Type:* Object

The userObject property of the TcpIpConnection class contains a reference to an object that you can associate with any TCP/IP connection.

The default value is null.

**verifyAuthResponseMethod**

*Type:* String

The verifyAuthResponseMethod property of the TcpIpConnection class contains the name of the method in the authentication library used to verify the authentication response received after sending the authentication challenge.

If this property contains the name of a verify authentication response method, the specified method is executed after a successful generation of the authentication challenge and the successful receipt of the remote authentication response.
The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `verifyAuthResponseMethod` property to set the authentication challenge and verification methods.

```plaintext
def genAuthChallengeMethod := "okGenAuthChallenge";
def verifyAuthResponseMethod := "okVerifyAuthResponse";
```

## TcplpConnection Methods

The methods defined in the `TcplpConnection` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>close</td>
<td>Closes a connection to a remote application and returns when the connection is closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>closeAsynch</td>
<td>Closes a connection to a remote application and returns immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMaxMessageSize</td>
<td>Returns the maximum message size that can be sent or received at one time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listen</td>
<td>Waits for a remote application to connect to its port and returns when the connection is established</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listenAsynch</td>
<td>Waits for a remote application to connect to its port and returns immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listenContinuous</td>
<td>Waits for a remote application to connect to its port and returns the new connection on a new instance of the <code>TcplpConnection</code> class while the original instance is still available for listening on subsequent calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listenContinuousAsynch</td>
<td>Waits for remote applications to connect to its port and returns immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open</td>
<td>Establishes a connection to a remote application and returns when the connection is established</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>openAsynch</td>
<td>Establishes a connection to a remote application and returns immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readBinary</td>
<td>Reads binary data from the connection and returns when the specified number of bytes has been read or when a block of data is received</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readBinaryAsynch</td>
<td>Reads binary data from the connection and returns immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readUntil</td>
<td>Reads data from the connection and returns when the specified delimiter is found in the data stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readUntilAsynch</td>
<td>Reads data from the connection until the specified delimiter is found in the data stream and returns immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writeBinary</td>
<td>Writes binary data to the connection and returns when the operation is complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writeBinaryAsynch</td>
<td>Writes binary data to the connection and returns immediately</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### close

**Signature**
```
close();
```

The `close` method of the `TcplpConnection` class closes a connection to a remote application and returns when the connection is closed. This method can be called when the connection is in any state. The following example shows the use of the `close` method to unload the form and close the connection if TCP/IP has been left in connection state.

```plaintext
buttonUnload_click(btn: Button input) updating;
begin
```

EncycloSys2 - 2018.0.01
TcpIpConnection Class

// If a connection is present, closes the connection
if self.tcp.state = Connection.Connected then
    self.tcp.close;
endif;
self.unloadForm;
end;

closeAsynch

Signature  closeAsynch(receiver: Object;
                        msg: String);

The closeAsynch method of the TcpIpConnection class closes a connection to a remote application and returns immediately. When the connection is closed, the object specified in the receiver parameter is sent the name of the callback method specified in the msg parameter.

The closeAsynch method can be called when the connection is in any state.

Note  On asynchronous calls, the state may not change immediately, and it may remain Connected (2) for a short period until JADE has rescheduled the request.

When the closeAsynch method completes, the user-written callback method specified in the msg parameter is called. The callback method must match the signature required by the calling closeAsynch method, as follows.

Signature  closeCallback(tcp: TcpIpConnection);

The following example shows the use of the closeAsynch method to set the variable conlog to reference a ConnectionLog object, create the object, and initialize its properties if no such object exists.

closeAsynch_click(btn: Button input) updating;
vars
    conlog : ConnectionLog;
begin
    // Closes the current connection and returns immediately. When
    // the connection is closed, the ConnectionLog object referenced
    // by conlog is called and told to run the method updateCloseCalls.
    self.tcp.closeAsynch(conlog, "updateCloseCalls");
    statusLine1.caption := "Disconnected";
    textBox2.text := "";
    textBox3.text := "";
    textBox4.text := "";
end;

getMaxMessageSize

Signature  getMaxMessageSize(): Integer;

The getMaxMessageSize method of the TcpIpConnection class returns the maximum message size that can be sent or received at one time.

The result of this method is not defined until the connection has been opened. A value of zero (0) indicates that there is no upper limit to the allowable message size.

Note  As this feature is not supported for the TCP/IP protocol, a value of zero (0) is always returned for a TCP/IP connection.
**listen**

**Signature**  
`listen();`

The `listen` method of the `TcpIpConnection` class waits for a remote application to connect to its port and returns when a connection attempt has been made.

The value of the `Connection` class `state` property changes to `Connecting (1)` when listening is in progress and to `Connected (2)` when the connection is open.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `listen` method. This code sets the TCP/IP connection to listen to the current port. If a connection is made, it sets the status bar to read `Connected` and fills the text boxes with the IP address and name information.

```plaintext
self.tcp.port := 7895;
self.tcp.listen;
if self.tcp.state = Connection.Connected then
  statusLine1.caption := "Connected";
  textBox3.text := self.tcp.localIpAddress;
  textBox2.text := self.tcp.remoteIpAddress;
  textBox4.text := self.tcp.name;
endif;
...
```

See also the `Connection` class `timeout` property.

**listenAsynch**

**Signature**  
`listenAsynch(receiver: Object; msg: String);`

The `listenAsynch` method of the `TcpIpConnection` class waits for a remote application to connect to its port and returns immediately.

When a connection attempt has been made by a remote application, the object specified in the `receiver` parameter is sent the message specified in the `msg` parameter.

The `listenAsynch` method can be called only when the value of the `Connection` class `state` property is `Disconnected (0)`.

When this method is called, the value of the `state` property changes to `Connecting (1)`.

See also the `Connection` class `timeout` property.

**Note**  
On asynchronous calls, the state may not change immediately and it may remain `Disconnected (0)` for a short period until JADE has rescheduled the request.

The following example of the `listenAsynch` method sets the authentication challenge and verification methods for the connection.

```plaintext
listenAsynch_click(btn: Button input) updating;
vars
  conlog : ConnectionLog;
begin
  self.tcp.genAuthChallengeMethod := "okGenAuthChallenge";
  self.tcp.verifyAuthResponseMethod := "okVerifyAuthResponse";
  // Sets the conlog variable to reference a ConnectionLog object.
  // If none exists, the object is created and its properties
```
TcpIpConnection Class

// are initialized.
conlog := ConnectionLog.firstInstance;
if conlog = null then
    beginTransaction;
    create conlog;
    conlog.numberOfListenCalls := 0;
    conlog.numberOfOpenCalls := 0;
    conlog.numberOfCloseCalls := 0;
    conlog.numberOfBinaryReads := 0;
    conlog.numberOfBinaryWrites := 0;
    commitTransaction;
endif;
// Sets the tcp to listen on the current port and returns
// immediately. If a connection is made, the ConnectionLog object
// referenced by conlog is called and told to run the updateListenCalls
// method.
self.tcp.port := 7895;
self.tcp.listenAsynch(conlog, "updateListenCalls");
end;

The user-written callback method specified in the msg parameter is called when the listenAsynch method receives a connection request. The callback method must match the signature required by the listenAsynch method, as follows.

**Signature**

listenCallback(tcp: TcpIpConnection);

The following method is an example of a ConnectionLog class callback method for the listenAsynch method, which updates the number of method invocations recorded for this method.

updateListenCalls(tcp: TcpIpConnection) updating;
begin
    beginTransaction;
    self.numberOfListenCalls := self.numberOfListenCalls + 1;
    commitTransaction;
end;

**listenContinuous**

**Signature**

listenContinuous(): TcpIpConnection;

The listenContinuous method of the TcpIpConnection class waits for a remote application to connect to its port and returns a reference to the new connection on a new instance of the TcpIpConnection class while the original instance is still available for listening on subsequent calls.

The value of the Connection class state property changes to Connecting (1) when listening is in progress. See also the Connection class timeout property. The newly created instance of the TcpIpConnection class has its state property set to Connected (2) after the successful connection. The following example of the listenContinuous method sets the authentication challenge and verification methods for the connection.

listenContinuous_click(btn: Button input) updating;
begin
    self.tcp.genAuthChallengeMethod := "okGenAuthChallenge";
    self.tcp.verifyAuthResponseMethod := "okVerifyAuthResponse";
    /* Sets the TCP to listen on the current port. When a connection is
    made, a new instance of TcpIpConnection is returned and referenced
    by TCP. The original instance remains available for listening on
subsequent calls while the new instance maintains the newly made connection. When this connection is made, the status bar is set to read 'connected', and the text boxes filled with the IP address and name information. */
self.tcp.port := 7895;
self.tcp := tcp.listenContinuous;
if self.tcp.state = Connection.Connected then
    statusLine1.caption := "Connected";
    textBox3.text := self.tcp2.localIpAddress;
    textBox2.text := self.tcp2.remoteIpAddress;
    textBox4.text := self.tcp2.name;
endif;
end;

listenContinuousAsynch

Signature
listenContinuousAsynch(receiver: Object;
msg: String);

The listenContinuousAsynch method of the TcpIpConnection class waits for remote applications to connect to its port and returns immediately.

When a connection attempt has been made by a remote application, the object specified in the receiver parameter is sent the message specified in the msg parameter.

The listenContinuousAsynch method can be called only when the value of the Connection class state is Disconnected (0).

When this method is called, the value of the state property changes to Connecting (1). See also the Connection class timeout property.

Note On asynchronous calls, the state may not change immediately and it may remain Disconnected (0) for a short period until JADE has rescheduled the request.

The following example of the listenContinuousAsynch method sets the authentication challenge and verification methods for the connection.

listenContAsynch_click(btn: Button input) updating;
vars
    conlog : ConnectionLog;
begin
    self.tcp.genAuthChallengeMethod := "okGenAuthChallenge";
    self.tcp.verifyAuthResponseMethod := "okVerifyAuthResponse";
    /* Sets the TCP to listen on the current port. When a connection is made, a new instance of TcpIpConnection is created. The original instance remains available for listening on subsequent calls while the new instance maintains the newly made connection. When this connection is made, the ConnectionLog object referenced by conlog is called and told to run the updateListenContinuousCalls method. The new TcpIpConnection instance is passed to this method as a parameter. */
    self.tcp.port := 7895;
    self.tcp.listenContinuousAsynch(conlog, "updateListenContinuousCalls");
end;
TcpIpConnection Class

```plaintext
textBox4.text := self.tcp2.name;
end;
end;
```

The user-written callback method specified in the msg parameter is called when the listenContinuousAsynch method receives a connection request.

The callback method must match the signature required by the listenContinuousAsynch method, as follows.

**Signature**

```
listenContinuousCallback(tcp: TcpIpConnection;
newTcp: TcpIpConnection);
```

The following method is an example of ConnectionLog class callback method for the listenContinuousAsynch method, which updates the number of method invocations recorded for this method.

```plaintext
updateListenContinuousCalls(tcp: TcpIpConnection;
newTcp: TcpIpConnection)
begin
beginTransaction;
self.numberOfListenContinuousCalls := self.numberOfListenContinuousCalls + 1;
commitTransaction;
self.newTcp.readBinaryAsynch(1024, newTcp, "readCallback");
end;
```

The listenContinuousAsynch method continues accepting new connection requests until the listener TcpIpConnection class instance is closed.

The listenContinuousCallback method is called for every successful connection request.

**open**

**Signature**

```
open();
```

The open method of the TcpIpConnection class establishes a connection to a remote application and returns when the connection is established.

Use the name property of the Connection class to define the name or the IP address of the TCP/IP target host used when opening a TCP/IP connection using the open or openAsynch method. The name property, if not an IP address, must be specified in the local HOSTS file or be defined on the Domain Name Service (DNS) node before executing the open or openAsynch method.

Use the port property to define the target service port when using the open or openAsynch method or to define the listen port when using the listen or listenAsynch method.

The open method can be called only when the value of the Connection class state property is Disconnected (0).

The value of the Connection class state property changes to Connected (2) when the connection is open.

The code fragment in the following example shows the use of the open method.

```plaintext
if bOpen.value = true then
self.tcp.open;
elseif bListen.value = true then
statusLine1.caption := "Listening";
self.tcp.listen;
else
```
TcpIpConnection Class

The openAsynch method of the TcpIpConnection class establishes a connection to a remote application and returns immediately. When the connection is established, the object specified in the receiver parameter is sent the message specified in the msg parameter.

Use the name property of the Connection class to define the name or the IP address of the TCP/IP target host used when opening a TCP/IP connection using the open or openAsynch method. The name property, if not an IP address, must be specified in the local HOSTS file or be defined on the Domain Name Service (DNS) node before executing the open or openAsynch method.

Use the port property to define the target service port when using the open or openAsynch method or to define the listen port when using the listen or listenAsynch method.

The openAsynch method can be called only when the value of the Connection class state property is Disconnected (0). When this method is called, the value of the state property changes to Connecting (1).

Note On asynchronous calls, the state may not change immediately and it may remain Disconnected (0) for a short period until JADE has rescheduled the request.

The following example of the openAsynch method sets the authentication response for the connection.

```javascript
  buttonOpenAsynch_click(btn: Button input) updating;
  vars
    conlog : ConnectionLog;
  begin
    self.tcp.genAuthResponseMethod := "okGenAuthResponse";
    // Attempts to connect to the current port and returns immediately.
    // If a connection is made, the ConnectionLog object referenced by
    // conlog is called and told to run the updateOpenCalls method.
    self.tcp.openAsynch(conlog, "updateOpenCalls");
  end;
```

When the openAsynch method establishes a connection, the user-written callback method specified in the msg parameter is called. The callback method must match the signature required by the calling openAsynch method, as follows.

Signature openCallback(tcp: TcpIpConnection);

The following method is an example of ConnectionLog class callback method for the openAsynch method, which updates the number of method invocations recorded for this method.

```javascript
  updateOpenCalls(tcp: TcpIpConnection) updating;
  begin
    beginTransaction;
      self.numberOfOpenCalls := self.numberOfOpenCalls + 1;
    commitTransaction;
    self.tcp.readBinaryAsynch(1024, tcp, "readCallback");
  end;
```
readBinary

**Signature**  
`readBinary(length: Integer): Binary;`

The **readBinary** method of the **TcpIpConnection** class reads binary data from the connection and returns when the number of bytes of data specified in the **length** parameter have been read or when a block of data is received, depending on the setting of the **Connection** class **fillReadBuffer** property.

This method can be called only when the value of the **Connection** class **state** property is **Connected (2)**. See also the **Connection** class **timeout** property.

Only one synchronous or asynchronous read operation can be performed at one time on a connection.

**Note**  
When executing the **readBinary** notification method, ensure that all received data has been handled, copied, or stored before issuing another **readBinaryAsynch** method.

If the **readBinary** notification method executes another **readBinaryAsynch** method, it overwrites the data that was previously received if data is readily available on the connection.

The following example of the **readBinary** method sets the decryption method for the connection.

```delphi
buttonReceive_click(btn: Button input) updating;
begin
  self.tcp.decryptMethod := "okDecrypt";
  // Checks to make sure TCP is in connected state (2). If it is
  // and binary data is received through the connection, displays
  // the data in the text box. The parameter of 50 specifies that
  // the data must be no more than 50 bytes long.
  if self.tcp.state = Connection.Connected then
    textBox1.text := self.tcp.readBinary(50).String;
  endif;
end;
```

See also the **readBinaryAsynch** method.

readBinaryAsynch

**Signature**  
`readBinaryAsynch(length: Integer;
receiver: Object;
msg: String);`

The **readBinaryAsynch** method of the **TcpIpConnection** class reads binary data from the connection and returns immediately. When the bytes of data specified in the **length** parameter have been read or when a block of data is received, depending on the setting of the **Connection** class **fillReadBuffer** property, the object specified in the **receiver** parameter is sent the message specified in the **msg** parameter.

Only one synchronous or asynchronous read operation can be performed at one time on a connection.

The **readBinaryAsynch** method can be called only when the value of the **Connection** class **state** property is **Connected (2)**. See also the **Connection** class **timeout** property.

When the bytes of data specified in the **length** parameter have been read or when a block of data is received, the user-written callback method specified in the **msg** parameter is called. The value of the **length** parameter must be greater than zero (0).
TcpIpConnection Class

Chapter 1

The following example of the `readBinaryAsynch` method sets the decryption method for the connection.

```pascal
receiveAsynch_click(btn: Button input) updating;
vars
conlog : ConnectionLog;
begin
  self.tcp.decryptMethod := "okDecrypt";
  // Sets the conlog variable to reference a ConnectionLog object.
  // If none exists, it is created and its properties initialized.
  if self.tcp.state = Connection.Connected then
    // Reads binary data from the connection and returns immediately.
    // When the data is read, the ConnectionLog object referenced by
    // conlog is called and told to run the updateBinaryReads method.
    // It is passed a parameter containing the binary data that was
    // read from the connection.
    self.tcp.readBinaryAsynch(50, conlog, "updateBinaryReads");
  endif;
end;
```

The callback method must match the signature required by the calling `readBinaryAsynch` method, as follows.

**Signature**

```
readBinaryCallback(tcp: TcpIpConnection;
buffer: Binary);
```

The following method is an example of `ConnectionLog` class callback method for the `readBinaryAsynch` method, which updates the number of method invocations recorded for this method.

```pascal
updateBinaryReads(tcp: TcpIpConnection;
buffer: Binary) updating;
begin
  beginTransaction;
  self.obj.data := buffer;
  commitTransaction;
  self.tcp.readBinaryAsynch(1024, self.tcp, "readCallback");
end;
```

**readUntil**

**Signature**

```
readUntil(delimiter: Binary;
maxLength: Integer): Binary;
```

The `readUntil` method of the `TcpIpConnection` class reads binary data from the connection and returns when the delimiter specified in the `delimiter` parameter is found in the data stream. Use this method if you use delimiters as an end-of-message mechanism as part of your communications protocol so that you do not have to read a character at a time and scan or handle your own data buffering.

You can use the `maxLength` parameter to specify a maximum read size if the specified delimiter cannot be found. (A value of zero (0) indicates that there is no maximum read size.)

This method can be called only when the value of the `Connection` class `state` property is `Connected` (2). See also the `Connection` class `timeout` property.

Only one synchronous or asynchronous read operation can be performed at one time on a connection.
Notes  The delimiter is not included in the returned data.

A **String** value typecast to a **Binary** value and specified as a delimiter in a Unicode JADE system contains Unicode characters in the **Binary** value.

### readUntilAsynch

**Signature**  

```java
readUntilAsynch(delimiter: Binary;
maxLength: Integer;
receiver: Object;
msg: String);
```

The **readUntilAsynch** method of the **TcpIpConnection** class reads binary data from the connection, and returns immediately. Use this method if you use delimiters as an end-of-message mechanism as part of your communications protocol so that you do not have to read a character at a time and scan or handle your own data buffering.

When the delimiter specified in the **delimiter** parameter has been read, the object specified in the **receiver** parameter is sent the message specified in the **msg** parameter.

You can use the **maxLength** parameter to specify a maximum read size if the specified delimiter cannot be found. A value of zero (0) indicates that there is no maximum read size.

A **String** value typecast to a **Binary** value and specified as a delimiter in a Unicode JADE system contains Unicode characters in the **Binary** value.

When executing the **readUntilAsynch** notification method, ensure that all received data has been handled, copied, or stored before issuing another **readUntilAsynch** method. If the **readUntilAsynch** notification method executes another **readUntilAsynch** method, it overwrites the data that was previously received if data is readily available on the connection.

Only one synchronous or asynchronous read operation can be performed at one time on a connection.

The **readUntilAsynch** method can be called only when the value of the **Connection** class **state** property is **Connected** (2). See also the **Connection** class **timeout** property. When the delimiter specified in the **delimiter** parameter has been read, the user-written callback method specified in the **msg** parameter is called. The callback method must match the signature required by the calling **readUntilAsynch** method, as follows.

**Signature**  

```java
readUntilNotify(tcp: TcpIpConnection;
bin: Binary);
```

### writeBinary

**Signature**  

```java
writeBinary(buffer: Binary);
```

The **writeBinary** method of the **TcpIpConnection** class writes binary data to the connection and returns when the operation is complete.

The **writeBinary** method can be called only when the value of the **Connection** class **state** property is **Connected** (2). See also the **Connection** class **timeout** property.

Messages are sent in the order that the connection object receives them.

The following example of the **writeBinary** method sets the **encryptMethod** property for the connection.

```java
buttonSend_click(btn: Button input) updating;
begin
```

EncycloSys2 - 2018.0.01
self.tcp.encryptMethod := "okEncrypt";
// Checks to make sure TCP is in connection state 2 (connected).
// If it is, binary data from the text box is written to the connection.
if self.tcp.state = Connection.Connected then
  self.tcp.writeBinary(textBox1.text.Binary);
endif;
end;

writeBinaryAsynch

Signature  writeBinaryAsynch(buffer: Binary;
                              receiver: Object;
                              msg: String);

The writeBinaryAsynch method of the TcpIpConnection class writes binary data to the connection and returns immediately.

When the operation is complete, the object specified in the receiver parameter is sent the name of the callback method specified in the msg parameter.

User-written methods specified in the msg parameter are sent in the order that they are received by the connection object.

Multiple asynchronous write operations can be performed against one connection simultaneously.

The writeBinaryAsynch method can be called only when the value of the Connection class state property is Connected (2). See also the Connection class timeout property.

When the write operation has been completed, the user-written callback method specified in the msg parameter is called.

The following example shows the use of the writeBinaryAsynch method to set the encryptMethod property for the connection.

buttonSendAsynch_click(btn: Button input) updating; vars
  conlog : ConnectionLog;
begin
  tcp.encryptMethod := "okEncrypt";
  // Outputs the binary data from the text box to the connection
  // and returns immediately. When the data is written, the
  // ConnectionLog object referenced by conlog is called and
  // told to run the updateBinaryWrites method.
  tcp.writeBinaryAsynch(textBox1.text.Binary,c,"updateBinaryWrites");
end;

The callback method must match the signature required by the calling writeBinaryAsynch method, as follows.

Signature  writeBinaryCallback(tcp: TcpIpConnection);

The following method is an example of a ConnectionLog class callback method for the writeBinaryAsynch method, which updates the number of method invocations recorded for this method.

updateBinaryWrites(tcp: TcpIpConnection) updating;
begin
  tcp.readBinaryAsynch(1024, tcp, "readCallback");
end;
TimeArray Class

The TimeArray class is an ordered collection of Time values in which the values are referenced by their position in the collection.

Time arrays inherit the methods defined in the Array class.

The bracket ([ ]) subscript operators enable you to assign values to and receive values from a Time array.

Inherits From: Array

Inherited By: (None)
TimeFormat Class

The **TimeFormat** class is used to store Windows locale time information.

You cannot modify system-created instances of the **TimeFormat** class (that is, instances created and maintained by JADE to store locale information and user-defined formats) from your JADE code.

JADE automatically creates a transient instance of **TimeFormat** for each application, which you can read by using `app.currentLocaleInfo.timeInfo`. This instance contains time information for the current locale.

**TimeFormat** instances are also used to store user-defined time formats that can be passed to the various primitive type user format methods. You can maintain these formats only by using the appropriate Formats menu command, accessed from the Format Browser.

For details about returning a string containing the receiver in the supplied time format, see the **Time** primitive type `userFormat` method and for details about the properties and method defined in the **TimeFormat** class, see "TimeFormat Properties" and "TimeFormat Method", in the following subsections.

**Inherits From:** LocaleFormat

**Inherited By:** (None)

TimeFormat Properties

The properties defined in the **TimeFormat** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>amText</td>
<td>Contains the text for the morning time marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ampmIsSuffix</td>
<td>Specifies whether the time marker is displayed before or after the time string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>format</td>
<td>Contains the time formatting string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is12HourFormat</td>
<td>Specifies whether the 12-hour or 24-hour time format is used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pmText</td>
<td>Contains the text for the afternoon time marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>separator</td>
<td>Contains the string value used to separate hours, minutes, and seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showLeadingZeros</td>
<td>Specifies whether a leading zero is displayed in time fields less than ten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showSeconds</td>
<td>Specifies whether seconds are displayed in the time format</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**amText**

**Type:** String[100]

The **amText** property of the **TimeFormat** class contains the text for the pre-noon time marker in the time format; for example, "AM".

**ampmIsSuffix**

**Type:** Boolean

The **ampmIsSuffix** property of the **TimeFormat** class is set to **true** if the time marker string (AM or PM designator) follows the time string; for example, "9:15 AM".

This property is set to **false** if the time marker precedes the time string; for example, "AM 9:15".
**TimeFormat Class**

**format**

*Type:* String[127]

The `format` property of the `TimeFormat` class contains the time formatting string. (For details, see the `Time` primitive type `format` method, in Chapter 1 of the *JADE Encyclopaedia of Primitive Types*.)

**is12HourFormat**

*Type:* Boolean

The `is12HourFormat` property of the `TimeFormat` class is set to `true` if a 12-hour time format is used; for example, 1:15:43 PM.

This property is set to `false` if a 24-hour time format is used; for example, 13:15:43.

**pmText**

*Type:* String[100]

The `pmText` property of the `TimeFormat` class contains the text for the post-noon time marker in the time format; for example, "PM".

**separator**

*Type:* String[10]

The `separator` property of the `TimeFormat` class contains the character used to separate hours, minutes, and seconds; for example, "/".

**showLeadingZeros**

*Type:* Boolean

The `showLeadingZeros` property of the `TimeFormat` class is set to `true` if a leading zero is displayed in time fields less than 10; for example, 08:45.

**showSeconds**

*Type:* Boolean

The `showSeconds` property of the `TimeFormat` class is set to `true` if seconds are displayed in the time format; for example, 8:45:39 AM.

**TimeFormat Method**

The method defined in the `TimeFormat` class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>defineTimeFormat</td>
<td>Defines the characteristics of a time format</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
`defineTimeFormat`

**Signature**

```java
defineTimeFormat(showAs12HourClock: Boolean;
showLeadingZero: Boolean;
showAmPmSuffix: Boolean;
textAm: String;
textPm: String;
hourMinSecSeparator: String;
showSecs: Boolean)
```

The `defineTimeFormat` method of the `TimeFormat` class enables you to dynamically define the characteristics of a time format. (For details about returning a string containing the receiver in the supplied time format, see the `Time` primitive type `userFormat` method.)

Set the `showAs12HourClock` parameter to `true` if you want to display a 12-hour time. Alternatively, set this parameter to `false` if you want to display a 24-hour time.

Set the `showLeadingZero` parameter to `true` if you want to display a leading zero (0) for hours less than 10. Alternatively, set this parameter to `false` if you do not want to display a leading zero.

Set the `showAmPmSuffix` parameter to `true` if you want to display a time marker (for example, am or pm) after the time in 12-hour format. Alternatively, set this parameter to `false` if you do not want to display a time marker after the time (for example, when the time format is specified as 24-hour format).

The `textAm` and `textPm` parameters enable you to specify a string of up to 30 characters that is to be displayed for times before midday and after midday, respectively. If the strings are longer than 30 characters, they are truncated to 30 characters.

Use the `hourMinSecSeparator` parameter to specify a string of up to 10 characters that contains the text to be displayed between the hours and seconds. If the string contains any of the `d, M, y, g, h, H, m, s, or t` characters, these characters are removed. If the string is longer than 10 characters, it is truncated to 10 characters.

Set the `showSecs` parameter to `true` if you want to display seconds. Alternatively, set this parameter to `false` if you do not want to display seconds.
TimeStampArray Class

The TimeStampArray class is an ordered collection of TimeStamp values in which the values are referenced by their position in the collection.

TimeStamp arrays inherit the methods defined in the Array class.

The bracket ([ ]) subscript operators enable you to assign values to and receive values from a TimeStamp array.

Inherits From: Array

Inherited By: (None)
TimeStampIntervalArray Class

The **TimeStampIntervalArray** class is an ordered collection of **TimeStampInterval** values in which the values are referenced by their position in the collection.

TimeStampInterval arrays inherit the methods defined in the **Array** class.

The bracket ([ ]) subscript operators enable you to assign values to and receive values from a **TimeStampInterval** array.

**Inherits From:**  **Array**

**Inherited By:**  **(None)**
TranslatableString Class

The TranslatableString class is a named text entity that enables different text string values to be displayed in an application depending on the locale of the client machine. Instead of hard coding a string literal value in your method source or for the caption of a label, you can define and use a translatable string.

When you define a translatable string with a specified name, separate translatable strings are created for each declared locale.

Each locale-specific translatable string can contain a different text string. For example, you can add a translatable with the name Hello and provide the following text string values for the France and New Zealand versions of the Hello translatable string.

```
Hello = "Bonjour" // for locale 1036 (French - France)
Hello = "Gidday"  // for locale 5129 (English - New Zealand)
```

In the JADE Editor and the JADE Painter, a translatable string is always prepended with a dollar sign ($), as shown in the following write instruction.

```
write $Hello;
```

At runtime, the output from the write instruction would depend on the locale of the client machine. In France, “Bonjour” would be output and in New Zealand “Gidday” would be output.

Translatable strings can be used in method source code and in the JADE Painter; for example, you could use a translatable string for the caption on a Label control. For details, see "Translating Control Properties", in Chapter 5 of the JADE Development Environment User’s Guide.

For details about working with translatable strings, see "Adding a New Translatable String", "Updating an Existing Translatable String", "Extract Translatable Strings Method Example", and "Load Translatable Strings Method Example", in Chapter 11 of the JADE Development Environment User’s Guide.

The Locale class provides the getTranslatableStringLocal, getTranslatableStrings, and getTranslatableStringsByNum methods for retrieving translatable strings defined for a locale.

For details about the properties and method defined in the TranslatableString class, see "TranslatableString Properties" and "TranslatableString Method", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: Constant

Inherited By: (None)

TranslatableString Properties

The properties defined in the TranslatableString class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains a reference to the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>formBuildDataRefs</td>
<td>Set of forms that contain the translatable string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locale</td>
<td>Locale of the translatable string</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The **TranslatableString** class inherits the properties summarized in the following table from the **Constant** superclass, which is an undocumented metaschema class.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>constantRefs</td>
<td>A reference to a set of translatable strings that use (reference) the translatable string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constantUsages</td>
<td>A reference to a collection of embedded usages of the translatable string</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**formBuildDataRefs**

**Type**: FormSet

The read-only **formBuildDataRefs** property of the **TranslatableString** class contains a reference to the set of forms that contain the translatable string.

The control properties that can utilize translatable strings are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Control Type in which the Property Value Can Be Translated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bubbleHelp</td>
<td>Window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caption</td>
<td>Button, CheckBox, JadeDockBase, Form, Frame, GroupBox, JadeMask, Label, MenuItem, OptionButton, Sheet, StatusLine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>helpKeyword</td>
<td>MenuItem, Window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mask</td>
<td>JadeEditMask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>JadeEditMask, TextBox</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more details, see "Translating Control Properties", in Chapter 5 of the *JADE Development Environment User's Guide*.

**locale**

**Type**: Locale

The read-only **locale** property of the **TranslatableString** class contains a reference to the locale to which the translatable string belongs.

**TranslatableString Method**

The method defined in the **TranslatableString** class is summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>updateCompile</td>
<td>Updates the existing translatable string</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
updateCompile

**Signature**

```java
updateCompile(source: String;
errorCode: Integer output;
errorOffset: Integer output;
errorLength: Integer output): Boolean updating;
```

The `updateCompile` method of the `TranslatableString` class compiles and updates the existing translatable string. If the compilation fails, the method returns `true`, the translatable string is not updated and the current transaction is aborted.

The `updateCompile` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>source</td>
<td>The new source for the translatable string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorCode</td>
<td>The error code returned by the compiler. A value of zero (0) indicates that the translatable string compiled successfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorOffset</td>
<td>The position of the error in the translatable string. Note that the first character of the translatable string has a position of zero (0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorLength</td>
<td>The length in characters of the error in the translatable string.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**  To add and compile a new translatable string to all base locales of the receiving schema, use the `addCompileTranslatableString` method of the `Schema` class.
Type Class

The Type class is the abstract superclass of all class, primitive type, and JADE interface meta classes.

For details about the properties and methods defined in the Type class, see "Type Properties" and "Type Methods", in the following subsections.

Inherits From: SchemaEntity
Inherited By: Class, JadeInterface, PrimType

Type Properties

The properties defined in the Type class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Contains the …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>consts</td>
<td>Dictionary of constants in the type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>methods</td>
<td>Dictionary of methods in the type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema</td>
<td>Schema in which the class or primitive type is defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superschemaType</td>
<td>Type of the superschema class</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

consts

Type: ConstantNDict
Availability: Protected

The consts property of the Type class contains a reference to the dictionary of constants in the type.

methods

Type: MethodNDict
Availability: Protected

The methods property of the Type class contains a reference to the dictionary of methods in the type.

schema

Type: Schema
Availability: Read-only

The schema property of the Type class contains a reference to the schema in which the class, primitive type, or interface is defined.

superschemaType

Type: Type
Availability: Read-only

The superschemaType property of the Type class contains a reference to the type of the superschema.
Type Methods

The methods defined in the **Type** class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allMethods</td>
<td>Populates a method set with all methods of the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findConstant</td>
<td>Returns the specified constant from the current schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findConstantInSuperschema</td>
<td>Returns the specified constant from the superschema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findProperty</td>
<td>Returns the specified property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getConstant</td>
<td>Returns the constant with the specified name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getConstants</td>
<td>Adds the constants in the type to the specified dictionary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getConstantsInSchema</td>
<td>Adds the constants in the specified schema to the specified dictionary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMethod</td>
<td>Returns the method with the specified name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMethods</td>
<td>Adds the methods to the specified dictionary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getName</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the name of the class or primitive type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getProperty</td>
<td>Returns the property with the specified name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inheritsFrom</td>
<td>Returns true if the class inherits methods and properties from the specified class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instancesExist</td>
<td>Returns true if instances exist of the class or its subclasses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**allMethods**

**Signature**  
allMethods(methSet: MethodSet io);

The `allMethods` method of the **Type** class populates the method set specified in the `methSet` parameter with a reference to all methods in the receiver.

**findConstant**

**Signature**  
findConstant(str: String): Constant;

The `findConstant` method of the **Type** class returns a reference to the constant specified in the `str` parameter.

**findConstantInSuperschema**

**Signature**  
findConstantInSuperschema(constantName: String): Constant;

The `findConstantInSuperschema` method of the **Type** class returns a reference to the constant specified in the `constantName` parameter from the superschema.

**findProperty**

**Signature**  
findProperty(str: String): Property;

The `findProperty` method of the **Type** class returns a reference to the property specified in the `str` parameter in the type of the receiver or a super-type.
**getConstant**

**Signature**

```java
getConstant(name: String): Constant;
```

The `getConstant` method of the `Type` class returns a reference to the constant specified in the `name` parameter.

**getConstants**

**Signature**

```java
getConstants(constDict: ConstantNDict input);
```

The `getConstants` method of the `Type` class adds references to the constants in the type to the constants dictionary specified in the `constDict` parameter.

The dictionary is not cleared before instances are added.

The following example shows the use of the `getConstants` method.

```pascal
vars
dict : ConstantNDict;
con : Constant;
begin
create dict transient;
getConstants(dict);
foreach con in dict do
  ...
  // do some processing here
endforeach;
epilog
delete dict;
end;
```

**getConstantsInSchema**

**Signature**

```java
getConstantsInSchema(topSchema: Schema;
constDict: ConstantNDict input);
```

The `getConstantsInSchema` method of the `Type` class adds references to the constants in the schema specified in the `topSchema` parameter to the constants dictionary specified in the `constDict` parameter.

The dictionary is not cleared before instances are added.

**getMethod**

**Signature**

```java
getMethod(name: String): Method;
```

The `getMethod` method of the `Type` class returns a reference to the method specified in the `name` parameter; for example:

```pascal
meth := Fault.getMethod("getDaysOpen");
```

**getMethods**

**Signature**

```java
getMethods(meths: MethodNDict input);
```

The `getMethods` method of the `Type` class adds references to the methods in the type to the methods dictionary specified in the `meths` parameter.

The dictionary is not cleared before instances are added.
**getName**

**Signature**

```
getName(): String;
```

The `getName` method of the `Type` class returns a string containing the name of the class or primitive type.

**getProperty**

**Signature**

```
getProperty(propName: String): Property;
```

The `getProperty` method of the `Type` class returns a reference to the property specified in the `propName` parameter.

Use the `findProperty` method if you want to find the property in the type of the receiver or any of its supertypes.

**inheritsFrom**

**Signature**

```
inheritsFrom(type: Type): Boolean;
```

The `inheritsFrom` method of the `Type` class returns `true` if the receiver inherits methods and properties from the type specified in the `type` parameter; for example:

```
if cls.inheritsFrom(MyNewDialog) then
  if form.borderStyle = BorderStyle_Sizable then
    write form.name;
  endif;
endif;
```

A type always inherits from itself.

**instancesExist**

**Signature**

```
instancesExist(): Boolean;
```

The `instancesExist` method of the `Type` class returns `true` if instances exist of the class or its subclasses.
UserInterfaceException Class

The UserInterfaceException class is the transient class that defines behavior for exceptions relating to the handling of windows.

Inherits From: NormalException

Inherited By: ActiveXInvokeException, JadeDotNetInvokeException
WebSession Class

The WebSession class maintains all Internet session information. Each JADE application maintains its own copy of the WebSession object.

**Note**  The term Web server refers to Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS) or Apache HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP) Server.

An exception is raised if you use transient transactions in the `create` event of a WebSession subclass.

For details about the constant, properties, and methods defined in the WebSession class, see "WebSession Class Constant", "WebSession Properties", and "WebSession Methods", in the following subsections.

**Inherits From:**  Object

**Inherited By:**  RootSchemaSession

WebSession Class Constant

The constant provided by the WebSession class is listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Integer Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WebSession_System_Timer_Event</td>
<td>18041999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details, see the `timerEvent` method.

WebSession Properties

The properties defined in the WebSession class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Descriptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lastAccessTime</td>
<td>Contains the timestamp of the last access of the JADE schema in the session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sessionId</td>
<td>Contains the unique random number identifier of the session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startTime</td>
<td>Contains the timestamp of the time that the session was started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usePageSequencing</td>
<td>Specifies whether the forms generated for Web-enabled applications have a hidden sequence number field</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**lastAccessTime**

**Type:**  TimeStamp

The `lastAccessTime` property of the WebSession class contains the timestamp of the last access of the JADE schema in the Web session.

The `lastAccessTime` property is used to determine the disconnect status. The Web session is terminated if there is no activity for the session for a specified time.
sessionId

**Type:** Integer

The `sessionid` property of the `WebSession` class contains the unique random number identifier of the Web session. This identifier is encrypted and stored as a hexadecimal string in a hidden field.

The `sessionid` property and the creation timestamp of the Web page are embedded as hidden text fields in every Web page sent to the client.

startTime

**Type:** TimeStamp

The `startTime` property of the `WebSession` class contains the timestamp of the time that the Web session was started.

usePageSequencing

**Type:** Boolean

The `usePageSequencing` property of the `WebSession` class specifies whether the forms that are generated for JADE Forms or HTML Documents Web-enabled applications have a hidden field with a sequence number that is incremented with each request.

When a response is received from a browser, the sequence number is compared to the one stored in the Web session. If the incoming number is less than the number on the Web session, an exception is raised (11091 Submitted HTML form is out of sequence).

To enforce correct sequencing of HTML pages, set the `page_sequencing` or `html_page_sequencing` element in the XML application configuration file to `true`, or add the following line to the `create` method of the `WebSession` subclass.

```
usePageSequencing := true;
```

**WebSession Methods**

The methods defined in the `WebSession` class are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>browserType</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the type of Web browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createVirtualDirectoryFile</td>
<td>Passes image files created by a JADE application to the <code>jadehttp</code> library or JADE <code>mod_jadehttp</code> module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteVirtualDirectoryFile</td>
<td>Deletes specified files from the virtual directory used by the <code>jadehttp</code> library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCurrentLocale</td>
<td>Returns the locale based on information returned from the browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getHttpParam</td>
<td>Returns the value associated with the specified HTTP parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getHttpString</td>
<td>Returns the HTTP string that is returned from the Web browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getServerVariable</td>
<td>Returns the HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP) header information for your Web request from the Web server (that is, Microsoft IIS Server or Apache HTTP Server).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WebSession Class

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>getSessionForm</code></td>
<td>Keeps track of all open instances of the specified form for the current session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getWebSessionCount</code></td>
<td>Returns the total number of active Web sessions for all nodes connected to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>isVDFilePresent</code></td>
<td>Returns whether the requested file is present on the Web server side of the firewall when using the JADE Web interface via the jadehttp library file or the JADE mod_jadehttp module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>processRequest</code></td>
<td>Executed when a request is received from the Web.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>removeSession</code></td>
<td>Removes the current Web session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>removeSessionWithMessage</code></td>
<td>Removes the current Web session and sends the specified message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>reply</code></td>
<td>Executed when all processing is complete and the JADE system is ready to send a response back to the Web browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>setCurrentLocale</code></td>
<td>Switches locales from the locale of the requesting Web browser or default locale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>timerEvent</code></td>
<td>Invoked by the Web session when the session times out.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### `browserType`

**Signature**

```java
browserType(): String;
```

The `browserType` method of the `WebSession` class returns a string containing the type of Web browser; that is, Netscape or Internet-Explorer.

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

#### `createVirtualDirectoryFile`

**Signature**

```java
createVirtualDirectoryFile(fileName: String; fileContents: Binary; retain: Boolean): Integer;
```

The `createVirtualDirectoryFile` method of the `WebSession` class, which passes image files created by a JADE application to the jadehttp library or the mod_jadehttp module, can be reimplemented in your user session class.

The jadehttp library or mod_jadehttp module creates the specified file in the directory (the virtual directory visible to Web browsers) in which the library is running. (See also the `WebSession` class `isVDFilePresent` method.)

The `createVirtualDirectoryFile` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Name of the file to be created in the virtual directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileContents</td>
<td>Binary holding the file contents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retain</td>
<td>Creates read-only files when set to <code>true</code> or standard files when set to <code>false</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This method returns zero (0) if the method successfully formats a request to the jadehttp library or mod_jadehttp module, or it returns the non-zero Windows error code indicating the failure to create the file.

The image files must be passed before the final reply to the Web request is returned.
This process is transparent if your application is using the standard JADE-generated Internet facility. However, if your application logic does additional file generation of its own, you must call this method.

You can specify whether files created in the virtual directory are deleted automatically and how this happens by setting the PurgeDirectoryRule parameter in the [application-name] section of the jadehttp.ini file or the PurgeDirectoryRule configuration directive in the JADE mod_jadehttp. If this parameter or directive is not set, files of type .jpg, .png, or .gif that are more than 12 hours old are removed. For details, see "Internal Housekeeping of the Virtual Directory", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Installation and Configuration Guide.

**Notes** If your applications are not using the standard JADE-generated Internet facility, you need to set the JADE initialization file Firewall parameter in the [Jadehttp Files] section to true and call the createVirtualDirectoryFile method only if you require firewall separation. (For details, see "Configuring JadeHttp for Remote Connections", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Installation and Configuration Guide.) If you do not require firewall separation, JADE creates image files directly into the virtual directory and bypasses the jadehttp library or mod_jadehttp module.

The file cleanup process that is started when the JADE initialization file Firewall parameter is set to true deletes only files that are not read-only and which are of type .jpg, .png, or .gif. You should therefore make all other files in this directory that you want to retain read-only, by setting the retain parameter to true.

deleteVirtualDirectoryFile

**Signature**

deleteVirtualDirectoryFile(filename: String; deleteIfReadOnly: Boolean): Integer;

The `deleteVirtualDirectoryFile` method of the `WebSession` class enables you to delete files that are in the directory specified by the VirtualDirectory parameter in the `jadehttp.ini` file.

The `deleteVirtualDirectoryFile` method parameters are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>filename</td>
<td>Name of the file to be deleted from the virtual directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteIfReadOnly</td>
<td>Deletes files marked as read-only when set to true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This method returns zero (0) if the file deletion is successful or it returns a non-zero error code if the deletion fails.

You can specify whether files created in the virtual directory are deleted automatically and how this happens by setting the PurgeDirectoryRule parameter in the [application-name] section of the jadehttp.ini file or the PurgeDirectoryRule configuration directive in the JADE mod_jadehttp. If this parameter or directive is not set, files of type .jpg, .png, or .gif that are more than 12 hours old are removed. For details, see "Internal Housekeeping of the Virtual Directory", in Chapter 2 of the JADE Installation and Configuration Guide.

gGetCurrentLocale

**Signature**

gGetCurrentLocale(): Locale;

The `gGetCurrentLocale` method of the `WebSession` class returns the locale of the session object.

The locale is set from information returned by the browser when the session object is created. If the locale of the browser is not defined in the JADE system, then the default locale of the current schema is used. You can override the locale programmatically using the `setCurrentLocale` method.
**getHttpParam**

**Signature**  
getHttpParam(paramName: String): String;

The `getHttpParam` method of the `WebSession` class, which returns the value associated with the HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP) parameter specified in the `paramName` parameter, can be reimplemented in your user session class.

The HTTP string that is returned from the Web browser generally constitutes name-value pairs. The *name-value* pairs are separated by an ampersand character (`&`) and within this, the name and value are separated by an equals symbol (`=`).

Use this method to get the value portion of a *name-value* pair, as shown in the following example.

```plaintext
getUserName(): String;
vars
  userName: String;
begin
  // look for a field name called userName
  userName := currentSession.getHttpParam('userName');
  return userName;
end;
```

**Note**  The `paramName` parameter is case-sensitive.

Using the `http://www.jadeworld.com/jadehhttp.dll?TestApp&myparam=KiaOra` HTTP string, the code fragment in the following example shows the use of the `getHttpParam` method to return the specified value.

```plaintext
str := currentSession.getHttpParam("myparam");
write str;  // Outputs "KiaOra"
```

If the specified parameter does not exist, a null string (`""`) is returned.

**getHttpString**

**Signature**  
getHttpString(): String;

The `getHttpString` method of the `WebSession` class, which returns a string containing the HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP) string returned from the Web browser, can be reimplemented in your user session class.

**getServerVariable**

**Signature**  
getServerVariable(var: String): String;

The `getServerVariable` method of the `WebSession` class returns the HTTP header information for your World Wide Web request from your Web server.

As the `var` parameter depends on the Web server version and can change, refer to your Web server documentation for details.

The code fragment in the following example returns the IP address of the current Web session.

```plaintext
currentSession.getServerVariable('REMOTE_ADDR');
```
Common server environment variables, documented in the IIS documentation under the `ServerVariables` function, include those listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Returns…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HTTP_ACCEPT_LANGUAGE</td>
<td>A string describing the language to use for displaying content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTP_USER_AGENT</td>
<td>A string describing the browser that sent the request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPS</td>
<td>ON (or on) if the request came in through a secure channel (SSL) or it returns OFF (or off) if the request is for a non-secure channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REMOTE_ADDR</td>
<td>IP address of the remote host making the request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERVER_NAME</td>
<td>Host name, DNS alias, or IP address of the server as it would appear in self-referencing URLs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERVER_PORT</td>
<td>Port number to which the request was sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td>Base portion of the URL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An exception is raised if this method is invoked from a server method.

You can implement your own `getServerVariable` method (equivalent to this method in the `WebSession` class) if you are using a `JadeInternetTCPIPConnection` instance to communicate with the `jadehttp.dll` library (that is, `jadehttp.dll`) when your application does not use `WebSession` functionality.

A name that is longer than 100 characters retrieved by the `getServerVariable` method call is truncated to 100 characters. This name is used to determine the method to invoke when using non-wrapped document literal format messages. When the name does not meet the JADE method naming requirements, the method invocation is likely to fail and a SOAP fault to be returned to the Web service consumer.

The following method returns the value of the Internet Server Application Programming Interface (ISAPI) variable (specified by the `var` parameter) associated with an Internet message that is received.

```plaintext
getServerVariable(var: String): String;
// The request for the ISAPI variable var is built in the bin variable
// The JadeInternetTCPIPConnection instance must exist and be connected constants
    NULL: Character = #00.Character;
vars
    bin: Binary;
    connection: JadeInternetTCPIPConnection;
begin
    if connection <> null and connection.state = Connection.Connected then
        if IsUnicodeSystem then
            bin := ("GSV" & NULL & var.trimBlanks & NULL).Binary._unicodeToAnsi; // unpublished Binary method
        else
            bin := ("GSV" & NULL & var.trimBlanks & NULL).Binary;
        endif;
        connection.writeBinary(bin);
        bin := connection.readBinary(0);
    endif;
    if IsUnicodeSystem then
        return bin.ansiToUnicode.trimBlanks;
    else
        return bin.String.trimBlanks;
```

EncycloSys2 - 2018.0.01
WebSession Class

```c
endif;
end;
```

**Caution** You can call this method only during the processing of a received Internet message and before the reply is sent. Accessing the method at any other time causes the process to wait indefinitely for the connection read or causes the message exchange process with the jadehttp library to be out of step.

### getSessionForm

**Signature**

```c
getSessionForm(formName: String): Form;
```

The `getSessionForm` method of the `WebSession` class returns a transient instance of the form specified in the `formName` parameter, to enable you to keep track of all open form instances for the current session in a Web-enabled application that uses JADE forms (that is, a Web-enabled application that does not use HTML documents).

If there are multiple instances of the specified form, the first instance is returned. If there are no open forms for the specified value, a null value is returned.

### getWebSessionCount

**Signature**

```c
getWebSessionCount(): Integer;
```

The `getWebSessionCount` method of the `WebSession` class, which returns the total number of active Web sessions for all nodes connected to the JADE server, can be reimplemented in your user session class.

This method returns zero (0) if there are no current active Web sessions.

### isVDFilePresent

**Signature**

```c
isVDFilePresent(fileName: String): Boolean;
```

The `isVDFilePresent` method of the `WebSession` class returns whether the file specified in the `fileName` parameter is present on the Web server side, the current virtual directory defined in the `VirtualDirectory` parameter in the `jadehttp.ini` file for the application is used for Microsoft Internet Information Server; the `PhysicalDirectory` defined indirectly through the `httpd.conf` file is used for Apache HTTP server.

This method sends a message to the `jadehttp` library or `mod_jadehttp` module to perform this action. If the specified file name does not have a directory part, the current virtual directory defined in the `VirtualDirectory` parameter in the `jadehttp.ini` file for the application is used for Microsoft Internet Information Server; the `PhysicalDirectory` defined indirectly through the `httpd.conf` file is used for Apache HTTP server.

The file specified in the `fileName` parameter of the `isVDFilePresent` method is used if the file name has a directory part.

See also the `WebSession` class `createVirtualDirectoryFile` method.

### processRequest

**Signature**

```c
processRequest(httpString: String;
queryString: String) updating;
```

The `processRequest` method of the `WebSession` class, which is executed when a request is received from the Web, can be reimplemented in your user session class. The appropriate form is then updated with the information received from the incoming string and a reply is sent back to the Web browser after all processing is complete.
WebSession Class

The **httpString** parameter is the string returned from a Web browser request as a result of a POST action on a Web page. When there is no POST action, the string that is returned is the same as the value returned by the **queryString** parameter.

The **queryString** parameter is the string returned as a result of the selection of a hyperlink or the entry of a Uniform Resource Locator (URL) on the address line of the Web browser.

You can reimplement this method in your applications. The following example shows the use of this method to extract information from the string to perform some prior processing.

```java
processRequest(httpString, queryString: String) updating;
vars
    userName: String;
begin
    // look for a field name called userName
    userName := currentSession.getHttpParam('userName');
    if userName <> null then
        // do some processing
        endif;
    // now call the default implementation
    inheritMethod(httpString, queryString);
end;
```

**Notes** If the JADE implementation of this method is not called (by using the **inheritMethod** instruction), it is your responsibility to do any processing that is necessary and to send a reply back to the browser. For more details, see the **WebSession** class **reply** method.

JADE expects the incoming **httpString** parameter value to be in a certain format. If the string that is passed to the **inheritMethod** call violates this assumption, the results may be unpredictable; that is, an exception may be raised or information may be lost or updated incorrectly.

**removeSession**

**Signature** removeSession();

The **removeSession** method of the **WebSession** class removes the current Web session. You can call this method in your code so that your application programatically removes the current Web session, instead of using the Web Monitor utility to remove the current session.

If you want to send a specific message when the Web session is removed, use the **WebSession** class **removeSessionWithMessage** method.

**removeSessionWithMessage**

**Signature** removeSessionWithMessage(message: String) updating;

The **removeSessionWithMessage** method of the **WebSession** class, which removes the current Web session and sends the message specified in the **message** parameter, can be reimplemented in your user session class.

You can call this method in your code so that your application programatically removes the current Web session and sends a specific message, instead of using the default message to send back to the browser.

**Tip** To remove a Web session without sending a response back to the browser when the Web session is ended after a response has been sent, call this method with a null ("") string in the **message** parameter.

An attempt by a user to reconnect to the session is then treated as a new session.
reply

**Signature**  
reply(html: String) updating;

The `reply` method of the `WebSession` class, which is executed when all processing is complete and the JADE system is ready to send a response back to the Web browser, can be reimplemented in your user session class. The `html` parameter specifies the response that is to be sent back to the Web browser.

You can reimplement this method in your applications; for example, if you want to manipulate the string before sending a reply back to the Web browser. The following example shows the use of this method to keep a count of the replies that are sent to the Web browser.

```java
reply(html: String) updating;
begin
    //count is a property in the Global class of the user-defined schema
    beginTransaction;
    global.count := global.count + 1;
    commitTransaction;
    //now call the default implementation
    inheritMethod(html);
end;
```

**Notes** If the JADE implementation of this method is not called (by using the `inheritMethod` instruction), it is your responsibility to send a response back to the Web browser.

If you modify the `html` parameter value, it is your responsibility to ensure that the information is displayed as you expect.

You can use the `MinMessageSize` parameter in the `[application-name]` section of the `jadehttp.ini` file or the `MinMessageSize` directive in the Apache `mod_jadehttp.so` library to specify the minimum size allowed for a Web message received from JADE when using the `reply` method to send HTML string Web requests back to the client node. The minimum value is 1 byte, the maximum value 1024 bytes, and the default value 10 bytes. This value is read the first time the specified application is accessed after `jadehttp.dll` has been loaded by Internet Information Server (IIS) or it is read once, when the Apache Web server starts.

`setCurrentLocale`

**Signature**  
`setCurrentLocale(loc: Locale) updating;`

The `setCurrentLocale` method of the `WebSession` class dynamically sets the current locale to the locale that is specified in the `loc` parameter. Call this method to ensure that hyperlinks in Web applications respond as expected for Web forms displayed for a translated locale.

By default, JADE determines the locale from the Web browser that is making the request.

If there is a form defined for the locale that is making the request, the HTML for that form is generated. If no form is defined, the default locale is used.

**Note** If you want to select the translation of all forms in the application from the schema default locale, regardless of the current locale of the application, set the `FormsUseDefaultSchemaLocale` parameter in the `[Jade]` section of the JADE initialization file to `true`. 

EncycloSys2 - 2018.0.01
**timerEvent**

**Signature**

timerEvent(eventTag: Integer) updating;

The `timerEvent` method of the `WebSession` class, which you can reimplement in your user Web session subclasses, is called when the session times out.

Use the `eventTag` parameter to specify the `WebSession` class `WebSession_System_Timer_Event` constant; for example, your methods could contain your application-specific processing code and then the following.

```
  inheritMethod(WebSession_System_Timer_Event);
```

**Note**

For Web session timeouts to work, you must call the `inheritMethod` instruction.
WebSocketException Class

The WebSocketException class is the transient class that defines behavior for exceptions that occur as a result of the WebSocket protocol.

For details about handling WebSocket exceptions, see error message 31600 in "Error Messages and System Messages", in the JADEMsgs.pdf file.

Inherits From: NormalException

Inherited By: (None)